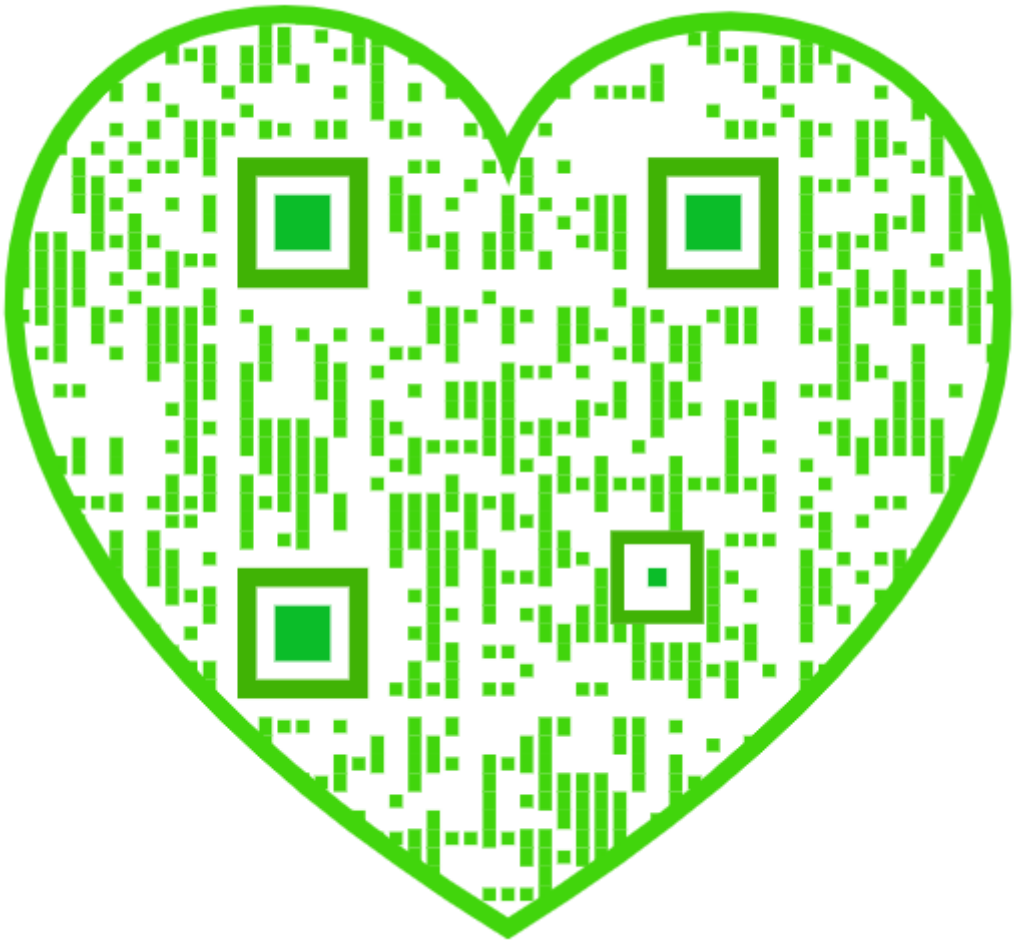
of California
Regional
Facility



MARY CUSTIS LEE

CHAPTER
No. 1884

UNITED DAUGHTERS OF THE CONFEDERACY

PRESENTED TO THE
UNIVERSITY OF
CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES
JUNE 3, 1928

TO THE STUDENT OF OUR NATION'S HISTORY, THERE IS NO CHAPTER MORE INTERESTING OR THRILLING, THAN THE STORY OF THE SOUTH AND THE GREAT ROLE IT HAS PLAYED IN OUR NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/southinbuildingo13soutiala

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA
ATLOS ANGELES LIBRARY

THE SOUTH *in the* Building *of the* Nation

A HISTORY OF THE SOUTHERN STATES DESIGNED *to* RECORD *the* SOUTH'S PART *in the* MAKING *of the* AMERICAN NATION; *to* PORTRAY *the* CHARACTER *and* GENIUS, *to* CHRONICLE *the* ACHIEVEMENTS *and* PROGRESS *and to* ILLUSTRATE *the* LIFE *and* TRADITIONS *of the* SOUTHERN PEOPLE

VOLUME XIII

INDEX AND READING COURSES

By

J. WALKER McSPADDEN

The SOUTHERN PUBLICATION SOCIETY
RICHMOND, VIRGINIA

119935

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA
AT LOS ANGELES LIBRARY

COPYRIGHT, 1913
BY
THE SOUTHERN HISTORICAL PUBLICATION SOCIETY

F209
S72
V.13

PREFACE

The addition of a thirteenth volume devoted to an index and analysis of the twelve-volume Library, THE SOUTH IN THE BUILDING OF THE NATION, is intended to meet the oft-expressed desires of many readers. Certainly no work of reference more keenly merits such treatment. At every turn as the editor progressed with the work new avenues opened up inviting research and suggesting still further fields of investigation.

It has been a wonderfully inspiring study, and one which in the doing would be calculated to make every Southerner and every American citizen glow with pride. If only the men of early deeds, the empire-builders of the past, had been privileged to look through the broad, rich pages of these books, foreseeing the achievement of each state and of the South as a Whole,—how great would have been their joy of proprietorship! But what was denied them is now within the reach of every schoolboy and girl. Truly the half had never been told—no, nor even the tenth part set down—until this series of monumental volumes was published!

To have aided in any way in such a work, even though it be only as a guide pointing out pleasant paths to follow, is a source of gratification to the present editor. The need of systematic guidance to the Library has been long apparent. There is far too much in these comprehensive volumes for even the experienced reader to grasp at one trial; while the student following any special lines would inevitably miss many related topics of great value—without recourse to an Index or Courses of Study.

The present Index merits the name of Analytical, as it cites every important name and subject throughout the twelve volumes—often in more than one way, as, for example, a state university will be found listed both under the state and under the word university. The Index is closely alphabetized, and contains nearly 20,000 references, each complete in itself.

The Reading and Study Courses, which follow are given a special word of explanation. They are the other hemisphere

to the completed whole, or, to vary the figure of speech, the other segment to the keystone of the arch. They should be used closely in connection with the Index, as they constantly refer back to it for further citations. This was found necessary in order to avoid extending the Courses uselessly. For example, George Washington might be referred to only once at a given place in the Courses, whereas an entire column of entries will be found under his name in the Index.

With the two placed side by side, the reader should be able to map out many congenial lines of related research and pleasurable perusal for himself. This is but another tribute to the inexhaustible quality of the Library. It carries us back unwearied to the very well-springs of history and shows us all the varied causes—social, industrial, political, intellectual, æsthetic, military,—which have made the South a mighty factor in the upbuilding of our common country.

J. Walker McSpadden.

May 13, 1913.

A

Abbott, John, "Natural History of the Rarer Lepidopterous Insects of Georgia, The," VII, 246.

Abdallah, famous stallion, V, 245.

Abdul Rahaman, X, 171.

"Abeille de la Nouvelle-Orléans, L'," founded in New Orleans, X, 123.

Abercombie, John William, educator, life of, XI, 1.

Abolition movement cause for stronger slavery sentiment in South, IV, 402.
growth of, IV, 398, 460.

Abolition of slavery, how it has affected the Southern population, I, xlix.

Abolition sentiment in Virginia, I, 110.

Abolitionism, Northern, stopped Southern emancipation schemes, V, 110.

Abolitionist Convention of 1855, IV, 399, 400.

Abolitionist publications seized and destroyed, IV, 406.

Abolitionists, aggressive strategy of, IV, 404.

Abolitionists, incendiary documents of, IV, 406.

Abschnitt XX in M. Cantor's Vorlesungen uber Geschichte der Mathematik, by Cajori, VII, 217.

Academies, attended by girls, X, 276.
course of study in, X, 275.
in the South, X, 274.
punishment in, X, 275.
sternness of discipline in, X, 275.

Academy of Richmond County, Ga., X, 276.

Acadians arrive in Louisiana, III, 92.

"Accidence to the Mathematick," by Jones, VII, 202.

Acid, sulphuric, manufacture of, VI, 292.

"Act for the Establishment of Religious Freedom, An," passed by Virginia House of Delegates, X, 480.

Act of Toleration incorporated into Virginia laws, X, 469.

Act of Uniformity and the Church of England, X, 467.

Acts of Trade direct causes of Revolution, IV, 44.

Adair, James, English trader, II, 345.

Adair, John, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 1.

Adams, Henry C., on cost of the Civil War to the North, V, 422.

Adams, Herbert B., historical and political studies established by, VI, 547; VII, 112.

Adams, Jasper, New England teacher in South Carolina, VII, 302.

Adams, John, affairs during administration of, I, 104.
New England type of statesman, VII, 272.
retirement from office episode, IX, 108.

Adams, John Quincy, controversy as President with Governor Troup of Georgia, II, 161.
earns title of "Old Man Eloquent" on Slavery question, IV, 408.
impressions of Randolph's speech, IX, 111.
interest in the Texas question, III, 367.
on the slavery issue, III, 219.
opposes annexation of Texas, III, 373.
tribute to Wirt, IX, 117.

Adams, Stephen, lawyer and legislator, life of, XI, 2.

Adams, Thomas Albert Smith, clergyman, poet, life of, XI, 3.
"Address to the Electors of the Second District of Louisiana," by Livingston, VII, 195.
Adger, Rev. John B., X, 521.
Admission of New States, Martin on, IX, 180.
"Ad-Vance," the, in the Civil War, I, 486.
"Adventurers of the Person," V, 88.
"Adventurers of the Purse," V, 88.
"Advocate, The," newspaper founded in Arkansas, III, 291, 296.
Æsthetic life, The, in the South, X, 673.
"Æthra," by Hayne, VII, 35.
Affect of folk-lore on religion of Southern Negro, VII, 67.
Africa, slave trade in, IV, 211.
African Methodist Episcopal Church, The, founds Allen University, South Carolina, and Morris Brown College, Georgia, X, 251.
African origin of folk-lore, VII, 67.
African slaves, demand for in the South, IV, 215.
African survival in folk-lore of the Gullah Negro, VII, 65.
African, the, not the Achilles' heel of American destiny, X, 214.
"Age, The," edited by Fortune, VII, 535.
"Age of Clay, The," X, 697.
"Age of Steel, The," X, 697.
Agnes Scott College, X, 254, 263.
"Agon of Old Attic Comedy, The," review of, by Gildersleeve, VII, 149.
Agricultural credit, V, 457 et seq.
demonstration work, effect of on the farms, X, 610.
education in the Southern States, X, 1370.
experiment stations, VII, 257.
experiment stations, increased interest in, VI, 22.
fairs and expositions, Southern, V, 586 et seq.
field schools, X, 607.
literature, great development of, V, 227.
press, X, 376.
products, fictitious dealings in, VI, 405 et seq.
products, fluctuations in prices of, VI, 396 et seq.
products, increase in, I, 1.
schools, county or district, needed, X, 603.
societies, formation of, V, 552.
society, an American, organized in 1790, V, 81.
wheels, organizations of, VI, 581.
Agricultural and Mechanical College, Louisiana, united with Louisiana State University, X, 229.
Agricultural and mechanical colleges, X, 247, 249, 368.
Agricultural colleges, growth of, in the South, VI, 473.
land grants for, VI, 29; VI, 469.
what they should be and teach, X, 378.
Agricultural Society of South Carolina, first in the South, V, 552; X, 364.
"Agricultural Survey of South Carolina," by Ruffin, VII, 176.
Agriculturalists, economic isolation of, V, 75.
Agriculture, advantages of the South in, V, 214.
aided by Southern Revolutionary leaders, V, 81.
and the negro, X, 25.
boards and commissions of, VI, 467.
books and periodicals on, V, 81.
changes in methods of, VI, 19.

Agriculture, colonial products of, V, 36-39.
condition of, in 1870, VI, 468.
conditions of, in the 20th century, VI, 19.
early American methods of, early English, V, 80.
evils of single-cropping in, V, 258.
favorable conditions for, in the South, V, 19.
Federal Department of, VI, 118.
Federal promotion of, V, 485.
fluctuating prices and wages in, V, 426 et seq.
great profits of, after 1890, VI, 74.
implements and machinery of, V, 81.
improved implements of, VI, 95.
improved methods of, V, 41.
in primary and secondary schools, X, 373.
lack of invention in, V, 157.
laws for teaching in public schools, VI, 22.
Northern, basis of, V, 152.
plantation and farm systems in, V, 73 et seq.
predominance of, in the South, V, 146, 213.
primitive modes of, in the Southern colonies, V, 36-38.
proportion of whites in, VI, 45.
resumption of credit system in, VI, 420.
revolutionary improvements in, V, 81.
scientific, progress of, VI, 22.
severe depression in, VI, 95.
Southern, basal feature of, V, 152.
Southern, broadly separated from Northern, V, 152.
Southern, influence of state and Federal governments in promoting, VI, 467 et seq.
Southern, influence of the factorage system on, V, 398 et seq.
Southern, influence of the Panama Canal on, VI, 642 et seq.
Agriculture, Southern methods of, V, 152 et seq.
Southern, suited to the demands of other states, VI, 357.
state and local agencies for promoting, V, 551 et seq.
study of, IV, 190.
the one great industry of the old South, V, 73.
Washington's scientific methods in, V, 154.
writers on, V, 174.
writings on, VII, 175.
Aguayo, San Miguel de, expedition in Texas, III, 346.
Aiken, D. Wyatt, hillside ditching taught by, VI, 537.
Ainslie, Hew, poet, life of, XI, 3.

ALABAMA

admission into Union, II, 271.
affect of Louisiana Purchase upon, II, 263.
affect of war upon churches, II, 307.
agricultural state, an, II, 274.
ancient civilization in, II, 245.
annexation of West Florida advocated, III, 28.
banking in, V, 468.
Black Code, II, 299.
boundary disputes with West Florida, IV, 150.
British methods of colonization, II, 256.
carpet-baggers in, II, 302.
ceded to England, II, 255.
chief towns of the state, in 1819, II, 273.
coal mining in, V, 293.
coal production of, II, 329.
coke production in, VI, 183.
colonial and territorial, II, 243.
Comer's administration, II, 326.
conditions at close of reconstruction period, II, 312.
Confederacy organized at Montgomery, II, 289.
confiscation laws, II, 294.
constitutional convention of 1865, II, 299.

Alabama, constitutional tax rate of, VI, 481.
constitution of 1819, II, 272.
constitution of 1867, II, 302.
constitution of 1875, II, 309.
constitution of 1901, II, 323.
copper mining in, V, 281, 283.
cotton in, II, 274, 313, 327.
development of education in before the war, X, 205.
development of iron and steel industry in, VI, 182.
early immigration, II, 271.
early interest in national affairs, II, 266.
early politics, II, 276.
early religious life, II, 257, 266.
early towns, II, 269.
early transportation problems, II, 274.
economic and social conditions at close of war, II, 295.
education after war, II, 305.
education in, II, 275, 329.
English land system, II, 258.
events which led to secession, II, 287.
De Soto's explorations in, II, 248.
Farmer's Alliance in, II, 315.
farming conditions in 1880, II, 313.
farm laborers in, X, 609.
farm lands and products, II, 328.
financial history of, VI, 480.
first constitutional convention held in Huntsville, II, 272.
first English settlers in, II, 258.
first railway in, II, 285.
first steamboat in, II, 274.
"flush times" in, II, 279, 284.
Freedman's Bureau in, II, 296.
free-silver craze in, II, 319.
French colonization, II, 251, 272.
French, British and Spanish land grants in, V, 59, 60.
French mode of governing, II, 254.
geological and agricultural surveys in, V, 559.
Alabama, geological survey conducted by Smith, E. A., VII, 256.
Germans in the northern part of, X, 149.
gold mining in, V, 281.
government established, II, 257.
history of, II, 243.
improved waterways in, VI, 649.
increase in manufactures, II, 313.
increase in state debt, II, 305.
Indian lands, II, 276.
Indian troubles, II, 267.
Indians emigrate from, II, 277.
Indians in, II, 245.
industrial and economic questions, II, 284.
industrial conditions in 1865, II, 307.
in the Confederacy, II, 290.
in the Mexican war, II, 281.
in the Revolution, II, 259.
in the Spanish-American War, II, 322.
in the War of 1812, II, 266.
iron industry in, V, 285; VI, 226, 272 et seq.
iron ores in, VI, 223, 224.
iron ore produced in, V, 9; II, 329.
Jackson's share in moulding, II, 271.
Jeffersonian Democrats in, II, 318.
Johnson's plan of Reconstruction, II, 297.
King, William R., of this state, elected vice-president, II, 284.
Ku Klux Klan in, II, 297.
list of governors, III, 482.
losses from Civil War, II, 293.
material progress, II, 327.
mines and manufactures, II, 328.
mining in, II, 313.
Mississippi line surveyed, II, 378.
Mississippi territory created, II, 263.
Mobile founded, II, 252.
national post roads in, V, 345.

Alabama, negroes in, II, 296.
negro in politics, the, II, 322.
Negro suffrage in, II, 300, 323.
newspapers in, II, 276.
nullification question in, II, 278.
occupied by Federals, II, 291.
overthrow of Reconstruction party, II, 308.
Parson's administration, II, 298.
penitentiary system established in, V, 131.
political conditions before Civil War, II, 280.
political interregnum after War, II, 297.
politics in 1876, II, 310.
population in 1817, II, 272.
Populists in, II, 317.
prohibition in, II, 330.
public debt of, in 1865, V, 500.
public school funds, II, 310.
public school system established, II, 286.
railways debts, II, 305.
railway rate law, II, 327.
readmitted into Union, II, 303.
recent political conditions, II, 314.
Reconstruction, II, 293.
Reconstruction by Congress, II, 301.
relation of coal mining to other industries in, VI, 182.
rice culture in, V, 170.
school funds, misappropriation of, II, 306.
secession of, II, 288.
share in Texas struggle for independence, II, 280.
slavery question in, II, 282.
slaves first introduced into, II, 265.
Spanish attempt to regain, II, 259.
Spanish boundary defined, II, 262.
Spanish explorers, II, 246.
Spanish influence upon, II, 250.
Spanish regain control of colony, II, 259.
starvation conditions in 1865, II, 295.
Alabama, state bank experiment, II, 278.
state finances of, V, 498-500; VI, 480-483.
state government not recognized by Congress, II, 299.
states rights in, II, 281.
tax system of, V, 499.
Tennessee settlers in, II, 271.
territorial government, II, 263.
territory separated from Mississippi, II, 269.
topography of, II, 243.
transportation in, before the War, II, 285.
under carpetbag rule, VI, 480, 482; II, 303.
under military rule, II, 301.
United States obtains control of, II, 263.
value of manufactures in, VI, 182.
vote in, on secession, IV, 348.
war expenditures of, V, 498.
whites again in control in, II, 311.
"Alabama and Mississippi," by Owen, VII, 102.
Alabama Claims, the, IV, 648.
"Alabama," Confederate cruiser, IV, 540.
"Alabama, History of," by Picket, VII, 102.
"Alabama, Plant Life in," by Mohr, VII, 251.
Alabama Platform, The, II, 283.
Alabama-Tombigbee Basin, the, II, 243.
Alabama, University of, II, 275; VII, 155, 309; X, 246.
Alamance, N. C., battle of, I, 455; IX, 8.
Alamo, the, massacre of, III, 364.
originally a chapel, III, 345.
Alarcon, Martin de, one of the founders of San Antonio, III, 344.
Alaska Purchase, 1867, IV, 647.
Albemarle Colony called "rogue's harbor," IV, 11.
Albemarle, question of government in, I, 444.

Albemarle, settlement of, X, 100.
"Albemarle," the, in the Civil War, I, 492.
Albemarle Sound, exploration of, IV, 3.
Alcorn Agricultural and Mechanical College, II, 455.
Alcorn, James Lusk, governor of Mississippi, II, 436; life of, XI, 4.
Alderman, Edwin Anderson, and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
life of, XI, 4.
portrait of, facing, XI, 4.
Aldrich, Morton A., economic teacher, VI, 550.
Alewives, Southern yield of, VI, 161.
Alexander, Archibald, educator and preacher, life of, XI, 5.
Alexander, Eben, educator, VII, 152.
Alexander, Edward Porter, soldier, engineer and planter, life of, XI, 7.
Alexander, John M., in the Revolution, IX, 29.
Alexandria Library, VII, 495.
Alexandria, Theological Seminary at, X, 522.
Alfalfa, cultivation of, V, 228.
Alfriend, Frank H., editor and author, life of, XI, 7.
Alien and Sedition Acts, basis of, IV, 261.
Alien and Sedition Laws, IV, 321, 453.
Allan, William, soldier and military writer, life of, XI, 7.
"All at it and always at it; a million annually for missions," X, 504.
Alleghany coal belt, VI, 226.
Alleghany Plateau, V, 8, 9.
Allen, F. D., educator, VII, 155.
Allen, Henry Watkins, planter, soldier and governor, life of, XI, 8.
Allen, James Lane, appreciation of, by Henneman, VII, 330.
life of, XI, 9.
portrait, facing, VIII, 330.
Allen, James Lane, "Summer in Arcady," VIII, lx.
"The Choir Invisible," VIII, liv.
writings, VII, 292; VIII, xlix.
Allen University, South Carolina, X, 251.
"Almoran and Hamet," by Munford, VII, 6.
Allston, James, X, 360.
Allston, Joseph, legislator, life of, XI, 10; career of, II, 52.
Allston, Robert Francis Withers, planter and statesman, life of, XI, 11; writings, VII, 176.
Allston, Washington, artistic career of, X, 49, 676, 679.
painter and author, life of, XI, 11.
portrait of, facing, VII, 12.
"Rosalie," VII, 13.
"Sylphs of the Seasons," VII, 12.
Allston, William, soldier and planter, life of, XI, 12.
"All's Well That Ends Well," by Cable, VIII, 272.
Alsop, George, "A Character of the Province of Maryland," VII, 2.
Altruist Company, VI, 582.
Alum works at Cape Sable, established by Froost, VII, 223.
Amadas, Philip, and the Roanoke Colony, I, 3.
Ambrister, execution of, IX, 205.
Amelia Island, dispute between Spain and United States, III, 19.
smuggling in, II, 158.
Amendment, Thirteenth, effect of, VI, 585.
Amendments to U. S. Constitution, part of, III, 451.
America, Historical English Studies in, VII, 119.
"America in Literature" quoted, VIII, xiii.
America, struggle for, between Spain, France and England, a religious one, X, 542.
American and German Trading and Insurance Company organized 1837, IV, 174.

American Association for the Advancement of Science, V, 173.
"**American Beauties,**" produced by Southern planters, V, 85.
American Catholicity first planted in Maryland, X, 537.
American Colonization Society, founded 1816, IV, 397.
American Common School, New England origin of, X, 284.
on Dr. John de la Howe's bequest, X, 359.
"**American Farmer,**" on Dr. John de la Howe's bequest, X, 359.
American Federation of Labor, VI, 38.
"**American Husbandry,**" cited on profit of slave labor, V, 162.
"**Americanisms**" by Schele De Vere, VII, 131.
"**American Journal of Mathematics,**" founded by Sylvester, VII, 215.
"**American Journal of Classic Philosophy, The,**" edited by Gildersleeve, VII, 140.
American life, continental nature of, X, xxvi.
American merchant marine, V, 368 et seq.
"Golden Period" of, V, 369.
great development, V, 371.
"**American Mathematical Monthly,**" founded by Finkel, VII, 214.
"**American Philosophy, The Early Schools,**" by Riley, VII, 262.
American prima donnas of the South, VII, 399.
American Tobacco Company, decision against, VI, 461.
American vessels, British tonnage dues on, V, 381.
Ames, General, military head of Mississippi, II, 434, 439.
Ames, Joseph Sweetman, scientist, life of, XI, 12.
Amulets and Charms, VII, 59.
"**Analytic Geometry,**" by Nichols, VII, 205.
"**Analytic Geometry,**" Biot's, translated by Smith, VII, 205.
Ancient Order of United Workmen, X, 650.
Anderson, George Burgwyn, soldier, life of, XI, 14.
Anderson, Joseph, soldier, judge and senator, life of, XI, 13.
Anderson, Richard Clough, soldier, life of, XI, 15.
Anderson, Richard Henry, soldier, life of, XI, 16.
Anderson, Robert H., in the Civil War, I, 291; II, 52; life of, XI, 13.
seizes Fort Sumter, II, 81.
Anderson, William A., on the State Finances of Virginia, V, 540-543; VI, 528-532.
"**Andreas,**" by Baskervill, VII, 131.
Andrew, James Osgood, bishop, life of, XI, 18; reference to, X, 518.
Andrews, Charles M., on The Influence of British Colonial Policy upon the South, V, 26 et seq.
Andrews, E. Benjamin, or Reconstruction in South Carolina, II, 100; the educator, VII, 151.
Andrews, Eliza Frances, author, life of, XI, 18.
Andrews, Ethan A., Yale, professor in North Carolina University, VII, 307.
Andrews, James J., raid of, II, 187.
Anglo-Saxon characteristics inherited by the South, X, 622.
first texts of, by Klipstein, VII, 120.
studies, VII, 119.
Anglo-Saxon Church in Virginia, debt of America to, X, 452.
Animal industry of the South, V, 242-257; VI, 135-150.
recuperation of, VI, 136.
Animals, diseases of, remedied by experiment station work, VI, 475.
domestic, statistics of, V, 252, 254, 256.
in Indian myths, VII, 63.

"Annals of Mathematics," founded by Stone, VII, 213.
"Annals of Mathematics," edited by Thornton, VII, 211.
Annapolis Convention, IV, 110, 111.
Annapolis, Md., founded, I, 166.
public structures in, I, 224.
"Annapolis Gazette," the, I, 173.
"Anne," the, expedition to America, II, 124.
Anniston, Ala., growth of, II, 313.
Ante-bellum colleges, general character of, X, 227.
Ante-bellum South, the, characteristics of planters, X, xviv.
humor of, VII, 72.
Jews take active part in commerce, and in art, science and literature, X, 155.
condition of mass of plain white people, X, xxiv.
slave-holding planters moulded public opinion, X, xxiv.
social structure of, X, xxiii.
Antietam, battle of, I, 206.
"Antigone," by Humphreys, VII, 148.
Antilles, Southern trade with, VI, 380.
Anti-bucket shop movement in the South, X, 576.
Anti-Federalist Party, IV, 340.
Anti-Slavery movement, in Revolutionary Period, IV, 389.
Anti-Slavery Petitions in Congress, IV, 407.
Anti-Slavery sentiment, checked in the border states, V, 110.
Anti-Slavery Societies, IV, 396.
Anti-trust laws, VI, 460, 461.
"Apostle of the Indians," the, X, 439.
Appalachian homes in general are squalid log-cabins, X, 40.
inhabitants left behind in onward march of civilization, X, 39.
mountain people are of a composite race, X, 40.
mountaineers, X, 39.
mountains, V, 7.
mountains, climate modified by, VI, 630.
Appalachian mountains, first road across, V, 344.
mountains, metal-bearing region, VI, 215.
mountains, Scotch-Irish element dominant in, X, 40.
mountains, work for the children of, X, 41.
natural resources, X, 38.
region, X, xxi.
region, extent of, X, 38.
region, foreigners almost unknown in, X, 41.
region, hematite ores in, VI, 223.
region, lack of transportation routes, X, 39.
region, need of teachers, preachers and home-makers, X, 41.
region, poverty in, X, 43.
region, social life of, X, 38.
region, social settlement work in the, X, 616.
states, Southern, gold production in, 1799-1908, VI, 217.
"Appeal to Arms, The," speech by Henry, IX, 171.
Apples, production of, V, 241, VI, 23.
Appomattox, results of, X, 213.
Apprentice labor in the South, V, 132; VI, 52.
Apprentices' Library, VII, 495.
Apprentices, number of, in printing trade, limited, V, 133.
Aquia Creek, Va., government quarries at, VI, 197.
Arbuthnot, execution of, IX, 205.
Archdale, John, pamphlet on rice, etc., V, 170.
references to, X, 152, 530.
Archer, Branch T., statesman, life of, XI, 19.
Archer, John, physician, life of, XI, 19.
Archer, William S., politician, life of, XI, 20.
Architectural types perpetuated in the New World are modification of European Renaissance, X, 689.

Architectural types prevailing in public buildings and churches, X, 693.
Architecture, church, in the South, X, 694.
departure from the conventional in, due to local necessity or convenience, X, 690.
domestic of English origin, X, 690.
Elizabethan and Jacobean types of, X, 688.
English or Anglo-Classic, X, 688.
French and Spanish types of, in the South, X, 695.
Georgian type of, X, 688, 690, 692.
in the South, X, 687.
necessity of employing wood in American reproductions of European prototypes, X, 689.
of the colonial and ante-bellum South, X, 688.
Queen Anne type or, X, 688, 690, 692.
three prevailing types of, in the South, X, 688.
Arents, Miss., and night school work in Richmond, X, 636.
Argall, Samuel, drives French colonies from Mount Desert, Me., X, 440.
his edicts, V, 130.
his rapacity, V, 90.
"Arithmetic for schools and Colleges," by Crozet, VII, 201.
"Ark," the, expedition to America, I, 155.

ARKANSAS

admission into Union, III, 285, 293; IV, 417.
admission to Union sought, III, 219.
at the outbreak of the Civil War, III, 307.
banking in, V, 470.
boundary question with Texas, III, 280.
Brooks-Baxter War, III, 327.
campaigns of 1864, III, 314.
carpet-baggers in, III, 322.
Arkansas, Cherokees in, III, 268.
Choctaws in, III, 269.
coal deposits in, V, 293.
coal mining in, VI, 181.
constitution of 1864, III, 316.
constitution of 1868, III, 321.
constitution of 1874, III, 330.
county of, created, III, 274.
created a separate territory, III, 275.
debt of, in 1865, V, 503.
De Soto in, III, 263.
development of education in before the War, X, 205.
disasters of 1863, III, 313.
district of, established, III, 273.
duelling in, III, 292.
early boundaries of, III, 276.
early courts in, III, 289.
early discoveries, III, 263.
early economic conditions, III, 291.
early government of, III, 272.
early home life, III, 297.
early immigrants, III, 288.
early land grants, III, 271.
early manner of living in, III, 286.
early politics, III, 295.
early religion, III, 272, 290.
end of Reconstruction rule in, VI, 484.
end of War in, III, 316.
explored by De Soto, III, 7.
first newspapers, III, 291.
first postoffices, III, 291.
first towns, III, 288.
first schools in, III, 290.
French explorers in, 264.
French grant to John Law in, V, 57.
French rule in, III, 270.
from 1539 to 1836, III, 263.
from 1836 to 1861, III, 293.
from 1861 to 1909, III, 307.
geological survey conducted by Branner, VII, 256.
geological survey in, V, 560.
hardships during War, III, 311.
hemp culture in, V, 232, 234.
history of, III, 263.
increase in state debt, III, 323.

Arkansas, Indians in, III, 266.
in the Mexican War, III, 299.
in War with Spain, III, 331.
iron ores in, VI, 224.
land reclamation in, VI, 557.
Law's Company in, III, 270.
lead deposits in, V, 288.
list of governors, III, 482.
manganese in, VI, 230.
martial law in, III, 322.
negro ascendancy in, III, 324.
noted men, III, 333.
part of District of Louisiana, III, 273.
part of territory of Missouri, III, 274.
part of Trans-Mississippi Department, III, 310.
passes into American control, III, 273.
pioneer conditions, III, 288.
population, early growth in, III, 287.
population in 1835, III, 284.
population in 1840, III, 294.
post-bellum conditions in, VI, 483.
premonitions of Civil War, III, 302.
present-day progress, III, 332.
prosperity after Reconstruction era, III, 331.
prosperity prior to 1860, III, 302.
public expenditures in, VI, 485.
receives Indians from Florida, III, 34.
Reconstruction in, III, 319.
registration evils, III, 325.
repudiation in, V, 502; VI, 483.
rice-growing in, VI, 23.
ruinous taxation in, VI, 483.
secession of, III, 304.
Seminole emigration to, from Florida, III, 26.
share in Louisiana Purchase, III, 273.
slavery first introduced into, III, 272.
slavery first a political issue, III, 275.
Spanish explorers in, III, 263.
Spanish rule in, III, 271.
state debt of, VI, 486.
Arkansas, state finances of, V, 501-504; VI, 483-487.
steps to statehood, III, 284.
territorial government of, III, 281.
test oath in, III, 317.
treaties with Indians, III, 268, 277.
treaty of Fort Gibson, III, 26.
troops in Southern army, III, 307.
wild-cat banking, III, 298; V, 502.
"Arkansas," the, brilliant exploit of, II, 414.
loss of, III, 138.
"Arkansas Gazette," first newspaper in state, III, 291, 296.
founded by William Woodruff, VII, 423.
Arkansas Post, capture of, III, 313.
early trade at, III, 291.
French fort built, III, 266.
growth of, III, 270.
turned over to Americans, III, 273.
Arkwright's "frame" supercedes spinning jenny, X, 210.
Arlington Long-wools, breed of sheep disappears, V, 249.
Arlington, Lord, Virginia grant to, IX, 3.
Arlington Monument, The, in Arlington National Cemetery, X, 680.
Armada, Invincible, and its affect upon the Roanoke colony, I, 6.
Armistead, Addison Bowles, captain, life of, XI, 22.
Armistead, Anthony, captain, life of, XI, 21.
Armistead, Bowles E., soldier, life of, XI, 23.
Armistead, Frank Stanley, soldier, life of, XI, 23.
Armistead, George, soldier, life of, XI, 22.
Armistead, Henry Beauford, statesman, life of, XI, 22.
Armistead, John, lieutenant-colonel, life of, XI, 21.
Armistead, John Baylor, captain, life of, XI, 22.

Armistead, Lewis Addison, brigadier-general, life of, XI, 23.
Armistead, Lewis Gustavus, soldier, life of, XI, 22.
Armistead, Walker Keith, brigadier-general, life of, XI, 22.
Armistead, William, colonist, life of, XI, 21.
Armistead, William, soldier, life of, XI, 22.
Armistead, Wilson Cary, soldier, life of, XI, 22.
Arms, Confederate supply of, V, 479.
Armstrong, James, naval officer, life of, XI, 23.
Armstrong, John L., educator, VII, 127; X, 405.
Armstrong, Robert, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 24.
Arnold, B. W., his economic writing, VI, 548.
Arnold, Benedict, proceeds against Virginia, I, 96.
Arp, Bill, Lecture by Smith, IX, 486, see Smith, Charles H.
Arredondo, Spanish, commander in Texas, III, 350.
Arrington, Alfred W., preacher, lawyer and author, life of, XI, 25.
Articles of Confederation, IV, 89.
amendments to, IV, 96.
Madison's report on, IV, 95.
Toombs on the, IX, 317.
weakness of, IV, 116.
Artistic development, conditions in South unfavorable to, X, 674.
Artists, Southern born, and their works, X, 679.
Arts, household, V, 303, 370, 309, 312, 317.
Asbury, Francis, influence as preacher, IX, 134; X, 460.
portrait, facing, IX, 134.
Ash, white, varied use of, V, 260.
Ashboth, General, in the Civil War, III, 60.
Ashburton's boundary treaty, IV, 289.
"Ashby," by Thompson, VII, 21.
Ashes, the, of North Carolina, XI, 25.
Ashe, John, activities in Revolution, IX, 7; life of, XI, 26.
Ashe, John Baptista, soldier, life of, XI, 26.
Ashe, S. A., "History of North Carolina," VII, 100.
Ashe, Samuel, lawyer, life of, XI, 26.
Ashley, Lord, and the South Carolina colony, II, 9.
Ashley River, settlement on, development into present city of Charleston, X, 100.
"Aspects of the Pine," by Hayne, VII, 35.
"Assignation," by Poe, VIII, xvi.
Associate Reformed Presbyterians, the, found Erskine College, South Carolina, X, 251.
Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, X, 640.
Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools of the Southern States, X, 235.
Association of Southern Railroads, organization of, 1856, IV, 184.
Associations, private, to control trade or production, V, 573 et seq.
Astor, John J., headed bold enterprise, V, 382.
"Astronomy, Spherical and Practical, A Treatise on," by Chauvenet, VII, 219.
Asylum for the insane, the first, inaugurated by Southern people, X, 598.
"Athelstan," version of, by Garnett, VII, 131.
Athénée Louisianais, the, X, 123.
Athens Pottery Co., the, X, 711.
Atkinson, George W., governor of West Virginia, I, 396.
Atkinson, Henry, soldier, life of, XI, 27.
Atkinson, Thomas, bishop, life of, XI, 28.
Atkinson, W. Y., governor of Georgia, II, 235.

Atlanta, Ga., battle of, II, 209.
bombardment of, II, 209; capture of, by Sherman, II, 210; destruction of, II, 212.
Cotton States Exposition of 1895, held at, II, 235; VI, 280, 569, 571.
International Cotton Exposition of 1881 at, II, 230.
made capital of Georgia, II, 223.
meeting of Southern Educational Association, and negro education at, X, 420.
origin of, X, 25.
riot, VI, 44.
speech at, by Benjamin H. Hill, IX, 72.
Atlanta Baptist College, X, 251.
"Atlanta Constitution," II, 232; VIII, xlix.
Atlanta and Mississippi Railroad, development of, IV, 169.
"Atlantic Monthly," on Southern writers, VIII, lvi.
Atlantic Plateau, discovery of by Maury, VII, 233.
"Atom, Study of the," by Venable, VII, 231.
Atomic weights, first work done in America, by Mallet, VII, 225.
"Attachment," by Daniel, VII, 335.
Attackullakulla, an Indian chief, saves life of Captain Stewart, X, 161.
Attorneys General, Southern, I, xxxv.
"At War Times at La Rose Blanche," by Davis, VII, 323.
"Aubert-Dubayet," by Gayerré, VII, 322.
Audubon, John James, "Birds of North America," VII, 286.
life of, XI, 28.
naturalist and artist, VII, 248, 325.
observation of prairie chickens and passenger pigeons, V, 263.
portrait, facing, VII, 248.
Augusta, Ga., captured by British, 1778, IV, 75.
captured by Americans, II, 149; IV, 75.
founded, II, 127.
long the center of cotton production, V, 201.
power canal at, V, 325.
trade convention of, 1837, IV, 175.
trade convention of, 1838, IV, 175.
Augusta Academy, progenitor of Washington and Lee University, X, 223.
"Augusta Chronicle and Gazette, the," printed by John E. Smith, VII, 419.
"Augusta Mirror," edited by W. T. Thompson, VII, 75.
"Augusta Sentinel," VIII, xliii.
Augustin, John, journalist and poet, life of, XI, 30; author of "War Flowers," VII, 325.
Aury, Louis, surrenders Amelia Island, X, 125.
Austin College, III, 394; VII, 311.
Austin Dam, its construction and failure, VII, 563.
Austin, Moses, colonizer, life of, XI, 30.
establishes a settlement in Texas, II, 353; IV, 245.
founder of Little Rock, III, 300.
in early Missouri affairs, III, 193.
Austin, S. F., activities in behalf of Texan independence, III, 361.
a founder of Little Rock, III, 300.
and the colonization of Texas, II, 354; V, 65; IV, 246.
in command of Texas troops, III, 364.
Australian ballot law, the first adopted in the United States drafted by a Jew, X, 562.
Avary, Myrta Lockett, editor and author, life of, XI, 31.
author of "Dixie After the War," II, 101, 112.

Avery, Isaac Erwin, author, life of, XI, 32.
Awakening, the, of the artistic temperament, X, 682.
Ayllon, Lucas Vasque de, early Spanish adventurer, III, 4.
Ayres, Brown, educator, life of, XI, 32; X, 353.

B

"Bacon and Greens," by Bagby, VII, 84.
Bacon College, afterward Kentucky University, founded by the Christians or Disciples, X, 251.
Bacon, Julia, author, life of, XI, 33.
Bacon, Nathaniel, colonial soldier, life of, XI, 33.
rebellion in Virginia, I, 29; IV, 25, 26; VII, 2; IX, 4, 89; X, 444.
Bacon, Thomas, establishes a charity school in Talbott Co., Md., X, 187.
Bachman, John, preacher, naturalist and author, life of, XI, 32.
Bacteria, nitrogen gathering, inoculation of soil with, VI, 475.
Bagby, George William, physician and humorist, life of, XI, 35.
editor of "Southern Literary Messenger, The," VII, 84.
"Bacon and Greens," VII, 84.
"Jud Brownin's account of Rubinstein's Playing," VII, 84.
"Meekin's Twinses," VII, 84.
"My Uncle Flatback's Plantation," VII, 84.
"True Virginian, The," VII, 84.
"What I did With My Fifty Millions," VII, 84.
writings of, VII, 84.
Bailey, J. R., scientist, VII, 228.
Bailey, Joseph Weldon, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 36.
Bailey, R. W., New England president of Austin College, VII, 311.
Bain, Charles Wesley, educator, VII, 142, 158.
estimate of McCabe, VII, 166.
estimate of Peters, VII, 143.
on "Classic Literature" in Encyclopædia Americana, VII, 159.
tribute to Wheeler, VII, 146.
Bain, Samuel McCutchen, on the South's Contribution to Natural History, VII, 238.
Baird, Dr. Robert, and his "Religion of America," X, 509.
Baker, Daniel, influence as a preacher, IX 139.
Baker, Page M., soldier and editor, life of, XI, 36.
Bakeries, town regulation of, V, 477.
Bakewell, Robert, his famous sheep, V, 249.
Balch, Hezekiah, a Presbyterian minister, X, 224.
"Balcony Stories," by King, extract from, VIII, 426.
Baldwin, Abraham, father of University of Georgia, VII, 299.
Georgia delegate to the constitutional convention, II, 151.
Baldwin, James Mark, psychologist, life of, XI, 37; list of writings, VII, 268.
Baldwin, Joseph Glover, jurist and humorist, life of, XI, 38.
literary career of, VIII, xlvi.
"Flush Times in Alabama and Mississippi," VII, 73, 79, 189; extract from, VIII, 202.
"Virginians in a New Country," VIII, 202.
Baldwin, William H., and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.

Ball, Caroline A. Rutledge, author, life of, XI, 38.
"Ballad of the Trees and the Master," by Lanier, VII, 49.
Ballads, English, survival of among mountaineers, VII, 58.
Ballagh, James Curtis, educator and historian, life of, XI, 39.
his work in economics, VI, 547.
on Characteristic Methods of Southern Agricultural Production, V, 152 et seq.
on Servitude in the Antebellum South, V, 94 et seq.
on the Development of Labor Systems in the Colonial South, V, 86 et seq.
Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, crisis in affairs of, I, 220.
development of, IV, 165.
first railroad charter granted in the United States given to, V, 521.
Baltimore, Md., action of Typographical Society at, V, 144.
and the Roman Catholic Church, X, 456.
attack upon city by British, I, 193.
center of library activities, VII, 509.
corporate surety business in, VI, 435.
exports and imports of, in 1908, VI, 366.
fire of 1873, I, 218; fire of 1904, I, 225.
first Roman Catholic Provincial Council held in, X, 537.
founding of, I, 171.
Journeymen Cordwainers Society of, V, 145.
Pratt circulating library established in, I, 232.
public structures in, I, 220.
representation in Maryland legislature, I, 215.
riot, the, at outbreak of Civil War, I, 203.
rise in industrial importance, I, 195.
Baltimore, Md., seat of cotton manufactures, V, 328.
silver coins issued in, V, 443.
street railways in, V, 378.
"The American Farmer," founded in, V, 82.
the "Monumental City" of America, X, 85.
"Baltimore Manufacturers' Record," VII, 435.
Baltimore, Lord, a Catholic, first practices religious toleration in government, X, 551.
a Catholic, holds charter from a Protestant king, X, 448.
adopts servitude for Maryland, V, 101.
granted a charter to Maryland, I, 24, 150; IV, 5.
portrait of, facing, I, 150.
proprietary rights recognized, IV, 9.
sends settlers to Maryland, V, 15.
(See also Calvert.)
"Bamboula," by Gottschalk, VII, 390.
Bancroft, George, on the resourcefulness of South Carolina, II, 110.
on the spirit of toleration in 17th century, Virginia, X, 448.
"Banjo," by Gottschalk, VII, 390.
Bankhead, James, soldier, life of, XI, 39.
Bankhead, John Pyne, naval officer, life of, XI, 40.
Bank deposits, guarantee of, VI, 432, 464.
Bank, first, of the United States, V, 447.
issues, state, tax on, V, 451.
notes, redemption of, V, 449.
Banking and commercial credit, effect of, V, 127.
capital in the United States in 1860, V, 473.
chartered, VI, 427.
currency best supplied by, VI, 418.
in South Carolina, II, 59.

Banking in the South, V, 461 et seq.; VI, 426 et seq.; X, 655.
paper money, F. A. Walker on, V, 449, 451.
system, inception of present, IV, 364.
system, national, serious problem of the, VI, 419.
Southern capital in, V, 473.
Southern development of, VI, 431.
state regulation of, VI, 544.
Banks, condition of, I, 1.
country, increase of, VI, 98.
early, in the South, V, 461.
in the South, table of, V, 462.
national, established in the South, VI, 426 et seq.
private, in the South, V, 447; VI, 427, 429.
property, failure of, V, 472.
required reserve of, VI, 430.
state, in the South, V, 448; VI, 426 et seq.
state, regulation of loans by, VI, 431.
state, statutes governing, VI, 429.
state, tax on, VI, 415.
supervision of, VI, 430, 464.
Bank of the United States, destroyed by President Jackson, V, 451.
Banks, Enoch Marvin, on the Finances of Florida, V, 504-507; VI, 487-489.
Banks, Nathaniel P., in the Civil War, III, 138.
military operations in Texas, III, 412.
raid of, V, 150.
Banks, Withams, in Georgia, VI, 428.
Bannister, John, "Catalogues Plantarum in Virginia Observatarum," VII, 242.
Baptism of Children, superstition regarding, VII, 57.
Baptist Church, the, in America, X, 458.
Baptist opposition to theological seminaries, X, 316.
Baptists, contributions of, to American religious forces, X, 459.
first exponents of pulpit oratory in South, IX, 128.
found schools for the colored race, X, 251.
in Arkansas, III, 290.
influence upon Southern states, IX, 129.
in South Carolina, II, 21.
in Virginia, X, 474.
in Virginia petition for open pulpit, I, 86.
of the South, X, 432.
Baptist University (Raleigh), X, 254.
Barbadoes, England's wealth from, V, 401.
labor conditions in, V, 400.
slavery's first foothold gained in, V, 400.
Barbe, Waitman, poet and educator, life of, XI, 41.
Barbee, William Randolph, sculptor, life of, XI, 41; reference to, X, 686.
Barber, Dr., on Southern pottery, X, 702, 707.
Barbour, James, statesman, life of, XI, 42.
governor of Virginia, I, 353.
position in national affairs, IX, 34.
Barbour, Philip Pendleton, jurist and statesman, life of, XI, 43.
portrait of, facing, VI, 42.
Barker, Eugene C., on Texas as a republic, III, 359.
Barksdale, Ethelbert, editor of "The Mississippian," VII, 481.
Barksdale, William, editor, life of, XI, 44.
Barley, not important in the South, VI, 116.
Barlow, Arthur, and the Roanoke colony, I, 3.
Barnard, Edward Emerson, astronomer, life of, XI, 45; reference to, VII, 217.
Barnard, Frederick Augustus Porter, educator, life of, XI, 45.

Barnard, Frederick Augustus Porter, activities in the universities of Alabama and Mississippi, X, 221; VII, 207, 309.
Barnes, Anna Maria, X, 637.
Barnett, George E., economic writings, VI, 548.
on economic statistics in the South, V, 563; VI, 542-545.
on early Labor Organizations in the South, V, 144-146.
on Labor Organization in the South, VI, 36 et seq.
on the State Finance of North Carolina, V, 529, 532; VI, 507-511.
Barnett, S. J., scientist, VII, 236.
Barnwell, Robert Woodward, bishop, life of, XI, 47.
Barnwell, Robert Woodward, legislator, life of, XI, 46; senator, II, 8.
Barr, Amelia Edith Huddleston, novelist, life of, XI, 47.
Barrett, Charles S., on Farmers' Union, IX, 83.
Barrick, James Russell, editor and author, life of, XI, 47.
Barringer, Paul Brandon, physician and educator, life of, XI, 48.
Barron, James, naval officer, life of, XI, 51.
Barron, James, soldier, life of, XI, 49.
Barron, Samuel, naval officer, life of, XI, 50.
Barry, William Sullivan, politician, life of, XI, 52.
Barry, William Taylor, statesman and lawyer, life of, XI, 53.
Barter, in the South during the Civil War, V, 456.
Bartlem, Staffordshire potter in South Carolina, failure of, X, 699.
Bartlett, Napier, journalist, life of, XI, 54.
Barton, David, draws up Missouri constitution, III, 213.
senator from Missouri, III, 226.
Barton, Samuel Marx, on South's contribution to Mathematics and Astronomy, VII, 200.
Bartram, John, naturalist, VII, 213.
Bartram, Moses, botanist, VII, 243.
Bartram, William, "Travels through North and South Carolina," VII, 243.
Barytes, Southern production of, VI, 244.
Bascom, Henry B., influence as a preacher, IX, 146; X, 518.
Baskerville, Charles, scientist, VII, 228.
Baskerville, William Malone, educator, life of, XI, 54.
"Andreas," VII, 131.
influence as educator, VII, 127.
"Southern Writers," VII, 71.
Basket-making, revival of in social settlement work, X, 619.
Baskett, James Newton, scientist, author, life of, XI, 55.
Bassett, John S., economic writer, VI, 548, 648.
Bate, William Brimage, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 55.
governor of Tennessee, II, 543.
memorial address upon, by Carmack, IX, 79.
Bath, S. C., pottery made and sold as "Native pottery made in Africa," X, 701.
Baton Rouge, La., captured by Farragut, III, 138.
early days of, II, 354.
English settlement at, III, 94.
site of Louisiana State University, X, 229.
"Baton Rouge, La Prise du Morne du," by Poydras, VII, 315.
Battey, Robert, surgeon and gynecologist, life of, XI, 56; reference to, VII, 365.
Battle, Austin, educator, VII, 154.
Battle, Kemp Plummer, historian and educator, life of, XI, 57.

Battle, William Horn, jurist, life of, XI, 58.
Battle, William James, educator, life of, XI, 59; reference to, VII, 150.
Battlefields of Virginia, I, 122.
"Battle-Ground, The," by Glasgow, extract from, VIII, 359.
Battle of Bull Run, IV, 510.
Battle of Gettysburg, IV, 516.
Battle of Palo Alto, 1846, IV, 311.
"Battles and Campaigns of the Civil War," VII, 110.
Batts, Thomas, discovery of Kentucky by, I, 237.
explores West Virginia, I, 335.
Bauxites, Southern production of, VI, 236.
Baxter, Elisha, see Brooks-Baxter War.
Baylor, Frances Courtenay, author, life of, XI, 59.
Baylor, Robert Emmet Bledsoe, lawyer, life of, XI, 59.
Baylor University, III, 394.
Baynham, William, surgeon and anatomist, life of, XI, 60.
reference to, VII, 361.
Beall, John Yeats, soldier and sailor, life of, XI, 61.
Beans, production of, V, 239.
Beasley, Frederick, "Search of Truth" and other writings, VII, 264.
Beaufort, S. C., pillage of, II, 83.
"Beaufort," the, entertainment by the captain, off Hobbes Hole, X, 70.
Beaumarchais induces French government to furnish supplies to Continental Congress, IV, 102.
Beauregard, Pierre Gustave Toutant, soldier, life of, XI, 62.
a Creole of Louisiana, X, 121.
bombards Fort Sumter, II, 82.
military operations in Tennessee, II, 514.
portrait, facing, XI, 62.
Beaurepaire, Quesnay de, project of an American Academy, X, 51.
Beckwith, John Watrus, bishop, life of, XI, 63.
influences as a preacher, IX, 143.
Bee, Bernard E., soldier, life of, XI, 64.
Bee, Bernard E., gives "Stonewall" Jackson his name, II, 87.
Bee, Hamilton P., soldier, life of, XI, 64.
Bee culture, spread of, VI, 23.
Bee-keeping, statistics of, wanting, V, 251.
where carried on in the South, VI, 149.
Beech, varied use of, V, 260.
"Beechenbrook," by Preston, VII, 27.
Beeks, Gertrude, on mill conditions, X, 592.
Beer, William, librarian, life of, XI, 65.
Beginning of Feuds, VII, 58.
Beginning of Higher Education in the South, X, 237.
Behan, William J., soldier, life of, XI, 66.
Belgium, nationalization of, X, 210.
Bell, John, statesman, life of, XI, 66.
nominated for President, II, 504.
political career of, II, 492; IX, 48.
"Belles-Lettres," by Pinckney, VII, 14.
"Belles of Williamsburg, The," by Tucker, VIII, 5.
Belligerency, recognition of, IV, 526.
Belo, A. H., editor of "Galveston News," VII, 482.
founder of "Dallas News," VII, 482.
Bemiss, Samuel Merrifield, physician, life of, XI, 68.
Benavides, Santos, in the Civil War, III, 414.
"Bench and Bar," by Bigelow, quoted, IX, 121.
"Bench and Bar, influence of, upon Southern culture," by Caldwell, J. W., VII, 340.

"Bench and Bar, influence of, upon Southern Life," VII, 340.
"Bench and Bar of the Southwest," by Foote, quoted, IX, 119.
Bench and bar, oratory of the Southern, IX, 103.
Benevolence, organized in the South, X, 435.
Benevolent and Protective Order of the Elks, X, 648.
Benjamin, Judah Philip, lawyer, life of, XI, 68.
and the Confederate cause, X, 554.
a typical statesman, X, 34, 35.
defends Henry, X, 155.
eminence as lawyer, III, 181; IX, 56.
oratorical style, IX, 56.
scheme for European intervention, IV, 540.
services to the Confederacy, X, 156.
"The brains of the Confederacy," X, 555.
writings on court decisions, VII, 333.
"Treatise on the Law of Sale of Personal Property, VII, 333.
"Benjamin, Judah P., Life of," by Butler, VII, 323.
Benjamin, William Augustus, journalist, life of, XI, 71.
Bennett, John, author, life of, XI, 71.
Bennett, Richard, elected governor of Virginia, IV, 24.
Bennett, the Edwin, Pottery Co., at Baltimore, X, 699, 702.
Benson, Blackwood Ketcham, author, life of, XI, 71.
Benton, Thomas Hart, statesman, life of, XI, 72.
career of, III, 207, 212, 226, 231; IX, 44.
fight against the national bank project, IX, 101.
on inflated currency, V, 448.
on political questions, V, 71.
portrait, facing, III, 226.
rivalry with Calhoun, IX, 44.
rural Western type of Southern origin, VII, 275.
Benton, Thomas Hart, style of oratory, IX, 45.
typical of American eloquence, IX, 36.
views upon Indian treaties, III, 279.
"Thirty Years' View," VII, 106.
"Beowulf," translation of by Garnett, VII, 121.
translated by Hall, VII, 131.
Berea College, Kentucky, X, 255; VII, 538.
"Berenice," by Poe, VIII, xix.
Beresford, Richard, bequest by, X, 189.
Berg, Kate, work on pottery, X, 702.
Berkeley, Sir William, colonial governor, life of, XI, 74.
appointed governor of Virginia, I, 26; IV, 23; IX, 2.
and Cromwell's fleet, X, 444.
first brought rice to Virginia, V, 169.
iron rule of, IV, 25.
promised hemp and flax to England, V, 230.
on religious instruction in Virginia, X, 97.
governor of Virginia, I, 32.
speech against popular education, IX, 1.
Berlin decrees, American commerce and shipping damaged by, V, 383.
Bermuda grass, most extensive Southern pasture crop, VI, 119.
Bermuda Islands annexed to the Virginia colony, I, 16.
Berrien, John MacPherson, statesman, life of, XI, 76.
career of, IX, 48.
Berry, Martha, X, 642.
Bertrand, Charles P., early Arkansas editor, III, 291.
Bessemer, Ala., town of, founded, VI, 272.
Bethel, Va., first battle of the Civil War, I, 487.
Presbyterian convention at, X, 480.
Bethel College, speech of Browder at, IX, 441.

Bethesda Academy, Georgia, destroyed by hurricane and fire, X, 203.
Bethesda, Ga., Orphan House established at, by Rev. George Whitefield, X, 189.
Betterment Acts, the, VI, 35.
Bettina, Texas, founded by Germans, X, 147.
Beverley, Robert, historian, life of, XI, 77.
Southern historical writings, VII, 91.
"Virginian," VII, 94.
Bibb, William Wyatt, governor, life of, XI, 78.
first state governor of Alabama, II, 273.
Bible readers in mountain settlement work, X, 620.
Bienville, Jean Baptiste Le Moyne, Sieur de, explorer, life of, XI, 79.
aids to settle Louisiana, III, 86; first governor of, III, 88.
Black Code, III, 272.
captures Pensacola, III, 14.
operations against Indians, II, 345; portrait, facing, III, 88.
"Bienville, Life of," by King, VII, 323.
Billeting Act nullified, IV, 57.
Bigby, Mary C. Dougherty, poet, life of, XI, 80.
"Big Bear in Arkansas, The," by Thorpe, VII, 81.
Bigelow, L. J., describes Daviess' appearance in the Supreme Court, IX, 121.
Bigney, Mark F., editor and poet, life of, XI, 80.
"Bill Arp So-Called," by Smith, VII, 85.
"Bill Arp's Letters," by Smith, VII, 86.
"Bill Arp's Scrapbook," by Smith, VII, 86.
Bill of Rights, English and Virginian documents compared, X, 448; IX, 249.
North Carolina adopts, 1776, IV, 72.
passed by Virginia, 1788, I, 89; IV, 133.
Virginia adopts, 1777, IV, 72.
Biloxi, Miss., founded, II, 343; III, 87, 266.
art pottery, X, 707.
epidemic among immigrants at, X, 143.
Biltmore Estate, botanical collections, VII, 256.
Bimetallism, maintenance of, IV, 359.
Binder twine, hemp demanded for, VI, 126.
Bingham, E. C., scientist, VII, 228.
Bingham, Robert, soldier, life of, XI, 80; reference to, VII, 169.
Bingham, William, educator, life of, XI, 81; references to, VII, 15, 169.
Bingham, William, (2), educator, VII, 169.
Bingham, William J., VII, 169.
Bingham Academy, VII, 169.
Birds, game, protection of, V, 266; VI, 173.
non-game, protection of, VI, 173.
"Birds of North America," by Audubon, VII, 286.
Birmingham, Ala., a product of the New South, X, 24.
important iron center, VI, 178, 273.
rank as a shipping point for iron, VI, 277.
rapid growth of, II, 312.
"Pittsburg of the South," VI, 478.
Birmingham Medical College, X, 308.
Birney, James Gillespie, politician, life of, XI, 82.
in Alabama politics, II, 282.
Bishop, C. E., educator, VII, 153.
Bisset, Robert, on profit of Barbadoes industry, V, 401.
"Bivouac of the Dead, The," by O'Hara, VII, 19, 29.
Black, James A., X, 360.
"Black and White," by Fortune, VII, 535.
Blackbeard the pirate, I, 436.
Black Belt, the, crops in, V, 147.

Black Belt, the, decline of, after emancipation, VI, 13.
decline of property values in, VI, 391.
farms merged into, V, 107.
formation of, V, 107.
getting blacker, VI, 15.
in Alabama, II, 307, 313.
in Mississippi, II, 333.
in the Civil War, VI, 3.
most fertile region of the South, V, 147.
rapid settlement of, X, 111.
slavery chiefly concentrated in, V, 116.
slaves most productive workers in, V, 147.
small holdings in, V, 114.
wealth of the South in, V, 147.
white women and boys work in place of soldiers in, V, 148.

Blackburn, Joseph Clay Styles, lawyer and senator, life of, XI, 83.

Blackburn, George, educator, VII, 206.

Black Code, of Alabama, II, 299.

"Black Codes," the, execution of suspended by Freedmen's Bureau, VI, 5.

Blackstocks, N. C., Americans defeat British at, in 1780, IV, 80.

Blackstone's Commentaries, by Tucker, VII, 328.

Blackwell, Emory Robert, educator, VII, 127.

Blair, Andrew Alexander, chemist, life of, XI, 84; reference to, VII, 228.

Blair, Francis Preston, Sr., journalist, life of, XI, 85.

Blair, Francis Preston, Jr., soldier and senator, life of, XI, 85.
in Missouri politics, III, 231, 234; VII, 474; portrait, facing, III, 234.

Blair, James, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 86.
and William and Mary College, X, 191.

Blair, John, jurist and statesman, life of, XI, 87; reference to, X, 647.

Blair, Montgomery, statesman, life of, XI, 88.

Blair, Richard, statesman, life of, XI, 89.

Blair, Walter, "On the Pronunciation of Latin," VII, 154.

Blake, John Bradley, first cultivated upland rice in South Carolina, V, 170.

Blakely, Ala., founded, II, 269.

Bland, Theodorick, soldier, life of, XI, 90; reference to, X, 557.

Bland Act of 1877, authorizing free and unlimited coinage of silver, IV, 359.

Blätterman, George, educator, VII, 120; X, 55.

Bledsoe, Albert Taylor, educator and author, life of, XI, 91.
"An Essay on Liberty and Slavery," VII, 185.
economic teaching, VI, 546.
educator, VII, 205; X, 519.
leaves Protestant Episcopal ministry and enters law; X, 520; becomes professor of mathematics, and is appointed assistant Secretary of War by President Jefferson Davis, X, 520.

Bledsoe, Anthony, soldier, life of, XI, 91.

Bledsoe, Jesse, jurist and statesman, life of, XI, 92.

Blennerhassett, Wirt upon Burr and, IX, 386.

Blind, the deaf, and the dumb, the, institutions for, in the South, X, 601.

Blockade of Southern ports, the, IV, 527.
fatal effect upon Southern war economics, V, 669.
forces Southerners to develop industries, V, 148.
fruitless effort to break, V, 391.
partial breaking of, V, 673.
runners, destruction of, VI, 2.
Southern efforts to raise, IV, 536.

Bloody Marsh, battle of, II, 130; X, 132.
"Bloody shirt" eliminated from politics, IX, 93.
Blount, James H., lawyer and statesman, life of, XI, 93.
Blount, William, public official, life of, XI, 94.
first territorial governor of Tennessee, II, 477.
Blount College, Tenn., founded, II, 479.
chartered, X, 241; merged with East Tennessee College, X, 242.
named after Governor Blount, X, 225.
Blow, Susan, in charge of first public kindergarten, X, 381.
Bloxham, William D., governor of Florida, III, 70, 72.
Bluefish, on Virginia and North Carolina coasts, V, 270.
Bluegrass, Southern hay crop, VI, 119.
Bluegrass region, development of, V, 229.
hemp industry in, V, 232.
Board of Trade, power of in colonies, IV, 36.
Boards and commissions of agriculture, VI, 467.
Bocock, Thomas Salem, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 95.
estimate of by Bain, VII, 158.
tribute to Wheeler, VII, 146.
Bocock, W. H., educator, VII, 142, 157.
Boggs, William Robertson, soldier, educator and architect, life of, XI, 95.
Bogle, James, artist, life of, XI, 96.
Bohannon, R. D., writer on mathematics, VII, 211.
Bohlen Lectures, the, X, 526.
Boll-weevil, the, V, 677; VI, 100.
defenses against, VI, 101.
negro ability to combat, VI, 102.
ravages of, VI, 25.
Bond, Hugh Lenox, jurist, life of, XI, 96.
Bond, Thomas Emerson, journalist, life of, XI, 97.
Bond, Thomas Emerson, Jr., journalist, life of, XI, 98.
Bonding companies, VI, 433 et seq.
business of, in the South, VI, 434-437.
Bonds, Confederate, V, 494.
Boner, John Henry, poet, life of, XI, 98.
"Poe's Cottage at Fordham," VII, 52.
Bones, ground, first used as fertilizer, V, 82.
Bonham, Milledge Luke, soldier, life of, XI, 99.
Bonner, Sherwood (Katherine Sherwood Bonner McDowell), author, life of, XI, 100.
Bonnet, Captain, the pirate, I, 436; IV, 38.
"Bonnie Blue Flag," VII, 69.
circumstances of writing, II, 409.
Bonnycastle, Charles, "Inductive Geometry," VII, 204.
Books, agricultural, V, 81.
presented to Virginia Company, VII, 484.
quality of, in libraries of South, VII, 486.
Boone, Daniel, pioneer, life of, XI, 100.
emigrates from Kentucky to Missouri, III, 193.
establishes the Wilderness Road in Virginia, V, 345.
in Tennessee, II, 465.
identified with Kentucky, I, 242; portrait, facing, I, 242.
Boone, Nathaniel, heads immigrants to Western territory, IV, 106.
Boone, Thomas, dispute with people of South Carolina, II, 26.
Boonesborough, Kentucky, settlement at, I, 244.
Borden, Gail, Jr., editor, scientist, and inventor, life of, XI, 102.
publisher of "Texas Telegraph," VII, 471.
Border states, decline of slavery in the, V, 118.

Border States, prolongation of slavery in, V, 208.
Boreman, Arthur T., first governor of West Virginia, I, 384, 386.
Borland, Solon, soldier and diplomat, life of, XI, 103.
Bosomworth, Thomas, and his wife, incite Indian troubles in Georgia, II, 133.
Bossu, on the Louisiana Creoles, X, 121.
"Boston Gazette," IX, 21.
Boston Port Bill, Virginia's opposition to, I, 76.
Botetourt, Lord, governor of Virginia in 1769, IV, 54.
dissolves Virginia Burgesses, IV, 57.
Hayward's statue of, X, 682.
wins good will of Virginia assembly, IV, 55.
Botts, John Minor, politician, life of, XI, 104.
Boucher, John Henry, commands Potomac fleet, I, 98.
Bouligny, Dominique, senator and soldier, life of, XI, 105.
Bouligny, Don Francisco, soldier, life of, XI, 105.
on the Louisiana Creoles, X, 122.
Bouligny, John Edward, legislator and jurist, life of, XI, 105.
Boundary Controversies, IV, 156.
Boundaries, causes of interstate controversies, IV, 136.
Water and Riparian Rights, IV, 151.
Bounties, granted by British authorities to Southern planters, V, 27, 28.
Bourgmont, establishes Fort Orleans on the Missouri, III, 184.
Bourne, George, writings of, on slavery, IV, 397.
Bow ware, X, 698.
Bowen School, VII, 172.
Bowie, James, killed at the Alamo, III, 364.
Bowlegs, Billy, the Seminole chief, III, 40.
Bowles, William Augustus, Creek leader, IV, 429.
Boyce, James Petigru, clergyman, life of, XI, 105; reference to, X, 515.
Boyd, David French, soldier and educator, life of, XI, 106.
Boyd, Linn, statesman, life of, XI, 108.
Boyd, Thomas Duckett, educator, life of, XI, 109.
Boyd, William Kenneth, on Interstate Controversies, IV, 135.
on North Carolina, 1775-1861, I, 462.
Boyle, Virginia Frazer, author, life of, XI, 109; reference to, X, 637.
Boxley, George, organizes slave revolt, 1816, IV, 235.
Brackenridge, Henry Marie, jurist, life of, XI, 110.
Brackenridge, Hugh Henry, jurist and author, life of, XI, 111.
Brackett, R. W., chemist, VII, 228.
Braddock, Edward, defeat of, by French and Indians, I, 42; IV, 41.
saved by Indian scouts, X, 161.
Bradford, James, founder of the "Kentucky Gazette," VII, 421.
Bradford, John, publisher of "Kentucky Gazette," VII, 470.
publisher of "The Guardian of Freedom," VII, 422.
Bragg, Braxton, soldier, life of, XI 112.
at the Battle of Chickamauga, II, 192.
in the Civil War, III, 52.
military operations in Tennessee, II, 515; portrait, facing, II, 94.
Bragg, Thomas, Confederate attorney-general, life of, XI, 113.
Brainard, Cephas, and his motto for the Y. M. C. A., X, 484.

Branch, John, statesman, life of, XI, 113.
last territorial governor of Georgia, III, 37.
Branch, L. O. B., in the Civil War, I, 490.
Brandon, Gerard C., governor of Mississippi, II, 38.
urges revision of Mississippi revenue laws, V, 524.
Branham and Hughes School, VII, 171.
Brannan, John Milton, soldier, life of, XI, 114.
Bray, Thomas, founder of first public library in country, VII, 490, 491.
presents Bath, N. C., with public library, X, 190.
Braxton, Carter, signer of the Declaration of Independence, life of, XI, 115.
educated at William and Mary, X, 239.
residence of, facing, XI, 114.
Breckenridge, Clifton Rhodes, politician, life of, XI, 115.
Breckenridge, John, lawyer and statesman, life of, XI, 116.
share in the Kentucky Resolutions, I, 271.
Breckenridge, John, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 117.
Breckenridge, John Cabell, Vice-President of United States, XI, 118.
career of, IX, 64.
in the Civil War, III, 138.
in Mexican War, I, 286; portrait of, facing, I, 286.
oratorical style, IX, 65.
speech on "The Buford Case," IX, 396.
Breckenridge, Joseph Cabell, Federal soldier, life of, XI, 119.
professor in Transylvania University, X, 332.
Breckenridge, William C. P., speech "Who Were the Confederate Dead," IX, 418.
Brent, Joseph Lancaster, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 119.
Brent, Richard, politician, life of, XI, 120.
Brevard, Ephraim, author of the "Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence," VII, 358.
Brice's Cross-Roads, battle of, II, 421.
Brick, first American, burned in Virginia, X, 698.
manufacture of, V, 306.
paving, first use of, VI, 210.
prices for, fixed by law, V, 477.
production of, since 1865, VI, 209.
Bridgman, Frederick Arthur, artist, author and musician, life of, XI, 120; reference to, X, 679.
Bridgewater College, Virginia, X, 251.
Brier Creek, Ga., defeat of American forces at, in 1779, IV, 75.
Bright, James W., educator, VII, 132.
Bright, Senator, Johnson on the expulsion of, IX, 345.
Brinton, "Florida," VII, 101.
Brinton, Miss, and her pottery decorations, X, 702.
Brisbane, Abbott Hall, soldier and engineer, life of, XI, 121.
British colonial policy, its harmony with Southern conditions, V, 27.
British methods of colonization, II, 256.
British West Florida, II, 255, 347.
British West Indies closed to American traders, V, 381.
Broaddus, Andrew, clergyman, life of, XI, 121.
Broadhead, Garland Carr, geologist, life of, XI, 122.
Broadus, John Albert, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 122.
influence as a preacher, IX, 150; X, 495, 498, 515.
an eloquent preacher, IX, 68.
Brock, H. I., on the negro, VII, 522.

Brock, H. I., on the South's contributions to Culture of North, VII, 267.
Brock, R. A., Secretary of Southern Historical Society, VII, 516.
Brock, Sarah A., author, life of, XI, 123.
Brockenborough, William, jurist, life of, XI, 124.
Brockenborough, William Henry, politician, life of, XI, 124.
Brockenbrough, John W., opens law and school at Lexington, Va., X, 338.
Brogden, Curtis H., governor of North Carolina, I, 506.
Brokers, Wall Street, their railroad dealings in the South, VI, 307.
Brooks, Preston Smith, lawyer, life of, XI, 124.
encounter with Senator Sumner, II, 72.
Brooks, Samuel Palmer, educator, life of, XI, 125.
on Texas in the Federal Union, III, 382.
Brooks-Baxter War, the, III, 327.
Brookland School, VII, 167.
Broom corn, cultivation of, V, 240.
Broome, Joseph E., governor of Florida, III, 42.
"Brother Rabbit and the Little Girls," by Harris, VIII, 238.
"Brother Wolf Says Grace," by Harris, VIII, 232.
"Brother's War, The," by Reed, VII, 188.
Brough, Charles Hillman, on the state finances of Arkansas, V, 501-504; VI, 483-487.
Brougham, Lord, aids Gilmer in chosing faculty of University of Virginia, X, 55.
Broun, William Le Roy, educator, life of, XI, 125; reference to, X, 352.
Broun and Tebbs School, VII, 168.
Broward, Napoleon B., governor of Florida, III, 74.
Browder, Wilbur F., speech, "Happy is the Nation Whose Kings are Philosophers, and Whose Philosophers are Kings," IX, 441.
Brown, Aaron Vail, Postmaster-General of United States, governor of Tennessee, life of, XI, 126.
Brown, Albert Gallatin, soldier and statesman, life of, XI, 127.
governor of Mississippi, II, 389.
on Southern labor system, V, 573.
Brown, Alexander, on the germ of popular government, X, 441.
Brown, Charles, library of, VII, 487.
Brown, Jacob, made major-general in 1814, IV, 266.
Brown, James, appointed professor of law and politics in Transylvania University, X, 331.
Brown, John, raid of, at Harper's Ferry, I, 202, 363; IX, 324.
Brown, John, of Rockbridge Co., Va., X, 326.
Brown, John Calvin, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 127.
Brown, Joseph Emerson, statesman, life of, XI, 128.
arrested and paroled, II, 218.
governor of Georgia, II, 170, 240.
Brown, Joseph Ladd, "Poems by Arouet," VII, 5.
Brown, Neil S., governor of Tennessee, life of, XI, 130.
Brown, Samuel, physician, life of, XI, 130.
Brown, Thomas, governor of Florida, III, 38.
Brown, William Garrott, author, life of, XI, 131.
on the theory of secession, X, 34; reference to, VII, 228.
Browne, Alexander, "History of Virginia," VII, 99.
Browne, Emma Alice, author, life of, XI, 131.

Browne, William Hand, author and educator, life of, XI, 131.
"History of Maryland," VII, 97.
on Maryland from 1776 to 1868, I, 178.
Brownlow, James G., influence as a preacher, IX, 144.
Brownlow, William Gannaway, clergyman, life of, XI, 132.
editor of "Knoxville Whig," VII, 480.
influence against secession, IX, 93.
governor of Tennessee, II, 522, 526.
portrait, facing, II, 526.
Brownson, Nathan, New England governor of Georgia, VII, 297.
Brownsville, Tex., capture of, III, 413.
Bruce, James Douglas, educator, VII, 130.
Bruce, Philip Alexander, author, life of, XI, 133.
on economic and social life of Virginia, I, 46.
on the plantation system, V, 658.
on the South in the economic policies of the United States, IV, 353.
"Brudder Brown's Blessing on the Dance," by Russell, VII, 41.
Bruns, John Dickson, physician and educator, life of, XI, 134.
Bruton Church, Williamsburg, Va., tablet in, commemorating the establishment of religious freedom in Virginia, X, 449.
Bryan, Mary Edwards, editor and author, life of, XI, 135.
reference to, X, 642.
Bryant, William Cullen, friendship with Simms, VIII, xxvii.
Bryce, James, speaks at conference, X, 507.
Buchanan, Franklin, naval officer, life of, XI, 135.
Buchanan, James, affairs during administration of, I, 115.
Buchanan, James, influence of South on, IV, 333.
vetoes of, VI, 28, 29.
Buchanan, John Lee, educator, life of, XI, 136.
Buchanan, Joseph Rhodes, physician and author, life of, XI, 137.
"Philosophy of Human Nature," VII, 263.
Buck, Richard, X, 439.
Buckner, Simon Bolivar, soldier and governor, life of, XI, 137.
in the Civil War, I, 292.
Buckwheat, its cultivation in the South, VI, 116.
Buena Vista, battle of, III, 301; IV, 275.
Buffalo, disappear from Southern sections, V, 264.
Buffalo meat and hides, trade in, V, 263.
Buford, Jefferson, pro-slavery advocate, life of, XI, 139.
and the Kansas controversy, II, 287.
"Buford Case, The," speech by Breckenridge, IX, 396.
Building of the Nation, three important contributions by the English, in the, X, 112.
Building stone, VI, 197 et seq.
absence of, in coastal plain regions, VI, 198.
found in the Piedmont plateau, VI, 198.
Bulgaria, nationalization of, X, 210.
Bull, William, first American to graduate in medicine, VII, 357.
Bull Run, battle of, I, 488; IV, 510.
Bullard, Henry Adams, lawyer, life of, XI, 139.
Bulletins, U. S. Department of Agriculture, X, 605.
Bullitt, A. C., editor of "New Orleans Bee," VII, 482.
Bulloch, Archibald, lawyer and statesman, life of, XI, 140.
and the Georgia Assembly, II, 143.
in the Revolution, IX, 28.

Bulloch, James Dunwoody, naval officer, life of, XI, 140.
Bulloch, William Bellinger, politician, life of, XI, 141.
Bullock, Rufus B., governor of Georgia, II, 224; cloud upon his administration, II, 226.
Bureaus, inspecting and regulating, VI, 544.
labor, VI, 542, 543.
statistical, VI, 542.
Burgess, John William, historian and educator, life of, XI, 141.
Burgesses, House of, Virginia, I, 19.
strong influence of, I, 34.
last session of, I, 82.
Burk, historian of Virginia from the dawn to Yorktown, VII, 99.
Burke, Thomas, politician, life of, XI, 142.
capture of, by Fanning, I, 471.
Burleigh, Bennett G., soldier and journalist, life of, XI, 143.
Burnet, David G., president pro tem, of the Republic of Texas, III, 365.
senator from Texas, III, 420.
Burnett, Frances Eliza Hodgson, author and playwright, life of, XI, 144; reference to, X, 636.
Burnside, A. E., military operations in Tennessee, II, 515.
operations in North Carolina, I, 490.
Burr, Aaron, defended by Luther Martin, IX, 112.
expedition of, to the South, II, 364.
speech against, by Wirt, IX, 33.
Burrington, George, first royal governor of North Carolina, I, 442.
"Burwell Papers," by Bacon, VII, 2.
Butler, Andrew Pickens, politician, life of, XI, 145.
Butler, Benjamin F., attacks Fort Fisher, I, 493.
Butler, Benjamin F., captures Fort Hatteras and Fort Clark, I, 489.
in the Civil War, I, 489; III, 136.
on the admission of Arkansas, III, 295.
raids of, V, 150.
seizes New Orleans, III, 136; treatment of citizens, III, 137.
Butler, Matthew Calbraith, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 145.
Butler, Pierce, delegate to Federal Convention, II, 37, 40.
"Life of Judah P. Benjamin," VII, 323; X, 555.
on Louisiana in the Federal government, III, 113.
on the constitution and government of the Confederacy, IV, 487.
Butler, William, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 146.
Butler, William Orlando, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 147.
Butter and cheese, statistics of, V, 255.
Buttrick, Wallace, and the General Education Board, X, 394.
and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
Byars, William V., on general oratory of the South, IX, 158.
Byrd, Evelyn, life of, XI, 149.
a social light of colonial Virginia and of London, X, 47.
Byrd, Jacob, in the North Carolina Regulators, IX, 8.
Byrd, William, colonial official, life of, XI, 149.
career and personality of, X, 47.
exports hemp from Virginia, V, 230.
"History of the Dividing Line," VII, 73.
"Journey to the Land of Eden, A," VII, 73.
library of, VII, 486.

Byrd, William, Virginia commissioner to settle North Carolina boundary line, IV, 13.

Byrd, William, (2nd) colonial official, life of, XI, 150.
collects finest library of colonial times, VII, 487.

C

Cabells of Virginia, the, XI, 151.
Cabell, James Branch, author, life of, XI, 151.
Cabell, John, statesman, life of, XI, 152.
Cabell, Joseph, life of, XI, 152.
Cabell, Joseph Carrington, aids Jefferson's educational plans, X, 54.
and the University of Virginia, X, 244.
Cabell, Nicholas, life of, XI, 153.
Cabell, William, colonist, life of, XI, 151.
Cabell, William, Jr., statesman, life of, XI, 151.
Cabeza de Vaca, makes his way to Culiacan, Mexico, X, 128.
Cable, George Washington, author, life of, XI, 153.
"All's Well That Ends Well," VIII, 272.
and New Orleans, X, 62.
"Café des Exilés," VIII, 264.
Creole stories, effect of on North, VII, 289.
descriptions by, VIII, lx.
"Grandissimes, The," VIII, lviii; extract from, VIII, 272.
"Madame Delicieuse," VIII, 259.
"Old Creole Days," VII, 322.
extract from, VIII, 259, 264.
portrait of, facing, VIII, 259.
writings of, VIII, xlix.
Cabot, Sebastian, claim to Southern discoveries, III, 1.
Cabots, voyages of the, I, 2.
Cadillac, Lamotte, interest in Texas settlements, III, 339.
"Café des Exilés," by Cable, VIII, 264.
Cahokia, captured by Clark, 1778, IV, 73.
Cain, G. W., secretary of Laymen's Missionary Movement, X, 507.
Cajori, Florian, scientific writings of, VII, 217.
"Calculus," by Echols, VII, 212.
"Calculus," by Nichols, VII, 205.
Caldwell, David, educator, VII, 168.
opens private school at Caldwell, N. C., X, 192.
Caldwell, Joseph, educator, life of, XI, 155; references to, VII, 150, 205; X, 220.
Caldwell, Joshua William, lawyer and author, life of, XI, 156.
author of "Constitutional History of Tennessee," II, 484, 541.
on influence of bench and bar upon Southern culture, VII, 340.
Caldwell, Tod R., governor of North Carolina, I, 506.
Caldwell's School, North Carolina, X, 276.
Calhoun, John Caldwell, statesman, life of, XI, 156.
and Thomas Cooper's writings, in the "Southern Review," X, 57.
attitude toward the annexation of Texas, III, 376.
career of, IX, 40.
defeats Webster in debate, IX, 94.
differing views with Andrew Jackson on States' Rights, IX, 41.
"Discourse on the Constitution and Government of the United States," VII, 194, 331.

Calhoun, John Caldwell, "Disquisition on Government," VII, 190, 331.
effect of nullification policy on, X, 26.
efforts for development of the South, IV, 177.
favors a tariff for revenue, V, 487.
fear of secession, II, 71.
influence of, II, 63.
influence of, in Alabama, II, 282.
influence upon War of 1812, IX, 93.
in Jackson-Clay debate, IX, 95.
letter of, facing, XI, 156.
on nullification, II, 66.
on state sovereignty, II, 76.
opposed to Federal supremacy, V, 657.
oratorical style, IX, 40, 43.
political leader, IV, 330; VII, 190.
portrait, facing, II, 64.
position on Missouri Compromise, III, 224.
president of Memphis Commercial Convention of 1845, IV, 182.
remarkable prophecy regarding emancipation of slaves, IV, 403.
report on Memphis Commercial Convention, 1845, IV, 182.
rivalry with Benton, IX, 44.
secretary of state, II, 62.
speech on the "Force Bill," IX, 97, 421.
speech on "The Oregon Question," IX, 303.
strong advocate for annexation of Texas, IV, 308.
typical of American eloquence, IX, 36.
views upon nullification, IX, 413.
views upon political science, V, 572.

Calhoun, Patrick, settles in South Carolina, II, 19.

California, admitted into Union, IV, 461.

California, applies for admission into Union as a free state, IV, 461.
attracts emigrants from the South, X, 117.
ceded to the United States, 1847, IV, 274.
declared an independent republic 1846, IV, 274.
gold discovery in, V, 280.

Call, Daniel, lawyer, life of, XI, 162.

Call, Richard Keith, soldier of Revolution, life of, XI, 162.

Call, Richard Keith, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 162.
territorial governor of Florida, III, 32.

Call, Wilkinson, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 163.

Callahan, James M., on political parties in the South since 1860, IV, 627 et seq.
on the history of West Virginia, 1863-1909, I, 385 et seq.
on the South in wars of the United States, 1789-1860, IV, 258 et seq.
on the state finances of West Virginia, VI, 522-528.
on United States treaties and foreign commercial policies affecting Southern economic development, V, 381 et seq.; VI, 368 et seq.

Callaway, Morgan, Jr., educator, life of, XI, 163.

Calverts of Maryland. See also Baltimore, Lord.

Calvert, Cecil, or Cecilius, second Lord Baltimore, life of, XI, 164.

Calvert, George, first Lord Baltimore, colonist, life of, XI, 165; Maryland grant, IV, 5.

Calvert, Leonard, colonial governor, life of, XI, 167.
ordered to seize Kent Island, IV, 6.
settles 200 colonists near the mouth of the Potomac, X, 98.

Cambridge Art Tile Works, Covington, Ky., X, 712.

Camden, S. C., defeat of American forces at, IV, 79.

Campbell, Alexander, clergyman, life of, XI, 167.
and the Campbellites, X, 462.
influence as a preacher, IX, 145.
portrait, facing, IX, 145.
Campbell, Alexander Augustus, clergyman, life of, XI, 168.
Campbell, Charles, historian, life of, XI, 169.
Campbell, George W., statesman, life of, XI, 170.
Campbell, Hugh George, naval officer, life of, XI, 170.
Campbell, John Archibald, jurist, life of, XI, 170.
Campbell, John Lyle, physician, life of, XI, 171.
Campbell, John Poage, clergyman, life of, XI, 172.
Campbell, Richard, soldier, life of, XI, 172.
Campbell, Robert, soldier, life of, XI, 172.
Campbell, Thomas, clergyman, life of, XI, 173.
Campbell, William, soldier, life of, XI, 173.
in the Revolution, I, 93.
Campbell, William, last royal governor in South Carolina, II, 29.
Campbell, William Bowen, lawyer, soldier, life of, XI, 174.
Campbell's "Rhetoric," VII, 116.
Camp meetings and revivals, origin of, X, 461.
vogue of, IX, 136.
Canada, annexation of, prevented by New England states, 1814, IV, 267.
early trade with, V, 338.
increase of trade with, V, 388.
plan to annex, one cause of war of 1812, IV, 263.
Canals, government improvement of, VI, 328.
projects and building of, V, 336, 341, 352, 353, 356, 357.
supplanted by railways, V, 157.
Canby, E. R. S., military head of North Carolina, I, 502.
Canby, E. R. S., military governor of South Carolina, II, 98.
Candler, Allen D., governor of Georgia, II, 237.
Candler, Warren A., bishop, life of, XI, 174.
"Cannibals All or Slaves Without Masters," by Fitzhugh, VII, 185.
Canning industry, V, 237; VI, 132.
Canoes, used by colonists, V, 339.
Canonge, L. Placide, journalist, life of, XI, 174.
"France et Espagne," VII, 316.
"Qui Perd Gagne," VII, 316.
Cape Fear, pirates, I, 435.
Cape Fear River, settlement at, I, 416, 418; IV, 11.
Capen, Samuel B., and the Laymen's Missionary Movement, X, 503, 507.
Capers, Ellison, soldier and clergyman, life of, XI, 175.
influence as a preacher, IX, 143; X, 512.
Capers, F. W., in command of Georgia state troops, II, 181.
Capers, William, clergyman, life of, XI, 176; reference to, X, 512.
Caperton, Allen Taylor, politician, life of, XI, 176.
Capital, Civil War destruction of, V, 480.
disappearance of, during the Reconstruction, VI, 2.
flow of, to the South, VI, 246.
increase of, in manufacturing, VI, 394.
invested in cotton factories, VI, 281, 285.
Northern introduction of, in the South, VI, 608.
relation of slave labor to, V, 435.
Southern, V, 626-629.
Southern, depletion of, by the war, VI, 614.

Capital, Southern investment of, V, 435.
Southern, various employments of, VI, 616.
Cappini, Pompeo, sculptor, X, 686.
"Captain Suggs Attends a Camp-meeting," by Hooper, VII, 186.
Cardozo, Jacob N., authority on commerce and finance, V, 547; X, 560.
on "Reminiscences of Charleston," II, 89.
Care and treatment of defectives in the South, X, 597.
Caribbean Sea, United States now a power on, VI, 384.
Carleton, Henry Guy, editor of the "Democrat," VII, 428.
Carlile, John S., share in West Virginia separation, I, 371.
Carlisle, James H., educator, VII, 118, 129.
Carlisle, John Griffin, lawyer, politician, life of, XI, 177.
Carmack, Edward Ward, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 178.
speech in honor of Bate, IX, 78.
Carnegie foundation for the advancement of teaching, operations of, X, 217-394-396.
and the standardization of colleges and universities, X, 395.
powerful influence of on Southern educational work, X, 235.
when founded, X, 387.
Carnegie libraries of the South, VII, 504.
Carnegie units, the fourteen adopted by Association of Southern Colleges, X, 415.
Carnochan, John Murray, surgeon, life of, XI, 178.
"Carolina," the, expedition to America, II, 7.
Carolina colony, John Locke's constitution for, X, 285.
"Carolina Sports," account of fisheries in, V, 270.
Carolinas, the, beginnings of, X, 100.
dissenters in, X, 467.
cotton cultivation in, V, 198, 200, 201, 202.
"Fundamental Constitutions" of, X, 529.
granted to eight proprietors, IV, 10.
influence of Locke and Hobbes on the state governments of, X, 46.
Indian uprising in, IV, 12.
peopled mainly from Virginia, X, 102.
second dismemberment of Virginia, IV, 10.
settlement of, IV, 10.
Carolinas, see also North Carolina, South Carolina.
Carondelet, Baron de, makes grants of land in Arkansas, III, 271.
"Carpenter's Guide, The," edited by Davis, VII, 267.
Carpet-baggers, the, I, xlv; II, 303.
and negro rule in the South, IV, 605, 614.
corrupt dealings, VI, 307.
in Arkansas, III, 322.
in Georgia, II, 221.
in Louisiana, III, 163.
in Mississippi, II, 437.
in North Carolina, I, 502.
in Tennessee, II, 530.
misrule of, VI, 10.
Carr, Dabney, politician, life of, XI, 179.
career of, IX, 22.
influence upon Revolution, IX, 92.
in the Revolution, IX, 15.
Carr, Peter, letter of Jefferson to, X, 333.
Carrick, Samuel, Presbyterian minister, X, 224.
Carriers, rail and water, VI, 328.
Carroll, Benjamin Harvey, preacher and educator, life of, XI, 180.
influence as a preacher, IX, 152.

Carroll, Charles, signer of the Declaration of Independence, life of, XI, 180.
controversy over fees of officers, I, 174; other references to, IX, 25; X, 456, 538.
portrait, facing, I, 174.
Carroll, Guy, educator, VII, 166.
Carroll, John, archbishop, life of, XI, 182; reference to, X, 537.
Carroll, William, soldier, life of, XI, 182.
governor of Tennessee, II, 489.
Carruthers, Abraham, becomes first professor of law in Cumberland University, X, 337.
Carruthers, William A., novelist, life of, XI, 183.
Carson, Christopher (Kit), explorer, life of, XI, 184.
Carter family, the, rapid increase of, X, 67.
Carter, "King," at Corotoman, X, 68.
Carter, Landon, of Sabine Hall and his eccentricities, X, 72.
Carter, Robert, library of, VII, 488.
Carthagena, expedition against, I, 39.
"Cartoons," by Preston, VII, 27.
Cartwright, Peter, influence as a preacher, IX, 139.
Cartwright, S. A., negro authority, VII, 181.
Cary, Thomas, acting governor of Albemarle, IV, 12.
proprietary governor of North Carolina, I, 431; rebellion of, I, 432.
Case, Theodore Spencer, physician and soldier, life of, XI, 184.
"Casket girls," VII, 56.
Castell, Texas, founded by Germans, X, 147.
Castle Heights School, VII, 172.
Castro, Henry, founds Castroville, Texas, X, 145, 155, 559.
Caswell, Richard, lawyer, life of, XI, 185.
Catalogue of books of Charleston Literary Society, VII, 493.
"Catalogue of the Indigenous and Naturalized Plants of North Carolina," by Curtis, VII, 249.
"Catalogues Plantarum in Virginia Observatarum," by Bannister, VII, 242.
Catawbas, the, X, 159.
Catesby, Mark, naturalist, VII, 243.
Catholic, Roman. See Roman Catholic.
Catron, John, judge of supreme court, II, 492.
Cattle, American, German prohibition of importation of, VI, 375.
breeding, Southern, since the war, VI, 140.
early importation of, V, 246.
herds of, in the woods, V, 154.
Hereford, herds of, VI, 142.
improved care of, due to experiment stations, VI, 475.
industry, aided by quarantine laws, VI, 475.
neglect of, V, 217.
ranges, V, 154.
Southern experience with the, VI, 143-145.
Texas, improvement of, VI, 142.
tick, destruction of the, VI, 27.
See also Live Stock.
Caucasians, economic superiority of, to the negro, VI, 593, 618.
Cavalier versus the Puritan, the, IX, 376.
Cavendish, Thomas, and the Roanoke colony, I, 4.
Cawein, Madison Julius, author, life of, XI, 185; work of, VII, 52, 53.
Cedar, red, enormous demand for, V, 260.
Cement industry of the South, VI, 202.
Cement, Portland, manufacture of, VI, 102.

Cement, Puzzolan, VI, 203.
Cemeteries, municipal, VI, 445.
"Census of Charleston," rice statistics published in, V, 171.
Centenary College, Shattuck, president of, VII, 310.
Centennial Commission of Laymen, X, 502.
Center College, Kentucky, X, 204.
Central America, prospective Southern market in, VI, 642.
Central Factories, in the sugar industry, VI, 78, 83.
Centralization, industrial, VI, 277, 288.
Central University, Center College united with, X, 232.
"Century Magazine, The," article in, on currency conditions in the South, V, 452.
Ceramic industry, VI, 207.
Cereals, application of fertilizers to, VI, 110.
cotton largely supplanted by, V, 211.
enormous production of, VI, 104.
farming of, in the South, V, 212-222; VI, 104-117.
largest increase of, west of the Mississippi, VI, 114.
new methods of cultivating, needed in the South, VI, 107.
prairie production of, VI, 105.
Southern acreage of, VI, 112.
Southern disadvantages in producing, VI, 106.
Southern supply of, from the Central West, VI, 108.
Southern yield of, V, 221, 222; VI, 112, 114, 116.
tables of Southern production of, VI, 112, 114, 116.
Ceria, furnished by monazite, VI, 236.
Chaille, Stanford Emerson, physician, life of, XI, 186.
Chair of Agriculture, opposition to the establishment of, X, 362.
Chambers, Henry E., on modern Louisiana, III, 163.
Chambers, Henry E., on the territory of Orleans, III, 100.
Chambers, Lionel, "Account of the Weather and Diseases of Charleston," VII, 257.
"Chambers' Tribune," edited by Harper, VII, 77.
Chambersburg, Va., burning of, IV, 522.
Chamberlain, Daniel H., in the South Carolina convention of 1868, II, 114.
Reconstruction governor of South Carolina, II, 100.
"Chancellor D'Aguessau," by Legaré, VII, 330.
Chandler, Julian Alvin Carroll, editor, life of, XI, 187.
author of Introductory Outline to History, I, xxi.
on the beginnings of Virginia, I, 1.
on the Southern Inter-Colonial Relations, IV, 1.
on the South in English politics, 1607-1763, IV, 20.
on the South in the expansion of the United States, IV, 298.
on the South in the interpretation of the Constitution, IV, 442.
Change from rural to city conditions after the war, 665.
Chanler, Amelie Rives (Princess Troubetzkoy), author, life of, XI, 187.
portrait, facing, VIII, lxiv.
reference to, X, 636.
Chapmans of Virginia, the, XI, 188.
Chapman, John Gadsby, artist, life of, XI, 188; reference to, X, 680.
Chapman, A. W., "Flora of the Southern United States," VII, 251.
Chapultepec Fortress, Mexico, captured by General Scott, IV, 275.
Characteristics of the Southern Press, VII, 402.
Charcoal, made from red oak, V, 261.

"Charge at Balaklava," by Hope, VII, 18.
Charles I, and the petition of right, IX, 248.
execution of, mourned in Virginia, IX, 2.
grants charter to Maryland, I, 150.
Charles II, asked to come to Virginia, IX, 3.
grants to Culpeper and Arlington, IX, 3.
grants entire Northern neck to some of his courtiers, X, 65.
grants of the Carolinas, II, 6.
restoration of, IV, 24.
Charles V, grants slave trade monopoly, X, 174.
Charleston, S. C., American forces repulsed at, 1779, IV, 75.
battle of, II, 32.
British repulsed at, in 1776, IV, 69.
captured by British in 1780, II, 33.
defence of during Civil War, II, 83.
destruction wrought to city by war, II, 89.
early musical culture in, VII, 374.
evacuated by British, 1782, II, 85; IV, 82.
evidences of the culture of, X, 49.
first great cotton market, VI, 647.
fishery at, V, 269.
founding of, II, 7; V, 17; X, 130.
French and Spanish designs upon, II, 11.
great colonial port, V, 413.
growth of the cotton trade of, IV, 168.
history, works on, by Courtney, VII, 515.
home of Simms, VIII, xxv.
importance of, in 1840, II, 57.
in colonial days, II, 15, 17.
Interstate and West Indian Exposition at, VI, 569, 572.
Jewish ship owners at, X, 153.
Charleston, S. C., largest center of fertilizer manufacture, VI, 537.
more cosmopolitan than Boston, X, 46.
social life of, modelled on that of London, X, 48.
St. Michael's church, architecture of, X, 49.
standard of scholarship in, X, 195.
surrender of, to British, 1780, IV, 76.
trade convention, 1839, IV, 176.
trucking center, V, 237.
wealth from rice crops, V, 172.
"Charleston, Account of the Weather and Diseases of," by Chambers, VII, 357.
Charleston and Cincinnati railroad, development of, IV, 170.
Charleston, College of, II, 50; X, 202.
"Charleston Courier," VII, 178.
Charleston Library destroyed by fire, VII, 494.
Charleston Literary Society, catalogue of, VII, 493, 494.
"Charleston Mercury, The," VII, 178.
Charleston, W. Va., convention of 1841, I, 361.
Charlotte, N. C., charter for the Queen's Museum, X, 192.
manufacturing center, VI, 477.
Charms and Amulets, VII, 59.
Chase, Samuel, jurist, life of, XI, 189.
efforts toward independence of Maryland, I, 175.
impeachment of, IX, 109.
in the Revolution, IX, 25.
Chattahoochee River, water power of, V, 584.
Chattanooga, Tenn., iron district, development of, VI, 253.
University of, X, 232.
Chauvenet, William, scientific writings and labors, VII, 211, 219.

Cheatham, Benjamin Franklin, soldier, life of, XI, 190.
Cheese and butter, statistics of, V, 255.
Chemical Company, Virginia-Carolina, VI, 292.
"Chemical Engineer," edited by Meade, VII, 230.
Chemical manufacturers, VI, 292.
Chemistry, contribution to, VII, 222.
"Chemistry, History of," by Venable, VII, 231.
Cherokee Indians, characteristics of, V, 24; VII, 62; X, 159.
defeated in 1776, IV, 70.
in Arkansas, III, 268.
in Georgia, II, 162.
in Tennessee, II, 462.
induced to leave Georgia, IV, 437.
removal and sufferings, V, 22.
territory and clans, V, 22.
"Chesapeake," the, and Jewish defenders, X, 557.
attacked by the "Leopard," I, 191.
Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, V, 342.
Chesapeake and Ohio Bond Company, incorporation of, V, 521.
Chesapeake Bay, explored by Smith, I, 13.
Chesnut, James, Jr., soldier and politician, life of, XI, 191.
Chesnut, Mary Boykin, on Judah P. Benjamin, X, 555.
on secession in South Carolina, II, 79.
Chesnutt, Charles W., "Conjure Woman," VII, 535.
"Life of Frederick Douglass, A," VII, 535.
Cheves, Langdon, statesman and financier, life of, XI, 192.
at the Nashville convention, II, 80.
opposition of, to manufactures in South, IV, 185.
position in national affairs, IX, 34.
Chew, Benjamin, jurist, life of, XI, 193.
Chew, Samuel, jurist, life of, XI, 194.
Chickamauga, battle of, II, 192, 516.
Chickasaw Indians, in Alabama, II, 245.
in Mississippi, II, 335.
in Tennessee, II, 462.
removal of to Indian Territory, 1834, IV, 438.
settlements and migration, V, 23; X, 159.
treaty with, II, 387.
Chihuahua, Mexico, capture of, IV, 275.
Child labor, census classification of, X, 584.
congressional action on, VI, 463.
definition of, X, 582.
economic and legal aspects of, VI, 53 et seq.
evils of, VI, 54, 55.
in cotton mills, a "before and after" picture, X, 586.
in the South, X, 582.
laws on, X, 592.
necessity of dealing with facts of, X, 585.
public protest against, VI, 54.
what the mill owners have done, X, 589.
Child Labor Committee, National, VI, 563.
Children, decreasing number of, X, 548.
employed in agriculture in the South, X, 583.
employed in cotton mills, X, 585.
legal working age of, VI, 55.
night work of, in cotton mills, X, 595.
of wealthy colonists complete education abroad, X, 185.
working hours for, VI, 56.
work of, during the Civil War, VI, 3.
Childs, James, gift toward a school at Childsburg, X, 189.
China, increase of American trade with, VI, 387.
industrial awakening of, a benefit to Southern commerce, VI, 369.

China, retaliation in, for American exclusion of Chinese, VI, 387.
treaties with, V, 389.
treaty of 1868 with, VI, 386.
Chinese exclusion act, VI, 387.
Chippewa, victory of General Scott at, IV, 266.
"Chita," by Hearne, VII, 323.
Chittenden, William Lawrence, author, life of, XI, 194.
Chivers, Thomas Holley, poet and playwright, life of, XI, 195.
Chocchumas, in Mississippi, II, 335.
Choctaw Indians, cede entire territory to the United States, IV, 434.
given Indian Territory in exchange for lands ceded to the United States, IV, 434.
in Alabama, II, 245.
in Arkansas, III, 269; X, 159.
in Mississippi, II, 335.
leading agricultural tribe, V, 23.
Choctaw Treaty, the, II, 378.
"Choir Invisible, The," by Allen, VIII, liv.
Chopin, Kate (O'Flaherty), author, life of, XI, 196.
Christian Brothers College, Missouri, X, 250.
Christian Bible College, Lexington, Ky., X, 315.
Christian Church, founded by Campbell, IX, 145.
Christian Commonwealth, VI, 582.
"Christian Index, The," IX, 136.
Christianizing of the negro due to teachings and training of the Southern woman, X, 623.
Christians, or Disciples, the, found colleges in the South, X, 251.
"Christian Thought," founded by Dr. C. F. Deems, X, 526.
Christian University, Missouri, X, 251.
Christian Woman's Exchange, New Orleans, La., X, 634.
"Christmas Before the War," by Page, VIII, 316.
"Christmas Night in the Quarters," by Russell, VII, 40.
"Christmas Night of '62," by McCabe, VII, 30.
"Christ's Law of Service," sermon by Mullins, IX, 492.
Christy, Daniel, "Cotton is King," VII, 184.
"Chronicle, The," published by John A. Winn & Co., VII, 420.
Church, Alonzo, president of University of Georgia, VII, 300.
Church establishment in Maryland, I, 166.
"Church History, of South," VII, 112.
Church of England, in Virginia, IX, 7.
families, notable in, X, 445.
Church, The, a social as well as a religious institution, X, 658.
contributions of, to American civil liberty, X, 441.
in Carolina and Virginia, attitude of, toward Revolution, X, 444.
Churches, The, movement towards unity in, X, 464.
Churchill, T. J., in Civil War, III, 313.
Churchill, Winston, novelist, life of, XI, 196.
a Missourian, III, 254.
Cigars and cigarettes, Southern manufacture of, VI, 295.
Cincinnati and Charleston railroad, development of, IV, 166.
Circuit rider significant figure in the religious movements of the South, X, 461.
Cities, Southern, decline of death rate in, VI, 625.
economic aspects of their growth, VI, 607-610.
population of, tables of, V, 617, 619.
rapid development of, a result of the Civil War, VI, 607.
types of, VI, 607.

11935

"Citizen, The," by Shaler, VII, 266.
Civil and political rights, how restored to the South, IV, 570.
Civil disabilities of Southern men, IV, 568, 569.
"Civil History of the Confederacy, The," by Curry, VII, 107.
Civil Rights Act of 1866, IV, 562, 571, 596.
Civil Rights Act of 1870, IV, 571.
Civil Rights Act of 1875, IV, 571.
Civil Rights Cases of 1883, IV, 572.
Civilization of the South, surprising transformation in, X, 37.
retarded in early days, V, 338.
Civil War, The, Alabama in, II, 290.
Arkansas in, III, 307.
cost of, to the North, V, 422.
destruction of property in, VI, 1 et seq.
devastation caused by, VI, 72.
disastrous effect on Southern industries, V, 668 et seq.
economic causes of, V, 656.
economic conditions in the South during, V, 668 et seq.
escape of slaves during, VI, 4.
effect on Southern manufactures, V, 332-334.
effect upon property values in the South, V, 422 et seq.
Florida in, III, 47.
Georgia in, II, 180.
growth of Southern cities a result of, VI, 607.
illicit trade during, V, 673.
Johnson's views upon, IX, 345.
Kentucky in, I, 287; IX, 427.
loss caused by, I, xlv.
Louisiana in, III, 134.
Maryland in, I, 205.
Mississippi in, II, 406.
Missouri in, III, 231.
negro laborers in, V, 149.
Civil War, The, North Carolina in, I, 487.
relation of public land policies to, V, 665.
relation of territorial expansion to, V, 666.
relation of slavery to, V, 656.
relation of the tariff to, V, 664.
sectionalism in, V, 657.
South Carolina in, II, 88.
Southern and Northern, views regarding, V, 656.
Southern benefit from, V, 482.
Southern oratory during, IX, 53.
Tennessee in, II, 509.
Texas in, III, 402.
Virginia in, I, 115.
West Virginia in, I, 385.
Clack, Marie Louise, author, life of, XI, 197.
Claflin College, Orangeburg, S. C., X, 244, 251.
Claiborne, Ferdinand Leigh, soldier, life of, XI, 197.
in Indian wars in Alabama, II, 268.
Claiborne, John Francis Hamtramck, politician, editor and author, life of, XI, 196.
"Life and Correspondence of John A. Quitman," VII, 195.
Claiborne, William, pioneer, life of, XI, 199.
brings first settlers to Maryland, V, 15.
claims Kent Island, IV, 5.
enmity to Lord Baltimore, I, 152.
struggle for territorial integrity, I, 24.
Claiborne, William Charles Cole, lawyer, life of, XI, 200.
governor of Mississippi, II, 362; VII, 344.
portrait, facing, II, 362.
territorial governor of Louisiana, III, 105, 112.
Clanton, James Holt, soldier and lawyer, life of, XI, 201.
Clark, Champ, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 201.
writes on Missouri, 1820-1865, III, 215.
Clark, Charles, governor of Mississippi, II, 423.

Clark, George Rogers, soldier and frontiersman, life of, XI, 202.
and Transylvania Seminary, X, 241.
effect of expedition of, upon Missouri, III, 187.
explores part of the Northwest, X, 113.
influence upon Kentucky affairs, I, 249, 260.
occupies the Northwest territory, IV, 302.
plea for means of defense, I, 275.
portrait, facing, I, 248.
seizes Northwest territory, I, 99.
Clark, Victor L., on colonial manufactures, V, 299 et seq.
on manufactures during the ante-bellum and war periods, V, 313 et seq.
on manufactures in the South from 1865 to 1880, VI, 253 et seq.
on modern manufacturing development in the South, 1880, 1905, VI, 264 et seq.
Clark, Walter, jurist, life of, XI, 203.
edits state records, I, 512.
on North Carolina in the Confederacy, I, 483.
Clark, William, governor of territory of Missouri, III, 274.
Clark University, Georgia, X, 251.
Clarke, Elijah, soldier, life of, XI, 203.
in the Revolution, II, 148.
Clarke, John, soldier, life of, XI, 204.
governor of Georgia, II, 158.
Clarke, Mary Bayard, author, life of, XI, 204.
Clarkson, Henry M., poet, life of, XI, 205.
Clarkson, Thomas, anti-slavery writer, VII, 184.
Clary School, VII, 172.
Class distinctions an obstacle to progress of Catholicity in the South, X, 550.
in Virginia, I, 63.
"Classical Atlas," by Long, VII, 137.
Classical education, North Carolina University second in South, VII, 150.
Classical studies, the South's contribution to, VII, 135.
Classical works of Tulane University, VII, 157.
Classical work of University of Georgia, VII, 157.
Classical works of "University of the South," VII, 156.
"Classic Literature," article in Encyclopædia Americana by Bain, VII, 159.
Claxton, Philander P., educator, X, 383.
Clay, Cassius Marcellus, politician, soldier and diplomat, life of, XI, 205.
portrait of, facing, XI, 204.
Clay, Clement Claiborne, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 206.
a typical statesman, X, 34.
on the segregating forces of slavery and cotton, V, 114.
Clay, Green, politician and soldier, life of, XI, 207.
Clay, Henry, statesman, life of, XI, 208.
and the nullifiers, IX, 331.
birthplace of, facing, XI, 208.
champions debt of Texas, III, 391.
efforts to preserve the Union, IX, 38.
imports Herefords, V, 247.
imports mules into Kentucky, V, 82.
influence upon War of 1812, IX, 93.
in his old age, IX, 99.
letter of, facing, XI, 212.
long influence upon politics, IX, 39.
natural oratorical gifts, IX, 39.
nominated for the presidency, IX, 101.
not author of Missouri Compromise, IX, 38.
political leader, IV, 330; VII, 192; X, 647.
portrait, facing, IX, 193.

Clay, Henry, resigns professorship of law in Transylvania University to take seat in the United States Senate, X, 331.
rivalry with Randolph of Roanoke, IX, 32.
sent to congress by hemp interests, V, 232.
share in the Missouri Compromise, III, 221.
"Speech on the Seminole War," IX, 193.
tries to harmonize differing sections, X, 114.
typical of American eloquence, IX, 36.
Clay, glass-pot, VI, 208.
industries, modern, of the Southern states, X, 701.
mining, VI, 207.
products, conditions for developing, VI, 206.
Clay products, manufacture of, VI, 209.
working industry in the South since 1865, VI, 206 et seq.
Clays of the South a valuable asset, X, 697.
porcelain, export of, V, 307.
Clay-Clopton, Virginia Carolina, life of, XI, 211.
Clayton, Henry DeLamar, soldier, jurist, life of, XI, 212.
Clayton, John, contribution to Natural History, VII, 241.
"Flora Virginica," VII, 242.
writings on medical properties of plants, VII, 357.
Clayton, Powell, governor of Arkansas, III, 322.
Clayton-Bulwer treaty, IV, 292; V, 390.
Cleburne, Patrick Romayne, lawyer and soldier, life of, XI, 213.
Clemens, Jeremiah, politician and soldier, life of, XI, 214.
Clemens, Samuel Langhorne, (Mark Twain), humorist, life of, XI, 215.
a Missourian, III, 254.
influence on North in humorous writings, VII, 289.
Clemson Agricultural College, II, 109, 121; X, 369.
Clergy in education work of the South, VII, 116.
Climate, comparative, of the South, VI, 629.
Southern, modified by the sea, mountains, and forests, VI, 630.
study of, at experiment stations, VI, 475.
Clingman, Thomas Lanier, politician and soldier, life of, XI, 216.
"Follies of Positive Philosophy, The," VII, 264.
portrait, facing, VII, 264.
Clinton, Sir Henry, expeditions against Virginia, I, 95.
operations against South Carolina, II, 31.
"Clipper" ship, its highest development, V, 369.
"Closer Union" opposed by the common people, IV, 339.
Clothing, small manufacture of, in the Confederacy, V, 480.
Cloud, N. B., superintendent of education in Alabama, II, 306.
Cloud, Virginia Woodward, author, life of, XI, 217.
"Clouds," by Humphreys, VII, 148.
Clover, cultivation of, V, 228.
honey, cultivation of, VI, 122.
Club Women, Southern, X, 632.
Coal, bituminous, in the Alleghany region, VI, 228.
conditions in the production of, in the South, VI, 175 et seq.
early mining of, V, 3.
Fairmont field of, VI, 181.
fields, Southern, resources of, VI, 636.
first used as fuel in the sugar house, V, 195.
in Alabama, II, 313, 329.
in Arkansas, VI, 181.
in Kentucky, VI, 181.
in Missouri, VI, 177, 181.
in Oklahoma, VI, 181.
in Tennessee, VI, 181.
in Texas, VI, 181.

Coal in Virginia, I, 143; VI, 175, 179, 180.
in West Virginia, VI, 182, 183.
largest carriers of, VI, 333.
mining, service of railroads to, VI, 179.
mining, Southern, after the war, VI, 177.
New River field of, VI, 180.
Pocahontas field of, VI, 180.
production of, V, 290-295; VI, 183.
steaming and coking, VI, 179.
territory of South, I, liv.
Coal Company, Pittsburg, largest carrier, VI, 333.
Coastal Plain of the South, V, 3; X, xxi.
Cobb, Collier, scientist and educator, life of, XI, 217.
Cobb, Howell, statesman, life of, XI, 218.
career of, IX, 49.
in national politics, II, 168.
letter of, facing, XI, 218.
portrait, facing, II, 170.
Cobb, Thomas Reed Rootes, soldier and lawyer, life of, XI, 219.
on secession, II, 170.
Cobbs, Nicholas Hamner, Episcopal bishop, life of, XI, 220.
Cockburn, Admiral, ravages Maryland, I, 191.
Cocke, William, lawyer, VII, 344.
Cockrell, Francis Marion, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 220.
Coffin, Charles, president of Greenville College, Tenn., VII, 303.
Cohen, Mordecai, tablet dedicated to, X, 565.
Coin, colonial rates on foreign, V, 443.
gold and silver, V, 447.
scarcity of, in the South, V, 451.
Coinage, earliest for America, V, 442.
Coiron, John J., introduces striped and purple sugar canes, V, 187.
introduces the steam engine in sugar mills, V, 195.
Coke, manufacture of, in various states, VI, 183.
Coke, Richard, governor of Texas, III, 425.
Coleman, Cynthia B. T., efforts to preserve Virginia antiquities, X, 642.
Coleman, F. W., educator, VII, 163.
Coleman, Lewis Minor, educator, VII, 140.
Coligny, Admiral, interest in American colonization by Huguenots, III, 8.
sends three ships to Ribaut's colonists, X, 118.
College, first steps to an American, I, 18.
College observatory, first, VII, 206.
College of Charleston, X, 202.
College of Henrico, the Virginian company and the, X, 186.
College of New Orleans, transient success of, X, 220.
College of the Immaculate Conception, Louisiana, X, 250.
College of William and Mary, VII, 119.
College work in Virginia, VII, 152.
Colleges, agricultural and mechanical, in the South, VI, 471, 473.
Colleges, agricultural, land grants for, VI, 29, 469.
Colleton, James, made governor of South Carolina, IV, 16.
proclaims martial law in South Carolina, IV, 29.
Collier, Henry Watkins, jurist, life of, XI, 221.
Collins, Charles, president of Emory and Henry College, VII, 308.
Collins, Thomas Wharton, jurist, life of, XI, 221.
"Martyr Patriots," VII, 323.
Colonial control, new policies inaugurated, IV, 43.
mansions, Southern architectural features of, X, 691.
opposition, renewal of, IV, 53.

Colonial period, studies of, by Neill, VII, 99.
policy, British, its influence upon the South, V, 26.
press conservative, VII, 409.
trade restriction of, IV, 31.
"Colonial Ballads," by Preston, VII, 27.
Colonial Dames of America, activity of Southern women in, X, 635.
"Colonial Education of South Carolina," by McCrady, VII, 160.
"Colonial History," by Gayarré, VII, 102.
"Colonial Mobile," by Hamilton, VII, 96.
Colonies, middle, slavery discarded in, V, 106.
proposed union of all, IV, 38.
Colored churches, externalization of religion in, X, 532.
Colored insane in the South, X, 599.
Colored women become good Catholics, X, 547.
See Negro.
Colquitt, Alfred Holt, lawyer, soldier and legislator, life of, XI, 222.
and prayers in camp, X, 573.
Colquitt, Walter T., lawyer and statesman, life of, XI, 223.
Columbia, S. C., burning of, by Sherman's army, II, 85.
Columbia Hospital, opened by twelve women, X, 626.
Columbia Military Institute, VII, 172.
Columbia Theological Seminary, X, 312.
Columbia Typographical Society, organized in Washington, V, 145.
"Columbian Chronicle," published by Hanson, VII, 413.
Columbus, Christopher, code of laws for America, III, 12.
significance of voyage of, I, 1.
Combahee, the, called by Ayllon the Jordan, X, 127.
Combinations in restraint of trade, prohibition of, VI, 460.
Combinations, private, to control trade or production, VI, 573 et seq.
Comer, B. B., governor of Alabama, II, 326.
"Commentaries on the Law of Virginia," by Tucker, VII, 328.
Commerce, American, damaged by Berlin and Milan decrees, V, 383.
American, policy of England and France to injure, V, 328.
British policy in colonial, V, 308.
center of gravity shipping toward the South, VI, 384.
foreign, of the South, V, 393 et seq.; VI, 351 et seq.
foreign, causes of its growth in the South, VI, 369.
great possibilities of Gulf development in, VI, 383.
interstate, of the South, V, 404 et seq.; VI, 351 et seq.
part of the factor in, V, 398.
Southern, activities of the Federal government in, V, 482 et seq.
Southern, bright outlook for, V, 388.
Southern, effect of European tariff policies on, VI, 377.
Southern, how affected by French policy, VI, 376.
Southern, increase of, with neighboring countries, VI, 379.
Southern, influence of the Panama Canal on, VI, 642 et seq.
Southern, state and Federal regulation, VI, 454 et seq.
Southern, state and local governmental activity, VI, 439 et seq.
Commercial conventions of 1845-1861, IV, 184.
Commercial policies, United States foreign, affecting Southern economic development, V, 381 et seq.; VI, 368 et seq.
"Commercial Review of the South and West," founding of, IV, 183.

Commercial spirit, the, disdained by the Southerner, X, 23.
Commission houses, credit funds supplied by, VI, 421.
men, producers at the mercy of, VI, 578.
merchant, function of the, V, 398.
merchants, their dealings with planters, V, 458-461.
merchants, the Southern commercial convention's recommendations to, V, 460.
Commissioner of Corporations, report of, on water transportation, VI, 332.
Commissions, railroad, VI, 455.
Committee of Safety, Virginia, I, 86.
Committee on Agriculture and Forestry, report of, VII, 95.
Committees of National Correspondence, appointed by Virginia, IV, 59.
Commonwealth of Israel, VI, 582.
Communities, urban, four types of, in the South, VI, 607.
"Companion, The," published by Y. M. C. A., of New Orleans, X, 483.
Company of the West, the, rice cultivated by, in Louisiana, V, 170.
"Comparative Cost of Free and Slave Labor in Agriculture," by Raymond, VII, 182.
"Complaint from Heaven," pamphlet against proprietor's government in Maryland, IV, 27.
"Composition of the Products of Distillation of Spermaceti, The," by Smith, VII, 224.
"Compromise of 1850," settlement of slavery dispute, IV, 292, 335.
Compulsory school attendance, X, 421, 422.
Concord Academy, Virginia, VII, 163; X, 276.
Concordia Seminary, St. Louis, Mo., X, 313.
Conditions in the South after the War, IX, 378, 429.
Confederate army, commissary supplies of, IV, 509.
deserters from, V, 149.
enlistments in, reduce labor force, V, 147.
lack of munitions of war of, IV, 508.
operations of, 1861, IV, 510.
operations of, 1862, IV, 511.
operations of, 1863, IV, 515.
operations of, 1864, IV, 516.
operations of, 1865, IV, 518.
statistics of, IV, 504, 523, 545.
"Confederate Dead, Dirge to the," by Timrod, VII, 31.
Confederate Home and College, Charleston, S. C., organized by women, X, 628.
Confederate lethargy after battle of Bull Run, IV, 546.
Confederate Literary Memorial Society, the, X, 631.
Confederate soldiers, causes that made them superior to Union soldiers, IV, 506.
in Northern prisons, IV, 523.
fed and clothed by negroes, V, 148.
Confederate States of America, The, Alabama in, II, 290.
Arkansas in, III, 304.
civil and military departments, efficiency of, IV, 507.
constitution of, analyzed, IV, 488.
constitution of, compared with Federal constitution, IV, 487.
constitution of, never fairly tried, IV, 497.
constitution of, text of, III, 452.
efforts of, to gain recognition from European governments, IV, 537.
finances of, V, 494 et seq.
financial straits of, III, 406.
Florida in, III, 46.
Georgia in, II, 171.
government of, economic activities, V, 478 et seq.
independence of, efforts to secure recognition of, IV, 531.
Kentucky's attitude toward, I, 288.
Louisiana in, III, 134.

Confederate States of America, The, Maryland's attitude toward, I, 202.
Mississippi in, II, 410.
Missouri's attitude toward, III, 231.
North Carolina in, I, 483.
organized at Montgomery, Ala., II, 289; III, 49.
population of, in 1861, IV, 501.
proportion of blacks to whites in, V, 146.
recognition of, by Great Britain, IV, 551.
South Carolina in, II, 75, 80.
statistics of wealth in 1861, IV, 501.
Tennessee in, II, 503.
Texas in, III, 402; V, 538.
Virginia in, I, 113.
West Virginia's attitude toward, I, 385.
"Confederate Veteran, The," VII, 516.
Confederation, articles of, IV, 89.
points of weakness, IV, 95; V, 342.
Conference for education in the South, X, 290.
Confiscation acts of Congress, V, 150.
Congregationalists, in Georgia, II, 134.
Congress, confiscation acts of, V, 150.
currency legislation by, VI, 415-417.
efforts to increase powers of, IV, 96.
first Continental, IV, 63.
general call issued for, IV, 63.
second Continental, IV, 64, 65.
votes land for agricultural and mechanical colleges, X, 367.
"Conjure Woman," by Chesnutt, VII, 535.
Connecticut Compromise passed, 1787, IV, 124.
Connecticut, slaves of, sent South, IV, 218.
suggestion of secession in 1796, II, 75.
Connelly, Pierce Francis, painter, X, 680.
Connor, R. D. W., on North Carolina as a proprietary, I, 413.
"Conquered Banner," by Father Ryan, VII, 21.
Conrad, Charles M., soldier and statesman, life of, XI, 224.
Conservation, forest, VI, 151 et seq.
"Consolidation," by Cooper, VII, 195.
Constitution of the Confederate States, analyzation of, IV, 488.
difference between it and Federal constitution, IV, 487.
never fairly tried, IV, 497.
ratification by Southern states, IV, 130, 320.
text of, III, 452.
Constitution of the United States, adoption of, I, 102.
amendments to, text of, III, 451.
completion of work on, IV, 127.
compromises on, IV, 123.
Connecticut compromise passed, IV, 124.
difference between it and Confederate constitution, IV, 487.
disputes over, IV, 456.
drafting of, I, xxxi.
Eleventh Amendment, IV, 323.
Fifteenth Amendment, IV, 349.
First Amendment, X, 481.
first draft of, IV, 123.
Fourteenth Amendment, IV, 598.
interpretation of, IV, 456.
powers of, defined by Hill, IX, 359.
preparations for ratification of, IV, 128.
product of the South, IX, 90.
reasons for Southern opposition to, IV, 133.
Southern view of, IV, 443, 446.
South's position on, to-day, IV, 468.
speech of Martin upon the, IX, 179.
Toombs' view of the, IX, 319.

Constitution of the United States transmitted to the several states for ratification, IV, 129.
Virginia plan for, IV, 117.
war amendments to, IV, 559.
Webster and the, IX, 330.
"Constitution and Government of the Confederacy," IV, 487.
"Constitution of the United States, The," by J. R. Tucker, VII, 334.
"Constitution," ship launched, IV, 260.
"Constitutional Conservator," founded by John Wade, VII, 420.
Constitutional Construction, VII, 192.
"Constitutional History of Greece, The," by Legaré.
"Constitutional History of Tennessee," by Caldwell, cited, II, 484, 541.
Constitutional Union Guards, Reconstruction secret society, IV, 621..
"Constitutional View of the War Between the States," by Stephens, III, 195; VII, 332; IX, 57.
Constitutions, Southern colonies adopt new, IV, 72.
"Construction Construed," by Taylor, VII, 193.
Consumer, the, his relations to the producer, VI, 405.
Contemporaneous journals, edited by New Englanders, VII, 476.
Continental Congress of 1774, concord of sentiment at the, X, xxii.
Continental forces, losses of, in South Carolina, IV, 78.
Contingent fund, Webster and the, IX, 329.
Contract labor, competition between negro and white, V, 139.
free, in the South, V, 134 et seq.
white, V, 139-143.
Contract system, convict labor under, VI, 52.
Contractors, bonding of, VI, 437.
Contracts, labor, V, 95.
Contributions of the South to the character and culture of the North, VII, 269.
Conventions on manufactures, V, 317.
Converse College, X, 254.
Convict and apprentice labor in the South, V, 130-134; VI, 48-53.
Convict lease system, VI, 48-52.
Convicts, employed on roads, VI, 321.
revenue from labor of, VI, 442.
Conway, James S., first governor of Arkansas, III, 285.
Conway, Moncure Daniel, clergyman and author, life of, XI, 224.
portrait of, facing, XI, 224.
Coode, James, seizes Maryland government IV, 27.
Cook, Eben, "Sot-weed Factor, The," VII, 2; "Sot-weed Factor Redivivus," VII, 2.
Cooke, J. W., in the Civil War, I, 494.
Cooke, John Esten, soldier and novelist, life of, XI, 226.
"Interior with Portraits, An," VIII, 159.
letter of, facing, XI, 226.
"Old Theatre Near the Capitol, The," VIII, 163.
"Virginia Comedians, The," VIII, xxxix.
"Virginia Comedians, The," extract from, VIII, 159, 163.
ooke, John Rogers, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 227.
Cooke, Philip Pendleton, poet, life of, XI, 228.
"Florence Vane," VII, 16.
"Froissart Ballads and Other Poems," VII, 16.
Cooke, Philip Saint George, soldier, life of, XI, 228.
Cooper, Benjamin, settles in Missouri, III, 203.
Cooper, Samuel, soldier, life of, XI, 229.

Cooper, Thomas, scientist and educator, life of, XI, 230.
becomes president of University of South Carolina, X, 57.
"Consolidation," VII, 195.
first professor at University of Virginia, X, 57.
"Lectures on the Elements of Political Economy," VII, 175, 264.
"Political Essays," VII, 264.
publishes translation of the Institutes of Justinian, X, 339.
reputed infidelity causes his removal from University of Virginia, X, 57.
teaches law and political science at South Carolina College, X, 339.
"the father of nullification," II, 66.
"Treatise on the Law of Libel and the Liberty of the Press, A," VII, 264.
writer on economics, V, 566, 567, 568.
Cooper, William, X, 686.
Coöperation, economic experiments in, V, 592-594; VI, 580-583.
for the development of the material welfare of the South, IV, 759.
hindrances to experiments in, VI, 580.
movements toward, after the war, VI, 580.
Coöperative Association, Ruskin, VI, 582.
Coöperative Association, Texas, VI, 580.
Coöperative Colony, Willard, VI, 582.
Coöperative Industrial College, VI, 582.
Coöperative League, National, VI, 581.
"Coördinate Geometry and Infinitesimal Analysis," by Smith, VII, 218.
Copeland, Rev. Patrick, and school fund, X, 186.
Copper, production of, in the South, V, 281-283; VI, 215, 216, 219.
Coquina, houses built of, X, 137.
Cordelli, Peter, sculptor, X, 686.
Cordova, Fernandez de, early Spanish explorer, III, 4.
Cordova, Jacob de, gives publicity to Texas, X, 155, 559.
Corinth, Miss., battle of, II, 413.
Corn, almost exclusive cereal in parts of South, VI, 115.
and cotton crops, smaller in some states in 1900 than in 1860, V, 121.
colonists taught to raise, by Indians, V, 215.
compulsory raising in Jamestown colony, V, 219.
easily cultivated, V, 215.
first, raised by whites, V, 216.
fodder from, V, 225.
identified with development of the South, V, 214.
Indian, introduced into England, I, 5.
introduction into Mexico, V, 215.
largely supplants cotton, V, 211.
leading states in production of, V, 216.
method of cultivating and handling, V, 216.
preserving of, V, 237.
production in the cotton belt, V, 206.
the great cereal crop of America, V, 214.
three methods of using, V, 217.
used in paying taxes, V, 216.
white dent varieties of, V, 218.
"Corn," by Lanier, VII, 43.
Cornbury, Lord, displeased at preaching in New York of Francis Makemie, X, 469.
Corners, in commodities, VI, 574, 575.
Cornwallis, Lord, in Virginia, I, 96.
operations in South, II, 33.
surrender of, at Yorktown, Va., IV, 84; X, 123.
Corporate surety, Southern development of, VI, 434.
Corporations, control of, IV, 470.

Correa, Abbé, influence of, on Gilmer, X, 55.
"Correction girls," VII, 56.
Corundum, Southern production of, VI, 236.
Corwin, Thomas, legislator and orator, life of, XI, 232.
Cosa, early name for Alabama country, II, 247.
Cossitt, F. R., president of Cumberland University, VII, 304.
Cotton, American, prepared in Europe, V, 204.
American receipts of, at foreign ports in 1861 and 1864, VI, 352.
American, Japanese preference for, VI, 387.
a new basis of commerce, V, 200.
Atlantic Coast States' production of, V, 204.
bagging, monopoly of, VI, 576, 577.
belt, its transportation facilities, V, 406.
Bureau, Confederate, V, 481.
chief export of the United States, V, 384.
comparative value of its production, VI, 641.
Confederate hopes based upon, V, 391.
crop, increase in, I, liii.
crop, monopoly in handling, VI, 349.
culture dependent on slavery, V, 206.
culture increased by fertilizers, VI, 20, 91.
culture increases the price of slaves, V, 208.
culture, spread of, V, 77, 384, 661.
Davis sent to Turkey to experiment on, V, 250.
demand for, caused by household manufacture, V, 203.
demand for, increased by inventions of machinery, V, 109, 110.
demand for, by Europe, the South's chief hope of intervention, IV, 526.
Cotton, distribution of, VI, 406.
early manufacture in the South, V, 316.
early market for, chiefly foreign, V, 202.
early mills for manufacturing, V, 321.
eight bales of, landed by an American ship at Liverpool, X, 210.
Embargo and Non-Intercourse acts close chief market for, V, 202.
England's discriminating duties against, V, 385.
English duties on, abolished, V, 315.
expansion of its culture from 1815, V, 203.
export duty on, in 1861, V, 210.
export of, prevented by blockade, V, 210.
export of, to France and Italy, V, 390; VI, 356.
factory, a boon to the poor farming classes, X, 586.
fall in price of, VI, 93.
first cultivation in North America, V, 197.
first rapid gain of, in foreign commerce, V, 394.
fluctuations in price of, VI, 396 et seq.
gin, benefit of, to Louisiana, III, 119.
gin, effect of, in Georgia, II, 155.
gin, invention of, V, 41, 201, 660.
gin, stimulus to the cotton industry, V, 164, 661.
gin, supreme importance of, V, 109.
gin, when invented, I, xl.
gin, Whitney's invention of, X, xxii, 19.
gives way largely to cereals, V, 211.
great profits from culture of, V, 202.
grown by whites, V, 676.
in Alabama, II, 274, 313, 327.
in Georgia, II, 165.
in Louisiana, III, 116, 119.
in Mississippi, II, 367.

Cotton, increased area, acreage, and yield of, VI, 92.
industry, benefit of the Panama Canal to, VI, 644.
industry, centralization in, VI, 288.
industry checked by the Civil War, V, 210.
industry, cost of neglect in, after the war, VI, 87.
industry, decline of, in older Southern states and increase in the Southwest, V, 113.
industry, future delivery system in, VI, 94.
industry, helped by the Federal tariff policy, V, 489.
industry in the South, IV, 186.
industry, Italian immigrants in, VI, 102.
industry, lack of capital in, VI, 87.
industry, new territory demanded for, V, 208.
industry, paralyzed by the blockade and non-intervention, V, 392.
industry, prolongs slavery in border states, V, 208.
industry, prosperous development of, VI, 94.
industry, protection for, urged by Southern leaders, V, 487.
industry, re-opening of African slave trade demanded for, V, 209.
industry, revival of, after the war, VI, 88, 91.
industry, scarcity of labor in, VI, 89.
industry, secession in the interest of, V, 209.
industry, severe depression in, VI, 95.
industry, war losses of, VI, 87.
industry, why discouraged by the Confederate government, V, 211.
leading crop of Texas, III, 428.
legislative encouragement of its culture, V, 199.
less tyrannous as "king," VI, 103.
Cotton, little machinery in its cultivation, V, 206.
manufacture, comparison of Southern and Northern, VI, 53.
manufacture, development of, in New England, V, 407.
manufacture, effect of new machinery upon, V, 200.
manufacture, fluctuations in, VI, 288.
manufacture in South, statistics of in 1850, IV, 189.
manufacture, its beginning in England, V, 198.
manufacture, larger in the South than in the North in 1903, VI, 288.
manufacture, modern development of, 281 et seq.
manufacture, new centers of, VI, 477.
manufacture, scarcity of in South before 1860, IV, 187.
manufacture, Western extension of, VI, 288.
methods of cultivating, favor large production, V, 205.
mill owners, schools built by, X, 590.
mills, early, V, 371.
mills, improved condition of operatives in, X, 587.
mills, in South Carolina, II, 107.
mills, increase in, I, liii.
mills, Southern organization among operatives of, VI, 37.
mills, welfare work in, X, 591.
new regions of its production sought after, V, 200.
over-production of, VI, 93.
picking, winter, an economic crime, X, 613.
planting, history of, in the South, V, 197 et seq.
prices of, "fixed" on the exchanges, VI, 410.
producing states, new, VI, 15.
production of, I, l.
production of, E. A. Smith's report on, VI, 14.
production of, in the South, V, 211, 396; VI, 87 et seq.

Cotton production, its drift Westward, VI, 15.
raised on credit, V, 315.
ratio of its production by whites and blacks, VI, 15.
recent shipments of, VI, 365.
results of its high price during the war, VI, 88.
shipments of, to Germany, VI, 355.
sea island, introduced into South Carolina, V, 200.
Southern monopoly of its supply, V, 387, 390.
Southwestern production of, V, 204.
spread of its cultivation, V, 202.
staple article of trade during war, III, 406.
states, factory development in, V, 318 et seq.
Sully's attempt to corner, VI, 575.
supplants indigo in South Carolina, V, 182.
supremacy of, IV, 525.
supremacy of, over tobacco, V, 163, 164.
tax in Alabama, II, 294.
trade discussion, VII, 179.
trade, unparalleled recovery in, VI, 352.
trade, increase of, its causes, V, 387.
value of, to the South, IX, 409.
Western expansion of its culture, V, 204.
whites produce more of, than negroes, VI, 21.

"Cotton Boll, The," by Timrod, VII, 22.

Cotton Duck Corporation, United States, VI, 88.

"Cotton is King," IV, 526.

"Cotton is King," by Christy, VII, 184.

Cotton Manufacturers' Association, The, and compulsory school attendance of children, X, 591.

"Cotton Mills of South Carolina," II, 107.

Cotton Oil Company, Southern, VI, 290.

Cotton-seed, improved by farmers' demonstration work, X, 612.
industry, in South Carolina, II, 106.
meal, as fertilizer and feed, VI, 99.
new uses for, VI, 98.
oil, its manufacture domiciled in the South, VI, 258, 260.
oil industry, rise of, VI, 98.
oil, manufacture of, V, 321, 327; VI, 258, 260, 289 et seq.
oil, monopoly of, VI, 577.
oil, states manufacturing, VI, 260.
use of, as a fertilizer, V, 82.

Cotton States Exposition, II, 235.

"Cotton Supply Association of Great Britain," V, 388.

Council of Safety, a Reconstruction secret society, IV, 621.

Council, William Hooper, educator, life of, XI, 232; reference to, VII, 112.

Country Bank Security Company, VI, 428.

Country church, the, and spiritual life on the farms, X, 613.

"Country Gentleman, A," by Kennedy, VIII, 127.

Country homes, isolation of, X, 666.

Country schools, improvement of needed, X, 603, 604.

County seats, Southern, VI, 607.

Couper, William, sculptor, life of, XI, 232.

"Courier," edited by Wagner, VII, 481.

"Courier du Vendredi, Le," (Friday Courier), VII, 420.

"Course d' Analyse Mathematique," by Goursat, translated by Hedrick, VII, 219.

Courtenay, E. H., educator, VII, 204.

Courtenay, W. A., work on Charleston history, VII, 515.

Courts of Justice, writings on, by Robinson.

Cowpeas, cultivation of, V, 228, 239; VI, 121.

Cowpens, S. C., battle of, Americans defeat British at, 1781, IV, 81.
Cox, B. D., assassination of, in Kentucky, I, 321.
Cox, Samuel S., on Benjamin's style, IX, 56.
Coxe, Daniel, his description of Southern pearl resources, V, 271.
Crab-grass, Southern hay crop, VI, 120.
Craddock, Charles Egbert. See Murfree, Mary Noailles.
Craighead, Edwin Boone, educator, life of, XI, 234.
Craighead, Erwin, journalist, life of, XI, 234.
Craighead, Thomas B., X, 224; president of Davidson Academy, X, 225.
Crallé, Richard K., author, life of, XI, 234.
Cranch, Cristopher Pearce, painter and poet, life of, XI, 235; reference to, X, 680.
Craven, Charles, routs the Yemassees, II, 12.
Crawford, George W., chairman of the Georgia secession convention, II, 174.
Crawford, Nathaniel Macon, educator, life of, XI, 235.
Crawford, Thomas, commissioned to make Washington monument for Richmond, X, 684.
Crawford, William Harris, statesman, life of, XI, 236.
plan of for solution of Indian problems of the South, IV, 196.
Credit, agricultural, in the South, V, 457; VI, 420.
basis of public land sales, V, 70, 71.
new basis of operating, VI, 346.
prices made higher by, VI, 423.
security for, V, 459.
system, evils of, V, 402.
"Credit Mobilier" scandal, IV, 619.
Credits, fluctuations in, V, 435.
"Creed," by Townsend, VII, 324.
Creek Indians, characteristics of, V, 23, 24; X, 159.
effect of missionaries on, IV, 430.
in Alabama, X, 20.
in Georgia, II, 159.
in Mississippi, II, 366.
in Tennessee, II, 462.
terms made with, by Andrew Jackson, IV, 432.
their fifty towns and six languages, V, 23.
treaty with, IX, 194.
war ended by Andrew Jackson, IV, 432.
war with, V, 23.
Creole dialect of Southern negro, VII, 64.
Creole negroes, French influence on speech of, VII, 65.
Creole sugar cane, V, 186.
Creoles, the, give the tone to New Orleans, X, 61.
Cresap, Michael, merchant and Indian fighter, life of, XI, 237.
"Crescent, The," Walt Whitman as editor, VII, 428.
Creswell, Julia Pleasants, author, life of, XI, 237.
Crevasses and overflows, their damage to the sugar industry, VI, 81.
Crimean War, effects of, on the United States, IV, 296.
Criminal labor in Virginia, I, 52.
"Crisis, The; or Essays on the Usurpation of the Federal Government," by Turnbull, VII, 193.
Crittenden, George Bibb, general, life of, XI, 237.
in the Civil War, I, 293.
Crittenden, John Jordan, lawyer and statesman, life of, XI, 238.
share in territorial government of Arkansas, III, 282.
Crittenden, Thomas Leonidas, soldier, life of, XI, 239.
Crittenden, Thomas Theodore, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 240.
"Croatan," only clue to the Roanoke colony, I, 7.

Crockett, David, pioneer politician and soldier, life of, XI, 241.
"Autobiography," VII, 73.
fights for homestead legislation, V, 72.
killed at the Alamo, III, 364.
portrait, facing, III, 362.
rural type of statesman, VII, 275.
settles in Tennessee, II, 488.
writes a "Life of Van Buren," II, 495.
Croghan, George, soldier, life of, XI, 242.
Cromwell, Oliver, establishes commonwealth, IV, 8.
defied in Virginia, IX, 2.
Cromwellian period in England, animosities springing from, X, 213.
Crop-lien system, VI, 8, 9, 20, 93, 96.
its revolutionary influence, VI, 346, 421.
Crop mortgages, V, 457 et seq.
Cropping systems, VI, 90, 93, 96.
Crops, best rotation of, VI, 111.
earliest rotation of, V, 81.
early Virginia, I, 57.
European, slowly adopted in America, V, 219.
expansive, V, 153.
farm, comparative value of Southern, VI, 641.
farm, relative Southern, production of, VI, 636.
improved by experiment station work, VI, 474.
increased diversification of, VI, 69.
intensive, V, 153.
intertilled, VI, 109.
marketing, new methods of, VI, 422.
most rapid growth of areas of, VI, 18.
rotation of, neglected, V, 154, 156.
staple, increase of, per acre, VI, 24.
Cross, Jane Tandy Chinn, author, life of, XI, 243.
Crossen, Thomas M., in the Civil War, I, 486.
Crowe, James R., founder of Ku Klux Klan, II, 531.
"Crow's Nest," by Harrison, VIII, 409.
Crozat, Antoine, and the Louisiana grant, III, 88.
granted charter to Alabama colonies, II, 252.
trade monopoly of, III, 339.
Crozet, Claude, "Arithmetic for Schools and Colleges, An," VII, 201.
Cruises of the "Sumter" and the "Alabama," by Semmes, VII, 109.
Cruse, Mary Ann, author, life of, XI, 243.
"Crystal," by Lanier, VII, 49.
Cuba, acquisition urged by the South, V, 389.
annexation of, to the United States, IV, 251.
cause of war with Spain, 1898, IV, 649.
filibustering expedition to, 1849, IV, 252.
filibustering expeditions to, 1850-1860, IV, 295.
increased trade with, after Spanish-American war, VI, 383.
relations of, with United States, IV, 649.
restored to Spain by Great Britain, X, 132.
Spanish duty on foreign goods brought to, VI, 380.
Culberson, Charles Anderson, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 243.
Cullmann, Ala., founded by German of that name, X, 149.
Culpeper, Thomas, Lord, and his daughter Katherine, grantees of lands of Northern Neck, X, 65; IX, 3.
and Shenandoah Valley English settlers, X, 105.
surrenders grant in Virginia, I, 33.
Culpepper, John, resists enforcement of navigation laws in North Carolina, I, 427; IV, 28.

Cultivation, areas of, in the South, VI, 17-19.
expansion, its area, V, 40 et seq.
farm, great increase of, VI, 18.
Cultivated and refined negroes, increase of, X, 183.
Cultural influence of college presidents from New England, VII, 312.
Cumberland College, formerly Davidson Academy, changed to University of Nashville, X, 225.
Cumberland Mountains, for whom named, II, 465.
Cumberland Plateau, V, 8, 9.
Cumberland Presbyterians, and the theological seminary at Lebanon, Tenn., X, 313.
break away from their brethren, X, 457.
Cumberland road, its great service, V, 347.
Cumberland settlement, II, 469.
Cumberland University, X, 204, 336, 341.
Cumming, Alfred, governor of Utah, life of, XI, 244.
at Missionary Ridge, II, 197.
Cunningham, Anna Pamela, and the Mount Vernon Ladies' Association, X, 624.
Cunnyngham, W. G. E., work of in Sunday schools, X, 498.
Currency, Act of 1707, IV, 35.
bank issues of, V, 447.
best supplied by banking, VI, 418.
colonial and early state, in the South, V, 442 et seq.
conditions of, in the South during the Civil War, V, 451.
Confederate, V, 451.
Confederate and state, during the Civil War, V, 453 et seq.
Confederate irredeemable, important effects of, V, 673-675.
congressional legislation on, VI, 416.
Continental, V, 452.
controlled by congress, V, 446.
established by Jefferson, V, 445, 446.
Currency, "greenbacks" not good, VI, 418.
Hamilton measures concerning, V, 446.
inflated, Benton on, V, 448.
irredeemable, American examples of, V, 673.
legislation on, effects of, VI, 415-418.
paper, Confederate and Federal experience with, V, 457.
paper, Jefferson on, V, 673.
paper, rise in price due to, VI, 257.
problems of, in the South, V, 447 et seq.
problems of, in relation to Southern economic development, VI, 418-420.
question, Calhoun upon the, IX, 308.
unsatisfactory system in colonies, IV, 36.
used in colonies, IV, 36.
"wildcat," V, 448.
Curriculum and equipment of medical colleges, X, 306.
Curry, Jabez Lamar Monroe, lawyer and educator, life of, XI, 245.
and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
career as educator, VII, 124, 126; X, 291, 515.
"Civil History of the Confederacy, The," VII, 107.
Curtis, Moses A., writings on botany, VII, 249.
Curtis, S. R., in Civil War, III, 310.
Cushing, Jonathan P., professor at Hampden Sidney, VII, 307.
Custis, George Washington Parke, author, life of, XI, 246.
interest in sheep breeding, V, 249.
Customs, collected on ad valorem basis, IV, 367.
Customs taxes, surrendered by states to the Federal government, V, 68.
Cutler, Lizzie Petit, author, life of, XI, 247.
Cuyler, John M., army surgeon, life of, XI, 247.
Cypress, abundance of, V, 260.

D

Dabney, Charles William, consul, life of, XI, 248.
Dabney, Charles William, chemist, educator, life of, XI, 248.
and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
economist, VI, 549; X, 353.
Dabney, Richard, poet, life of, XI, 249.
"Youth and Age," VII, 12.
Dabney, Richard Heath, historian and educator, life of, XI, 249.
economist, VI, 549.
Dabney, Robert Lewis, clergyman and author, life of, XI, 250.
influence as a preacher, IX, 141.
Dabney, Virginius, author, life of, XI, 251.
Dade, Major, and his command destroyed by Indians, X, 165.
Dagg, John Leadley, Baptist clergyman, X, 515.
Dairying, improved methods of, due to experiment stations, VI, 475.
limited in the South, V, 251.
revolutionized, VI, 147.
Southern statistics of, V, 552; VI, 148.
spread of, VI, 23.
Dalcho, Frederick, clergyman and author, life of, XI, 251.
Dale, Richard, naval officer, life of, XI, 252.
Dale, Samuel, pioneer, life of, XI, 253.
Dale, Sir Thomas, and the Virginia colony, I, 16; X, 97.
"Dale's Laws," V, 130.
Dallas, Tex., packing industry in, III, 427.
"Dallas News," Belo editor of, VII, 412.
Dancing Rabbit, treaty of, Choctaws cede lands to the United States, IV, 434.
Dandridge, Danske, poet, life of, XI, 254.
Daniels of Virginia, the, XI, 254.
Daniel, John, life of, XI, 254.
Daniel, John Moncure, planter, life of, XI, 254.
Daniel, John Moncure (2), editor, life of, XI, 255.
editor of "Richmond Enquirer," VII, 472.
Daniel, John Warwick, lawyer, soldier and senator, life of, XI, 255.
"Attachments," VII, 335.
"Negotiable Instruments," VII, 335.
Daniel, Peter Vivian, jurist, life of, XI, 256.
Daniel, Raleigh Travers, lawyer, life of, XI, 256.
Daniel, Raleigh Travers, Jr., lawyer and soldier, life of, XI, 256.
Daniel, Robert, proprietary governor of North Carolina, I, 431.
Daniel, William C., surgeon, VII, 363.
Daniels, John, scientist, VII, 236.
Dannelly, James, influence as a preacher, IX, 140.
Darby, John T., on South Carolina Women's Red Cross work, X, 625.
Dare, Virginia, baptism of, on Roanoke Island, X, 454.
first white child born in America, I, 6; VII, 55.
Dargan, Edmund Spann, judge and congressman, life of, XI, 257.
Dargan, Olive Tilford, playwright, life of, XI, 258; reference to, X, 637.
Darien, Ga., burning of, II, 191.
Dates of establishment of leading Southern newspapers, VII, 426.
Daughters of the American Revolution, The, activity of Southern women in, X, 635.
Daughters of the Confederacy, X, 653.

Davidson, author of "Living Writers of the South," VII, 36.
Davidson, John, in the Revolution, IX, 29.
Davidson, R. J., chemist, VII, 228.
Davidson Academy, changed to Cumberland College, X, 225.
Davidson College, North Carolina, X, 200.
Davie, William Richardson, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 258.
in the Revolution, IX, 29.
Davies, James, preacher in Virginia, IX, 6.
Davies, Samuel D., author, life of, XI, 259.
career as a preacher, IX, 130.
organizes Virginia Presbyterians, X, 471.
represents cause of Virginia dissenters to Bishop of London, X, 472.
Virginia's debt to, in behalf of religious liberty, X, 472.
Davies, Thomas J., manufactures fire-brick, X, 700.
Daviess, Joseph H., first appearance before the Supreme Court described, IX, 121.
influence as a lawyer, IX, 121.
Davis, E. J., governor of Texas, III, 423.
in the Civil War, III, 414.
Davis, E. W., educator, VII, 216.
Davis, George, author, life of, XI, 259.
Davis, Henry Gassaway, capitalist, life of, XI, 260.
Davis, Henry Winter, eulogized by congress, I, 212.
Davis, James, publisher of "North Carolina Gazette," VII, 470.
Davis, James B., first importer of Angora goats, V, 250.
sent to Turkey to experiment on cotton, V, 250.
Davis, Jefferson, statesman, life of, XI, 260.
a typical statesman, X, 34, 35.
captured near Irwinville, Ga., II, 217.
Davis, Jefferson, disappointed by England and deceived by Napoleon, V, 391.
economic advocacy, V, 572.
"Farewell Address to the Senate," II, 410; text of, IX, 412.
his great plantation, V, 114.
home of converted into Confederate museum, X, 631.
letter to Martin Van Buren, facing, XI, 262.
makes more judicious selections of military commanders than does President Lincoln, IV, 507.
offered command of expedition to free Cuba, 1849, IV, 252.
opposes Clay Compromise, II, 402.
oratorical style, IX, 54.
portrait, facing, IX, 54.
president of the Confederate States, II, 289, 411.
receives command of Mississippi troops in Mexican War, IV, 274; II, 390.
treatment of, in captivity, IV, 521.
withdraws from Senate, IX, 54.
Davis Memorial, the, Richmond, Va., facing, XI, 260.
women's share in, X, 680.
Davis, John A. G., succeeds Lomax in University of Virginia, X, 335.
Davis, Joseph, great plantation of, V, 114.
Davis, Joseph Emory, lawyer and planter, life of, XI, 265.
Davis, L. C., influence as a preacher, IX, 140.
Davis, Mary Evelyn Moore, author, life of, XI, 266.
"An Elephant's Track," VII, 323.
"At War Times at La Rose Blanche," VII, 323.
"My Love Went Sailing O'er the Sea," VII, 324.
"Pere Dagobert," VII, 324.
"Throwing the Wanga," VII, 324.

Davis, Mary Evelyn Moore, "Under the Man-Fig," VII, 323.
"Wire Cutters, The," VII, 323.
Davis, Noah Knowles, educator, life of, XI, 267.
portrait, facing, VII, 266.
works of, VII, 267.
Davis, Reuben, lawyer, life of, XI, 268.
Davis, Thomas Edward, soldier and journalist, life of, XI, 269.
Davis, Varina Anne Jefferson ("Winnie"), daughter of Jefferson D., life of, XI, 269.
monument at Hollywood, Richmond, Va., X, 630.
Davis, Varina Howell, wife of Jefferson D., life of, XI, 270.
memorial window at Biloxi, Miss., X, 680.
Dawson, Francis Warrington, journalist and author, life of, XI, 271.
Dawson, Francis Warrington, Jr., novelist and journalist, life of, XI, 272.
Dawson, John E., influence as a preacher, IX, 138.
Dawson, N. H. R., commissioner of education, VII, 112.
Day, David T., on the development and economic influence of petroleum and natural gas in the Southern States, VI, 186 et seq.
"Dead Towns of Georgia," by Jones, VII, 101.
Dearborn, failure of campaign of, IV, 266.
Death rate, comparative Southern and Northern, VI, 626.
decline of in Southern cities, VI, 625.
high, among tenants in the South, VI, 596.
in the South, V, 645.
negro, 50 per cent. in excess of white, VI, 625.
De Bore, Etienne, made first considerable crop of sugar in Louisiana, V, 186.
De Bow, James Dunwoody Brownson, editor, life of, XI, 272.
De Bow, James Dunwoody Brownson, able statistician, V, 548.
economic themes, VI, 546.
"Industrial Resources, Etc., of the Southern and Western States," V, ix.
on death and disablement of freed negro laborers, VI, 4.
work as an economist, VII, 174.
De Bow's "Commercial Review of the South and West," founding of, IV, 183.
on failure of imported sugar cane, V, 189.
on slavery, III, 124.
quoted, III, 119; VII, 177, 455, 460.
Debt, national, extinction of, result of, IV, 378.
extinguished, 1835, IV, 378.
Debts, state, increase of, under carpetbag rule, VI, 10.
problem of meeting, VI, 334.
Decatur, Stephen, makes first prize in war with France, IV, 260.
Decker, Thomas, murdered with his German settlement by savages at Decker's Creek, W. Va., X, 148.
settles in West Virginia, I, 338.
Declaration of Independence, The, IV, 70.
first step towards its passage, IV, 71.
Georgia signers of, II, 146.
its limitations, IX, 250.
prelude to the French Revolution, X, 209.
product of the South, IX, 89.
text of, III, 465.
written by Jefferson, VII, 189.
Declaration of Paris, United States declines to agree to terms of, IV, 296.
Declaration of Rights, Maryland adopts, 1776, IV, 72.
passed by North Carolina, 1788, IV, 133.
Declaratory Act of 1766, IV, 52.
Deems, Charles Force, clergyman, life of, XI, 273.
educator, VII, 151; X, 526.

Deer, first protection law for, in Virginia, V, 264.
numerous in parts of the South, VI, 170.
Defectives, care and treatment of, in the South, X, 597.
De Kalb, Baron, marches to relief of Charleston, IV, 78.
death of, IV, 79.
Delaware, provides separate schools for colored race, X, 249.
Delaware, Lord, plants a vineyard in Maryland, V, 240.
Delawarr or Delaware, Baron, see West, Thomas.
De Leon, Thomas Cooper, journalist and author, life of, XI, 274.
Deléry, Charles, dramatist, VII, 317.
"Deliverance, The," by Glasgow, VIII, lxiii.
"Delta, The," edited by Henry Lurden Flash and Alexander Walker, VII, 428.
De Luna, see Luna, Tristan de.
Dembitz, Lewis N., lawyer, X, 562.
Demerara, sugar canes brought from, V, 188.
"Democracy in America," by De Tocqueville, quoted, IX, 103.
Democracy, of Jackson, IV, 344.
Democracy, of Jefferson, IV, 344.
"Democrat, The," Lafcadio Hearn, editor, VII, 428.
Democratic Convention of 1896, IV, 351.
Democratic Party, platform of 1896, IV, 360.
vote of, 1832-1840, IV, 325.
vote of, 1844-1856, IV, 328.
Democratic, politics of seceded states, IV, 632.
Democratic-Republican Party, IV, 342.
Demonstration methods in the common schools, X, 377.
Denmark, famous stallion, V, 246; VI, 137.
Denominational colleges and universities in the South, X, 249.
Denny, Collins, minister and educator, life of, XI, 275.
Denny, George Hutcheson, educator, life of, XI, 275.
Department of Agriculture, United States, helpful to Southern farmers, X, 374.
Derbigny, Pierre Auguste Charles Bourisgay, jurist, life of, XI, 276.
De Richebourg's settlement in Virginia, X, 98.
De Rossets of North Carolina, the, XI, 277.
De Rosset, Armand John, life of, XI, 277.
De Rosset, Armand John, (2) physician, life of, XI, 277.
writings on "Pestilential Fever," VII, 363.
De Rosset, Frederick Ancrum, clergyman, life of, XI, 278.
De Rosset, Moses John, life of, XI, 278.
De Rosset, Moses John, 3rd, physician, life of, XI, 278.
Derry, Joseph T., on Georgia in the Confederacy, II, 171.
De Saussure, Henry William, jurist, life of, XI, 278.
De Saussure, Wilmot Gibbs, soldier, life of, XI, 279.
"Description of Yellow Fever, A," by John Lining, VII, 357.
Deserters from Confederate Army, V, 149.
Desnouettes, Lefebvre, a Napoleonic exile, X, 124.
De Soto, see Soto, De.
D'Estaing, Count, comes to the aid of Georgians, II, 149.
"Destruction and Reconstruction," by Taylor, VII, 323.
De Tocqueville, Alexis, on American institutions, IV, 338.
"Development and Evolution," by Baldwin, VII, 268.
Development of English Studies, VII, 133.
Development of religious liberty in the South, X, 465.
"Development of the Periodic Law," by Venable, VII, 231.

De Vere, Maximilian Schele, educator and author, life of, XI, 280.
Dew, Thomas Roderick, educator and author, life of, XI, 280.
economist, V, 568; VII, 174.
on slavery question, VII, 183.
Dewey, Davis R., on banking in the South, V, 461 et seq.; VI, 426 et seq.
Dexter, Andrew, founds Montgomery, Ala., II, 274.
"Diamond Necklace" affair in French history, IX, 12.
"Diary from Dixie," by Mary Boykin Chestnut, II, 79; X, 555.
Dickinson, J. J., in Civil War, III, 59.
Dickson, David, planter, life of, XI, 281.
"Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology," by Baldwin, VII, 268.
"Diligence," the, in North Carolina waters, IX, 8.
Dillard, James H., and the Jeans fund, X, 397; reference to, VII, 157.
Dimitry, Alexander, educator and diplomat, life of, XI, 282.
Dimitry, Charles Patton, journalist and author, life of, XI, 283.
"House on Balfour Street, The," VII, 322.
Dingley tariff act, the, reaffirms reciprocity principles, VI, 383; reference to, IV, 375; VI, 83.
"Dinner Party, A," by Kennedy, VIII, 148.
Dinnies, Anna Peyre, poet, life of, XI, 283.
Dinwiddie, Robert, operations against the French, I, 40; IV, 42.
Diplomatic relations of the Confederacy, IV, 525.
Disciples of Christ, chief principles of, X, 462.
influence in the South, X, 430, 431.
"Discourse on the Constitution and Government of the United States," by Calhoun, VII, 194, 331.
"Discovery," the, voyage of, to Virginia, I, 11.
Diseases, plant and animal, remedied by experiment station work, VI, 475.
prevalent among Southern tenant class, VI, 595-598.
relief of, in Southern resorts, VI, 634.
Dismal Swamp, early surveys of, VI, 553.
reclamation of land in the, V, 84.
"Disquisition on Government," by Coleman, VII, 190, 331.
Dissenters flock to the valley of Virginia, X, 470.
in Maryland, Georgia and the Carolinas, X, 467.
Distilleries, Confederate government, V, 480.
Distilling, decline of, in Kentucky, VI, 293.
Kentucky second state in, VI, 261.
Distribution, speculative, VI, 405 et seq.
District nursing association and auxiliary of Birmingham, Ala., X, 627.
District of Columbia, ceded by Maryland and Virginia, I, 189.
slavery abolished in, V, 150.
District of Louisiana, III, 101, 197, 273.
Ditching, hillside, land reclamation by, VI, 537.
Divergence of opinion, on theological and philosophical matters tolerated in the churches, X, 464.
Diverse elements in Southern society, X, 44.
Divorce, almost unknown in ante-bellum days, X, 661.
city customs conducive to, X, 671.
rate low, in South, X, 671.
"Dixie," VII, 69, 396.
words by Pike, VII, 29.

"Dixie After the War," II, 112.
Dixon, Archibald, politician, life of, XI, 284.
Dixon, Thomas, Jr., clergyman and author, life of, XI, 285.
Doak, Samuel, pioneer preacher, IX, 29; X, 224.
Dobbin, James Cochran, politician, life of, XI, 285.
Dobbs, Governor, events of administration in North Carolina, I, 448.
Docks, municipal, VI, 445.
Doctrinal matters, Southern conservatism in, X, 320.
Dodd, James B., educator and writer, VII, 207.
Dodd, William E., on contributions of the South to economic thought and writings, V, 564 et seq.; VI, 546 et seq.
on the economic influence of the tariff policy of the United States in the South, V, 487 et seq.; VI, 476 et seq.
on the plantation and farm systems in Southern agriculture, V, 73 et seq.
Doddridge, Philip, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 286.
Doggett, David S., influence as a preacher, IX, 148.
Domestic animals, statistics of, V, 252-254, 256.
Domestic science, taught in agricultural colleges, VI, 471.
Donelson, Andrew Jackson, lawyer and diplomat, life of, XI, 287.
mission to Texas, III, 379.
Donelson, John, expedition in Tennessee, II, 469.
Doniphan, Alexander William, soldier, life of, XI, 288.
in the Mexican War, III, 229.
Donchester, S. C., first colony of New Englanders in South, VII, 296.
"Doom of the Young Chief, The," by Simms, VIII, 72.
Dorr, Julia Carolina Ripley, author, life of, XI, 288.
Dorsey, Sarah Anne, author, life of, XI, 289.
Doughty, William Henry, surgeon, life of, XI, 290.
Douglas, Marcellus, in the Civil War, II, 187.
Douglas, Stephen A., on admission of Kansas, I, xlii.
rivalry with Jefferson Davis, IX, 55.
Douglass, Frederick, autobiography, VII, 530.
negro lectures, VII, 530.
"Douglass, Frederick, Life of," by Chesnutt, VII, 534.
"Dove," the, expedition to America, I, 155.
Dow, Lorenzo, Indian missionary, IV, 428.
in Mississippi, II, 368.
preaches in Alabama, II, 266.
Dower, right of, VI, 34.
Dowler, Bennet, physician, life of, XI, 291.
Downing, Fanny Murdaugh, author, life of, XI, 291.
Doyle, "English Colonies in America," cited, X, 109.
Drainage, few attempts at, V, 84.
land reclamation by, VI, 551 et seq.
Drake, Daniel, writer of papers on medical topics, VII, 365.
Drake, Sir Francis, arrives at the Roanoke colony, I, 5.
captures St. Augustine, III, 11.
circumnavigates the globe, I, 3.
Drake, Samuel, actor, life of, XI, 292.
Draper, Henry, scientist, life of, XI, 292.
Draper, John Christopher, physician, life of, XI, 293.
Draper, John W., scientist, VII, 232.
Draper's Meadows, W. Va., settlement at, I, 39.
Drayton, John, governor and jurist, life of, XI, 294.
Drayton, Percival, naval officer, life of, XI, 294.
Drayton, Thomas Fenwick, soldier, life of, XI, 294.

Drayton, William, jurist, life of, XI, 295.
Drayton, William, Jr., soldier, lawyer, life of, XI, 295.
Drayton, William Henry, statesman, life of, XI, 295.
first chief justice of South Carolina, II, 30.
in the Revolution, IX, 26.
"View of South Carolina," VII, 176.
"Dreaming in the Trenches," by McCabe, VII, 30.
"Dreams of a Western Empire," by Johnston, VIII, 380.
Dred Scott Decision, X, xviii.
Drew, George F., governor of Florida, III, 70.
Dromgoole, (Miss) William Allen, author, life of, XI, 296.
Drummond, William, proprietary governor of North Carolina, I, 425; IV, 11.
Drunkenness declared by an eighteenth century English visitor to be "the most striking characteristic of the American people," X, 569.
Du Bois, W. E. Burghardt, lecturer and author, VII, 111, 525.
"Negroes of the Black Belt, The," VII, 534.
"Philadelphia Negro, The," VII, 534.
"Souls of the Black Folk, The," VII, 533.
writings of, VII, 527.
Du Bose, William Porcher, clergyman, life of, XI, 297.
Duck, cotton, monopoly of, VI, 577.
Dudley, Benjamin Winslow, physician, life of, XI, 298; reference to, VII, 364.
Dudley, Thomas Underwood, bishop, life of, XI, 299.
Dudley, William Lofland, chemist, life of, XI, 300.
mineralogist, VII, 229.
Dueling among editors, VII, 472.
Duels in Missouri, III, 207.
Du Four, Cyprien, lawyer, life of, XI, 301.
Dugas, Louis Alexander, physician, life of, XI, 301.
Duggar, Benjamin M., on grass and forage crop farming in the South, V, 222-229; VI, 117-124.
Duggar, John Frederick, educator, life of, XI, 302.
on areas of cultivation in the South, VI, 17-19.
on changes in the agricultural methods and plantation systems of the South, VI, 19 et seq.
Dugue, Charles Oscar, editor and author, life of, XI, 302; reference to, VII, 317.
Duke, Basil W., soldier, life of, XI, 303.
on Kentucky a part of Virginia, I, 236.
"Dukesborough Tales," by Johnston, VII, 86; VIII, xlviii.
Dulany, Daniel, statesman, life of, XI, 303.
"Duluth Speech," by Knott, VII, 72.
Dunbar, Paul Laurence, negro poet, VII, 532; writings of, VII, 532, 533.
Dunbar, William, explores Ouachita River, III, 274.
Duncan, James A., educator, VII, 126.
Duncan, William Wallace, bishop, life of, XI, 304.
Dunglison, Robley, his treatise on human life, V, 645.
Dunkard's Creek, German settlers at, murdered by Indians, X, 148.
Dunlap, John, editor of "Maryland Gazette and Advertiser," VII, 412.
Dunmore, Lord, abandons Virginia, I, 85; IV, 67.
defeat of, July 9, 1776, IV, 69.
driven to flight by Patrick Henry, I, 82.
makes war on Virginia, I, 86.
portrait of, facing, I, 82.
tries to stay the tide of revolution, I, 75.
war with, I, 345.
Dunnington, Francis Perry, chemist, life of, XI, 305; reference to, VII, 229.

Dupont, Gideon, his culture of rice by water, V, 170.
Du Pratz, Le Page, naturalist, VII, 242.
Dupuy, Eliza Ann, author, life of, XI, 305.
Durand, Edward D., on street railways in the Old South, V, 376 et seq.
on street railways in the South since the war, VI, 316 et seq.
Durnford, Elias, governor of Alabama, II, 257.
Durrett, Reuben Thomas, lawyer and historian, life of, XI, 306.
in the Civil War, I, 291.
Duties, American, on goods from non-treaty countries, VI, 380.
Duties, burdensome British, VI, 315.
English, against cotton, V, 385.
Spanish, in the Antilles, VI, 380.
Du Tisne, ascends the Missouri River, III, 184.
Duval, Isaac Harding, soldier, life of, XI, 306.
Duval, John Pope, lawyer and soldier, life of, XI, 307.
Duval, William P., lawyer, governor, life of, XI, 308.
territorial governor of Florida, III, 23.
Duveneck, Frank, artist, life of, XI, 308.
Dyer, Oliver, on Clay's oratorical style, IX, 99.

E

Eads, James B., activities in Florida waterways, III, 77.
Early influences of New England culture in the South, VII, 296.
Early, Jubal Anderson, lawyer and soldier, life of, XI, 308.
Early negro importations into America, X, 175.
Earthenware, manufacture of, VI, 210.
East Big Stone Gap, Wolfe's pottery at, X, 699.
Eastchurch, Thomas, copes with Culpepper's rebellion, I, 428.
East Coast Canal, Fla., III, 76.
Easter, Marguerite Elizabeth (Miller), poet, life of, XI, 311.
East Florida, influence of missionaries in, X, 129.
East Florida Seminary, III, 38.
East Indian Company, I, 8.
English complaints against, V, 388.
Eastman, Charles A., on the Indian population of the South, V, 21 et seq.
Eastman, Charles A., on the Indians as a labor factor in Oklahoma and Indian Territory since 1865, VI, 62-65.
Eastman, E. G., editor of "Union and American," VII, 82.
East Tennessee College, afterwards East Tennessee University, X, 225.
East, the, broader commercial policies in, V, 386.
Eaton, John Henry, politician, life of, XI, 311.
territorial governor of Florida, III, 31.
Eaton, Thomas, bequest for free school to Elizabeth City, Va., X, 188.
Echols, William H., "Calculus," VII, 212.
Economic and political essays in the ante-bellum South, VII, 173.
and social life of Virginia, I, 46.
development, Southern, activities of the Federal government in, VI, 450 et seq.

Economic development, Southern, aided by natural conditions and British policy, V, 26-28.
development, Southern, how affected by United States treaties and foreign commercial policies, V, 381 et seq.
development, Southern influence of agricultural fairs and expositions on, VI, 568.
development, Southern, influence of real property law in, VI, 32-35.
development, Southern, influence of the press in, V, 546-551; VI, 536-542.
development, Southern, land reclamation in relation to, VI, 551 et seq.
development, Southern newspapers devoted to, VI, 539.
history, Southern, treated in this work, V, xi.
provinces of the South, V, 405.
South, area of, V, xii, 2.
statistics in the South, V, 563; VI, 542-545.
system, ill-balanced, V, 316.
thought and writing, contributions of the South to, V, 564 et seq.; VI, 546 et seq.
thought, Southern, since 1865, VI, 546 et seq.
writing, its decrease in the South since 1865, VI, 546.
Eden, Robert, last provincial governor of Maryland, I, 173.
Edenton, N. C., boycott of tea, I, 464.
Editors, Southern, V, 547 et seq.
Edmonds, Richard Hathaway, editor, life of, XI, 312.
economic work, VI, 547.
Education, Berkley's speech against, IX, 1.
Federal aid to, in the South, VI, 29.
in Alabama, II, 275, 329.
in Arkansas, X, 205.
in Florida, III, 39, 78.
in Georgia, II, 226.
in Kentucky, I, 329.
in Louisiana, III, 175.
in Maryland, I, 228.
Education in Mississippi, II, 397, 454.
in Missouri, III, 251.
in North Carolina, I, 476, 512.
in post-bellum oratory, IX, 84.
in South Carolina, II, 50, 116.
in Tennessee, II, 490, 544.
in Texas, III, 394, 443.
in the South before the war, X, 196.
in the South, three distinct lines in, X, 215.
in the Southern colonies, X, 184.
in Virginia, I, 137.
in West Virginia, I, 404.
of girls, X, 194.
of the schools, the, adaptation of, to life, X, 417.
Southern interest in, X, 285.
work done by early charitable and social societies, X, 286.
Educational changes wrought by the war, X, 403.
facilities, I, 1.
field, New England's affect on Southern, VII, 298.
Educational history of South, VII, 112.
ideals and tendencies in the South, X, 398.
institutions before the war, X, 28.
institutions, historical studies in, VII, 519.
institutions, libraries in, VII, 508.
machinery of the South paralyzed by the war, X, 276.
Edwards, Benjamin, congressman, life of, XI, 312.
stirs up an insurrection in Texas, III, 357.
Edwards, Harry Stillwell, author, life of, XI, 313.
Edwards, Hayden, colonization plans in Texas, III, 357.
Edwards, Howard, educator, VII, 127.
Edwards, John, senator, life of, XI, 313.
Effect of demonstration work on the farmer, X, 609.
Eggleston, George Cary, author, life of, XI, 314.

Elder, Susan Blanchard, author, life of, XI, 315.
Electric lighting, municipal, VI, 444.
railway, first in America built in Baltimore, I, 221.
street car line, the first, X, 654.
Electricity, application of, to street railways, VI, 318.
early development of, IX, 303.
used for power in cotton mills, VI, 296.
Elementary education in the South, X, 282.
development since the war, X, 288.
"Elementary Ethics," by Davis, VII, 267.
"Elements of Analytic Geometry," by Hassler, VII, 204.
"Elements of Criticism," by Kame, VII, 116.
"Elements of Deductive Logic," by Davis, VII, 267.
"Elements of Geometry," by Hassler, VII, 203.
"Elements of Geometry," by Venable, VII, 210.
"Elements of Inductive Logic," by Davis, VII, 267.
"Elements of Mechanical Philosophy," by Rogers, VII, 236.
"Elements of Psychology," by Baldwin, VII, 268.
"Elements of Psychology," by Davis, VII, 267.
Elena, Santa, settlement of, in Alabama, II, 250.
"Elene," version of, by Garnett, VII, 131.
"Elene," edited by Kent, VII, 131.
"Elephant's Track, An," by Davis, VII, 323.
Elevators, grain, control of, by trade combinations, VI, 577.
Eleventh Amendment, adoption of, IV, 323.
Elizabeth Female Academy, of Mississippi, II, 377; X, 276.
Elizabeth, (Hagerstown), Md., papers in, VII, 412.
Elizabeth, Queen, interest in colonization in America, I, 2.
Elk, exterminated in Southern regions, V, 264.
Elkins, Stephen Benton, politician, life of, XI, 316.
Elkins act of 1903, VI, 460.
Ellett, "Women of the Revolution," X, 623.
Ellicott, Andrew, surveys Mississippi line, II, 357.
Ellinjay, Louise, author, life of, XI, 316.
Elliot, Bishop, on William Meade, X, 522.
Elliott, Benjamin, lawyer and author, life of, XI, 317.
Elliott, Sarah Barnwell, author, life of, XI, 317.
Elliott, Stephen, soldier, life of, XI, 318.
Elliott, Stephen, author of "Sketch of the Botany of South Carolina and Georgia," VII, 247.
Elliott, William, soldier and congressman, life of, XI, 319.
account of fisheries in "Carolina Sports," V, 270.
Ellis, A. Caswell, educator, life of, XI, 320.
Ellis, Henry, lieutenant governor of Georgia, II, 136.
Ellis, John Willis, statesman, life of, XI, 320.
governor of North Carolina, I, 487.
Ellis, Powhatan, judge and senator, life of, XI, 321.
Ellis, William T., X, 513, 507.
Eloquence, Thomas B. Reed's definition of, IX, 85.
El Paso, in early days, III, 335.
Ely, Richard T., economist, VI, 547.
Elzas, Barnett A., on the Jews of South Carolina, VII, 112; X, 554.
Elzey, Arnold, in the Civil War, II, 175.
Emancipation, completed by the Thirteenth Amendment, V, 150.
decline of the Black Belt and development of white districts after, VI, 13.
effects of, on the South, V, 676.
legal, V, 149.

Emancipation, Proclamation of, IV, 538; V, 150.
Proclamation of, text of, III, 463.
schemes of, V, 87.
Virginians eager for, X, xxii.
Embargo, the, damages American commerce and shipping, V, 383.
disastrous to tobacco planters, V, 163.
injury of, to cotton growing, V, 202.
Emigrants, Southern, distribution of, in the North and West, VI, 612.
Emigration, Southern, decrease of, since the war, VI, 610.
objective points of, VI, 611.
to the North and West, V, 620-624; VI, 610-614.
Emmet, J. P., educator, VII, 223.
Emmons, Ebenezer, geologist, life of, XI, 321.
Emory, John, bishop, life of, XI, 322.
Emory, Robert, educator, life of, XI, 323.
Emory, William Hernsley, soldier, life of, XI, 324.
Emory and Henry College, Virginia, VII, 142, 308; X, 199.
Emory College, X, 519.
Employees, bonding of, VI, 437.
Employer and employee, no antipathy between, possible, X, 668.
"Enforcement Act" of 1870, IV, 611.
England and manufacturing enterprises, X, 210.
debt incurred by, for colonies, IV, 43.
first interest in America, I, 2.
gifts of, to Southern institutions, VII, 477.
Southern commercial reciprocity with, V, 316.
England, John, bishop, life of, XI, 324; reference to, X, 537.
English ballads, survival of, among **mountaineers, VII,** 58.
English Bible courses in Southern theological seminaries, X, 321.
chair in Randolph Macon College, VII, 123.
chair in University of North Carolina, VII, 123.
chair in University of Virginia, VII, 120.
claims to Atlantic Coast, IV, 2.
colonies in America, Doyle's remarks on Southern society in, X, 109.
constitution, writings on, by Taylor, VII, 336.
custom, impress of, in New England and the South, X, 112.
historical work of, by Jefferson, VII, 119.
influences in the South, X, 47.
in Johns Hopkins University, VII, 132.
literature in Louisiana, VII, 321.
merchants seize Spanish trade, IV, 2.
new center of influence in Vanderbilt, VII, 130.
revolution, effect of on Virginia, I, 34; X, 468.
scholars at Randolph Macon College taking chairs in other institutions, VII, 127.
scholarship plan in some Southern states, X, 301.
school of, at Randolph Macon College, VII, 123.
ships, greatest slave-carriers in the world, X, 175.
studies, development of, VII, 133, 134.
studies in the South, VII, 115.
studies in Virginia, VII, 118.
writers in Louisiana, III, 180.
Environment, influence of, in intellectual life, VII, 276.
Epes, John D., VII, 127.
"Epictetus," translated by **Long,** VII, 137.
Epidemics, disappearance of, VI, 609.
Epileptics, need of institutions for, in the South, X, 600.

Episcopal High School, VII, 167.
Episcopal church, the, ideals held up to Americans by, X, 455.
in South Carolina, II, 20.
in the South, IX, 142; X, 430, 431.
Episcopal intolerance in Maryland, X, 466.
theological seminaries at Alexandria, Va., and Sewanee, Tenn., X, 431.
Eppes, John Wailes, congressman, life of, XI, 325.
Epworth League, The, and the Southern Methodists, X, 43.
Equal suffrage association not favored by Southern women, X, 635.
Era of good feeling, X, 21.
Erie Canal, advantages of, to New York, V, 409.
opening of, V, 341.
Erskine College, South Carolina, X, 202, 251.
Errendsberg, Rev., first German minister in Texas, X, 144.
"Essai Historique sur la Louisiane," by Gayarré, VII, 317.
"Essay on Liberty and Slavery, An," by Bledsoe, VII, 185.
"Essays and Studies," by Gildersleeve, VII, 140.
"Essays, Moral and Philosophical," by Tucker, VII, 263.
Established Church, the, in Virginia, X, 457.
Estabrook, Joseph, president of East Tennessee College, VII, 304.
Estimate of Southern writers by London "Westminster Review," VII, 80.
Etheridge, Emerson, statesman, life of, XI, 325.
"Ethnogenesis," by Timrod, VII, 22.
Ethnological studies of South, VII, 112.
Europe, colonial exports to, V, 394.
early exports to, V, 338.
European influences in the South, X, 44.
Eutaw Springs, S. C., battle of, British defeat at, 1781, IV, 82.
Evangelism, chair of, in Southwestern Baptist Seminary, Waco, Tex., X, 322.
Evangelists, large proportion of, in all denominations in the South, X, 319.
Evans, Clement Anselm, soldier, minister and author, life of, XI, 325.
and prayers in camp, X, 513.
leads final charge of troops in Virginia, II, 216.
Evans, Lawton B., on Georgia in the new nation, II, 218.
Evans, Robley Dunglison, naval officer, life of, XI, 326.
Eve, Joseph Adams, physician, life of, XI, 327.
Eve, Paul Fitzsimmons, surgeon, life of, XI, 327.
article on surgery, VII, 364.
Everett, A. H., president of Jefferson College, VII, 310.
Everett, Edward, and University of Virginia, X, 56.
"Evolution," by Le Conte, VII, 266.
Ewell, Benjamin Stoddert, soldier and educator, life of, XI, 327.
Ewell, Richard Stoddert, soldier and general, life of, XI, 328.
Ewing, Robert, editor, life of, XI, 330.
Exchange, principles of, in trade, VI, 573.
Exchanges, cotton, sales on, VI, 407.
speculation on, VI, 574 et seq.
Excise, abolition of, by Jefferson, IV, 376.
Expansion, spirit of, I, xxvii.
territorial, its relation to the Civil War, V, 666.
Experiment stations, Federal, VI, 473-476.
state, VI, 118.
Exportation, forbidden by the Confederate government, V, 481.
Exports, American, by states, table of, V, 395.

Exports and imports, domestic, tables of, V, 397.
causes of decline in, V, 384.
early, V, 338.
expansion in, V, 385.
South the great center of, V, 398.
Southern, leading factors in growth of, VI, 354.
Southern, through Northern ports, V, 407.
Western, through Southern ports, VI, 354.
Exposition, Atlanta, VI, 569, 571.
Jamestown, VI, 569, 572.
New Orleans, VI, 569.
South Carolina and West Indian, VI, 569, 572.
Tennessee Centennial, VI, 569, 572.
Expositions, at St. Louis, VI, 570.
development of, VI, 569.
Expositions, influence of, VI, 568.
Southern Agricultural, V, 586 et seq.; VI, 568 et seq.
"Exposition of the Laws of Latin Grammar," by Harrison, VII, 140.
Express Company, Adams, aided by rebuilding of railroads, VI, 307, 312.
American, VI, 312.
Pacific, VI, 312.
Southern, its monopoly of business, VI, 307, 312.
United States, VI, 312.
Wells Fargo, VI, 312.
Express companies, state supervision of, VI, 545.
"Extract from Speech on the Federal Constitution," by Henry, IX, 175.
Ezekiel, Moses Jacob, sculptor, life of, XI, 331; reference to, X, 564, 680, 686.

F

Factor, banker to the planter, VI, 347.
elimination of the, VI, 350.
function of the, V, 398.
profits of the, V, 402.
Factors, commissions of, VI, 348.
coöperation with planters, VI, 346.
damaged by the war, VI, 345.
dealings with planters, V, 458-461.
Factories, cotton, capital invested in, VI, 281.
cotton, electric power in, VI, 296.
precarious existence of, in the Confederacy, V, 480.
steam, erection of, VI, 259.
Factory centers, first large Southern, V, 322.
Factory development in cotton states, V, 318 et seq.
Factorage system, ante-bellum and modern features, VI, 351.
extension of, by the crop lien system, VI, 346.
Factorage system, influence on Southern agriculture, V, 398; VI, 345.
interior development of, VI, 348.
new lease of life for, VI, 346.
rate of interest under, VI, 347.
recent period of, VI, 345.
Fagan, James F., in Civil War, III, 307.
Fairfaxes of Virginia, the, XI, 332.
Fairfax, Donald McNeill, life of, XI, 334.
and the Northern Neck, X, 66.
patent of, to West Virginia lands, I, 337.
Fairfax, Thomas, fifth Lord Fairfax, life of, XI, 333.
Fairfax, Thomas, sixth Lord Fairfax, life of, XI, 333.
Fairmont coal district, VI, 181.
Fairs and expositions, Southern agricultural, V, 586 et seq.; VI, 568 et seq.

Fairs, at St. Louis, VI, 570.
"Fairy stones," VII, 60.
Falconer, John, founds Montgomery, Ala., II, 274.
"Fall of the House of Usher, The," by Poe, VIII, xv, 1.
Fannin, James W., soldier, life of, XI, 335.
his company massacred by Santa Anna, III, 364.
Far East, the, American interests in, V, 385, 386.
Fares, railway passenger, agitation for reduction of, VI, 456-458.
"Farewell Address to the Senate," speech by Jefferson Davis, IX, 412.
"Farewell to the Senate," speech by Toombs, IX, 312.
"Farm and Fireside, The," by Smith, VII, 86.
Farm literature and demonstration work, X, 611.
produce, Confederate impressment of, V, 479.
products, distribution of, VI, 405 et seq.
products, fluctuations in price of, VI, 401.
Farm products, marketing of, V, 307.
stock, loss of, VI, 2.
system in Southern agriculture, V, 73 et seq.
Farmers, ambition of, to become planters, V, 76.
and farm laborers, in the South, increase of net earnings of, X, 605.
attitude toward slavery, V, 77.
communications and markets, V, 74.
coöperative demonstration work, methods of, X, 375, 603, 606, 607, 610, 613.
homes and products, V, 74.
institute trains, X, 642.
institutes, VI, 471; X, 373.
in the Civil War, V, 79.
migrations of, V, 77, 78.
progress of, VI, 22.
property and status of, V, 76.
relations with planters, V, 79.
Farmers, Southern, instructed by experiment station work, VI, 476.
unions, X, 375.
white, economic lead over the negro, VI, 15.
Farmers' Alliance, coöperation of, with the Democratic party, II, 315.
importance in South, VI, 581.
Farmers' movement of 1890, II, 115.
Farmers' Union, the, IX, 83.
Farming, cereal, in the South, VI, 104 et seq.
intensive, increase of, VI, 68.
intensive, in the North, V, 155.
poor, how it should be treated, X, 612.
Farms, "one-horse" and "two-horse," VI, 90.
small, increase of, VI, 13, 89.
Southern, comparative size of, in 1870 and 1890, VI, 25.
Farmville Female Normal, I, 140.
Farragut, David Glasgow, naval officer, life of, XI, 336.
at Mobile, II, 291.
naval operations in Alabama, II, 291; in Louisiana, III, 136; in Mississippi, II, 413.
Farrar, William H., and his pottery, X, 699.
Farrow, Samuel, soldier, life of, XI, 337.
Faulkner family, the, in West Virginia, X, 148.
Faulkner, Charles James, lawyer, life of, XI, 338.
Fauntleroy, Archibald Magill, surgeon, life of, XI, 339.
Fauntleroy, Thomas Turner, soldier, life of, XI, 339.
Fauquier, Francis, administration in Virginia, I, 43.
Fay, Edwin Whitfield, educator, life of, XI, 340; reference to, VII, 153.
Fayetteville School, VII, 171.
Federal army, negroes in, V, 151.
army, statistics of, 1861, IV, 504.

Federal constitution, compared with Confederate constitution, IV, 487.
government, its activities in Southern industry and commerce, V, 482 et seq.
judiciary, powers of, IV, 481.
prisoners in Southern prisons, IV, 523.
states, numerical superiority of, in 1861, IV, 502.
states, wealth of, in 1861, IV, 501.
supremacy, Southern opposition to, V, 657.
"Federal Practice," by Garland, VII, 335.
Federalist party, defeat of, IV, 322.
"Federalist, The," the greatest single agency insuring ratification of the constitution, IV, 129; VII, 192.
Federalists and secession, IV, 478.
"Federalists," letter on, by Harper, VII, 195.
Feebleminded, the, lack of institutions for in the South, X, 600.
Fellowship Society and the Normal School, Charleston, X, 286.
Female College, Georgia, first of its kind in world, VII, 76.
"Female Writers of the South," VII, 36.
Fendell, Governor, tries to establish free palatinate in Maryland, IV, 26.
Fenner, Charles Erasmus, jurist, life of, XI, 340.
Fenollosa, Mary McNeil ("Sidney McCall"), author, life of, XI, 341.
Fenton, W. M., in the Civil War, II, 187.
Fenwick, Benedict Joseph, bishop, life of, XI, 342.
Fenwick, Edward W., bishop, life of, XI, 341.
Ferguson, Patrick, at King's Mountain, I, 470.
"Fernando de Lemos," by Gayarré, VII, 322.
Ferry operated by Davidson Academy at Nashville, X, 227.
Fertilizers, a by-product of the cottonseed oil industry, VI, 292.
commercial, increased use of, in the South, VI, 20, 91, 109.
commercial, manufacture of, VI, 212-214.
commercial, manufacture of, at Charleston, VI, 537.
commercial, use of, in trucking, VI, 128.
improved use of, through experiment station work, VI, 474.
official inspection of, VI, 23, 465.
phosphate rock in manufacture of, VI, 292.
production of phosphate rock in relation to, VI, 211 et seq.
Fetter, Manuel, educator, VII, 150.
Feuds, beginning of, VII, 58.
Few, W. P., educator, VII, 132.
Few, William, Georgia delegate to constitutional convention, II, 151.
Ficklen, John Rose, educator and author, life of, XI, 342.
on territorial limitations of Louisiana purchase, VII, 95.
Ficklin, Joseph, mathematician and astronomer, life of, XI, 343.
Fiction, Southern, selections from, edited by Mims, VIII.
"Field and Fireside," VII, 458.
Field, Eugene, a Missourian, III, 254.
Fifteenth Amendment, provisions of, IV, 349.
"Fifty-four forty or fight," IV, 290, 309.
"Fight at Maldon," version of, by Garnett, VII, 131.
Filson, John, explorer, life of, XI, 343.
first historian of Kentucky, I, 254; VII, 104.
Finance, Confederate, V, 494 et seq.
Southern states, see under names of states.

Financial crises in the ante-bellum South, V, 435 et seq.
Findlay, John, a pioneer of Kentucky, I, 242.
"Fingal," the, runs Georgia blockade, II, 184; renamed the "Atlanta," and captured, II, 192.
Finkel, B. F., founder of "The American Mathematical Monthly," VII, 214.
Finley, Jesse Johnson, lawyer, judge and soldier, life of, XI, 344.
Finnegan, General, in Civil War, III, 57.
Fireside industries and social settlement work, X, 619.
"Fireside Sketches," by Smith, VII, 86.
Fire-clay, VI, 209.
Fire hunting, laws concerning, V, 265.
Fire insurance, see Insurance.
Fish, fresh-water, Southern yield of, VI, 162.
in the Potomac, described by Burnaby, V, 267.
species of, taken in the South, V, 267.
Fisheries, condition of, in the South, VI, 158 et seq.
conservation of, in the South, VI, 162.
improved shipping facilities for, VI, 158.
in the ante-bellum South, V, 267-271.
Southern, Northern fishermen employed in, V, 269.
Southern, statistics of, by states, VI, 159.
yield of, North and South, VI, 159.
Fishermen, numbers of, VI, 159.
Fishing, little in Southern colonies, V, 267.
Fishing Creek, N. C., American forces defeated at, 1780, IV, 79.
Fisher, Sidney George, on influence of Virginians, X, 451.
Fischbach, Peter, governor of Arkansas, X, 141.
Fisk University, VII, 538.
Fiske, John, on Southern history, I, xxii.
on the five makers of the nation, X, 451.
on the pirates of North Carolina, I, 436.
Fithian's visit to the Northern Neck, X, 70, 71.
Fitzgerald and Clark School, VII, 171.
Fitzgerald, Oscar Penn, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 345.
Fitzhugh, George, sociologist, life of, XI, 346.
economic writer, V, 575; VII, 185.
Fitzhugh, William, home of, I, 66.
Fitzpatrick, Benjamin, statesman, life of, XI, 346.
Five Civilized Nations, the, X, 165.
conference with, at Lancaster, Pa., IV, 10.
government, industry, schools, etc., VI, 62-65.
"Five Founders of America," VII, 326.
Flag, United States, history of the, IX, 355.
Flaget, Benedict Joseph, bishop, life of, XI, 347.
Flagler, Henry M., builds railway to Key West, III, 76.
interest in Florida railways and hotels, III, 72.
Flanagin, Harris, war governor of Arkansas, III, 311.
Flash, Henry Lynden, poet, life of, XI, 348.
editor of "The Delta," VII, 428.
Flax, clothing made of, V, 231.
compulsory raising of, V, 229.
convict labor proposed for raising, V, 230.
cultivated for its seed, VI, 124.
culture, negro labor unfitted for, V, 231.
culture, spread of, V, 231.
its importance during the Civil War, V, 233.

Flax, production of, in 1870-1880, VI, 124.
Southern production of, V, 229-235; VI, 124-127.
Flaxseed, production of, VI, 124.
Fleming, A. B., governor of West Virginia, I, 395.
Fleming, Walter Lynwood, educator, life of, XI, 348.
historian, VII, 110.
on changes in property values since Reconstruction, VI, 393-396.
on labor and labor conditions, VI, 41 et seq.
on Louisiana during War and Reconstruction, III, 134 et seq.
on Reconstruction in Alabama, II, 293 et seq.
on the economic conditions during the Reconstruction, VI, 1 et seq.
on the economic results of the Reconstruction, VI, 12 et seq.
on the effect of the Reconstruction on property values in the South, VI, 390-393.
on the labor force and labor conditions, 1861-1865, V, 146 et seq.
on the Reconstruction, 1862-1877, IV, 579 et seq.
on the slave-labor system in the ante-bellum South, V, 104 et seq.
Fleming, William, soldier, life of, XI, 349.
Fleming, William (2), judge, life of, XI, 350.
Fleming, William Henry, lawyer, life of, XI, 350.
Fletcher, John, slavery advocate, VII, 184.
Fletcher, Thomas C., governor of Missouri, III, 237.
"Flight of the Young Chief, The," by Simms, VIII, 69.
Flisch, Julia A., on the state finances of Georgia, V, 508-510; VI, 490-493.
Floods, Mississippi, VI, 81.
"Flora of the Southern United States," by Chapman, VII, 251.
Flora Virginica, by Clayton, VII, 242.
"Florence Vane," by Cooke, VII, 16.

FLORIDA

acquisition of, opposed by Northern States, IV, 304, 305.
actual date of settlement, III, 10.
admission into Union, III, 37.
annexed by the United States, V, 61.
attacked by English from Carolina, III, 14.
attacked by English from Georgia, III, 15.
bad state of finances, III, 43.
banking in, V, 467.
banks before War, III, 44.
beginning of hostilities in, III, 5.
bill to purchase, passed, 1806, IV, 305.
Bloxham's administration, III, 70.
bond issues, III, 31.
boundary disputes with Georgia, IV, 148.
Branch, John, last territorial governor, III, 37.
British land titles in, V, 64.
Broome's administration, III, 42.
Brown's administration, III, 38.
burdens of Reconstruction in, VI, 487.
Call's administration, III, 32.
ceded back to Spain, III, 17; X, 132.
ceded to England in treaty of Paris, II, 139; III, 15; X, 129.
ceded to United States, III, 20, 21; X, 133, 136.
continued Indian troubles, III, 32.
constitution of 1865, III, 63.
constitution of 1868, III, 66.
constitution of 1885, III, 71.
cotton cultivation in, V, 198.
deer in, VI, 170.

Florida delegates to Montgomery convention, III, 49.
development of education before the war, X, 205.
discovered accidentally by Ponce de Leon, X, 127.
discovery and exploration, III, 1 et seq.
divided into four English provinces, III, 15.
drainage of swamps in, VI, 554.
Drew's administration, III, 70.
Duval's administration, III, 23.
early conditions, III, 23.
early education in, III, 29.
early government of, III, 12.
early Spanish explorations, III, 1.
East and West Florida defined, III, 16.
East Coast Canal, III, 76.
Eaton's administration, III, 31.
economic progress, III, 75.
education in, III, 78.
education prior to Civil War, III, 39.
effect of Spanish-American War upon, III, 73.
end of Seminole War, III, 35; its cost, III, 36.
English descent upon, III, 11.
enters Confederacy, III, 46.
events in state during Civil War, III, 52.
events which led to purchase from Spain, III, 19.
Federal expenditures in, V, 504.
Federal forts at outbreak of war, III, 50.
final Indian outbreaks, III, 40.
final question of separating eastern and western sections, III, 37.
finances of territory, III, 30.
first agricultural society, III, 29.
first constitutional convention, III, 36.
first general assembly, III, 16.
first highway across state, III, 24.
first three towns, III, 14.
Florida, fisheries of, V, 270.
Franciscan missions in, X, 540.
French and Spanish hostilities, III, 10.
geological survey in, V, 559.
Georgia boundary dispute settled, IV, 150.
growth of railroads, III, 70.
history of, III, 1 et seq.
hostility of aborigines, III, 4.
Huguenots in, III, 8.
immigration, III, 27.
improved waterways in, VI, 650.
income tax in, V, 506.
Indian massacres, III, 33.
Indian troubles renewed, III, 17.
influence of war of 1812 upon, III, 18.
inhospitable to Protestants, X, 531.
internal improvement act, III, 42.
in the Civil War, III, 47.
Jackson, Andrew, first territorial governor, III, 22.
Jacksonville fire, III, 73.
last engagement in, III, 63.
limits defined, and West Florida ceded to France, III, 18.
list of governors, III, 479.
loyal to England during Revolution, III, 16.
lumber industry, III, 77.
military district, a, III, 65.
Mosely, William D., first governor of state, III, 37.
Narvaez, in, III, 5.
object of early explorers mining not agriculture, III, 13.
ominous history of first Spanish explorers, III, 7.
orange industry, III, 70; injured by disastrous frost of 1895, III, 71.
Perry's administration, III, 44.
phosphate mining, III, 72.
"piney woods," sheep of, V, 249.
population in 1830, III, 28.

Florida, population in 1860, III, 46.
population in 1880, III, 70.
ports blockaded, III, 52.
principal ports, III, 77; V, 414.
purchase of, 1819, IV, 285.
railroad building, III, 43.
railway to Key West, III, 75.
Reconstruction in, III, 63.
Reid's administration, III, 34.
relations with Alabama, III, 28.
relations with South Carolina, IV, 15.
relations with Spanish crown, III, 13.
"Republic of Florida," established, III, 19.
repudiation in, V, 505.
revenue system of, VI, 488.
rice culture in, V, 170.
secession agitation, III, 44.
secession convention, III, 45, 47.
seizure of Federal arms, III, 68.
Seminole question, III, 24.
senators refused seats, III, 64.
slavery question, III, 40.
social life in territorial days, III, 28.
Soto, Fernando de, receives charter to, III, 6.
Spanish in control, III, 12.
Spanish land grants in, V, 60.
Spanish land system in, V, 63.
sponge fishing in, V, 168.
state bank incorporated, III, 30.
state finances of, V, 504-507; VI, 487-489.
steps to statehood, III, 36.
sugar industry in, V, 188.
Tallahassee made capital of, III, 24.
tangled politics of, 1872-1876, III, 69.
tax on free negroes in, V, 505.
tourist hotels in, III, 72.
treatment of Indians, III, 13.
Tristan de Luna in, III, 7.
truck farming in, V, 237.
two capitals of, III, 24.
two seminaries established, III, 38.
Florida under the Spanish, IX, 220.
Union bank fiasco, III, 31.
unsuccessful expeditions of Ayllon, Narvaez, De Soto, and Balbastro, X, 127.
Walker, David S., governor, III, 64.
West Florida included in Louisiana Purchase, III, 18.
"Florida," by Brinton, VII, 101.
"Florida," Confederate cruiser, IV, 540.
Florida, University of, III, 29.
Florida East Coast Railroad, III, 75.
Flour, Australian market for, V, 327.
colonial export of, V, 308.
milling, growth of, VI, 256, 259.
shipment of, through Southern ports, VI, 355, 365.
Floyds of Virginia, the, XI, 351.
Floyd, John, governor, life of, XI, 351.
Floyd, John Buchanan, cabinet officer and general, life of, XI, 352.
in the Civil War, II, 512.
Fluorite, Southern production of, VI, 248.
"Flush Times in Alabama and Mississippi," by Baldwin, extract from, VIII, 202; references to, VII, 73, 79, 189; VIII, xlvi; X, 33.
Fodder, corn, V, 225.
Folk-lore, African, origin of, VII, 67.
contributions to, by Harris, VII, 66.
music, VII, 68.
of the Indian, VII, 61, 63.
of the South, the, VII, 55.
Folk, Carey A., on Tennessee since the war, II, 523 et seq.
Folk, Joseph Wingate, governor, life of, XI, 353.
activities, in Missouri, III, 259.
"Folks from Dixie," by Dunbar, VII, 533.
Fontaine, publishes "New Orleans Moniteur," VII, 470.

Fontaine, Lamar, soldier and author, life of, XI, 353.
Food crops, want of market for, V, 206.
materials, decrease in production of, VI, 21.
new industries for producing, VI, 23.
official inspection of, VI, 23.
pure, laws concerning, VI, 462.
quality of, among Southern tenants, VI, 598.
Food and Drugs Act of 1906, VI, 462.
Food-stuffs, early exportation of, V, 39.
Southern export of, VI, 365.
Foote, George Anderson, physician and surgeon, life of, XI, 354.
Foote, Henry Stuart, senator and governor, life of, XI, 354.
career of, IX, 65.
Foote, William Henry, author and clergyman, life of, XI, 355.
Foot's Resolutions occasion of Hayne-Webster debate, IX, 30, 46.
Forage, cultivation of, before the war, VI, 117.
farming, V, 222-229; VI, 117-124.
farming, its experimental period, V, 223.
new crops of, V, 227.
plants, successful varieties of, in the South, VI, 119.
recent progress in cultivating, VI, 110.
Forbes, General, captures Fort Duquesne, IV, 41.
Forbes, John, and Company, Mobile traders, II, 261.
"Force Bill," Calhoun upon the, IX, 42, 97.
"Force Law," enactment of, 1870, IV, 611.
Forces, co-acting for religious development among negroes, X, 463.
Ford, John S., in the Civil War, III, 414.
Ford, Sallie Rochester, author, life of, XI, 356.
Ford, Timothy, on slavery in South Carolina, II, 47.
Foreign born population in South, I, xlviii.
Foreign slave trade, state prohibition of, IV, 216.
Forest industries, growth of, VI, 151.
law, first Federal, V, 258.
products, destruction and conservation, V, 257-262; VI, 151-158.
products, Southern, annual value of, VI, 152.
resources, development of, since 1865, VI, 151.
Forests, climate modified by, VI, 630.
enormous waste of, V, 257; VI, 17.
fire protection for, VI, 155.
great tracts of, preserved, VI, 267.
need of government action to conserve, VI, 156.
needed to develop power streams, VI, 157.
reduced by logging and clearing, V, 260.
Southern, former and present area of, VI, 336.
Southern, reduced one-half, V, 261.
Southern upland, VI, 156.
Southern, variety of trees in, VI, 269.
three parallel zones of, VI, 268.
Forestry, conditions of, VI, 153 et seq.
obstacles to, VI, 154.
Forney, Daniel M., statesman, life of, XI, 356.
Forney, Peter, congressman, life of, XI, 356.
Forney, William Henry, congressman, life of, XI, 357.
Forrest, Nathan Bedford, soldier and general, life of, XI, 357.
captures Streight, II, 291.
head of Ku Klux Klan, II, 532.
raids of, II, 415, 515.

Forsyth, John, statesman, life of, XI, 360.
Forsyth, John, editor and diplomat, life of, XI, 361.
Fort Caroline, Fla., built by Huguenots, III, 9; captured by Spanish, III, 10.
Fort Charles, S. C., founding of, II, 4.
Fort Duquesne, Braddock's defeat at, by French, IV, 41.
built by the French, IV, 39.
captured by General Forbes, IV, 41.
Fort Donelson, Tenn., capture of, I, 294; II, 512.
Fort Fisher, N. C., capture of, I, 493.
Fort Galphin, S. C., engagement at, IV, 81.
Fort Hatteras, N. C., capture of, I, 489.
Fort Henry, Tenn., capture of, II, 511.
Fort Jackson, Ala., renamed from Fort Toulouse, II, 268.
treaty of, with Creek Indians, IV, 432; IX, 194.
Fort Johnson, S. C., captured from British, II, 29.
erected on Cape Fear, I, 444.
Fort Loudon, first English settlement in Tennessee, II, 464.
Fort Macon, N. C., capture of, I, 491.
Fort Mims, Fla., massacre at, II, 267; IV, 269, 431; X, 162.
Fort Motte, S. C., engagement at, 1781, IV, 81.
Fort Moultrie, Fla., treaty of, III, 25.
Fort Pickens, Fla., garrisoned by Federals, III, 48.
Fort Pulaski, Ga., capture of, by Federals, II, 173, 186.
Fort St. Louis, early French settlement in Texas, III, 337.
Fort Seymour, W. Va., massacre of German settlement at, X, 148.
Fort Stoddert, Ala., early center of population, II, 264.
Fort Sumter, S. C., attack upon, II, 81, 82.
Fort Tombecbé, Ala., established, II, 253.
Fort Toulouse, Ala., established, II, 253.
Fort Wagner, S. C., desperate defense of, II, 84.
Fort Worth, Tex., convention of Farmers' Union at, IX, 83.
packing industry in, III, 427.
Fort Worth "Record," IX, 82.
Fort, Tomlinson, physician and congressman, life of, XI, 361.
Fortier, Alcée, historian and educator, life of, XI, 362; reference to, VII, 112.
on Louisiana's contributions to literature, VII, 314 et seq.
on Louisiana under French and Spanish control, III, 80 et seq.
Fortifications, negro laborers on, V, 149.
Fortune, T. Thomas, negro editor of "The Age," VII, 535; writings of, VII, 535.
"Fortunia," by Mercier, VII, 317.
"Forty-eighters," the, in Texas, X, 147.
Foster, Ira R., in the Civil War, II, 181.
Foster, John W., negotiates a commercial treaty with Spain, VI, 381.
Foster, Murphy James, senator and governor, life of, XI, 363.
Foster, Stephen C., folk song writer of America; author of "Suwanee Ribber," and other famous melodies, VII, 68.
Fourteenth Amendment to Constitution, IV, 598.
Fowler, H. N., educator, VII, 154.
Fowler, Littleton, preacher, missionary and educator, life of, XI, 364.
Fox, John, Jr., novelist, life of, XI, 364.
Foy, P., sculptor, X, 686.
"Fragments in Philosophy and Science," by Baldwin, VII, 268.

France, efforts of, to raise blockade of Southern forts, IV, 536.
influence of, on the civilization of the South, X, 50.
makes treaty of alliance with the Continental Congress, 1778, IV, 102.
quasi war of, with United States, 1798-1800, IV, 259.
refuses to continue alliance with the United States, IV, 259.
shipments of cotton to, VI, 356.
treaty of peace signed with, 1800, IV, 262.
"France et Espagne," by Canonge, VII, 316.
Francis, David R., on Southern agricultural fairs and expositions, V, 586 et seq.; VI, 568 et seq.
Frankfort made capital of Kentucky, I, 266.
"Frankfort Argus," edited by Amos Kendall, VII, 475.
Franklin, Tenn., battle of, II, 516.
Franklin, Benjamin, appointed Georgia's agent in England, II, 142.
member of agricultural society, V, 81.
postmaster-general, V, 482.
proposes scheme of union for colonies, IV, 40.
reference to, X, 646.
Franklin College, Georgia, X, 203.
Franklin College, Nashville, Tenn., X, 362.
Franklin, state of, II, 151, 473.
Franquis, Spanish governor in Texas, III, 346.
Frantz, W. A., educator, VII, 127.
Fraps, G. S., chemist, VII, 229.
Fraser, Charles, painter, life of, XI, 365; reference to, X, 680.
Fraternal organizations all stand for morality, good citizenship, and temperance, X, 651.
Fraternal organizations in the South, X, 644.
mottoes of, X, 652.
Frederick, Md., early journalism in, VII, 412.
Fredericksburg fair, X, 70.
Fredericksburg, Va., Confederate loss at, I, 491.
Fredonia, rebellion of, III, 357, 360.
Free colored planters, condition of, X, 180; IV, 236.
Freedman's Bureau, failure of the, VI, 5; VII, 537.
interference of, in the South, VI, 42.
in Alabama, II, 296.
in Florida, III, 64.
in Georgia, II, 222.
in Kentucky, I, 308.
in Louisiana, III, 146.
in North Carolina, I, 500.
in Texas, III, 418.
in Virginia, I, 130.
organization of, IV, 595.
Freedman's Savings Bank, III, 64.
Freedmen, few land owners among, VI, 90.
"Free Joe and Other Georgia Sketches," by Harris, extract from, VIII, 242.
Free Masonry in early colonial days, X, 646.
Free Masons aid elementary and high schools, X, 402.
Free negro of the ante-bellum South, X, 179.
Free schools, prejudice in Virginia against, I, 139.
"Free Soil Democrats" of 1852, IV, 575.
Free Soil Party, vote of, 1848, IV, 398.
Free trade, British, aids American railroad expansion, V, 388.
Confederate policy of, V, 481.
failure of Pitt's bill for, V, 381.
Legaré on, IX, 275.
Southern adherence to, after the war, VI, 477.

Freewill Baptists maintain a theological seminary at Ayden, N. C., X, 315.
"**Freie Presse fuer Texas,**" published at San Antonio, X, 147.
Freight Association, Southern, VI, 329.
Frelinghuysen, Theodore, speaks at conference, X, 519.
Fremont, John Charles, soldier, life of, XI, 365.
portrait of, facing, XI, 364.
French, Alice ("Octave Thanet"), author, life of, XI, 367.
French, Benjamin Franklin, historical writer, life of, XI, 367.
French, L. Virginia Smith, editor and writer, life of, XI, 368.
French, Samuel Gibbs, soldier, life of, XI, 368.
French and Indian War, affect of, I, 41.
favorable to Presbyterian dissenters, X, 472.
Kentucky in, I, 239.
ostensible object of, X, 106.
French colonization compared with English, I, 240.
explorers in Arkansas, III, 264.
influence on speech of Creole negroes, VII, 65.
influences in the South, X, 61.
in the South, X, 118.
literary societies in Louisiana, VII, 319.
methods of colonization, II, 254.
poetry in Louisiana, VII, 317.
settlements along the Ohio river, I, 40.
soldiers under LaFayette, devotion of, to the American cause, X, 51.
writers in Louisiana, III, 180.
French-Swiss settlers in South Carolina, II, 19.
Fricken, John R., educator, VII, 127.
Friederichsburg, Texas, founded by Germans, X, 146.
Friends of Temperance, the, X, 571.
Friends, the, found Guilford College, North Carolina, X, 251.
Frissell, W. H. B., and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
Frobisher, Martin, voyage of, I, 2.
Froebel, Frederick, and the kindergarten in the United States, X, 382.
"**Froissart Ballads and Other Poems,**" by Cooke, VII, 16.
Froost, Gerard, establishes alum works at Cape Sable, VII, 223.
Fruit canning industry, V, 237; VI, 132.
conditions for growing, VI, 127.
first preservation of, V, 237.
first Southern shipments of, VI, 129.
growing, increase of, VI, 23, 133.
industry, conditions of its success, VI, 128.
industry, foundation of, V, 236.
industry, great progress of, VI, 128.
industry, Southern statistics of, VI, 130-133.
industry, what it has done for the South, VI, 129.
trees, first, planted in the South, V, 240.
Fruits, citrous, production of, VI, 24.
production of, in the South, V, 236-242; VI, 127-135.
testing of, at experiment stations, VI, 475.
value of, V, 240; VI, 133.
Fry, Joshua, educator, VII, 202.
Fry, Speed Smith, in the Civil War, I, 293.
Fugitive slave law of 1793, IV, 410, 462.
Fugitive slave law of 1850, IV, 416; X, xxiii.
Fugitive slave law, Supreme Court view of, I, xlii.
Fugitive slave laws, IV, 458.
Fugitive slave problem, IV, 410.

Fuller, Edwin Wiley, poet, life of, XI, 370.
Fuller, Melville W., and the Peabody education fund, X, 389.
Fuller, Richard, clergyman, life of, XI, 370.
influence as a preacher, IX, 145; X, 515.
portrait, facing, IX, 145.
Fuller's earth, VI, 208.
Fulton, John, aids to found "Living Church," X, 526.
Fulton, Robert Burwell, educator, life of, XI, 371.
Fulton, William S., governor of Arkansas, III, 283.
senator from Arkansas, III, 286.
"Fungi Caroliniani Exsiccati," by Ravenel, VII, 250.
Furman, James Clement, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 371.
Furman, Richard, clergyman, life of, XI, 372.
Furman University, South Carolina, X, 202.
Futures, trading in, VI, 406 et seq.

G

Gabriel, leader of slave revolt at Richmond, Va., IV, 234.
Gadsden, Charles Edward, bishop, life of, XI, 372.
Gadsden, Christopher, planter, lawyer and statesman, life of, XI, 373.
delegate to first Continental Congress, II, 28; IV, 48.
dispute with royal governor in South Carolina, II, 27.
in the Revolution, IX, 15.
Gadsden, James, statesman, life of, XI, 373.
influence of, in removing Seminoles from Florida, III, 26.
Gadsden Purchase acquires additional territory from Mexico, IV, 291, 312; V, 389.
"Gag-rules" adopted by House to shut off debate on anti-slavery petitions, IV, 408.
Gaillard, Edwin Samuel, physician, life of, XI, 374.
Gaillard, John, senator, life of, XI, 375.
Gaillard, Peter Cordes, physician and medical editor, life of, XI, 375.
Gailor, Thomas Frank, bishop, life of, XI, 376.
Gaines, Edmund Pendleton, soldier, life of, XI, 376.
marches into Texas with American troops, III, 370.
Gaines, Edmund Pendleton, organizes Memphis and Charleston railroad, IV, 170.
portrait, facing, XI, 376.
Gaines, John Wesley, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 377.
Gaines, Myra Clark, life of, XI, 377.
Gales, Joseph, publisher and editor, life of, XI, 378.
editorial influence in North Carolina, I, 473.
editor "North Carolina Register," VII, 474.
Gales, Joseph, Jr., publisher, life of, XI, 378.
editor "National Intelligencer," VII, 474.
Gales, Seaton, editor and soldier, life of, XI, 379.
Gales, Weston Raleigh, editor, life of, XI, 379.
Gallatin, Albert, his scheme of internal improvements, V, 487.
Gallie, John B., in the Civil War, II, 191.
Galloway, Charles Betts, author and bishop, life of, XI, 379.
influence as a preacher, IX, 154.
oratorical style, IX, 75.

Galt, Alexander, sculptor, life of, XI, 380; reference to, X, 686.
Galveston, Texas, capture of, III, 411.
exports and imports of, in 1908, VI, 366.
great increase of exports from, VI, 353.
growth of cotton trade of, IV, 168.
Galveston Island, Texas, scene of many filibustering expeditions, IV, 245.
"Galveston News," edited by A. H. Belo, VII, 482.
Galvez, Bernardo, conquers West Florida, II, 352.
expedition against Alabama, II, 259.
governor of Louisiana, III, 95.
Gambling-houses, Louisiana institutions receive proceeds of, X, 227.
Gambrell, James Bruton, clergyman, life of, XI, 381.
Game, abundant in North and and South, V, 263.
and game protection in the South, V, 263-266; VI, 170-174.
birds, protection of, V, 266.
decrease of, less in the South than in the North, VI, 170.
disappearance of, V, 264.
first protection law for, in Virginia, V, 264.
laws, colonial, V, 264.
laws, enforcement of, VI, 173.
laws, recent enactment of, V, 264; VI, 171.
trade in, V, 263.
wardens, VI, 173.
Garay, De, early Spanish explorer, III, 4.
Garden, Alexander, clergyman, life of, XI, 382.
Garden, Alexander, (2), naturalist, life of, XI, 382.
career as a naturalist, VII, 243.
contributions to Royal Society on natural history, VII, 357.
Garden, Alexander, (3), lawyer, life of, XI, 382.
Garland, Augustus Hill, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 382.
attorney-general, III, 333.
governor of Arkansas, III, 329.
on Federal Practice, VII, 335.
political career in Arkansas, III, 318.
portrait, facing, III, 318.
Garland, John, soldier, life of, XI, 383.
Garland, Landon Cabell, educator, life of, XI, 384.
first chancellor of Central University, X, 253.
Garner, historian, VII, 110.
Garnett, James Mercer, agriculturalist and politician, life of, XI, 384.
Garnett, James Mercer, (2), philologist and author, life of, XI, 385; writings of, VII, 131.
Garnett, Robert Selden, soldier, life of, XI, 385.
in the Civil War, I, 120.
Garrard Family, the, XI, 387.
Garrard, James, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 387.
Garrard, James (2), soldier, life of, XI, 387.
Garrard, Kenner, life of, XI, 387.
Garrard, Theophilus Toulmin, soldier, life of, XI, 388.
Garrard, William, pioneer, life of, XI, 387.
Garrard, William (2), legislator, life of, XI, 388.
Garrison, George Pierce, educator, life of, XI, 388.
Garrison, William Lloyd, abolition movement of, I, xl.
anti-slavery work of, IV, 397.
urges Massachusetts to secede during Mexican War, IV, 467.
Garth, Samuel, appointed Georgia's agent in England, II, 141.
Gartland, Francis Xavier, bishop, life of, XI, 389.

Gary, James A., made postmaster-general by McKinley, I, 223.
Gas, natural, development and economic influence of, VI, 186.
resources of, in the South, VI, 638.
Gaston, William, jurist, life of, XI, 390.
activities in North Carolina, X, 456.
position in national affairs, IX, 34.
portrait, facing, IX, 34.
Gates, Frederick T., and his gift to General Education Board, X, 393.
Gates, Horatio, assumes command of American forces in the South, I, 92; IV, 78.
Gates, Sir Thomas, governor, life of, XI, 390; reference to, X, 97.
Gatling, Richard Jordan, inventor, life of, XI, 391.
Gayarré, Charles Etienne Arthur, lawyer and historian, life of, XI, 391.
colonial history, VII, 102; other writings of, VII, 112, 317, 322, 323.
Gayle, John, governor of Alabama, II, 278.
Geddes, John, legislator, life of, XI, 393.
Geddings, Eli, physician, life of, XI, 393; reference to, VII, 366.
Gems, Southern production of, VI, 238.
"General," the, episode of the captured locomotive, II, 188.
General Education Board of New York, usefulness of, work of, X, 575.
when founded, X, 387; other references to, X, 217, 392.
"Genessee Farmer," the, X, 363.
Genet, activities in America for France, II, 355.
"Genetic Logic," by Baldwin, VII, 268.
Geneva, University of, X, 53.
Gentry, Meredith Poindexter, statesman, life of, XI, 394.
Geographical isolation of early states, IX, 180.
"Geological Reconnoissance," by Safford, VII, 254.
Geological surveys, V, 551 et seq.; VII, 253.
Geometry, various writings on, VII, 205, 207, 218, 219, 237.
George II, death of, how it affected Georgia, II, 139.
George III calls an interstate conference with Indians, II, 139.
"George Balcombe," by N. B. Tucker, VII, 328.
George, Enoch, bishop, life of, XI, 395.
George, James Z., in Mississippi politics, II, 447, 460.
George Peabody College for teachers at Nashville, X, 292.
Georgetown, D. C., its premiums for live stock, V, 248.
Georgetown "Centinel of Liberty and Advertiser," VII, 413.
Georgetown "Weekly Ledger," published by Day and Hancock, VII, 413.

GEORGIA

agricultural products, II, 241.
Altamaha river made northern boundary of, IV, 17.
a part of Carolina, II, 122.
appropriation of state funds for higher education restricted to University of Georgia, X, 244.
a royal province, II, 134.
Atkinson's administration, II, 235.
attitude toward secession, IX, 323.
Augusta founded, II, 127.
bad state of affairs at close of Revolution, II, 150.
banking in, V, 466.
battle of Chickamauga, II, 192.
becomes a royal province, X, 101.
boundary fixed, 1805, IV, 427.
boundary disputes with Florida, IV, 148, 150.
boundary disputes with North Carolina, IV, 146.

Georgia boundary disputes with South Carolina, II, 151.
boundary disputes with Tennessee, IV, 147.
British operations against, II, 148.
British war vessels visit coast, II, 145.
Candler's administration, II, 237.
carpet-baggers in, II, 221.
chair of agriculture chemistry in state university, V, 82.
chartered in 1732, IV, 17.
Cherokee controversy, II, 162.
civil officers in the Confederacy, II, 180.
claims to Mississippi relinquished, II, 360.
claims western territory, IV, 105.
coal mining in, V, 292.
coast defenses in war, II, 183.
colleges having New England presidents, VII, 301.
colonial relations of, IV, 17.
colonial revenue, V, 508.
colony of, II, 122.
condition at close of Civil War, II, 217.
conditions during war, II, 180.
condition in 1776, II, 146.
conflicts with Spaniards at St. Simon's and elsewhere, II, 129.
Congregationalists in, II, 134.
Congressional plan of Reconstruction, II, 221.
connection of church and state abolished after the Revolution, X, 531.
constitution of, 1789, II, 152.
constitution of, 1798, II, 152.
constitution of, 1867, II, 223.
constitution of, 1877, II, 227.
copper mining in, V, 283.
corn, early export of, V, 216.
cotton cloth made in, V, 203.
cotton cultivation in, V, 41, 198, 201.
cotton factories in, V, 325.
cotton lands in, II, 165.
cotton manufactured in, 1850, IV, 188.
Georgia, cultivation of sorghum in, V, 676.
delegates to Continental Congress, II, 144, 145.
denominational colleges numerous, X, 203.
dissenters in, X, 467.
division into eight parishes, II, 137.
early boundaries, II, 153.
early German settlers, X, 142.
early growth of state, II, 155.
early railway construction, II, 166.
early state politics, II, 158.
education in, II, 226, 233, 238.
effect of the war with Spain in, II, 235.
effect of cotton gin's invention upon, II, 155.
effect of treaty of Paris upon boundaries, II, 139.
end of Reconstruction rule in, VI, 490.
enters Confederacy, II, 175.
famous editors of, VII, 478.
Federal attack upon coasts, II, 182.
first call for troops, II, 177.
first constitution, II, 147.
first in humorous writers, VII, 71.
first legislature, II, 136.
first liberty pole raised, II, 144.
first peopled direct from England, X, 104.
first settlers aided by Carolinas, II, 125.
first Southern state to ratify constitution, IV, 130.
Florida boundary troubles, II, 150.
for whom named, II, 139.
Freedman's Bureau in, II, 222.
freedom of religion prohibited to "Papists," X, 530.
friendly terms between Indians and Oglethorpe, II, 125.
geological and agricultural surveys in, V, 558.
gold mining in, V, 277, 280.
Gordon's administration, II, 231.

Georgia grants of public lands, II, 150.
great immigration to, in 1750, IV, 18.
growth of population in, to 1790, V, 18.
heavy bonded debt of, VI, 490.
history of, II, 122.
how settled, I, xxviii.
Indian affairs, II, 156, 159.
indigo culture in, V, 183.
in the Confederacy, II, 171.
in the Federal Union, II, 146.
in the Revolution, II, 147.
in the war of 1812, II, 157.
invaded by the Spaniards, IV, 19.
iron ores in, VI, 224.
Johnson plan of Reconstruction, II, 219.
king's quit-rents in, V, 508.
Ku Klux Klan in, II, 222.
land grants, II, 156.
leaders in politics, II, 168.
legislative investigations, II, 228.
Liberty Boys organize, II, 140.
list of governors, III, 476.
loss caused to state by Sherman's campaign, II, 215.
losses in 1863, II, 199.
losses in 1864, II, 212.
lumber products, II, 241.
manganese in, VI, 230.
manufactures in, II, 242.
military activities during 1862, II, 185.
military operations in 1863, II, 190.
military operations in 1864, II, 200.
military rule in, II, 223.
mining, in, II, 241.
Mutiny Act, II, 141.
negroes in, II, 153.
negro suffrage in, II, 223.
new state government not recognized by Congress, II, 220.
Northen's administration, II, 232.
officers at battle of Chickamauga, II, 192.
officers in Southern army, II, 179, 201.
Georgia, Oglethorpe, James, settlement of, II, 122.
orators of the war, IX, 61.
paucity of servants in, V, 101.
penitentiary system established in, V, 131.
physicians prominent in war, VII, 358.
political contests, II, 229.
population in 1800, II, 153.
population in 1810, II, 156.
population prior to the Civil War, II, 165.
preparations for Civil War, II, 173.
present size of, II, 240.
prison commission, II, 236.
prohibition in, II, 239.
provincial congress established, II, 134.
provisional congress held, II, 143.
provisional convention, II, 219.
public debt, V, 509, 510.
public land revenue, V, 509.
readmitted into Union, II, 225.
recent growth, II, 230.
recent politics in, 234.
recent railway questions, II, 233.
Reconstruction in, II, 219.
relations with Mississippi colony, II, 356.
repeals law prohibiting slavery, 1749, IV, 18.
repudiation in, VI, 491.
resistance to Stamp Act, II, 139.
rice culture in, V, 170.
rice industry, decline of, VI, 15.
Rome, school at, for poor children of the Southern mountaineers, X, 42.
Savannah founded, II, 125.
seal of royal province, II, 135.
secession of, II, 171.
settlement of, V, 17.
settlement of, and influence upon Florida, III, 15.
settlement of Indian lands, II, 165.
severe prison labor law in, V, 131.

Georgia, share in fomenting the Revolution, IX, 27.
share in forming Federal constitution, II, 151.
Sherman's campaign in, II, 203.
slave importation prohibited in, II, 153.
slavery finally introduced into, V, 106.
slavery prohibited in, V, 99.
slavery prohibited in, until 1749, IV, 18.
slavery question in, II, 167.
Smith's administration, II, 239.
state agricultural society organized in, V, 82.
state finances of, V, 508-510; VI, 490-493.
state government reorganized, II, 224.
state sovereignty defined, II, 162.
state sovereignty issue, II, 153.
steps to independence, II, 138.
sugar industry in, V, 187.
swamp drainage in, VI, 554.
Terrell's administration, II, 239.
topography, II, 240.
trend toward secession, II, 170.
troops in Southern army, II, 178.
trouble with royal governors, II, 142.
trouble with Spanish, II, 127.
under control of Federal army, II, 218.
various settlements, II, 125.
war legislation and taxes in, V, 509.
war supplies seized, II, 176.
Yazoo land sale, II, 153.
"Georgia," by Stevens, VII, 101.
"Georgia Coast, Negro Myths of the," by Jones, VII, 64.
Georgia Female College, first of its kind in world, VII, 76.
"Georgia Gazette," published by Johnson, VII, 470.
"Georgia, History of," by Jones, VII, 101.
Georgia Library Association, VII, 502.
Georgia Medical College, Augusta, becomes medical department of State University, X, 244.
Georgia Normal and Industrial College for Colored Youths, near Savannah, X, 244.
"Georgia Scenes, Characters, Incidents," etc., by A. B. Longstreet, extract from, VIII, 167, 170.
references to, VIII, xxiii, xl; VII, 72, 73; X, 33, 519.
Georgia School of Technology, Atlanta, X, 244, 353.
"Georgia Theatricals," by Longstreet, VIII, 167.
Georgia, University of, II, 150, 238; VII, 157, 299 et seq.; X, 203.
German Baptists, the, found Bridgewater College, Virginia, X, 251.
German immigration, X, 139.
"German Psychology of Today," translated by Baldwin, VII, 268.
Germans, aid of, to manufactures in Pennsylvania, V, 314.
in Georgia, II, 127.
in Maryland, I, 172.
in North Carolina, I, 417; IX, 7.
in South Carolina, II, 19.
in Virginia, I, 38.
Germany, nationalization of, X, 210.
shipments of cotton to, VI, 355.
Southern scholars receive their higher education in, X, 59.
Gettysburg, Pa., battle of, I, 492; IV, 516.
prevents Great Britain from recognizing Confederate States, IV, 539, 551.
Gettysburg campaign, IV, 550.
Ghent, treaty of, brings Southern prosperity, V, 383; IV, 285.
Gholson, James H., lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 396.

Gholson, Samuel Jameson, politician, life of, XI, 396.
Gholson, Thomas, congressman, life of, XI, 397.
Gholson, William Yates, jurist, and author, life of, XI, 397.
Gibbes, L. R., "Synoptical Table," VII, 226.
Gibbes, Robert Wilson, scientist, editor and historian, life of, XI, 397.
Gibbes, William Hasell, Revolutionary soldier and lawyer, life of, XI, 398.
Gibbons, James, Cardinal, life of, XI, 398; reference to, X, 538.
Gibson, Charles Bell, surgeon, life of, XI, 402.
Gibson, John, editor of "True American," VII, 481.
Gibson, Randall Lee, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 400.
Gibson, Tobias, clergyman, pioneer, life of, XI, 401.
Gibson, William, surgeon, life of, XI, 401.
Giddings, Joshua, censured by the House, 1842, IV, 409.
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, efforts to plant a colony, I, 3.
Gildersleeve, Basil Lanneau, educator and philologist, life of, XI, 403.
estimate of, by Goodwin, VII, 141.
editor "The American Journal of Classic Philosophy," VII, 140.
first member of faculty of Johns Hopkins University, X, 59.
introduced to Goethe by Thomas Carlyle, X, 58.
on German influence on young Southerners, X, 58, 59.
writings of, VII, 127, 140, 149.
Giles, William Branch, politician, life of, XI, 404.
position in national affairs, IX, 34.
Gillem, Alvan C., military governor of Arkansas, III, 320.
Gillespie, Daniel, in the North Carolina Regulators, IX, 8.
Gilman, Caroline Howard, author, life of, XI, 404.
publishes "The Rosebud," or "Youth's Gazette," X, 636.
Gilman, Daniel C., head of Johns Hopkins University, I, 230.
Gilmer, F. W., declines professorship of law in University of Virginia, X, 334.
selects professors for new University of Virginia, X, 54, 55.
Gilmer, George Rockingham, politician and author, life of, XI, 405.
Gilmer, John Adams, politician, life of, XI, 405.
Gilmer, Thomas Walker, politician, life of, XI, 406.
Giradeau, J. L., influence as a preacher, IX, 141.
Girard, Stephen, heads bold enterprises, V, 382.
Girls, education of, X, 194.
Girls' High and Normal School at Charleston, X, 296.
Girty, Simon, the renegade, I, 253.
Gist, Christopher, exploration of Kentucky by, I, 238.
Gist, George, (Sequoyah), invents Cherokee alphabet, X, 162.
"Give me liberty, or give me death!" quotation in Henry's speech, IX, 174; X, 451.
Glascock, Thomas, in the Revolution, IX, 28.
Glasgow, Ellen Anderson Gholson, author, life of, XI, 407.
"Battle-Ground, The," extract from, VIII, 359.
"Peaceful Side of War, The," VIII, 359.
"Southern Hero of the New Type, The," VIII, 370.
"Voice of the People, The," extract from, VIII, 370.
writings of, VIII, xlix, lxiii; X, 636.

Glasson, William H., on activities of the Federal government in Southern industry and commerce, V, 482 et seq.
on Confederate pensions, homes and relief measures in the South, VI, 446 et seq.
on state and Federal governmental regulation in Southern industry and commerce, V, 454 et seq.
on state and local governmental activity in Southern industry and commerce, VI, 439 et seq.
Glenn, John M., and the Russell Sage foundation, X, 397.
Glover, Joseph, physician, life of, XI, 407.
Glover, Thomas, contribution to natural history, VII, 241.
Glover, William, dispute with Quakers in North Carolina, I, 432.
Goats, Angora, flocks of, in the United States, V, 251.
Angora, importation of, V, 250.
native, their wildness, V, 250.
Goat-raising, confined chiefly to Texas, VI, 146.
Goddard, William, editor of "Maryland Journal and Baltimore Advertiser," VII, 411.
Godfrey, Thomas, "Prince of Parthia, The," VII, 3.
"Godspeed," the, voyage of, I, 11.
Goebel, William S., career of, in Kentucky, I, 322.
Gold, discovery in the South, V, 277.
production in California cause of panic of 1857, IV, 373.
production in Southern Appalachian states from 1799 to 1908, VI, 217.
production in the South, V, 276-281; VI, 215-218.
Gold standard act, the, V, 428.
"Gold-Bug, The," by Poe, VIII, 24; scene of, VIII, xv.
Golden age of Virginia, I, 44.
Goldsborough, Robert, in the Revolution, IX, 25.
Goldsmith Maid, famous trotting mare, VI, 139.
Goldthwaite, George, jurist, life of, XI, 408.
Goldthwaite, Henry, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 408.
Gonzales, William E., on South Carolina in the Confederacy, II, 75.
Gooch, Sir William, governor of Virginia, I, 38.
his promise to Presbyterians, X, 470.
welcomes Scotch-Irish to Shenandoah Valley, X, 105.
Goodall, Albert Gallatin, engraver, life of, XI, 409.
Goode, John, view of Civil War, I, 118.
Goodloe, Abbie Carter, author, life of, XI, 410.
Goodloe, Daniel R., "Inquiry Into the Causes Which Have Retarded the Accumulation of Wealth and Increase of Population in the Southern States," VII, 186.
estimate of Basil L. Gildersleeve, VII, 141.
Gordon, Armistead Churchill, lawyer and author, life of, XI, 410.
on real and personal property values in the ante-bellum South, V, 418 et seq.
on the currency and currency problems in the South, 1791 to 1865, V, 447 et seq.
on the effects of currency legislation, VI, 415-418.
on the effect of the Civil War upon real and personal property values in the South, V, 422 et seq.
Gordon, F. H., on the Terrell Professorship of Agriculture, X, 364.
Gordon, James, invites his guests to hear James Waddell preach, X, 69.
Gordon, James Lindsay, poet and lawyer, life of, XI, 411.

Gordon, John Brown, soldier and statesman, life of, XI, 411.
and prayers in camp, X, 513.
at Fort Stedman, II, 216.
governor of Georgia, II, 231.
oratorical style, IX, 75.
portrait, facing, II, 232.
Gore, Thomas Pryor, politician, life of, XI, 414.
Gorgas, Joseph, soldier, life of, XI, 415.
Gorman, Arthur Pue, senator, life of, XI, 415.
senator from Maryland, I, 217.
Gorman, J. Berry, "Philosophy of the Animated Existence, The," VII, 264.
Gosse, Edmund, characterization of Cawein, VII, 53.
Gottschalk, Louis Moreau, pianist and composer, life of, XI, 416.
composer of "The Last Hope," and other music, VII, 390.
portrait, facing, VII, 390.
references to, VII, 323, 389.
Goulding, Francis Robert, clergyman, life of, XI, 417.
Goulding, Thomas, clergyman, life of, XI, 417.
Gourges, Dominique de, avenges massacre of Fort Caroline, III, 11; X, 119.
Governing type of South in Tidewater belt, VII, 276.
Government, Federal, its activities in Southern economic development, VI, 450 et seq.
Southern influence in, IV, 331.
strong central, favored by Washington, IV, 341.
Governors of the Southern States, list of, III, 471.
Grace, William P., introduces secession measure in Arkansas, III, 306.
Grady, Henry Woodfin, journalist and orator, life of, XI, 418.
editor "Atlanta Constitution," II, 232.
influence of, IX, 93.
Grady, Henry Woodfin, memorial address on, by Graves, IX, 435.
oratorical style, IX, 76.
portrait, facing, IX, 374.
reconciliation speeches, IX, 76.
speech, "The New South," IX, 374.
Graham, Edward K., on Southern oratory during the Federal period, IX, 30 et seq.
on Southern oratory during the war period, IX, 53 et seq.
Graham, George, politician and financier, life of, XI, 419.
in the Revolution, IX, 29.
Graham, Joseph, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 420.
Graham, William Alexander, lawyer and author, life of, XI, 420.
Graham School, VII, 170.
Grain crops, success and failure of, V, 153.
cultivated for years on the same land, V, 154.
cultivation of, by machinery, V, 220.
machinery for harvesting, VI, 104.
Grain mills, at Richmond, V, 326.
Grammar schools in the South, for whom designed, X, 272.
convict teachers in, X, 273.
narrowness of course of study, X, 273.
"Grandissimes, The," by Cable, VIII, lviii.
extract from, VIII, 272.
Grandy, L. B., History of Medicine and Surgery in Georgia, VII, 365.
Grange, the, organization of, VI, 580.
Granger, Gordon, takes command in Texas, III, 417.
"Granger laws," VI, 455.
Graniteville, S. C., Gregg's mill at, V, 324.
Grant, Ulysses S., in the Civil War, I, 291.
military operations in Mississippi, II, 415.

Grant, Ulysses S., military operations in Tennessee, II, 510.
on the Arkansas constitution, III, 330.
policy towards Reconstruction, IV, 610.
presidential candidate, IV, 608.
relieves Chattanooga, II, 196.
Grant University, afterward University of Chattanooga, X, 232.
Grapes, Southern, cultivation of, V, 240; VI, 134.
Grass, Bermuda, most extensive Southern pasture crop, VI, 119.
conditions favorable to, V, 223.
crab, Southern hay crop, VI, 120.
farming, efforts to improve, VI, 118.
farming in the South, V, 222-229; VI, 117-124.
Johnson, important Southern hay crop, VI, 119, 120.
lands, natural, V, 222.
native, V, 224.
successful varieties of, in the South, VI, 119.
thrives in Southern climate, V, 223.
varieties of, in the South, V, 228.
wild, V, 224.
Graupner, Gottlieb, father of American orchestral music, VII, 384.
Grave, Caswell, on oyster products in the South, V, 272; VI, 163.
Graves, Charles A., educator, VII, 128.
Graves, J. R., influence as a preacher, IX, 144.
Graves, John Temple, "Henry W. Grady Memorial Address," IX, 435.
Graves, R. H., educator, VII, 216.
Gray, Walter Ellsworth, on Newcomb pottery, X, 710.
Gray, William, heads bold enterprises, V, 382.
in the Mexican War, III, 301.
Grayson, William, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 421.
Grayson, William John, politician and poet, life of, XI, 422.
Grazing, in common, V, 81.
Great Bridge, Va., battle of, I, 87.
Great Britain, colonial exports to, V, 393.
further war with, deprecated by Calhoun, IX, 304.
secret treaties made with the United States, 1782, IV, 104.
war with, in 1812, IV, 284.
"Great Debate," the, term applied to Hayne-Webster debate, IX, 47.
"Great Four-Mile Day, The," by Thorpe, VII, 81.
Great Kanawha River, battle of, I, 346.
"Great Kentuckian," the, title given Clay, III, 227.
Great Lakes, connection of, with Mississippi, VI, 649.
neutrality of assured by treaty, IV, 286.
"Great Missourian," the, title given Benton, III, 227.
"Great New Englander," the, title given Webster, III, 227.
"Great Senators," by Dyer, quoted, IX, 99.
"Great South Carolinian," the, title given Calhoun, III, 227.
Greece, nationalization of, X, 210.
Greek, its influence on English, VII, 126, 130.
"Greek Prepositions and Their Cases," by Harrison, VII, 140.
"Greek Syntax," by Gildersleeve, VII, 140.
Green Academy, Ala., founded, II, 275.
Green, Duff, journalist, life of, XI, 423.
Green, James, editor of "Maryland Gazette," VII, 410.
Green, Nathan, joins legal faculty in Cumberland University, X, 337.

Green, Nathan, Jr., joins legal faculty in Cumberland University, X, 337.
Green, Roger, early settler in North Carolina, I, 414; IX, 7.
Green, Samuel A., and Peabody Education Fund, X, 389.
Green, Thomas, soldier, life of, XI, 424.
Green v. Biddle, case of, V, 71.
"Greenbacks," circulated in the Confederate States, V, 456.
made legal tender, VI, 416.
not good currency, VI, 418.
Greenback party organized, IV, 618.
Greenbrier Land Company, in West Virginia, I, 338.
Greene, Nathaniel, assumes command of American army in the South, II, 34; IV, 81.
in the Revolution, II, 34.
operations in North Carolina, I, 470.
Greenhow, Mary, founds the Home for Incurables at Richmond, Va., X, 628.
Greensboro, N. C., Lutheran Theological Seminary for Negroes, at, X, 434.
Greenville College united with Tusculum Academy as Greenville and Tusculum College, Tenn., X, 204, 225.
Greenville, surgeon, author of work on yellow fever, VII, 367.
Greenwood, J. M., Notes on the History of American Text-Books on Arithmetic, VII, 202.
Gregg, Maxey, soldier, life of, XI, 424.
Gregg, William, cotton manufacturer, life of, XI, 425.
advocates mills in the South, II, 51.
author of papers on manufacturing, VII, 178.
essays on manufactures in the South, 1845, IV, 187.
great factory at Graniteville, S. C., V, 324.
on labor in cotton mills, X, 590.
Gregg, William, pioneer of large cotton manufacture, V, 323.
writer on cotton industry, V, 548.
writings of, V, 324.
Grenville, Sir Richard, and the Roanoke colony, I, 4.
enforces rigid acts of trade, IV, 44.
Grierson, Benjamin H., raids of, V, 150.
Grimes, Bryan, soldier, life of, XI, 425.
Grimké, A. H., editor of "The Hub," VII, 535.
Grimké, John Faucheraud, jurist, life of, XI, 426.
Grimké, Sarah Moore, abolitionist, life of, XI, 426.
Grimké, Thomas Smith, reformer, life of, XI, 426.
Griquas, the, X, 172; set up a government of Santa Domingo, X, 173.
Grundy, Felix, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 427.
career of, IX, 49; II, 492.
Grymes, John Randolph, Sr., loyalist, life of, XI, 428.
Grymes, John Randolph, Jr., lawyer, life of, XI, 428.
Guadalupe Hidalgo, treaty at, with Mexico, 1848, IV, 311.
Guano, early use of, V, 82.
use in South Carolina and Georgia, V, 175.
use on sugar cane fields, V, 196.
"Guardian of Freedom," published by John Bradford, VII, 422.
Guild, Joe C., "Old Times in Tennessee," VII, 72.
Guilford College, North Carolina, founded by Society of Friends, X, 257.
Guilford Courthouse, N. C., battle of, Americans defeat British at, I, 471; IV, 81.
Gulf states, advantages of the Panama Canal to, VI, 644.
Gulf States Historical Magazine, VII, 520.
Gullah dialect of Southern Negro, VII, 64, 65.

Gum, black, used for hubs, V, 261.
red, used for plank, V, 261.
Gunpowder, manufacture of, encouraged, IV, 67.
seizure of, by South Carolina, IV, 66.
Gutheim, James K., Jewish teacher, X, 563.
Guthrie, James, politician, life of, XI, 429.
Gutierrez, Bernardo, filibuster in Texas, III, 349.
"Guy Rivers," by Simms, VIII, xxvii.
Gwin, William McKendree, politician, life of, XI, 429.
Gwinnett, Button, signer of Declaration of Independence, life of, XI, 430.
signs Declaration of Independence, for Georgia, II, 146; IX, 28.
Gypsum industry of the South, VI, 202.
Southern deposits of, VI, 204.

H

Habersham, James, appointed president of Georgia, II, 142.
on colony of Georgia, II, 133.
on white servant labor, V, 100.
Habersham, Joseph, in the Revolution, II, 144, 145; IX, 28.
Hadley, Herbert S., his prosecution of oil companies, VI, 461.
Hagood, Johnson, in the Civil War, II, 84.
Hahn, Michael, Reconstruction governor of Louisiana, III, 143.
Hakluyt, Richard, clergyman, X, 438.
Hale, J. P., on the salt and petroleum industry, VI, 187-189.
Hale, John Parker, presidential candidate vote of, 1852, IV, 398.
Hale, Philip Thomas, educator, life of, XI, 431.
Hale, William Thomas, author, life of, XI, 432.
Halifax, N. C., Resolves, I, 468; IX, 9.
Hall, translator of the "Beowulf," VII, 131.
Hall, George A., and the Y. M. C. A., X, 486.
Hall, Lyman, signer of the Declaration of Independence, life of, XI, 432.
delegate to Continental Congress, II, 144.
in the Revolution, IX, 28; X, 353.
Hall, Lyman, leader of Revolutionary forces in Georgia, VII, 296.
signs Declaration of Independence, for Georgia, II, 146.
Hall, Maxey, on utilization of Southern water powers, V, 580 et seq; VI, 560 et seq.
Halsted, George B., mathematical writings of, VII, 218.
Hamberlin, Lafayette Rupert, poet, life of, XI, 434.
Hambletonian, famous stallion, V, 245.
Hambletonian 10, foundation sire of standard bred horses, VI, 138.
Hamburg, S. C., settlement of, IV, 164.
Hamilton, A. J., military governor of Texas, III, 412, 417.
Hamilton, Alexander, financial measures of, IV, 340; V, 446.
idea of a protective tariff, V, 487.
on the cotton-growing ability of the South, V, 199.
plan for new constitution, IV, 122.
report of, adopted at Annapolis convention, IV, 112.
view of Federal power, I, xxxvi.
Hamilton, Andrew, reputation as a lawyer, I, 169.
on North Carolina, 1865-1909, I, 497 et seq.

Hamilton, Joseph Gregoire de Roulhac, on the South in political parties, 1789-1860, IV, 319 et seq.
Hamilton, Peter Joseph, lawyer and author, life of, XI, 434.
"Colonial Mobile," VII, 96.
on colonial and territorial Alabama, II, 243 et seq.
on Latin land laws and land systems in the South, V, 53 et seq.
on Mississippi in colonial and territorial times, II, 332 et seq.
on the Indian problem in the South, IV, 423 et seq.
on the new South in war and diplomacy, IV, 646 et seq.
on the South in diplomacy during the Revolution and under the Confederation, IV, 98 et seq.
on the South in Federal diplomacy, 1789-1860, IV, 279 et seq.
Hamlets, Southern, VI, 607.
Hammett, S. A., "Stray Yankee in Texas," VII, 72.
Hammond, Elisha, teacher, life of, XI, 435.
Hammond, James Henry, statesman, life of, XI, 435.
economic advocacy of, V, 572.
letter to Calhoun, II, 70.
writer on slavery, VII, 184, 194.
Hammond, John Fox, physician, life of, XI, 436.
Hammond, Le Roy, soldier, life of, XI, 436.
Hammond, Marcus Claudius Marcellus, soldier, life of, XI, 437.
Hammond, Matthew Brown, on agricultural credit and crop mortgages in the South, V, 457; VI, 420.
on cotton production in the South, VI, 87 et seq.
on the history of cotton planting in the South, V, 197 et seq.
Hammond, Samuel, soldier, life of, XI, 437.
Hammond, William Alexander, surgeon, general, medical writer and novelist, life of, XI, 438.
Hamor, Raphe, contributor to natural history, VII, 241.
"Hampden" articles in the "Missouri Gazette," III, 210.
Hampden, John, case in England, IX, 12.
Hampden-Sidney College, Va., chartered, X, 224.
classical work in, VII, 154.
other references to, VII, 119, 307; X, 198.
Hampton, Anthony, settles in South Carolina, II, 19.
Hampton, Wade, soldier, life of, XI, 439.
Hampton, Wade, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 439.
elected governor on "white" ticket in South Carolina, II, 102.
in South Carolina politics, II, 52.
in the Civil War, II, 85, 87.
in Reconstruction, II, 94.
portrait, facing, II, 94.
Hampton Academy, VII, 167.
Hampton Normal and Agricultural Institute, I, 140; VII, 537; X, 299.
Hampton Roads, sea fight in, I, 124.
Hanckel, Marion S., kindergarten work of, X, 383.
Hancock & Son maintain a pottery for one year at Louisville, Ky., X, 699.
Hancock, Harris, educator, VII, 211.
Hancock, W. S., military governor of Louisiana, III, 152.
Hand, W. F., chemist, VII, 229.
"Handbook of Psychology," by Baldwin, VII, 268.
Handel and Haydn Society, VII, 383.
Handfund, the, X, 409.
Hanna, H. H., and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
Hanover Academy, Virginia, X, 276; VII, 167.
Hanover Presbytery and Liberty Hall, X, 224.

Hanson, Samuel, publisher of "Columbian Chronicle," VII, 413.
"Happy is the Nation Whose Kings are Philosophers and Whose Philosophers are Kings," speech by Browder, IX, 441.
Harben, William Nathaniel ("Will N."), author, life of, XI, 440.
Harby, Isaac, work of, X, 560.
Hardee, William Joseph, soldier, life of, XI, 441.
at Missionary Ridge, II, 197.
in the Civil War, II, 84.
Harden, William, in the Revolution, II, 34.
on the colony of Georgia, II, 122.
Hardin, Ben Lee, speech "Mother Eve," IX, 480.
Hardinge, Belle Boyd, life of, XI, 443.
Hardy, John Crumpton, educator, life of, XI, 443.
Hargis, James, in Kentucky feuds, I, 321.
Hargrove, Robert Kennon, bishop, life of, XI, 443.
gives his library to Henrico College, X, 198.
Harlan, Henry David, chief-justice, life of, XI, 444.
Harlan, John M., in the Civil War, I, 293.
Harmonic Society, VII, 377.
Harnett, Cornelius, colonial statesman, life of, XI, 445.
in the Revolution, IX, 9, 29.
Harney, John Hopkins, journalist and educator, XI, 445.
Harney, John Milton, physician and poet, life of, XI, 446.
Harney, William Selby, soldier, life of, XI, 446.
Harney, William Wallace, journalist, life of, XI, 447.
Harper, Robert Goodloe, politician, life of, XI, 447.
"Federalists," letter on, VII, 195.
in South Carolina politics, II, 52.
locates in West Virginia, X, 148.
Harper, Robert Goodloe, position in national affairs, IX, 34.
Harper, William, jurist, life of, XI, 448.
writer on economics, V, 572.
writer on slavery, VII, 184.
Harper's Ferry, scene of John Brown's raid, I, 363.
"Harriet Lane," capture of, III, 411.
Harrington, Henry Hill, educator, life of, XI, 449.
scientist, VII, 229.
Harriott, Thomas, and the Roanoke colony, I, 4; VII, 88.
"Brief and True Report of the New Found Land of Virginia," VII, 240.
Harris, Abraham, Jewish teacher, X, 563.
Harris, C. J., educator, VII, 153.
Harris, George Washington, author, life of, XI, 449.
"Sut Lovingood Papers," VII, 73.
"Sut Lovingood Yarns" VII, 82.
Harris, Isham Green, lawyer, senator, life of, XI, 450.
governor of Tennessee, II, 501, 504.
Harris, Joel Chandler, author, life of, XI, 451.
against sectionalism in literature, VIII, lxiv.
"Brother Wolf Says Grace," VIII, 232.
"Brother Rabbit and the Little Girl," VIII, 238.
contribution to folk-lore study, VII, 66.
first newspaper work, V, 551.
"Free Joe and Other Georgia Sketches," extract from, VIII, 242.
Introduction of negro stories to North, VII, 289.
"Nights with Uncle Remus," extract from, VIII, 232, 238.
"On the Plantation," VIII, lii.
portrait, facing, VII, 86.
"Uncle Remus," VIII, xlix, lii; X, 538.
Harris, Samuel, influence as a preacher, IX, 133; X, 526.

Harris, Wiley P., in Mississippi politics, II, 448.
on Mississippi at the outbreak of war, II, 411.
Harris, William T., establishes first public kindergarten in the United States, X, 381.
on the influence of the kindergarten, X, 384.
Harrison, Benjamin, educated at William and Mary, X, 239.
signer of the Declaration of Independence, life of, XI, 452.
Harrison, Caskie, educator, VII, 156.
Harrison, Constance Cary, (Mrs. Burton H.), author, life of, XI, 453.
"Crow's Nest," VIII, 409.
portrait, facing, VIII, 409.
writings on Southern women, VII, 292.
Harrison, George Paul, lawyer, life of, XI, 454.
in command of Georgia state troops, II, 180.
in the Civil War, II, 180.
Harrison, Gessner, "An Exposition of the Laws of the Latin Grammar," VII, 140.
"Greek Prepositions and Their Cases," VII, 140.
influence on Southern student life, VII, 137.
succeeds Professor Long at University of Virginia, X, 56.
work, estimate of, VII, 137.
Harrison, James Albert, philologist, educator, life of, XI, 455.
editor of "Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry," VII, 131.
other references to, VII, 21, 127.
Harrison, William Henry, ninth president of the United States, life of, XI, 456.
campaign against Indians, I, 280.
victory of, on the Thames, IV, 265.
Harrisburg, Miss., battle of, II, 421.
Harrod, Benjamin Morgan, civil engineer, life of, XI, 458.
Harrod, James, pioneer, life of, XI, 458.
a pioneer of Kentucky, I, 242.
Hart, Albert Bushnell, on Southern history, I, xxii.
quoted, X, 561.
Hart, Joel, sculptor, life of, XI, 459; references to, X, 680, 686.
Hartford convention, enactments of, IV, 480.
on secession, IV, 480.
Hartwell, Jesse, president of Mt. Lebanon University, VII, 311.
Harvard prize essay by John Lee, VII, 361.
Harvester Company, International, action against in Texas, VI, 579.
Harvester, self-binding, VI, 105.
Harvey, Sir John, governor of Virginia, removed from office, IV, 7, 23.
Harvey, John, president of North Carolina Provincial Congress, I, 465.
Harvill, G. H., publisher of "Mathematical Messenger," VII, 214.
Hassler, Ferdinand R., "Elements of Geometry," VII, 203, 204.
Hatch act, the, VI, 473; X, 372.
Hatcher, John E., editor and poet, life of, XI, 460.
Hatch, John P., in the Civil War, II, 84.
Haughery, Margaret, philanthropist, life of, XI, 460.
statue to, III, 181.
"Haunted Palace, The," by Poe, VIII, 12.
Havana, English acquire two provinces of Florida in exchange for, X, 106.
Hawaii, annexed to the United States, VI, 386.
commercial treaty with, VI, 385.
relations with the United States, IV, 653.

Hawkins, Benjamin, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 461.
in the Georgia Indian troubles, II, 157, 267; IV, 431.
Hawkins, John, at La Caroline, X, 118.
Hawkins, Micajah Thomas, politician, life of, XI, 461.
Hawks, Cicero Stephens, clergyman, life of, XI, 461.
Hawks, Francis Lister, lawyer, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 461.
an eloquent preacher, IX, 68; references to, VII, 100, 110, 112.
Hawks, John, architect, life of, XI, 463.
Hawthorne, James B., influence as a preacher, IX, 153.
Hawthorne, Nathaniel, "Twice Told Tales," VIII, xx.
Hay, cultivation of, before the war, VI, 117.
dependence of Southern cities upon the North for, V, 226.
farming, its experimental period, V, 223.
first census mention of, in 1840, V, 226.
increased Southern production of, VI, 123.
Southern proportion of, in 1840, V, 226.
Southern statistics of, V, 228; VI, 122.
Hayes, C. Willard, on iron and manganese in the South, VI, 223.
Hayes, Rutherford B., election of, to presidency, IV, 623.
Haygood, Atticus Green, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 463.
influence as a preacher, IX, 153; X, 495.
Hayne, Isaac, soldier, life of, XI, 464.
Hayne, Paul Hamilton, poet, life of, XI, 464.
letter of, to John Esten Cooke, facing, XI, 464.
link between Simms and Lanier, VII, 31.
works of, VII, 23, 30, 35, 39, 56.
Hayne, Robert Young, statesman, life of, XI, 465.
career of, IX, 46.
debate with Webster, IX, 31, 94; IV, 334.
on state sovereignty, II, 76.
oratorical style, IX, 47.
portrait, facing, II, 76; IX, 342.
speech on "The South Carolina Doctrine," IX, 342.
typical of American eloquence, IX, 36.
writings on transportation, VII, 178.
Hayne, William Hamilton, author, life of, XI, 466; reference to, VII, 52.
Haynes, D. F. and Co., pottery, X, 702.
Haynes, Landon Carter, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 467.
Haystack prayer meeting, X, 501.
Hayward, Richard, statue of Botetourt, X, 683.
Haywood family, in North Carolina, XI, 467.
Haywood, Edmund Burke, physician, life of, XI, 468.
Haywood, John, colonial pioneer and statesman, life of, XI, 467-468.
Haywood, John, judge and historian, life of, XI, 469.
"History of Tennessee and Kentucky," VII, 104.
Haywood, John, politician, life of, XI, 469.
lawyer, VII, 344.
library of, VII, 498.
Haywood, Richard B., physician, life of, XI, 469.
Haywood, William, Revolutionary patriot, life of, XI, 470.
Haywood, William H., lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 470.
Headright in Virginia, I, 48.
Headrights, for acquiring land titles, V, 45.
Health, conditions of, among tenant whites and negroes, VI, 595 et seq.

Health resort, economic aspect of the South as a, VI, 629 et seq.
Southern climate favorable to, VI, 629.
"Health, A," by Pinkney, VII, 14.
"Health, Comfort, Beauty and Attractiveness," X, 423.
Heard, Thomas Jefferson, physician, life of, XI, 470.
Hearn, Lafcadio, author, life of, XI, 471.
"Chita," VII, 323.
editor of "The Democrat," VII, 428.
on New Orleans, X, 62.
"Hearts of Oak," VII, 3.
Heath, Sir Robert, granted the province of Carolina, I, 24; IV, 10.
Hebard, John, describes early boundaries of Arkansas, III, 271.
Hebert, Paul Octave, soldier, life of, XI, 472.
in the Civil War, III, 410.
Hedrick, E. R., translator of "Course d'Analyse Mathematique," VII, 219.
Heiss, J. P., editor of "Nashville Union," VII, 471.
Helper, Hinton Rowan, author, life of, XI, 472.
"Nojoque," VII, 181.
on the impending crisis, IV, 346; VII, 181.
Hematite, Clinton, VI, 223.
Hemp, bounties offered for, V, 230.
compulsory raising of, V, 229.
convict labor proposed for raising, V, 230.
culture, negro labor unfitted for, V, 231.
demand for, in 1866, VI, 124, 125.
fabrics made of, V, 231.
forced establishment of the protective system, V, 232.
importance of, during the Civil War, V, 233.
interests of, sent Henry Clay to congress, V, 232.
large market for, in making binder twine, VI, 127.
Hemp, small export of, V, 230.
Southern production of, V, 229-235; VI, 124-127.
still a staple in Kentucky, VI, 125.
Hemphill, James C., on the influence of the press in Southern economic development, V, 546-551; VI, 536-542.
Hemphill, John, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 473.
Hempstead, Fay, on Arkansas from 1836 to 1861, III, 293 et seq.
on Arkansas from 1861 to 1909, III, 307 et seq.
Henderson, Archibald, educator, VII, 216.
Henderson, James Pinckney, public official, life of, XI, 473.
first governor of Texas, III, 382.
in the Mexican War, III, 385.
Henderson, J. T., educator, X, 506.
Henderson, Richard, pioneer and jurist, life of, XI, 474.
organizes the Transylvania Company, I, 245, 261; X, 559.
Hendrix, Eugene Russell, bishop, life of, XI, 475.
influence as a preacher, IX, 152.
Hendrix College, Arkansas, X, 232.
Henkle, Charles, clergyman, life of, XI, 476.
Henkle, Paul, clergyman, life of, XI, 476.
Henneman, John Bell, educator, life of, XI, 477.
estimate of James Lane Allen, VIII, 330.
on "English Studies in the South," VII, 115.
Hennepin, Father, reports a "cole mine" on the Illinois river, VI, 173.
Hennig, William Walter, lawyer, life of, XI, 477.
Henrico College, Virginia, organized, X, 198.
destroyed, X, 442.

Henrico, Va., hospital built at, X, 442.
Henrys of Virginia, the, XI, 480.
Henry, Edward Lamson, artist, life of, XI, 478; reference to, X, 680.
Henry, Gustavus Adolphus, politician, life of, XI, 479.
Henry, Patrick, statesman and orator, life of, XI, 481.
career of, IX, 18.
denounces clergy, X, 474.
eloquence of, IX, 6; X, xxii.
entrance into public life, I, 74.
extract from "Speech on the Federal Constitution," IX, 175.
favors a protective tariff, V, 487.
first governor of Commonwealth of Virginia, I, 95.
influence as a lawyer, IX, 122.
influence upon Revolution, IX, 92.
influenced by Rev. Samuel Davies, X, 473.
in the "Parson's Cause," IX, 121, 105.
letter of, facing, VI, 482.
opposes Federal constitution, I, 103.
opposition to the tyranny of the Established Church, X, 324.
portrait, facing, IX, 171.
resolution against the Stamp Act, X, 475.
slavery condemned by, V, 109.
speech at second convention, I, 81.
speech which started the Revolution, IX, 15, 20.
text of speech, "Appeal to Arms," IX, 171.
urges resolution against the Stamp Act, IV, 46, 47; IX, 90.
Henry, Robert L., speech upon the Panama Canal, IX, 82.
Henry, William Wirt, life of, XI, 486.
Hentz, Caroline Lee (Whiting), author, life of, XI, 487.
Hepburn act of 1906, the, VI, 460.
Herbert, H. A., historical sketches of, VII, 111.
Herefords, imported by Henry Clay, V, 247.
herds of, VI, 142.
Heriot, Thomas, suggests hemp and flax raising in North Carolina, V, 229.
Hernandez and Saloy and the Louisiana porcelain works, X, 710.
Herndon, William Lewis, naval official, life of, XI, 488.
Herrman, Augustine, founder of tobacco export trade, X, 140.
founds "free donature school and college," X, 189.
Herty, Charles H., chemist, VII, 229.
Heustis, Jabez Wiggins, author and physician, life of, XI, 489.
Heustis, James Fountain, physician, life of, XI, 489.
Hewes, Joseph, share in Revolutionary movement, I, 461.
Heydenfeldt, Solomon, opposes slavery, X, 155.
Heyward, Thomas, Jr., signer of the Declaration of Independence, life of, XI, 490; reference to, X, 364.
Hidalgo, Francisco, mission to Tejas Indians, III, 339.
Hides and peltry, trade in, V, 263.
High civic ideals, influence of Southern Protestantism on, X, 536.
High school, now generally recognized in the South as an essential part of public school system, X, 413.
High schools, state support of, in the South, X, 277.
Higher education, importance of University of Virginia to, VII, 136.
of women in the South, X, 254, 258.
since the war, inside history of, X, 232.

"Higher Education in South Carolina, The," X, 359.
Highway departments, state, VI, 321.
Highways, national appropriations for, IV, 380.
in the South, 1865-1910, VI, 320 et seq.
river, V, 340.
Hilgard, Eugene Woldemar, scientist, life of, XI, 491.
Hill, Ambrose Powell, soldier, life of, XI, 491.
Hill, Benjamin Harvey, advocate and statesman, life of, XI, 494.
career of, IX, 60.
contrasted with Stephens Toombs, IX, 62.
debate with Blaine, IX, 93.
in political life, II, 170.
in the Tilden-Hayes contest, II, 112.
oration, "The Stars and Stripes," IV, 354.
oratorical style, IX, 61.
portrait, facing, IX, 354.
quoted, IX, 374.
speech at Atlanta, IX, 72.
Hill, Daniel Harvey, soldier, life of, XI, 495.
in the Civil War, I, 484.
Hill, G. W., educator, VII, 200.
Hill, Joshua, lawyer, life of, XI, 497.
Hill, Theophilus Hunter, editor and poet, life of, XI, 498.
Hill, Walter Henry, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 498.
Hilliard, Henry Washington, lawyer, politician and author, life of, XI, 499.
rivalry with Yancey, IX, 67.
Hillman, Walter, president of Mississippi College, VII, 310.
Hindman, Thomas Carmichael, soldier, life of, XI, 500.
in the Civil War, III, 310.
Hinton, Mary, historical work of, X, 636.
Historical English Studies in America, VII, 119.
Historical influence of Johns Hopkins University, VII, 520.
Historical Magazine, VII, 513.
Historical societies after the war, VII, 513.
books prepared by, VII, 511.
prospects of, VII, 521.
Southern, VII, 497, 511-521.
state, aided by Owen, VII, 514.
Historical studies in educational institutions, VII, 519.
Historical studies in the South, VII, 88.
Historical writers of the South, new, VII, 110.
Historical writings after the war, VII, 107.
in "Sewanee Review," VII, 521.
in "South Atlantic Quarterly," VII, 521.
"History of a Suit in Equity, The," published by Judge A. Caruthers, X, 337.
History of churches preserved by religious dissemination, VII, 521.
History of court of chancery, writings on by Robinson, VII, 332.
"History of Medicine and Surgery in Georgia," by Grandy, VII, 365.
"History of North Carolina," by Williamson, VII, 358.
"History of the Dividing Line," by Byrd, VII, 73.
"History of the Revolutionary War, The," by Ramsey, VII, 358.
Hite (Haid), Jacob, founds Leggtown, W. Va., X, 148.
"Hive of the Bee-Hunter, The," by Thorpe, VII, 72, 73, 91.
Hoar, Samuel, attempt of, to bring test slavery case in South Carolina, IV, 405.
Hobkirk's Hill, S. C., British defeat Americans at, 1781, IV.
Hobson, Richmond Pearson, naval officer, politician and author, life of, XI, 500.
in Spanish-American War, II, 322.
Hodgson, superintendent of education in Alabama, II, 306.

Hofer, Amalie, and the Southern Kindergarten Association, X, 383.
Hoffman, Frederick L., on life insurance in the South, V, 638 et seq.; VI, 625 et seq.
student of negro race, VII, 181.
"Hog and Hominy" crusade, VI, 538.
Hogs, Kentucky industry in, V, 251.
progress in Southern breeding of, VI, 146.
Hoge, Moses Drury, clergyman, life of, XI, 501.
an eloquent preacher, IX, 68.
influence as a preacher, IX, 141.
portrait, facing, IX, 140.
runs blockade to obtain Bibles from England, X, 522.
Hogg, Thomas D., in the Civil War, I, 487.
Hogue, Addison, "Irregular Verbs of Attic Prose," VII, 153.
Hoke, Robert Frederick, soldier and railway official, life of, XI, 502.
captures Plymouth, N. C., I, 492.
in the Civil War, I, 492.
Holbrook, John Edward, naturalist, life of, XI, 502; reference to, VII, 248.
Holcombe, William Henry, physician and author, life of, XI, 503.
author of "A Mystery of New Orleans," VII, 323.
influence as a preacher, IX, 135.
Holden, William Woods, journalist and politician, life of, XI, 503.
and Reconstruction in North Carolina, I, 498.
governor of North Carolina, I, 503; impeachment of, I, 506.
Holford bonds, in Arkansas, III, 299, 323.
Holland, early trade with, I, 28.
individualization of, X, 210.
Hollander, Jacob H., on the state finances of Maryland, V, 518-523; VI, 498-501.
Hollander, Jacob H., work in economics, VI, 547.
Holley, Horace, president of Transylvania University, VII, 305; X, 331.
Hollins Institute, Va., X, 254.
Hollis, historian, VII, 110.
Holmes, David, governor of Mississippi, II, 373, 381.
Holmes, George Frederick, educator, life of, XI, 505.
histories by, VII, 121.
Holmes, Isaac Edward, lawyer and politician, XI, 506.
Holmes, Theophilus Hunter, soldier, life of, XI, 506.
in the Civil War, III, 311, 410.
Holt, J., report of, on Demerara sugar cane, V, 188.
Holt, John Saunders, soldier, lawyer and author, life of, XI, 507.
"Holy Club," the, at Oxford, and George Whitefield, X, 460.
Home life in early Virginia, I, 65.
Home, the, city, social and economic forces working against, X, 671.
the typical, of the South, X, 660.
Home employment company, VI, 582.
Home for Incurables, Richmond, Va., founded by Miss Mary Greenhow, X, 628.
Home for Needy Confederate Women, Richmond, Va., X, 628.
Homes for Confederate veterans, VI, 448.
Homespun linen, production of, V, 233.
Homestead Act, the, VI, 28.
Homestead acts, benefits of, VI, 35.
Homestead legislation, advocates of, V, 72.
Homesteads, noted colonial, X, 691.
Honey Hill, S. C., battle of, II, 84.
Hood, John Bell, soldier and general, life of, XI, 507.

Hood, John Bell, in command of Southern army in Georgia, II, 206.
military operations of, in Tennessee, II, 516.
Hookworm disease, among Southern whites, VI, 595, 598.
Hooper, Johnson Jones, lawyer and humorist, life of, XI, 509.
career of, VIII, xliv; VII, 150.
editor of "Chambers' Tribune," VII, 77.
editor of "Tallapoosa Banner," VII, 77.
"Simon Suggs," VII, 76.
"Simon Suggs, Adventures of," extract from, VIII, 186, 199.
Hooper, William, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 510.
share in Revolutionary movement, I, 46.
"Hoosier in Search of Justice, A," by Thorpe, VII, 81.
Hope, James Baron, poet, life of, XI, 511.
"Charge at Balaklava," VII, 18.
editor of "Norfolk Landmark," VII, 29.
"Three Summer Studies," VII, 18.
Hopewell, treaty of, 1786, the, X, 161.
Hopkins, Arthur Francis, jurist, life of, XI, 512.
Hopkins, Johns, philanthropist, life of, XI, 512.
endows university and hospital, I, 230.
Hopkins, Samuel, soldier, life of, XI, 513.
Hops, cultivation of, V, 240.
Hopson, Winthrop Hartly, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 514.
Horner School, the, VII, 170.
Horry, Daniel, plantation home of, V, 173.
Horry, Peter, Revolutionary soldier, life of, XI, 514.
Horses, American saddle, V, 245; VI, 138.
breeding, Southern, V, 242 et seq.; VI, 137 et seq.
Horses, development of, in the South, V, 242-246; VI, 137-140.
export of, prohibited, V, 247.
imported, V, 244.
Kentucky, V, 245; VI, 137.
Missouri, VI, 138.
Morgan Kentucky, V, 245.
native light, V, 246.
racing, V, 243.
standard bred, V, 245; VI, 138.
wild, descendants of Spanish estrays, X, 137.
Horseshoe Bend, defeat of Creeks at, 1814; IV, 269.
"Horse-Shoe Robinson," by Kennedy, VIII, xxiii, xxxvi.
extract from, VIII, 102, 115.
"Horse Swap, The," by Longstreet, VIII, 170.
Horticulture, commercial, growth of, VI, 23.
Hoskins, James D., on Tennessee as a part of the Confederacy, II, 503 et seq.
on Tennessee as a state, II, 480 et seq.
Hotchkiss, Jedekiah, engineer and author, life of, 514.
Hot Springs, Ark., probably discovered by De Soto, III, 264.
House of Burgesses, first meeting of, held in Jamestown church, X, 442.
"House on Balfour Street, The," by Dimitry, VII, 323.
Household manufactures, V, 303, 307, 309, 312, 317; VI, 255.
Houses, inferior, of Southern tenants, VI, 598.
Houston, David Franklin, educator, life of, XI, 515.
Houston, E. J., scientist, VII, 236.
Houston, George Smith, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 515.
governor of Alabama, II, 308.
Houston, Samuel, soldier and statesman, life of, XI, 516.
administration of Texas government, III, 374.
attitude toward secession, III, 399.
commander of Texan army, III, 365.

Houston, Samuel, first president of Republic of Texas, III, 367.
governor of Tennessee, II, 490.
in national politics, III, 388, 390.
in the Indian wars, II, 487.
portrait, facing, III, 374.
routs Santa Anna at San Jacinto, III, 366.
Western type of Southern origin, VII, 276.
Houston, Rev. Samuel, in early Tennessee affairs, II, 474.
Houston, William, Georgia delegate to Constitutional Convention, II, 151.
Houston, William Churchill, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 518.
Houston, Texas, speech of R. L. Henry, at, IX, 82.
Houston Normal School of Texas, X, 297.
Howard, Benjamin A., governor of territory of Arkansas, III, 273.
Howard, John Eager, Revolutionary soldier and governor, life of, XI, 517.
at the battle of Cowpens, IX, 91.
in the Revolution, I, 185.
Howard, O. O., appointed head of Freedmen's Bureau, IV, 595.
Howard College, Ala., S. S. Sherman, president of, VII, 309.
Howard University, Wash., VII, 538.
Howe, George, New England president of Columbia Theological Seminary, VII, 303.
Howe, James Lewis, chemist, VII, 229.
Howe, John de la, of Abbeville, S. C., bequest for an agricultural school, X, 359.
Howe, Robert, politician and soldier, life of, XI, 519.
in the Revolution, II, 148.
Howe, William Wirt, jurist, life of, XI, 520.
"Municipal History of New Orleans," VII, 335.
Howe, William Wirt, "Studies in Civil Law," VII, 336.
Howell, Clark, editor and politician, life of, XI, 521.
on post-bellum oratory in the South, IX, 70.
Howell, Rednap, in the North Carolina Regulators, IX, 8.
Howell, Robert Boyte Crawford, clergyman, life of, XI, 522.
Howison, Robert Reid, lawyer, clergyman and author, life of, XI, 522.
"Hub, The," edited by Grimké (negro), VII, 535.
Hubbell, George A., on Kentucky in the new nation, I, 304 et seq.
Hubner, Charles William, poet, critic and journalist, life of, XI, 523.
Huebner, Solomon S., on the development of foreign commerce of the South, VI, 351 et seq.
on the development of the interstate commerce of the South, VI, 357 et seq.
on the foreign commerce of the South, V, 393 et seq.
on the interstate commerce of the South, V, 404 et seq.
on the merchant marine of the South, V, 367-372; V, 329-333.
Huger, Benjamin, soldier, life of, XI, 524.
Huger, Francis Kinloch, soldier, life of, XI, 524.
Huger, Isaac, soldier, life of, XI, 525.
Hughes, Henry, slavery advocate, VII, 184.
Huguenots, expedition of, to South Carolina, II, 3.
in Florida, III, 8.
in North Carolina, IX, 7.
in South Carolina, V, 17; X, 44, 46.
settlement of, in Virginia, V, 13.
their cloth-making, V, 303.
Huicar, Juan, Spanish sculptor in Texas, III, 343.

Hull, Hope, clergyman, life of, XI, 525.
Hull, John Leslie, educator, VII, 127.
Hull, William, surrender of Detroit by, I, 281.
Hume, Thomas, educator and author, life of, XI, 526.
educator, VII, 124.
Humor, Southern, first place in, given to Longstreet, VII, 73.
Humorous writers of the South, list of, VII, 71.
Humphreys, Benjamin G., governor of Mississippi, II, 429.
portrait, facing, II, 430.
Humphreys, Hector, clergyman and educator, life of, XI, 526.
Humphreys, Milton Wylie, educator, life of, XI, 527.
"Antigone," VII, 148.
"Clouds," VII, 148.
founder of Roman pronunciation of Latin in American colleges, VII, 147.
influence upon universities of South, VII, 128, 140, 147, 155.
Humphreys, W. J., scientist, VII, 236.
Hundley, D. R., "Social Relations in Our Southern States," VII, 188.
Hunt, Memucan, mission from Texas to Van Buren, III, 372.
Hunt, Randell, lawyer and orator, life of, XI, 528.
Hunt, Robert, and the Jamestown settlers, X, 439.
Hunt, Thomas F., on cereal farming in the South, V, 212-222; VI, 104-117.
Hunt, William C., on population of the South, V, 606 et seq.; VI, 601 et seq.
Hunter, Alexander, work on school board, X, 360.
Hunter, Andrew, clergyman, educator, life of, XI, 528.
Hunter, David, in the Civil War, III, 58, 186.
Hunter, James, in the North Carolina Regulators, IX, 8.
Hunter, John Dunn, writer, life of, XI, 528.
Hunter, Robert Mercer Taliaferro, statesman, life of, XI, 529.
Hunter, Robert W., on Virginia in the Confederacy, I, 113.
Hunters, French, on Mississippi and Missouri rivers, V, 338.
Hunting, by non-residents, prohibition of, V, 265; VI, 172.
colonial laws governing, V, 264.
in Virginia, I, 70.
Sunday, prohibition of, V, 265.
Hunton, Eppa, soldier, lawyer and politician, life of, XI, 530.
Huntsville, Ala., early growth of, II, 264.
first constitutional convention of Alabama held at, II, 272.
Hurlbut, Stephen Augustus, soldier and diplomat, life of, XI, 531.
Hurlbut, William Henry, journalist, life of, XI, 531.
Husbandry, animal, need of, in the South, VI, 110, 117.
patrons of, organized in 1867, VI, 580.
Husbands, Harmon, incites the Regulator rebellion in North Carolina, IX, 8.
Hutchison, Miller Reese, engineer and inventor, life of, XI, 532.
Hutson, Charles Woodward, educator and author, life of, XI, 533.
on Texas as a part of Mexico, III, 335.
Hyde, Edward, made governor of Albemarle, IV, 12.
troubles with Indians in North Carolina, I, 433.
Hyer, P. Stewart, "Laws of Hypnotism, The," VII, 265.
"Hymns to the Gods," by Pike, VII, 15.

I

Iberville, Pierre Le Moyne, d', first European to settle Louisiana, III, 87.
and Bienville colonize Louisiana, X, 121.
builds fort at Biloxi, III, 270.
discovers mouth of Mississippi, II, 251, 341.
said to have planted sugar cane in Louisiana, V, 184.
Ildefonso, treaty of, V, 56.
"Iliad," edited by Sterrett, VII, 159.
Illinois admitted into Union, IV, 459.
corn its chief agricultural product, V, 213.
county of, organized, I, 100.
Illinois river, to connect the Great Lakes with the Mississippi, VI, 649.
Illiteracy, decrease of, in mill communities, X, 594.
high percentage of, among the people of the South after Reconstruction, X, 425.
Immigrants, few in the Reconstruction period, VI, 13.
nationalities of, V, 597.
Immigration association, Southern, VI, 588.
foreign, its influence upon sectionalism, V, 657.
from Virginia and North Carolina, X, 106.
German, effect of, V, 383.
slight effect of, on Southern labor, VI, 46.
Southern, statistics of, VI, 587.
Southern, great falling off in, VI, 584, 588.
steps taken to secure, in the South, VI, 590 et seq.
to the Southern States, 1783-1865, V, 595 et seq.; VI, 584 et seq.
"Impending Crisis," by Hinton R. Helper, IV, 346; VII, 181.
"Imperial Observer and Washington Advertiser," published by T. Wilson, VII, 414.
Imperialism, speech against, by Vest, IX, 79.
Imports, early, V, 338.
Southern, in 1908, VI, 353, 356.
Import trade, North Atlantic states center of, V, 396.
Improved Order of Red Men, X, 648.
Income tax declared unconstitutional, IV, 457.
urged by South, IV, 457.
Independence, close relation of industrial and political, V, 309.
Independence, Declaration of, circumstances of writing, IV, 70.
Independent Order of Good Templars, the, X, 571.
Independent Order of Odd Fellows, X, 648.
Independent treasury, plan for, IV, 365.
India, failure to promote cotton culture in, V, 388.
Indian folk-lore, VII, 61, 63, 64.
affairs placed under Interior Department, IV, 440.
influence in negro folk-lore, VII, 65.
legend of Milky Way, VII, 63.
massacre of 1622, IV, 22.
myths, animals in, VII, 63.
policy pursued by Federal government, IV, 426.
population of the South, V, 21 et seq.
problem of the South, plans for solution of, IV, 196, 423.
tribes, deportation of, IV, 197.
tribes of the South, IV, 194.
troubles in Maryland, I, 163.
uprising against Virginia colonists, I, 20.
Indians, as a labor factor in Oklahoma and Indian Territory, VI, 62-65.
Cherokee, property of, IV, 436.
Chickasaw, removal of, to Indian Territory, IV, 438.

Indians, compensation for their lands, V, 43.
Creek, end of war with, IV, 432.
Creek, missionaries among, IV, 430.
folk-lore of, VII, 61, 63, 64.
granted road-building rights, V, 345.
in Alabama, II, 245, 267, 276.
in Arkansas, III, 266.
in Florida, III, 13, 17, 24, 32, 33.
in Georgia, II, 125, 128, 139, 156, 159.
in Kentucky, I, 277, 280.
in Louisiana, III, 89.
in Maryland, I, 151.
in Mississippi, II, 335, 344, 366.
in Missouri, III, 205.
in North Carolina, I, 433.
in South Carolina, II, 10.
instigated by British to attack colonists, 1776, IV, 69.
in Tennessee, II, 462.
kidnapped by Spanish traders, III, 4.
method of cultivating tobacco adopted by whites, V, 162.
missionaries among, IV, 428.
Muscogee, cede territory to Georgia, IV, 435.
Muscogee confederacy, effects of missionaries on, IV, 429.
number of various tribes in United States, IV, 423.
problems of, which have confronted the Federal government, IV, 441.
progress of, VI, 65.
Southern, friendly to the English, V, 24.
Southern, industries and thrift, V, 24.
Southern, slaves freed by, V, 24.
teach colonists to raise corn, V, 215.
treaties with, in Arkansas, III, 268, 277.
treatment of, Clay's views upon, IX, 193.
use of wild fruits, V, 240.
Indians, wars with, in West Virginia, I, 339, 345.
See also Cherokees, Chickasaws, Choctaws, Creeks, Seminoles, etc.
Indian Spring treaty and controversy, II, 161.
Indian Territory, no general fiscal system in, VI, 532.
tribal and Federal financial control in, VI, 532.
various tribes of, IV, 439.
Indian Wars, French and, I, 41.
Indigo, colonial bounty on its culture, V, 178.
commercial, how manufactured, V, 179.
culture of, in the South, V, 178 et seq.
description of the plants, V, 179.
dye from, V, 179.
export of, V, 181.
foreign trade in, V, 393.
grading of, V, 180.
importance of, in the development of South Carolina, V, 181.
in South Carolina, II, 17.
introduced into Georgia, V, 182.
introduced into South Carolina by a Southern woman, X, 623.
price of, V, 180.
rapid decline of its culture, V, 182.
successfully established culture of, V, 178.
supplanted by cotton, V, 182, 201.
trade in America, II, 259.
trial and development of, V, 152.
two varieties of, V, 180.
why its culture has been abandoned, V, 183.
"Individual, The," by Shaler, VII, 266.
Inductive Geometry, by Bonnycastle, VII, 204.
Industrial centers during the Civil War, V, 148.
college, coöperative, VI, 582.
development and the press, VII, 430.

Industrial development in the South, W. Rose on, X, 302.
distress following the Revolution, felt in slave-holding states, V, 109.
revolution of 1775-1793, V, 109.
revolution, when begun in the South, I, xl; X, 654.
tendency, the, in the nineteenth century, X, 210.
Industrial commission, the, report of, on distribution of products, V, 407, 408, 413.
Industrial institute and college for women at Columbus, X, 409.
Industrializing of the South, X, 657.
Industries, difficulties of the Confederate government with, V, 479.
forest, growth of, VI, 151.
homespun, V, 310.
new food-producing, VI, 23.
not created by foreign relations, V, 311.
Southern, during the Civil War, V, 148, 668 et seq.
staple, growth of, V, 78.
Industry, "captains" of, VI, 479.
coöperative, in the South, VI, 580-583.
crisis in Southern, V, 330.
discrimination against negroes in, V, 477.
paternalistic regulation of, V, 475.
planters' burden of reorganizing, VI, 345.
reaction in, V, 313.
Southern, activities of the Federal government in, V, 482 et seq.
Southern, beyond the experimental stage, VI, 266.
Southern, influence of the Panama Canal on, VI, 642 et seq.
Southern, paralyzed by the war of 1812, V, 383.
Southern, state and Federal governmental regulation in, VI, 454 et seq.
Southern, state and local governmental activity in, VI, 439 et seq.
Industry, state and local public regulation of, V, 475 et seq.
Inefficient private and denominational academies, gradual disappearance of, X, 414.
Influence of American literature on culture of people, VII, 284.
of books on South, VII, 510.
of English courses on various colleges, VII, 127.
of Judaism in the South, X, 552.
Influx of New England type into South, VII, 277.
Ingalls, John J., attitude toward South, IX, 93.
Ingalls, Walter R., on lead mining, V, 286.
"Ingersoll's Resolution of Inquiry into the Conduct of Daniel Webster, in opening the contingent fund while Secretary of State," speech by Yancey, IX, 329.
Ingle, Edward, editor and author, life of, XI, 533.
and illiteracy in the South, X, 29.
economic writer, VI, 547.
writer on church history, VII, 112.
Ingle, Richard, expedition of, against Maryland, I, 158.
Ingraham, Duncan Nathaniel, naval officer, life of, XI, 534.
Ingraham, Joseph Holt, clergyman, life of, XI, 534.
Ingraham, Prentiss I., soldier and author, life of, XI, 535.
"In Harbor," by Hayne, VII, 30.
Inoculation for smallpox, VII, 359.
"Inquiry Into the Causes Which Have Retarded the Accumulation of Wealth and Increase of Population in the Southern States," by Goodloe, VII, 186.
"Inquiry Into the Principles and Policy of the Government of the United States," by Taylor, VII, 193.
Insane, early provision for treatment of, in the South, X, 599.

"Inscriptions of Sebaste, Assos and Tralles," edited by Sterrett, VII, 159.
Insects, damage by, lessened through experiment station work, VI, 475.
Institutes, farmers', VI, 471.
Institution for insane, first, VII, 358.
Institutions of learning, private, I, liii.
Insurance companies, supervision of, VI, 464.
life, in the South, V, 638 et seq.; VI, 625 et seq.
life, progress of, since the war, VI, 626-628.
life, Southern conditions affecting, VI, 626.
life, state supervision of, VI, 628.
marine and fire, V, 631.
property, in the South, V, 631 et seq.; VI, 621 et seq.
property, damage to, by fraudulent business, VI, 622, 624.
property, failure of companies engaged in, VI, 623.
property, improved by the National Board of Underwriters, VI, 622.
property, legislative regulation of, VI, 622.
property, local assessment companies in, VI, 622.
property, of Southern companies, VI, 624.
property, "stock-note" methods in, VI, 621.
slave, V, 637.
state department of, VI, 623.
state regulation of, VI, 545.
"wild-cat," VI, 621.
Integrity of democracy, a prohibition issue, X, 578.
Intellectual and literary progress of the negro, VII, 522.
life of the South, history of, VII, 1 et seq.
progress of the negroid, VII, 525.
"Intelligencer," established by Moffet, VII, 420.
"Interior with Portraits, An," by Cooke, VIII, 159.
Intermarriage of Jews and non-Jews in the Old South, X, 157.
Internal improvements, boards of, V, 552.
debates on, V, 75.
developments of, IV, 163, 457.
Federal and state aid to, VI, 333 et seq.
Gallatin's scheme of, V, 487.
in the South, V, 340, 346, 351 et seq.
involved in public land question, V, 72.
state appropriations for, IV, 379.
Internal revenue taxes, IV, 367.
International Cotton Exposition, II, 230.
International Harvester Company, Texas action against, VI, 579.
International Kindergarten Union, meeting of, at New Orleans, X, 383.
"International Public Law," by Taylor, VII, 336.
International Sunday School Association, X, 498.
International Sunday School Convention at Atlanta, X, 497.
International Uniform Lesson System, and the Sunday school movement, X, 497.
"Interpretation of Nature, The," by Shaler, VII, 266.
Interstate commerce of the South, V, 404; VI, 459, 462.
congress's right to control, IV, 470.
diversified traffic in, VI, 362.
lack of statistics regarding, VI, 359.
leading Southern commodities in, VI, 359.
movements of Southern traffic in, VI, 359 et seq.
railroad diversion of, VI, 360.
Southern changes in volume and character of, VI, 357.
Interstate Commerce Act, the, VI, 311, 328, 459.
Interstate Commerce Commission, the, Southern cases decided by, VI, 459.

Interstate Commerce Commission, the, value of its work, VI, 459.
Interstate controversies, IV, 135.
Invention, Southern contribution to, VI, 297.
Inventions, great, of the industrial revolution, 1775-1793, V, 109.
Iowa, corn its chief agricultural product, V, 213.
farm laborers in, X, 609.
Iredell, James, jurist, life of, XI, 536.
Iredell, James, Jr., lawyer, life of, XI, 536.
Iron, Clinton hematite, VI, 223.
foundries, operated for the Confederate government, V, 480.
furnace, V, 326.
furnaces, in Southern states, VI, 226 et seq.; 272 et seq.
industry, V, 305, 326; VI, 226 et seq.
industry, centralization of, VI, 277.
industry, in the New South, VI, 178.
industry, its modern development in the South, VI, 268 et seq.
industry, modern, its beginning in the South, VI, 226.
industry, revolution in, VI, 226.
industry, Southern, benefit of the Panama Canal to, VI, 645.
ores, brown, in Southern states, VI, 224.
ores, "mountain and valley," brown, VI, 223.
ores, Oriskany brown, VI, 224.
ores, various types of, in the South, VI, 225.
pig, export of, V, 305.
pig, increase of, VI, 259.
pig, work of states in, V, 326.
production of, in the South, V, 283-286; VI, 223 et seq.
resources of, in the South, VI, 638.
Southern export of, VI, 276.
Iron, wide distribution of, in the South, VI, 223.
Iron and Coal Company, Tennessee, absorbed by the United States Steel Corporation, VI, 277.
Iron Company, Southern, VI, 278.
Ironware, superiority of Southern, V, 306.
Iroquois, Southern branch of the, V, 22.
"Irregular Verbs of Attic Prose," by Hogue, VII, 153.
Irrigation, improvement of, by experiment stations, VI, 475.
Irving, John Beaufain, painter, life of, VI, 537; reference to, X, 680.
Irving, Washington, friendship with Kennedy, VIII, xxxv.
on Cheves's oratory, IX, 35.
Irwin, Jared, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 537.
"Is Davis a Traitor?" by Bledsoe, X, 520.
Isolation of the South, X, 211.
Italy, nationalization of, X, 210.
shipments of cotton to, VI, 356.
Italians, superiority of, as laborers to the negro, VI, 593.
Iturbide's laws of colonization, IV, 246.
Iverson, Alfred, politician, life of, XI, 538.
Iverson, Alfred, Jr., life of, XI, 538.
Ives, Bishop, patron of agricultural school, X, 362.
Izard, George, soldier, life of, XI, 539.
made major-general in 1814, IV, 266.
territorial governor of Arkansas, III, 283.
Izard, Ralph, patriot, life of, XI, 540.
aids in creating an art atmosphere, X, 49.

J

Jack, James, in the Revolution, IX, 29.
Jackson, Andrew, statesman, life of, XI, 540.
as political leader, IV, 329; X, 647, 648.
attains fame in war of 1812, II, 486.
captures Pensacola and Mobile, II, 487.
crushes Indians in war of 1812, II, 157.
debate with Calhoun, IX, 95.
defeats British forces at New Orleans, II, 487; IV, 270.
defeats Creeks at Horseshoe Bend, IV, 269.
destroys Bank of the United States, V, 451.
differing views with Calhoun on States' Rights, IX, 41.
elected president, II, 491; IV, 323.
first of rural type to affect culture of country, VII, 275.
first territorial governor of Florida, III, 22.
fortifies Mobile Bay against British, II, 268.
fortifies New Orleans, IV, 270.
his treatment of Indian prisoners attacked by Clay, IX, 193.
his treatment of Spanish, IX, 217.
home of, X, 659.
in Tennessee politics, II, 482.
interest in the Texas question, III, 368.
letter of, to Francis Blair, facing, XI, 540.
made major-general, II, 487; IV, 269.
military operations in Florida, III, 19.
military operations in Louisiana, III, 127.
on secession, II, 503.
on the Cherokee controversy, II, 164.
political belief of, IV, 345.
popularity of, in Alabama, II, 280.
Jackson, Andrew, popularity of, in Mississippi, II, 399.
portrait, facing, II, 482.
question of birthplace, II, 65.
rivalry with Sevier, II, 486.
share in moulding Alabama, II, 271.
subdues Southern Indians, II, 268, 487; X, 162.
vetoes renewal of charter of national bank, IV, 364.
Jackson, Claiborne F., governor of Missouri, III, 234.
in Missouri politics, III, 229.
Jackson, Henry Rootes, soldier, diplomat, life of, XI, 545.
military operations in Georgia, II, 184.
Jackson, Howell Edmund, jurist, life of, XI, 546.
Jackson, J. B., governor of West Virginia, I, 394.
Jackson, James, patriot, life of, XI, 546.
in the Revolution, IX, 28.
Jackson, Rachel, neé Donelson, life of, XI, 547.
Jackson, Sarah, neé York, life of, XI, 548.
Jackson, Thomas Jonathan, ("Stonewall"), soldier, life of, XI, 549.
and prayers in camp, X, 513.
and Sunday school work, X, 495.
portrait of, facing, XI, 548.
Jackson, William Hicks, soldier, life of, XI, 553.
Jacksonian epoch, IV, 289.
Jackson, Miss., founded and made state capital, II, 380.
speech at dedication of capitol at, by Galloway, IX, 75.
Jacksonville, Fla., fire of 1900, III, 73.
military operations during Civil War, at, III, 54.
yellow fever in, III, 71.
Jacobs, John Adamson, educator, life of, XI, 554.

Jacobstein, Meyer, on tobacco culture in the South, V, 158-169; VI, 66-72.
James II, attitude of, toward Maryland, I, 165.
grants charters to London Company and Plymouth Company, I, 9.
James, Henry, romantically affected by Charleston, X, 49.
James River, first corn raised by whites on, V, 216.
plantations on, V, 35.
settlement upon, X, xxii.
water power of, V, 585.
James River and Kanawha Canal, V, 77, 342.
Jamestown, Va., settlement at, I, 11; IV, 4; V, 13; X, 96.
colonists, first religious service held by, X, 439.
first American road at, V, 343.
first established church at, X, 457.
first sowing of wheat at, V, 219.
founded prior to colony at Plymouth Rock, IX, 88.
regulation for settlers at, V, 130.
the cradle of liberty, X, 443.
the source of American Christianity, X, 437.
tobacco first grown at, V, 158.
exposition at, I, 141; VI, 569, 572.
Jamison, C. V., "Lady Jane," VII, 323.
Janney, Samuel M., author, life of, XI, 554.
Janvier, Margaret Thomson, author, life of, XI, 555.
Japan, demand of, for raw cotton and iron manufactures, VI, 642.
industrial awakening of, a benefit to Southern commerce, VI, 369.
preference of, for American cotton, VI, 387.
treaty of 1854 with, V, 389.
treaty of 1866 with, VI, 386.
Jasper, William, soldier, life of, XI, 556.
Jay's treaty, 1794, IV, 281.
Jeanes, Anna T., and the fund for rudimentary schools for Southern negroes, X, 397.
Jeanes fund, the, X, 217.
objects and operations of, X, 397.
when founded, X, 387.
Jefferson family, the, XI, 557.
Jefferson, Thomas, statesman, life of, XI, 557.
aid to study of philosophy, VII, 264.
aid to agriculture, V, 81.
aid to economic writers, V, 565.
and the Louisiana Purchase, III, 98.
as a law-maker, I, 95.
as a political leader, IV, 329.
bill to manumit slaves, I, 75.
criticized for military affairs in Virginia, I, 97.
"Declaration of Independence," VII, 189; X, 87.
designated to write the Declaration of Independence, IV, 71.
disapproves of slavery, X, 19.
drafts a "summary of rights," I, 84.
educated at William and Mary, X, 239.
elected president, IV, 322.
English historical works of, VII, 119.
establishment of the currency, V, 445, 446.
fight against the judiciary, IX, 108.
home of, XI. (Frontispiece.)
in educational policies a prophet, X, 114.
influence of, in American culture, VII, 273.
influence upon times, IX, 13.
interest in cotton growing, V, 200.
interested in popular education, X, 52.
"Kentucky Resolutions," VII, 192.
letter of, to Robert Shipworth, facing, XI, 560.
library of, VII, 486.
library of, influence on American history, VII, 488.

Jefferson, Thomas, library of, replaces first congressional library, VII, 489.
"Notes on Virginia," VII, 180, 244.
on acquisition of Virginia lands, V, 44.
on cotton growing prospects, V, 199.
on paper currency, V, 673.
on the Missouri controversy, III, 216.
plan for the University of Virginia, V, 565.
political beliefs of, IV, 345.
proposes abolition of slavery in national domain west of Alleghanies, X, xxii; I, 102.
report on public land surveys, IV, 94.
scheme of emancipation, V, 87, 109.
slavery condemned by, V, 109.
studies foreign educational methods, X, 52.
view of Federal power, I, xxxvi.

Jefferson College, Mississippi, established, II, 377; VII, 310; X, 205.

Jefferys, Sir Herbert, governor of Virginia, I, 32.

Jeffrey, Rose Vertner Griffith, author, life of, XI, 563.

Jemison, Robert, politician, life of, XI, 564.

Jenkins, Charles Jones, jurist, life of, XI, 564.
governor of Georgia, II, 220.
preserves Georgia state funds and seal, II, 224.

Jenner, Edward, first to introduce vaccine into United States, VII, 365.

Jennings, William S., governor of Florida, III, 73.

Jervey, Caroline Howard (Gilman), author, life of, XI, 566.

Jervey, Huger W., on the "South's Contribution to Music," VII, 372 et seq.

Jesse, Richard Henry, educator, life of, XI, 566.
educator, VII, 157.

Jesuit Fathers, bring sugar cane to Louisiana, V, 184.

Jesup, Morris K., and his treasureship of the state fund, X, 390.
receives surrender of Seminoles, III, 33.

Jeter, Jeremiah, clergyman, life of, XI, 567.

Jews, the, and religious liberty, X, 555.
and the act for religious freedom in Virginia, X, 556.
driven from Spain, X, 553.
elected to city council of Baltimore, X, 555.
first settlement of, in America, X, 151.
in Southern industrial development, X, 558.
in Southern philanthropy, X, 565.
in the professions, arts and sciences, X, 560.
of South Carolina and Georgia in Revolutionary War, X, 553.
represented in all the large cities of the South, X, 434.

"Jews of South Carolina," by Elzas, VII, 112.

"Jewish Services in Synagogue and Home," X, 562.

Jillson, J. K., first state superintendent of education in South Carolina, II, 118.

Job, a Maryland slave freed and sent to London, X, 171.

John B. Stetson University, Florida, X, 232.

Johns Hopkins Hospital established, I, 231.

Johns Hopkins University founded, I, 230.
economic work of, VI, 547.
English in, VII, 132.
historical influence of, VII, 520.
influence of, on higher education in the South, X, 253.

Johnson, Andrew, statesman, life of, XI, 567.
career of, IX, 63.
controversy with congress, II, 300, 527.

Johnson, Andrew, entrance into politics, II, 492.
failure of impeachment of, IV, 607.
governor of Tennessee, II, 501.
influence against secession, IX, 93.
letter of, to son, facing, XI, 568.
military governor of Tennessee, II, 518, 524.
on secession, II, 504.
oratorical style, IX, 63.
plan of Reconstruction, II, 297; IV, 593; III, 319.
plan of Reconstruction in North Carolina, I, 498.
plan of Reconstruction in South Carolina, II, 96.
portrait, facing, II, 504.
speech, "Proposed Expulsion of Mr. Bright from the Senate of the United States," IX, 345.
urges homestead legislation, V, 72.
vetoes Reconstruction acts, IV, 601.
Johnson, Bradley Tyler, soldier, life of, XI, 571.
Johnson, Cave, politician, life of, XI, 572.
Johnson, Edward, soldier, life of, XI, 573.
Johnson, Emory R., on the influence of the Panama Canal on Southern agriculture, industry and commerce, VI, 642 et seq.
on water transportation and the progress of the South, VI, 647 et seq.
Johnson, George Ben, of Virginia, X, 456.
Johnson, Henry, politician, life of, XI, 573.
Johnson, Herschel Vespasian, statesman, life of, XI, 574.
career of, IX, 62.
oratorical style, IX, 63.
portrait, facing, IX, 62.
Johnson, James, provisional governor of Georgia, II, 219.
publisher of "Georgia Gazette," VII, 470.
Johnson, James, publisher of "The Savannah Gazette," VII, 418.
Johnson, Joseph, soldier and politician, life of, XI, 575.
Johnson, Sir Nathaniel, defeats French and Spaniards at Charleston, IV, 16.
Johnson, Reverdy, lawyer and statesman, life of, XII, 1.
portrait of, I, 214; senator from Maryland, I, 212.
Johnson, Richard Mentor, statesman and soldier, life of, XII, 2.
portrait, facing, XII, 2.
Johnson, Richard W., military officer, life of, XII, 3.
Johnson, Robert, colonial governor, life of, XII, 4.
asks aid for colonization of Georgia, II, 123.
influence in colonizing South Carolina, II, 18.
Johnson, Thomas, statesman, life of, XII, 4.
in the Revolution, IX, 25.
Johnson, William, jurist, life of, XII, 5.
Johnson grass, important Southern hay crop, VI, 119, 120.
Johnston, Albert Sidney, soldier, life of, XII, 5.
in the Civil War, I, 293.
military operations in Tennessee, II, 510; killed, II, 514.
"Johnston, Albert Sidney, Life of," by W. P. Johnston, VII, 322.
Johnston, Annie Fellows, author, life of, XII, 8.
Johnston, Gabriel, governor, life of, XII, 8.
royal governor of North Carolina, I, 443.
Johnston, George, first governor of Alabama, II, 257.
governor of West Florida, II, 347.
Johnston, Joseph Eggleston, general, life of, XII, 9.
operations in Mississippi, II, 418.

Johnston, Joseph Eggleston, opposes Sherman in Georgia, II, 203.
portrait of, facing, I, 124.
surrender of, I, 494.
Johnston, Joseph F., governor of Alabama, II, 319.
Johnston, Josiah Stoddard, author, life of, XII, 12.
on Kentucky from 1792 to 1865, I, 259.
Johnston, Mary, author, life of, XII, 13.
portrait of, facing, VIII, 380.
writings of, VIII, xlix, 380, 400; X, 636.
Johnston, Richard Malcolm, lawyer, educator and author, life of, XII, 14.
"Dukesborough Tales," VII, 86.
literary career of, VIII, xlviii.
on Bishop Pierce, X, 518.
portrait, facing, VIII, xlviii.
Johnston, Mrs. R. D., social work of, X, 642.
Johnston, Samuel, jurist and governor, life of, XII, 15.
Johnston, William Preston, soldier, life of, XII, 15.
educator, VII, 124.
"Life of Albert Sidney Johnston," VII, 322.
Joliet, explores the Mississippi river, III, 265.
Jones, Allen, Revolutionary patriot, life of, XII, 16.
Jones, Anson, physician and diplomat, life of, XII, 17.
president of Republic of Texas, III, 367.
Jones, Calvin, founder of Ku Klux Klan, II, 531.
Jones, Charles Colcock, (1) clergyman, life of, XII, 18.
Jones, Charles Colcock, (2) lawyer, life of, XII, 18.
author of "Dead Towns of Georgia," VII, 101.
"History of Georgia," VII, 101.
"Negro Myths of the Georgia Coast," VII, 64.
Jones, Dan W., governor of Arkansas, III, 331.
Jones, Hugh, author of "Accidence to the Mathematick," VII, 202.
contribution to natural history, VII, 241.
historical sketches of Virginia, VII, 92.
on plan for raising hemp and flax, V, 230.
Jones, H. Bolton, painter, X, 680.
Jones, James Chamberlin, politician, life of, XII, 19.
Jones, James K., political activities of, III, 333.
Jones, John Paul, Revolutionary hero, life of, XII, 19.
portrait of, facing, XII, 20.
services of, IV, 85.
Jones, John William, clergyman and author, life of, XII, 22.
"Christ in the Camp," X, 513.
on "Why the Southern Confederacy Failed," IV, 544.
secretary Southern Historical Society, VII, 516.
Jones, Joseph, physician, life of, XII, 23; reference to, X, 557.
Jones, Noble W., leader in Revolutionary cause in Georgia, II, 142; IX, 28.
Jones, Orlando, library of, VII, 488.
Jones, Sam, influence as a preacher, IX, 155.
sermon on "Thunder and Lightning on Sinners' Heads," IX, 500.
Jones, General Samuel, in the Civil War, III, 53.
Jones, Thomas Catesby, takes Monterey, California, IV, 271.
Jones, Thomas Goode, soldier and lawyer, life of, XII, 23.
governor of Alabama, II, 315.
in Alabama politics, II, 327.
Jones, Willie, Revolutionary patriot, life of, XII, 24.
Jordan, Cornelia Jane Matthews, author, life of, XII, 25.
Jordan, Thomas, soldier, life of, XII, 25.
Jouett, Matthew Harris, painter, life of, XII, 27; reference to, X, 680.

Journalism and literature, Southern, VII, 427 et seq.
early Southern, VII, 405.
in Southern colonies and states, VII, 409; V, 546; VII, 429.
limitations of, before the war, X, 28.
"Journal of Agriculture," (New York), X, 366.
"Journey to the Land of Eden, A," by Byrd, VII, 73.
Joynes, Edward S., educator, VII, 124, 126, 139.
Jucherau, Louis or Barbé, Sieur de St. Denis, pioneer, life of, XII, 26.
Jucherau, Nicolas, Sieur de St. Denis, soldier, life of, XII, 27.
Judaism, influence of, in the South, X, 552 et seq.
patriotism an essential doctrine of, X, 552.
Southern, a power for growth, X, 558.
"Jud Brownin's Account of Rubinstein's Playing," by Bagby, VII, 84.
Judiciary, Federal power of, IV, 480.
"Judith," version of, by Garnett, VII, 131.
Junior Order of Mechanics, X, 648.
"Justin Martyr," by Gildersleeve, VII, 140.

K

Kalm, naturalist, VII, 242.
Kame's "Elements of Criticism," VII, 116.
Kanawha Falls, discovery of, I, 335.
Kanawha River, coal mines on, VI, 179.
Kansas, admission of, as free state, IV, 421.
border war in, III, 232.
controversy over admission national, II, 286.
guerrilla warfare in, IV, 421.
gypsum deposits in, VI, 205.
Kansas City, growth of, III, 249.
Kaskaskia, captured by Clark, 1778, IV, 73.
founding of, III, 183.
Kastle, J. H., chemist, VII, 230.
"Katy," by Timrod, VII, 22.
Kavanaugh, Benjamin Taylor, preacher, editor, scientist and author, life of, XII, 28.
Kavanaugh, Hubbard Hinde, clergyman, life of, XII, 29.
Kay, William, his church nailed up by Landon Carter, X, 72.
Keane, Archbishop, influence of, X, 538.
Kearney, General Phil, occupies Upper California, IV, 275.
Keener, John B., and camp-fire services, X, 514.
Keiley, Anthony M., jurist, life of, XII, 29.
Kellogg, William Pitt, in Louisiana politics, III, 156.
Kelly, William, inventor, life of, XII, 30.
Kemeys, Edward, sculptor, life of, XII, 31; reference to, X, 686.
Kemper, Reuben, adventurer, life of, XII, 32.
Kemper family, the, X, 140.
Kendall, first man to be executed in America, I, 12.
Kendall, Amos, approves policy of censoring abolitionist printed matter in mails, IV, 406.
editor of Frankfort "Argus," VII, 475.
interest in the telegraph, V, 372, 373, 374, 375.
Kendall, G. W., founder of the New Orleans "Picayune," VII, 481.
Kenesaw Mountain, battle of, II, 206.
Kenmore Academy, VII, 167.

Kennedy, J. B., economic writer, VI, 548.
Kennedy, J. L., educator, X, 361.
Kennedy, John, founder of Ku Klux Klan, II, 531.
Kennedy, John Pendleton, author, life of, XII, 33.
aids Poe, VIII, xii.
career of, VIII, xxxiv.
"Horse-Shoe Robinson," VIII, xxiii, xxxvi.
"Horse-Shoe Robinson," extract from, VIII, 102, 115.
"Marvellous Capture, A," VIII, 102.
politician as well as author, VIII, xxxiv.
portrait, facing, VII, 440; VIII, 102.
"Retreat After the Manner of Xenophon, A," VIII, 115.
"Sketches of Life in Old Virginia," VIII, 123.
"Swallow Barn," VIII, xxxiv.
"Swallow Barn," extract from, VIII, 123.
Kennedy, Walker, on colonial and territorial Tennessee, II, 462 et seq.
Kenner, Duncan F., Confederate commissioner, IV, 541.
Kent, Charles William, educator and author, life of, XII, 34.
editor of "Elene," VII, 131.
educator, VII, 121.
"Kent's Commentaries," by Legaré, VII, 330.
Kent Island claimed by Claiborne, IV, 5.
dispute over, between Virginia and Maryland, IV, 6.
surrendered to Leonard Calvert, IV, 7.
Kent, Linden, educator, VII, 130.
Kenton, Simon, pioneer, life of, XII, 35.

KENTUCKY

abolition of slavery in, I, 308.
admitted into Union, I, 258, 265; IV, 93.
adopts Federal constitution, I, 257.
Kentucky, agricultural and mineral products, I, 325.
aided by the expedition of George Rogers Clark, I, 249, 260.
a part of Virginia, I, 236.
area and topography of, I, 300.
banking in, V, 470, 512.
boundary disputes with Tennessee, IV, 143.
bureau of immigration established, I, 313.
cattle-breeding in, V, 247.
Civil War debt, V, 514.
coal mining in, V, 294.
colleges, inviting New Englanders to organize them, VII, 306.
commanders in Civil War, I, 295.
conditions after Civil War, I, 298, 304.
constitution of 1891, I, 318.
conventions at Danville, I, 255, 263.
depredations by guerilla bands in, I, 311.
distilling, decline of, in, VI, 293.
diversified industries of, VI, 261.
early explorations of, I, 40.
early pioneer life in, I, 244.
early school system, I, 272.
education commission and the readjustment of the school system, X, 423.
educational conditions, I, 329.
education sentiment in, X, 204.
effect of French and Indian wars in, I, 239.
effect of frontier defense upon the Revolution, I, 276.
expenditures for education in, V, 514.
exploration of, I, 236.
farming methods, I, 327.
feuds in, I, 319.
first constitution of, I, 265.
first flow of immigration to, I, 245, 262.
first house built in, I, 238.
Frankfort made capital of, I, 266.

Kentucky, from 1792 to 1865, I, 259.
geological survey in, V, 561.
Goebel affair, in, I, 322.
great development of shorthorn cattle in, VI, 140.
growth of coal mining in, VI, 181.
hemp and flax culture in, V, 232; VI, 125.
hemp manufactures, decline of, in, VI, 261.
highways, I, 326.
history of, I, 236 et seq.
hog-raising in, V, 251.
horse-breeding in, V, 245; VI, 137.
internal conditions today, I, 331.
internal improvements in, V, 513, 515.
interpretation of Federal Constitution, I, 307.
in the battle of New Orleans, I, 283.
in the Civil War, I, 287; IX, 427.
in the Mexican War, I, 284.
in the new nation, I, 304.
in the Revolution, I, 249.
in the war of 1812, I, 278.
iron industry in, VI, 273.
iron ores in, VI, 224.
land grants for education, I, 330.
land jobbing in, V, 512.
land taxes in, V, 511.
laws and lawlessness, I, 318.
list of governors, III, 474.
made a county of Virginia, I, 247.
military history, I, 274.
modern era of progress, I, 317.
moral and religious growth, I, 316.
mountain feuds, I, 299.
mountain region, I, 315.
negro of today, the, in, I, 314.
new industrial conditions, I, 313.
next to Illinois in distilling, VI, 261.
officers in the Southern army, I, 296.
Kentucky, operations against the Indians, I, 277, 280.
organized, I, 102.
period of apathy in, I, 311.
petroleum in, VI, 187.
population of, I, 299.
population in 1790, X, 107.
population at end of eighteenth century, I, 258.
population at close of the war, I, 313.
preëminence of, in domestic animals, VI, 136.
prohibition in, I, 329.
provisional government of, I, 296.
punishment of criminals in, V, 131.
railways in, I, 315.
real property tax in, V, 511.
recent development of, I, 309.
resolutions of 1798, I, 270; IV, 452, 476.
response to the Federal call for troops, I, 288.
second constitution, I, 267.
settlement of, I, 241.
sheep industry in, V, 249.
state debt paid, VI, 495.
state development convention, I, 325.
state finances of, V, 511-516; VI, 493-496.
State Historical Society organized, I, 327.
states rights, protest concerning, V, 71.
steps to statehood, I, 254, 261.
sympathy with the Confederacy, I, 288.
taxable property of, VI, 494.
Tennessee boundary question settled, IV, 143.
third and fourth constitutions, I, 268.
timber products, I, 316.
tobacco culture and riots, I, 327.
tobacco culture in, V, 165.
trouble with Indians, I, 245, 248.
uniform taxation in, VI, 493.
value of slaves in, I, 306.
war claims against government, I, 307.

Kentucky, Watterson's speech upon, IX, 472.
"Kentucky," historical study by Shaler, VII, 105, 266.
"Kentucky," historical study by Filson, VII, 104.
Kentucky Academy, consolidated with Kentucky University, X, 224.
Kentucky "Gazette," edited by James Bradford, VII, 421, 470.
Kentucky "Herald," published by Thomas H. Stewart, VII, 422.
Kentucky "Journal," published by Bradford, VII, 422.
Kentucky "Mercury," published by Moffett, VII, 422.
"Kentucky Resolutions," by Jefferson, VII, 192.
Kentucky, University of, VII, 154.
Kerfoot, Franklin H., influence as a preacher, IX, 154.
Kerr, David, educator, VII, 151.
Kerr, Michael Crawford, lawyer, life of, XII, 36.
Kershaw, John, in South Carolina politics, II, 52.
Kershaw, Joseph Brevard, soldier, life of, XII, 36.
Ketchum, Annie Chambers, author, life of, XII, 38.
Ketchum, Lord, speaks at conference, X, 519.
Key, David McKendree, jurist, life of, XII, 38.
Key, Francis Scott, author and lawyer, life of, XII, 39.
author of "Star Spangled Banner," VII, 19.
circumstances under which he wrote "The Star Spangled Banner," I, 194.
negotiations over Indian lands, II, 277.
portrait, facing, VII, 396.
Key, John R., painter, X, 680.
Keyser, Ephraim, sculptor, life of, XII, 39; reference to, X, 686.
"Keystone," the, oldest clubwoman's publication in the United States, X, 636.
Key West, railway to, III, 75.
"Kick-wheel," the, primitive, used in the Davies potteries, X, 700.
Kidd, Captain, noted pirate, IV, 38.
Kindergarten in the South, The, X, 380 et seq.
"Kindergarten as a Preparation for the Highest Civilization, The," by Wm. T. Harris, X, 384.
Kindergarten associations, activity and influences of, X, 382.
Kindergartens for negro children, X, 381.
growth of, in the South, X, 384, 385.
private, sporadic influence of, X, 380.
Kindergartners, young negro women as, X, 381.
King, Grace Elizabeth, author, life of, XII, 40.
"Balcony Stories," extract from, VIII, 426.
"Life of Bienville," VII, 323.
"La Grande Demoiselle," VIII, 426.
"New Orleans, the Place and the People," VII, 322.
work of, X, 636.
King, John Pendleton, lawyer, life of, XII, 41.
King, Mitchell, addresses state agricultural society of South Carolina, X, 365.
King, Sue Petigru, author, life of, XII, 42.
King, Thomas B., in the Civil War, II, 181.
King, Wilburn Hill, lawyer, life of, XII, 42.
King, William Rufus, lawyer and politician, life of, XII, 43.
career of, X, 115.
elected vice-president, II, 284.
portrait, facing, II, 284.

King, William S., his support of telegraphy, V, 548.
King William's School, Annapolis, X, 192.
"King's Business and Business Men, The," X, 505.
King's Mountain, N. C., battle of, Americans defeat British at, I, 470; II, 34; IV, 80.
depicted in "Horse-Shoe Robinson," VIII, xxxvi.
Tennesseeans in, II, 472.
Kinloch, Cleland, planter and legislator, life of, XII, 44.
Kinloch, Francis, patriot, life of, XII, 44.
Kinloch, Robert Alexander, physician, life of, XII, 45.
Kirk, George W., in Ku Klux Klan, I, 505.
Kirkland, James Hampton, educator, life of, XII, 45.
educator, VII, 129, 156.
Klingenhoefer, Rev., and German colony in Arkansas, X, 150.
Klipstein, Louis P., introduces Anglo-Saxon texts into America, VII, 120.
Knights of Labor, VI, 582.
Knights of Maccabees, X, 650.
Knights of the White Camelia, Reconstruction secret society, III, 468.
Knott, James Proctor, lawyer, life of, XII, 46.
"Duluth Speech," VII, 72.
Know-Nothing party, IV, 347, 576.
influence of, in Texas, III, 390.
platform of, IV, 336.
Knox, John Barnett, lawyer and politician, life of, XII, 46.
Knox, William, defends Stamp Act, II, 140.
Knoxville, Tenn., battle of, II, 196.
early growth of, II, 479.
first Tennessee constitutional convention at, II, 481.
first capital of state, II, 481.
railroad convention of 1836 at, IV, 173.
siege of, II, 516.
union convention in, II, 508.
Knoxville "Argus," VII, 82.
Knoxville "Gazette," published by Roulstone, VII, 422, 470.
Knoxville "Whig," edited by Brownlow, II, 526; VII, 480.
Kohn, August, on "Cotton Mills of South Carolina," II, 107.
on welfare work in cotton mills, X, 591.
Kolb, Reuben F., in Alabama politics, II, 315.
Kollock, Mary, artist, X, 680.
Korea, proposed college in, X, 504.
treaty of 1882 with, VI, 386.
Koreshan Community, VI, 582.
Kraitsir, Charles, educator, VII, 120.
Krebs family, the, in Mississippi, X, 150.
Ku Klux Act of 1871, IV, 611.
Ku Klux Klan, the, activity of, IV, 606.
appeal to superstition of negro, VII, 67.
causes for existence of, IV, 621.
history of, III, 469.
in Alabama, II, 297.
in Georgia, II, 222.
in North Carolina, I, 504.
in Tennessee, II, 530.
organization of, IV, 583.
revolutionary opposition to Reconstruction, IV, 621, 622.

L

La Bahia, founding of, III, 346.
one of the first Texas towns, III, 343.
Labor, and labor conditions, VI, 41 et seq.
apprentice, decadence of, VI, 52.
child, congressional action on, VI, 463.
child, evils of, VI, 54, 55.
child, public protest against, VI, 54.
colonies, Federal government organizes negroes into, V, 150.
combinations, first attempt in the South to repress, V, 145.
communal, V, 88.
contracts, V, 95.
convict, under the public account system, VI, 51.
convict, under the contract system, VI, 52.
convict, under the lease system, VI, 48-52.
convict and apprentice, in the South, V, 130-134; VI, 48-53.
demand of textile industry for, VI, 54.
European contract, IV, 391.
factory, government regulation of, VI, 462.
first organization of, in America, V, 86.
force and conditions, 1861-1865, V, 146 et seq.
force, white, reduced by enlistments in Confederate army, V, 147.
free, compared with slavery, V, 116-120.
free, slave labor system not checked by, V, 115.
historical development of, V, 86.
in colonial Virginia, I, 50.
Indians as a factor in, in Oklahoma and Indian Territory, VI, 62-65.
made a necessity by the war, VI, 266.
mountain whites as an industrial factor in, VI, 58-61.
Labor, need of diversifying, VI, 265.
negro, best under white supervision, VI, 43.
negro, demoralization of, VI, 9.
negro, during the Reconstruction, VI, 43.
negro, since 1865, VI, 44.
negro, unorganized, VI, 41.
of women and children in the South, economic aspects, VI, 53 et seq.
organizations, in the South, V, 144-146; VI, 36-40.
organizations of, disintegrated by the Civil War, VI, 36.
Southern, slight effect of immigration on, VI, 46.
system, Southern, disorganized by the Civil War, VI, 41.
systems, development of, in the colonial South, V, 86 et seq.
three chief forms of, V, 86.
transition in its organization, V, 87.
unions, growth of, VI, 36.
wages of, variously controlled in the South, VI, 401.
white, increase of, in the South, V, 676.
white, profited by negro inefficiency, VI, 9.
white, progress of during the Reconstruction, VI, 42.
white, reduced by the Civil War, VI, 3.
writings on, VII, 179.
Labor, Knights of, VI, 582.
Laborers, accessions to number of, VI, 41.
inefficiency of, in the South, VI, 618.
Italian, superiority of, to the negro, VI, 593.
skilled, drafted into new industries during the Civil War, V, 148.
skilled, exempt from army service, V, 149.
skilled, few in 1861, V, 148.

Laborers, white, outdoor, in 1860, V, 146.
Laborde, Maximilian, educator, life of, XII, 47.
historian, VII, 113.
La Boulay, de, in command at Arkansas Post, III, 271.
La Caroline fort built by Laudonniere, X, 118; destroyed by Menéndez de Avilés, X, 119.
Lacey, Edward, exploit in the Revolution, IX, 91.
Laclede establishes trading post in Missouri, III, 125.
Ladies' Aid Societies, X, 625.
Ladies' Benevolent Society, Charleston, S. C., X, 627.
"Lady Jane," by Jamison, VII, 323.
"Lady of the Decoration, The," by Little, VIII, 434.
Lafayette, Houdon's bust of, X, 683.
made a Mason by Washington, X, 646.
Lafitte, the pirate, and American filibusters, III, 350.
at Galveston, X, 125.
in the War of 1812, III, 126.
Lagnappe, VII, 57.
"La Grande Demoiselle," by King, VIII, 426.
La Harpe, explores Arkansas river, III, 271.
Laity, contribution of, to civil and religious liberty, X, 445.
Lake Erie, battle of, IV, 265.
"Lake Pontchartrain," by Townsend, VII, 324.
Lallemand, Charles, and Henri, their escape from France, X, 124.
Lallemand, General, and the Trinity River colony, X, 124.
Lamar, Lucius Quintus Cincinnatus, lawyer, life of, XII, 48.
in Mississippi politics, II, 457, 460.
in the Mississippi secession convention, II, 408.
portrait, facing, II, 408.
on Bishop Pierce, X, 519.
tribute to Sumner, IX, 93.
Lamar, Mirabeau Bonaparte, lawyer and soldier, life of, XII, 49.
president of Republic of Texas, III, 367, 373.
Lamb, William, merchant and soldier, life of, XII, 50.
Lambert, Mary E. Perine Tucker, author, life of, XII, 51.
"Lament of the Captive," by Wilde, VII, 325.
Lamp of experience, the, phrase in Henry's speech, IX, 172.
Lancaster, Pa., conference at, with the Five Nations, IV, 10.
Lancet, use of, in surgery, VII, 360.
Land, abandoned, reclamation of, VI, 91.
areas of its cultivation in the South, VI, 17-19.
areas, transformation in, VI, 17.
development of productive, to 1783, V, 34 et seq.
first steps toward private ownership of, V, 44.
grants, Federal, VI, 29-31.
grants, for agricultural colleges, VI, 29.
grants, plantation system rested on, V, 152.
grants, private, in the lower South, V, 70.
grants, railroad, VI, 29.
holding, facility of, after the war, VI, 13.
impoverished, how reclaimed, V, 225.
improved, comparative tables of, VI, 17.
"killing," V, 206.
laws and land systems, Latin, in the South, V, 53 et seq.
laws, state and Federal, in the South, VI, 28 et seq.
monopoly, non-existence of, in the South before the war, X, 662.
offices, Southern state, VI, 31.
policy, new factors in, VI, 28.
question, at close of the Revolution, V, 67, 68.

Land, reclamation of, in the South, V, 577-580; VI, 551 et seq.
surveys, English system of, in the South, V, 70.
surveys, rectilinear, V, 69.
system, Federal, how differing between South and North, V, 66.
systems, difference between American and Latin, in the South, V, 67.
systems, in the South, V, 434 et seq.
tenure, new systems of, VI, 68.
transfers, evil system of, VI, 33.
valueless in 1865, VI, 3.
waste, VI, 17.
Lands, first enclosed, V, 80.
first fallowing of, V, 81.
public, see Public lands.
state and Federal, in the South, VI, 28 et seq.
swamp, great possibilities of, VI, 551.
swamp, reclaimed for rice culture, V, 175.
Landless whites starved out by the old plantation life, X, 114.
"Land We Love, The," VII, 458.
Lane, James Henry, educator, life of, XII, 51.
Lane, Joel, pioneer, life of, XII, 52.
Lane, John, pioneer preacher, life of, XII, 52.
Lane, Joseph, soldier, life of, XII, 52.
Lane, Ralph, governor of Roanoke colony, I, 4.
Langdon, William Chauncey, and his federation of the Y. M. C. A., X, 484.
Langton, Stephen, and Magna Charta, X, 446.
Lanier, Clifford Anderson, educator and author, life of, XII, 53.
Lanier, Sidney, poet, life of, XII, 53.
and the intellectual aloofness of the South, X, 27.
author of words for Centennial Cantata, VII, 44.
Lanier, Sidney, "Ballad of the Trees and the Master," VII, 49.
"Corn," VII, 43.
critical estimate of, VII, 42.
"Crystal," VII, 49.
lines on, by Tabb, VII, 51.
"Marshes of Glynn, The," VII, 50.
"My Springs," VII, 18.
"New South, The," VII, 43.
on Germans at San Antonio, X, 60.
portrait, facing, VII, 42.
"Psalm of the West, The," VII, 45.
"Remonstrance," VII, 49.
"Song of the Chattahoochee," VII, 43.
"Sunrise," VII, 49.
"Symphony, The," VII, 43.
"To Beethoven," VII, 46.
Lanier and Poe, comparative estimate of, VII, 47.
Lard oil, Missouri's manufacture of, VI, 257.
La Salle, discovery of Kentucky by, I, 237.
explores the Mississippi river, II, 341; III, 265.
explores the Mississippi country, X, 121.
loses his life in attempting to colonize Louisiana, III, 266; X, 121.
reaches mouth of Mississippi, III, 81, 84.
Lassus, Carlos de, last Spanish lieutenant governor of Missouri, III, 193.
"Last Days of the Confederacy, The," lecture by Gordon, IX, 75.
"Last Hope, The," by Gottschalk, VII, 390.
Latané, John Holladay, educator, life of, XII, 55.
on the Commonwealth of Virginia, I, 90.
on the diplomatic relations of the Confederacy, IV, 525.
on the economic causes of the Civil War, V, 656 et seq.
Later denominational foundations, X, 226.

"Latin Case Relations," by Peters, VII, 143.
"Latin farmers" in Texas, X, 147.
Latin Grammar, by Gildersleeve, VII, 140.
Latrobe, Benjamin Henry, life of, XII, 56.
Latrobe, Benjamin Henry, Jr., engineer, life of, XII, 57.
Latrobe, Charles Hazzlehurst, engineer, life of, XII, 58.
Latrobe, Ferdinand Claiborne, jurist, life of, XII, 58.
Latrobe, John H. B., soldier, jurist and philanthropist, life of, XII, 59.
Latrobe family, the, XII, 56.
Laudonniere, Rene de, expedition to Florida, III, 9; X, 118.
Laurens, Henry, Revolutionary patriot, life of, XII, 60.
activities of, in the Revolution, IX, 26.
chairman of South Carolina council of safety, II, 29.
portrait, facing, IX, 26.
president of Continental congress, II, 36.
Laurens, John, soldier, life of, XII, 60.
in the Revolution, II, 37; IX, 26.
secures French aid for America, IX, 91.
Laval, Pere, naturalist, VII, 242.
Lavialle, Pierre Joseph, bishop, life of, XII, 61.
Law, Evander McIver, soldier, life of, XII, 62.
Law, John, company of, II, 253; III, 89, 270; V, 54.
becomes bankrupt and abandons his immigrants, X, 143.
in early development of Missouri, III, 184.
sends agents to Europe to secure German peasants, X, 142.
Law, real property, influence of, in the economic development of the South, VI, 32-35.
regulating fee of physicians, VII, 355.
Law schools at various Southern universities, X, 339.
schools of the South, developments after the war of secession, X, 340.
writers of the South, VII, 326, 327.
writers, Southern, contributions of, VII, 337.
Law making in Virginia, I, 24.
"Law and Equity Practice," by Robinson, VII, 332.
"Law Concerning Real Estate," by Walker, VII, 331.
"Law of Commercial Paper," by Tiedeman, VII, 337.
"Law of Executors and Administrators," by Prof. Lomax, X, 335.
"Law of Hypnotism, The," by Hyer, VII, 265.
"Law of Real Property," by Lomax, X, 335.
"Law of Real Property," by Tiedeman, VII, 336.
Laws, early, in Virginia, I, 19.
Laws, Observatory, VII, 219.
Lawson, John, historical writings of, on the South, VII, 92.
contribution to natural history, VII, 241.
Lawson, Robert, in the Revolution, I, 93.
Lawton, Alexander Robert, soldier, life of, XII, 63.
in the Civil War, II, 177.
military operations in Georgia, II, 181.
Lawyers, and religion, VII, 354.
and the aristocracy, VII, 347.
influence of, in American life, VII, 341; IX, 463.
in literature, VII, 347.
in the Revolution, IX, 103.
Laymen's missionary movement in the South, X, 500.
Lead, production of, in the South, V, 286; VI, 215, 216, 220.
resources of, in the South, VI, 640.
Leake, Walter, governor of Mississippi, II, 381.
Lease system, convict, VI, 48-52.

Leavenworth, F. P., astronomer, VII, 213.
Lebanon, Tenn., theological seminary at, X, 313.
"Le Bananier," by Gottschalk, VII, 390.
Le Blanc de Villeneuve, "Poucha Houmma," VII, 316.
Le Conte, John, physicist, life of, XII, 63.
scientist, VII, 233.
"Treatise on Sound," VII, 234.
Le Conte, Joseph, geologist, life of, XII, 64.
career and writings of, VII, 254, 265, 266.
Le Conte, Louis, naturalist, life of, XII, 66.
famous pear named for, V, 241.
naturalist, VII, 246.
"Lectures on Constitutional Law," by H. St. G. Tucker, VII, 328.
"Lectures on Natural Law and Government," by H. St. G. Tucker, VII, 328.
"Lectures on the Constitution of the United States," by N. B. Tucker, VII, 329.
"Lectures on the Elements of Political Economy," by Cooper, VII, 175, 264.
Lederer, Johannes, the first explorer of the Alleghany Mountains, X, 140.
Lee family, the, XII, 66.
Lee, Arthur, life of, XII, 69; reference to, X, 557.
Lee, Charles, lawyer, life of, XII, 70.
at Fort Moultrie, IX, 27.
in the Revolution, I, 92.
Lee, Daniel, first Terrell professor of agriculture, X, 363.
Lee, Fitzhugh, soldier, life of, XII, 71.
in the Spanish-American war, X, 116.
portrait, facing, XII, 72.
Lee, Francis Lightfoot, patriot, life of, XII, 72.
Lee, George Washington Custis, soldier, life of, XII, 73.
Lee, Guy Carleton, educator and author, life of, XII, 74.
Lee, Henry, soldier, life of, XII, 75.
in the Revolution, I, 94.
Lee, James Wideman, clergyman, editor and author, life of, XII, 76.
Lee, Jesse, missionary, life of, XII, 77.
Lee, Richard, and Cromwell's fleet, X, 443.
portrait of, facing, XII, 78.
Lee, Richard Henry, patriot, life of, XII, 77.
influence upon Revolution, IX, 13, 92.
on the closing of the House of Burgesses, I, 84.
portrait, facing, IX, 14.
Lee, Robert Edward, soldier, life of, XII, 79.
and prayer in camp, X, 513.
assumes command of Southern army, I, 119.
becomes a college president, X, 404.
campaign against McClellan, IV, 548.
campaign against Pope, IV, 549.
letter of, to M. Dulany Ball, facing, XII, 80.
marvelous strategy of, IV, 512.
offered command of expedition to free Cuba, 1849, IV, 252.
offers his services to Virginia, I, 112.
portrait of, III (frontis).
president of Washington College, VII, 124.
Lee, Robert Edward, Jr., soldier and author, life of, XII, 84.
Lee, Stephen Dill, soldier, life of, XII, 85.
in the Civil War, II, 415.
Lee, William, patriot, life of, XII, 87.
Lee, William F., and the Y. M. C. A., X, 485.
Lee Camp Auxiliary, Richmond, Va., X, 628.

Le Flore, Choctaw chief, IV, 434.
Leftwich, Joel, in War of 1812, I, 355.
Legal education in the South, X, 323.
Legal tender, in the United States, V, 447; VI, 416.
Legal tender act, the, VI, 416.
Legaré, Hugh Swinton, jurist and statesman, life of, XII, 88.
career of, IX, 49; X, 120.
editor of the "Southern Review," X, 48.
letter of, facing, XII, 88.
on the South Carolina Compromise, II, 69.
"Speech Before the Union Party," IX, 271.
portrait, facing, VII, 330; IX, 271.
writings of, VII, 330.
Legare, J. M., editor of the "Southern Agriculturalist," X, 360.
"Orta-Undis and Other Poems," VII, 17.
portrait, facing, VII, 18.
"To a Lily," VII, 17.
Legend of Hayne, VII, 56.
Legend of Virginia Dare, VII, 55.
"Legends and Lyrics," by Hayne, VII, 34.
Legislation, factory, VI, 463.
Legislation, Federal, panics caused by, VI, 419.
Legislative assembly, first in America organized at Jamestown, I, 18.
Legumes, cultivation of, in the South, VI, 121.
Leigh, Benjamin Watkins, politician, life of, XII, 89.
Leigh, Francis Butler, author, life of, XII, 90.
Leiningen, Texas, founded by Germans, X, 147.
Leland, John, influence as a preacher, IX, 131.
portrait, facing, IX, 132.
share in adoption of constitution, IX, 132.
Leland University, Louisiana, X, 252.
Leon, Alonso de, expedition to Texas, III, 337.
Leon, Juan Ponce de, early exploration of Florida, III, 2.
Leovy, Henry Jefferson, lawyer, life of, XII, 91.
"Les Soleils," by Mercer, VII, 317.
Lester, John C., founder of Ku Klux Klan, II, 531.
Letcher, John, politician, life of, XII, 91.
governor of Virginia, I, 114.
reply to Union call for troops, I, 118.
"Letters of Algernon Sidney," by Roane, VII, 193.
Levee districts, in Louisiana, VI, 81.
Levees, construction and maintenance of, VI, 81.
Le Vert, Octavia Walton, author, life of, XII, 92.
social influence of, X, 47.
Levy, Benjamin, of Baltimore, X, 553.
Lewis, Andrew, soldier, life of, XII, 92.
and border warfare against the Indians and the British, X, 113.
operations against Indians, I, 346.
settles in Tennessee, II, 464.
Lewis, Davis P., governor of Alabama, II, 304.
Lewis, Dixon Hall, politician, life of, XII, 94.
in Alabama politics, II, 282.
Lewis, Fielding, Revolutionary patriot, life of, XII, 94.
Lewis, Meriwether, explorer, life of, XII, 95.
governor of Territory of Arkansas, III, 273.
territorial governor of Missouri, III, 200.
Lewis, Virgil A., on West Virginia, 1750-1861, I, 333.
Lewis and Clark expedition, III, 273; VII, 244.
Lewis Pottery Co., at Louisville, Ky., X, 699.

"Lewis Rand," by Johnston, extract from, VIII, 380, 400.
Lexington, Georgetown and Danville Library Association, VII, 497.
Lexington, Ken., public library founded at, VII, 496.
Lexington, Mass., battle of, how it affected Virginia, I, 82.
first normal school established at, X, 295.
Lexington, Va., meeting of the Southern Educational Association at, endorses negro education, X, 419.
public library, VII, 496.
Leyba, de, Spanish lieutenant-governor of Missouri colony, III, 186, 190.
Leyden pilgrims obtain charter from the London company, X, 440.
"L'Habitation St. Ybars," by Mercier, VII, 318.
Liberal tendency, the, in the nineteenth century, X, 209.
Liberia, founded to dispose of emancipated slaves, IV, 294.
independence acknowledged, 1847, IV, 294.
Liberty Hall and the Hanover Presbytery, X, 223.
Liberty party, birth of, 1844, IV, 309.
vote of, in 1840, 1844, IV, 398.
Liberty Tree party, in South Carolina, II, 28.
Libraries, used as hospitals during war, VII, 500.
destruction of, during war, VII, 500.
early history of, VII, 485.
founded after Revolution, VII, 497.
gifts to, VII, 505.
in educational institutions, VII, 508.
of college debating societies, VII, 499.
of Louisville, VII, 509.
of New Orleans, VII, 510.
private, owned by Virginia families in colonial times, VII, 486.
progress of, since war, VII, 501.
Libraries, public, first started in South, VII, 490.
traveling, VII, 503.
university, VII, 506.
Libraries in the Southern states, by Wiley, VII, 484.
Library, first mention of, VII, 484.
of Haywood, VII, 498.
of Jefferson, VII, 486 et seq.
Library club, city, first, organized at Knoxville, Tenn., VII, 502.
"Library of Anglo-Saxon Poetry," by Harrison, VII, 131.
Library of Congress, instituted at suggestion of Thomas Jefferson, VII, 489.
"Library of Historical Psychology," by Baldwin, VII, 268.
Library of William and Mary College, donations to, VII, 492.
Library Society of Charleston, S. C., purpose of, X, 190.
Library system, first in America, I, 167.
Lieber, Francis, career as educator, VII, 114; X, 228.
elected professor of history and political economy in South Carolina college, X, 340.
publishes "A Manual of Political Ethics," "Legal and Political Hermeneutics," and "Civil Liberty and Self-Government," X, 340.
succeeds Thomas Cooper at University of South Carolina, X, 57.
writings on political philosophy, V, 574.
Lien laws, VI, 421.
Life insurance, see Insurance.
"Life in the Confederate Army," II, 90.
Life in the rural South, X, 657.
"Ligeia," Poe's, VIII, xvii.
"Lily Confidante, The," by Timrod, VII, 22.
"Limitations of Police Power," by Tiedeman, VII, 337.

Lincecum, Gideon, merchant, pioneer and naturalist, life of, XII, 96.

Lincoln, Abraham, statesman, life of, XII, 97.
and West Virginia, I, 382.
call for volunteers, I, 117.
debate with Douglas, III, 303.
early home of, facing, XII, 98.
eulogized by Stephens, IX, 58.
how election of, was regarded in South, II, 78.
letter to, by Smith, VII, 86.
military blunders of, IV, 507.
plan of Reconstruction, IV, 588.
popular vote for, I, 115.
Southern type of rural statesman, VII, 275.
text of proclamation of emancipation by, III, 463.
tribute to, by Grady, IX, 377.
tribute to, by Thompson, VII, 38.

Lincoln, Benjamin, in the Revolution, II, 148.
losses of forces of, IV, 78.
surrender of, to British at Charleston, S. C., IV, 76.

Lincoln University, VII, 538.

Lindgren, Waldemar, on the production of gold, silver, quicksilver, copper, lead, and zinc in the South, VI, 215 et seq.

Lindo, Moses, father of the indigo industry, X, 153, 558.

Lindsay, Robert B., governor of Alabama, II, 304.

Lindsay, William, jurist and legislator, life of, XII, 102.

Lindsley, Philip, educator, life of, XII, 103.
on the training of teachers, X, 295.

Linen, home-spun, end of making, VI, 124.

Lining, John, "Description of Yellow Fever, A," VII, 357.

Link, Samuel Albert, educator and author, life of, XII, 104.

Lipscomb, Abner Smith, jurist, life of, XII, 104.

Liquor question, see Prohibition.

Literary colony in New York, VII, 288.

Literary isolation of the South, X, 32.

"Literary Messenger" made secession organ, VII, 447.

Literature, agricultural, great development of, V, 227.
and science, special contributions to, VII, 283.
encouraged by editors after the war, VII, 479.
of Louisiana in French and English, VII, 314.
of the United States, Louisiana's contribution to, VII, 314.

"Little Book of Missouri Verse, The," III, 254.

Little, Frances, "Lady of the Decoration, The," VIII, 434.

"Little Giffen of Tennessee," by Ticknor, VII, 20.

Little Rock, capture of, III, 314.
founded by Moses Austin, III, 300.
made capital of Arkansas, III, 283.

Little Rock "Gazette," VII, 424.

"Little While I Fain Would Linger Yet, A," by Hayne, VII, 34.

Littleton, governor of Georgia, holds Indian chiefs as hostages, X, 161.

Live stock, depleted by the Civil War, VI, 135.
first exhibition of, in the United States, V, 249.
first merchantable farm product, V, 307.
first prizes offered for, V, 248.
Georgetown society's premiums for, V, 248.
great increase in, V, 81.
increased breeding of, VI, 23, 26, 27.
how it assists agriculture, VI, 100.
See also Cattle.

"Living Church, The," founded by Bishop Harris and Rev. Dr. J. Fulton, X, 526.

"Living Writers of the South," by Davidson.

Livingston, Edward, jurist and statesman, life of, XII, 105.
"Address to the Electors of the Second District of Louisiana," VII, 195.
law writer, VII, 329.
portrait, facing, VII, 328.
proposes union of all English colonies, IV, 39.
"System of Penal Law, A," VII, 329.
Livingston, R. R., signs treaty for purchase of Louisiana, IV, 284.
Loan companies, mortgage, VI, 248.
Loans, Confederate, V, 494.
factors', interest on, V, 460.
land, VI, 349.
Local option in the South, X, 572.
Local preachers and the sale of spirituous liquors, X, 570.
Locke, John, and his constitution for the Carolina colony, X, 285.
Lockett, Samuel Henry, soldier and educator, life of, XII, 106.
Lodge, Henry Cabot, on the French Huguenots in America, X, 120.
on the Virginia aristocracy, X, 444.
quoted on secession, IV, 554.
Loeb, Isidor, on the finances of Missouri, V, 526-529; VI, 504-507.
Logan, Benjamin, pioneer, life of, XII, 108.
Logan, John, X, 360.
Lomax, John Taylor, life of, XII, 108.
first professor of law in University of Virginia, X, 335.
Lomax, Lunsford Lindsay, soldier, life of, XII, 109.
London Company of Virginia, the, charter of, I, 9; IV, 4; X, 441.
brings sheep to the Jamestown colony, V, 247.
influence upon later government, I, 22.
its charter annulled, I, 22.
London Company of Virginia, the, operations in Virginia, V, 44-46.
politics of, IV, 20.
reorganization of, I, 14.
Long, Crawford Williamson, physician, life of, XII, 110.
anæsthetics first used extensively by, VII, 366.
Long, George, first professor of ancient languages in University of Virginia, VII, 136; X, 56; writings of, VII, 137.
Long, James, filibuster in Texas, III, 350.
Longino, A. H., governor of Mississippi, II, 455.
Longstreet, Augustus Baldwin, lawyer, author and educator, life of, XII, 111.
accorded first place in Southern humor, VII, 73.
career of, VIII, xl; X, 519.
editor of "Sentinel,"
"Horse-Swap, The," VIII, 170.
"Georgia Scenes," VII, 72, 73; VIII, xxiii.
"Georgia Scenes, Characters, Incidents, etc., in the First Half Century of the Republic," extract from, VIII, 167, 170.
"Georgia Theatricals," VIII, 167.
Longstreet, James, soldier, life of, XII, 112.
at the battle of Chickamauga, II, 195.
in the Civil War, II, 194.
in the New Orleans riot, III, 165.
military operations in Tennessee, II, 516.
Lopez, Narcisco, filibustering expeditions of, to free Cuba, 1849, IV, 251.
failure of filibustering expeditions of, IV, 253.
Lorimier, Pierre, in early Missouri history, III, 191.
Loring, William Wing, soldier, life of, XII, 114.
"Lost Cause," by Pollard, VII, 107.

"Lost Cause," by U. D. C., VII, 517.
Lotteries for educational and philanthropic enterprises, X, 227.
Loudon, John C., on Carolina rice, V, 171.
Louis XIV, and the Louisiana colony, III, 88.
relations with Alabama colony, II, 252.

LOUISIANA

admission to Union, III, 112, 114.
annexation of part of West Florida, III, 111.
antagonism to American control, III, 106.
aristocratic life of old, III, 125.
as a crown colony, III, 90.
attacked by Farragut's fleet, III, 136.
banking in, V, 469.
beginning of actual Reconstruction, III, 143.
disputes with Mississippi, IV, 154.
Catholic missions in, X, 541.
chief center of cottonseed oil manufacture, VI, 260.
Claiborne first governor, III, 112.
Claiborne's administration, III, 105.
colonized by the French Canadians, Iberville and Bienville, II, 341; X, 121.
colony founded by Iberville, III, 81.
comes under Spanish rule, X, 136.
conditions at close of war, III, 145.
congressional Reconstruction of, III, 151.
constitution of 1868, III, 164.
constitution of 1879, III, 178.
constitution of 1898, III, 171.
contribution to American progress, III, 181.
contribution to the literature of the United States, VII, 314.
Louisiana, convict labor in, V, 130.
cotton and sugar, two leading crops, III, 116, 119.
cotton cultivation in, V, 198.
Creole influence in, III, 104.
Creoles of, X, 121, 122.
curse of carpet-baggery, III, 163.
dawn of better days, III, 163.
debt of, in 1865, V, 518.
deer in, VI, 170.
district of Louisiana, III, 101.
early physicians in, VII, 365.
early trade, III, 94.
education, III, 175.
education hindered by Reconstruction, III, 154.
effect of French revolution upon, III, 96.
effect of Reconstruction in, III, 162.
effect of Revolution in, III, 94.
effect of Spanish control in, III, 92.
effect of war between France and England, upon, III, 81.
effect of War of 1812 upon, III, 126.
election of 1876, III, 166.
end of war in, III, 140.
English literature in, VII, 321.
era of factionalism, III, 170.
first constitution (1812), III, 110.
French activity in, III, 84.
French land laws in, V, 54-57.
French literary societies in, VII, 319.
French literature of, X, 123.
French poetry in, VII, 317.
German immigration to, X, 142.
grant to Crozat, III, 88.
growing influence in national affairs, III, 131.
history of, III, 80.
increase in population in early statehood days, III, 115.
increase in state debt, III, 155, 164.

Louisiana, Indian troubles, III, 89.
industrial development, III, 177.
in the Civil War, III, 134.
in the Federal government, III, 113.
in the war with Mexico, III, 131.
introduction of farm machinery, III, 118.
Johnson's plan of Reconstruction, III, 144.
joins Confederacy, III, 133, 135.
Kellogg usurpation, the, III, 156.
land reclamation in, VI, 556.
lands given to Law immigrants now known as the German coast, X, 143.
language of colony, III, 96.
legislature organized, III, 108.
levee districts in, VI, 81.
list of governors, III, 480.
literature in French and English, VII, 314.
New England teachers in, VII, 310.
New Orleans founded, III, 89.
New Orleans riot of 1866, III, 148.
note issues in, V, 462.
Ocean Springs (Old Biloxi), first settlement in, III, 87.
origin of its financial system, V, 516.
peculiarity of soil, III, 117.
penitentiary system established in, V, 131.
plantation system, III, 116.
poets of, VII, 317.
population in 1769, III, 94.
population in 1789, III, 96.
population in 1803, III, 109.
population in 1810, III, 113.
post-bellum corruption and disaster in, VI, 496.
problem of white supremacy, III, 169.
profitable markets in, V, 196.
prohibition in, III, 175.
Louisiana, public debt of, VI, 497.
readmitted to Union, III, 153.
Reconstruction during war, III, 140.
reduction of sugar acreage in, due to rice culture, VI, 76.
relation to Mississippi colony, II, 353.
relations with Spanish in Texas, III, 110.
retroceded to France, under Napoleon, III, 97.
revenue of, V, 517.
rice industry in, VI, 15, 19, 23, 74, 75, 76.
rice introduced into, V, 170.
riot of 1874, in New Orleans, III, 165.
rise of negro rule, III, 142.
rise of rice growing, III, 178.
rival state governments, III, 167.
salt production in, V, 296; VI, 250.
secession of, III, 132.
second in export trade, V, 395.
settlement by French, III, 86.
slavery in, III, 103, 121.
slaves, prosperity of, IV, 225.
social and economic conditions, III, 108.
sold to United States by Napoleon, III, 98.
Spanish exploration, III, 82.
Spanish governors, III, 97.
Spanish land grants in, V, 56, 57.
state finances of, V, 516-518; VI, 496-498.
steps to statehood, III, 109.
sugar area in, VI, 19.
sugar planting in, V, 184 et seq.
territory, acquired from France, X, 107.
territory, added to the Union by Virginians, X, 93.
territory, preponderance of Roman Catholics in, X, 531.
territory of Orleans, III, 100.

Louisiana, territorial form of government, III, 102.
Tilden-Hayes controversy in, III, 160.
two literatures, III, 180.
under French and Spanish control, III, 80.
under Spain, III, 91.
United States land titles in, V, 56, 57.
Warmoth's administration, III, 153.
"Wheeler Adjustment," the, III, 160.
white leagues organized, III, 158.
wresting of state from alien control, III, 164.
Louisiana, farmers' union of, VI, 581.
"Louisiana, History of," by Gayarré, VII, 322.
"Louisiana, History of," by Martin, VII, 321.
Louisiana porcelain works, the, X, 710.
Louisiana purchase, aid of, to internal improvements, V, 340.
causes of, III, 81, 98, 273; IV, 284, 302.
influence of, upon Mississippi, II, 363.
Northern view of, I, xli; IV, 303.
territorial limitations of, by Ficklen, VII, 95.
treaty passed by votes of Southern states, IV, 304.
Louisiana Purchase Exposition, III, 246, 260.
Louisiana State Educational Association, III, 176.
Louisiana State Lottery, III, 172.
Louisiana State University, III, 154, 177.
Louisiana Sugar Planters' Association, VI, 84.
Louisville, first among Southern river ports, VI, 367.
gateway of the South, I, 316.
libraries of, VII, 507.
site of, surveyed, I, 244.
Louisville "Courier-Journal," edited by Watterson, VII, 482.
Louisville and Nashville Railroad, development of, IV, 169.
L'Ouverture, Toussaint, IV, 392.
Lovell, Mansfield, life of, XII, 115.
in the Civil War, III, 135.
Loveman, Robert, Georgia poet, VII, 52; X, 564.
Lovett, E. O., educator, VII, 213.
Lower South, the, its aristocracy, social prejudices of, X, 22.
civil conflict and, X, 35.
cotton king in, X, 22.
foreign influences on, remains of, X, 17.
impress of the slave upon the life of, X, 30.
inherited social systems, X, 18.
intellectual limitations, X, 28.
necessity for emigration from, X, 18.
negro, the, understood by, both as slave and as citizen, X, 31.
plantations of, unwise restrictions of, to cotton, X, 19.
religious life in, X, 19.
rise of, due to the development of sectionalism, X, 20.
social life in, X, 16.
states of, recognize the educational needs of their people, X, 27.
tendencies toward democratization first manifest in, X, 16.
territorial basis for, X, 16.
territorial boundaries in, during colonial period, X, 16.
three distinct changes typifying life in, X, 24.
Union sentiment in, X, 34.
yeomanry, pride of, discourage desire to labor, X, 22.
Lowlands, failure of grain crops in, V, 153.
Lowndes, Rawlins, statesman, life of, XII, 116.

Lowndes, William, statesman, life of, XII, 117.
position in national affairs, IX, 34.
Lowry, Robert, governor of Mississippi, II, 445.
Lowry, W. Joseph, influence as a preacher, IX, 142.
Loyalty of Southern people to their preachers, X, 322.
Lubbock, Francis Richard, politician, life of, XII, 118.
governor of Texas, III, 403.
Lucas, Daniel Bedinger, lawyer and author, life of, XII, 119.
in Missouri politics, 207, 213.
Lucas, George, and his daughter Elizabeth establish the indigo industry in South Carolina, II, 16; V, 178.
Ludlow, Roger, lawyer, life of, XII, 119.
Lukeman, Henry Augustus, sculptor, life of, XII, 120; reference to, X, 686.
Lumber, proportion of, furnished by the South, VI, 636.
shipment of, from Southern ports, VI, 363.
Southern production of, VI, 267.
trade, coastwise, VI, 363.
value of, I, li.
Lumber industry, benefit of the Panama Canal to, VI, 645.
growth of, VI, 151.
Southern, magnitude of, VI, 267.
Lumbrozo, Jacob, of Maryland, X, 560.
Lumpkin, J. H., "Industrial Regeneration of the South, The," VII, 179.
Lumpkin school, Athens, Ga., becomes law department of State University, X, 244.
Lumsden, Francis A., founder of New Orleans "Picayune," VII, 481.
Luna, Tristan de, expedition to Florida, III, 7.
Luna, Tristan de, explorations in Alabama, II, 249.
Lundy's Lane, victory of General Scott at, IV, 266.
Lupton, Nathaniel Thomas, chemist, life of, XII, 121.
Lussan, A., "Martyrs de la Louisiane," VII, 316.
Lutherans, the, found Roanoke College, Virginia, and Newberry College, South Carolina, X, 251.
in Georgia, IX, 130.
in North Carolina, I, 445.
in South Carolina, II, 21.
in the South, X, 430, 434.
Lutheran Theological Seminary for negroes, at Greensboro, N. C., X, 434.
Lutheran Theological Seminary, Mount Pleasant, S. C., X, 313.
Lutheran United Synod of the South, X, 434.
Lyell, Charles, "Second Visit to the United States," VII, 180.
Lyle, Duncan C., educator, VII, 128.
Lyman, Phineas, lawyer, soldier and adventurer, life of, XII, 122.
Lynch, Patrick Niesen, bishop, life of, XII, 123.
Lynch, Thomas, delegate to first Continental Congress, II, 28; IV, 48.
plantation home of, V, 173.
Lynch law, caused by negro desperadoes, IV, 229.
Lynchings in the South, X, 579.
Lyon, Abraham de, introduces grape culture in Georgia, X, 154.
Lyon, Matthew, pioneer, life of, XII, 124.
Lyon, Nathaniel, in Civil War, III, 309.
"Lyrics of a Lowly Life," by Dunbar, VII, 532.

M

McAfee, Nelly N. Marshall, author, life of, XII, 125.
McAfee, Robert Breckenridge, lawyer and soldier, life of, XII, 125.
McBryde, John McLaren, life of, XII, 126.
references to, VII, 209; X, 369.
McCabe, James Dabney, clergyman, life of, XII, 127.
McCabe, William Gordon, educator, life of, XII, 127.
"Christmas Night of '62," VII, 30.
"Dreaming in the Trenches," VII, 30.
estimate of, by Bain, VII, 166.
reference to, VII, 162.
McCaleb, Theodore Howard, lawyer, life of, XII, 128.
McCall, Sidney, see Fenollosa.
McCarty, H. C., on Federal and State Aid to Internal Improvements in the South, VI, 333 et seq.
on Internal Improvements in the South, V, 351 et seq.
McChesney, Harry Vernon, on the State of Finances in Kentucky, V, 511-516; VI, 493-496.
McClellan, George B., at Antietam, I, 206.
Lee's campaign against, IV, 548.
military operations in Virginia, I, 125.
McClernand, General, in the Civil War, III, 313.
McClure, John, patriot, life of, XII, 129.
McClurg, James, "Belles of Williamsburg, The," VII, 5.
McConnell, John P., on Virginia in the new nation, I, 127.
McCord, Frank O., founder of Ku Klux Klan, II, 531.
McCord, Louisa Susannah Cheves, author, life of, XII, 132.
MacCorkle, William A., governor of West Virginia, I, 395.
McCormick, Cyrus Hall, inventor, life of, XII, 132.
invents reaper, I, xl; V, 157.
McCormick Observatory of University of Virginia, VII, 212.
McCorvey, Thomas Chalmers, on the Masses and the Classes in Southern Politics, IV, 338.
McCrady, Edward, "History of South Carolina," VII, 100.
McCrady, Edward, Jr., "Colonial Education of South Carolina," VII, 160.
McCready - Hunt nullification case, II, 69.
McCulloch, Benjamin, soldier, life of, XII, 133.
in the Civil War, III, 308, 310.
McDonogh, John, philanthropist, life of, XII, 134.
bequest for free schools, X, 400.
McDowell, Ephraim, surgeon, VII, 362.
McDowell, James, career of, IX, 49.
McDowell, Silas, his collection of native apples, V, 241.
McDowell, William, "Pathology of Bone," VII, 364.
McDuffie, George, politician and orator, life of, XII, 135.
career of, IX, 51.
influence in public affairs, VII, 161; IX, 93.
on Toombs's style, IX, 59.
oratorical style, IX, 51.
upholds the national judiciary, V, 71.
speech on "The Tariff," IX, 287.
portrait, facing, IX, 287.
McEnery, Samuel Douglas, politician, life of, XII, 137.
McFerrin, John Berry, clergyman, life of, XII, 137.
McGee, John, religious work of, X, 517.
McGee, William, religious work of, X, 517.

Mac Gill, Caroline E., on Immigration to the Southern States, 1783-1865, V, 595 et seq; VI, 584 et seq.

McGillivray, Alexander, Indian chief, life of, XII, 138.
Creek chieftain, II, 156; III, 18; IV, 429.

McGillivray and Strothers, colonial merchants in Alabama, II, 258.

McGready, James, influence as a preacher, IX, 135; X, 517.
preaches in Tennessee, II, 485.

McGuffey, William Holmes, educator, life of, XII, 139.
issues widely popular readers, VII, 121, 126.

McGuire, Samuel, in War of 1812, I, 353.

McHenry, James, soldier and politician, life of, XII, 139.

McIlhenny, John Avery, soldier, life of, XII, 140.

McIntosh James, in the Civil War, III, 310.

McIntosh, Lachlan, soldier, life of, XII, 140.

McIntosh, Maria Jane, author, life of, XII, 141.

McIntosh, William, Creek chief, life of, XII, 142.
aids Jackson in his battles with the Indians, X, 163.
bribed by Indian Commissioners, X, 163.
reference to, II, 161.

McIver, Charles D., and the Southern Education Board, X, 391, 265.
speech on education, IX, 84.

McKendree, William, clergyman, life of, XII, 143.
influence as a preacher, IX, 136; X, 517.

McKenzie, John, leaves his library to Society, VII, 494.

McKinley, Carlyle, "Sapelo," VII, 52.

McKinley, William, and the Spanish War, X, 116.
tribute to, by Galloway, IX, 76.

McKinley Tariff Act of 1890, IV, 374.

McLaurin, A. J., governor of Mississippi, II, 455.
senator from Mississippi, II, 461.

McLaws, Emily Lafayette, author, life of, XII, 144.

McLaws, Lafayette, soldier, life of, XII, 144.

McMahon, church historian, VII, 112.

McMaster on Southern Education, X, 285.

McNeill, John C., "Songs, Merry and Sad," VII, 52.

McNutt, Alexander G., governor of Mississippi, II, 389.

McTyerie, Holland Nimmons, editor, life of, XII, 145.
and Vanderbilt University, X, 232.
influence as a preacher, IX, 150.

Macaulay, Lord, on Bishop Pierce, X, 519.

"Macdonald's Raid," by Hayne, VII, 35.

Machinery, early improvement of, V, 310.
harvesting, VI, 104.

Mackey, Albert Gallatin, author, life of, XII, 128.

Maclean, Clara Victoria Dargan, author, life of, XII, 129.

Macomb, Alexander, makes treaty with Seminoles, III, 34.

Macon, Nathaniel, soldier, life of, XII, 130.

"Madame Delicieuse," by Cable, VIII, 259.

Madison, James (1), educator and bishop, life of, XII, 145.
teaches the "Law of Nations and Nature and the Fine Arts," X, 325.

Madison, James (2), statesman, life of, XII, 146.
"Father of the Constitution," I, 103.
first appearance in politics, I, 89.
interest in cotton growing, V, 200.
in the Virginia convention, I, 108.

Madison, James (2), labors of, at the Constitutional convention, I, 103; IX, 132; X, xxiii.
law writer, VII, 327.
letter of, to Thomas Jefferson, facing, XII, 146.
notes made by, on proceedings of Philadelphia Convention, IV, 114.
objects to the word "toleration" in the draft of the Virginia Bill of Rights, X, 478.
on Virginia plan for constitution, IV, 118.
portrait of, facing, I, 102.
"Virginia Resolutions," VII, 192.

"Madison Gazette," early Alabama newspaper, VII, 419.

"Madison Miscellany," edited by Thompson, VII, 75; VIII, xliii.

Madison Report, the, I, 105.

Maffitt, John Newland, clergyman, life of, XII, 149.

Maffitt, John Newland (2), naval officer, life of, XII, 150.
in the Civil War, I, 494.

Magazines at end of War, VII, 457.
Northern, contributed to, by Southern writers, VIII, lvi.
Southern, VII, 437.
Southern, precarious existence of, X, 33.

Magee, August, filibuster in Texas, III, 349.

Magna Charta, references to, IX, 248, 423.
descendants of the men who secured this document were the churchmen of Virginia and other English colonies, X, 446.

Magna Charta of Virginia, X, 441.

"Magnetism and the Circulation of the Atmosphere, Relations Between," by Maury, VII, 233.

Magoffin, Beriah, statesman, life of, XII, 149.

Magrath, Andrew Gordon, lawyer and politician, life of, XII, 150.

Magrath, Andrew Gordon, governor of South Carolina, II, 94.

Magruder, John Bankhead, soldier, life of, XII, 151.
in the Civil War, III, 410.

Magruder, Julia, author, life of, XII, 152.
reference to, X, 636.

Mahone, William, soldier and politician, life of, XII, 152.

Maine, admission of, into Union, IX, 227.

Mainzer, Adelsverein, an association of German nobles, acquires land for settlement in Texas, X, 145; dissolves, X, 147.

"Majors and Minors," by Dunbar, VII, 532.

"Major Gasden's Story," by Thorpe, VII, 81.

"Major Jones's Chronicles of Pineville," by Thompson, VII, 72, 76.

"Major Jones's Courtship," by Thompson, VII, 72, 76; VIII, xliii.
extract from, VIII, 180.

"Major Jones's Sketches of Travel," by Thompson, VII, 72, 76.

Makemie, Francis, clergyman, life of, XII, 153.
first licensed Presbyterian preacher in Virginia, IX, 6.
organizes the Presbytery of Philadelphia, X, 469.
persecution and sufferings of, X, 469.

Malabar sugar cane, V, 186.

Malagasy element in American negro population, X, 169.

Malaria, among Southern whites, VI, 595.

Malbone, Edward Greene, painter, life of, XII, 153.
friendship with Allston, X, 677.

Maldonado, in Pensacola bay, X, 129.

Mallet, John William, chemist and educator, life of, XII, 154.
first work in America in atomic weights, VII, 225.

Mallory, Stephen Russell, statesman, life of, XII, 155.
Malone, Walter, poet, life of, XII, 156.
Manahoacs, the, early Indian tribe, X, 159.
Manakinton, Va., settled by Huguenots, X, 120.
Manassas, Stephens on the field of, IX, 404.
Manchester Unity, X, 648.
Manganese, deposits of, in Southern States, VI, 230.
production of, in the South, VI, 230.
shipped to the North, VI, 230.
Mangum, Willie Person, lawyer and politician, life of, XII, 156.
Manigault, Arthur Middleton, soldier, life of, XII, 156.
Manigault, Gabriel, merchant, life of, XII, 157.
Manigault, Gabriel Edward, scientist, life of, XII, 158.
Manly, Basil, educator, life of, XII, 158.
influence as a preacher, IX, 146; X, 495.
Manly, Charles, lawyer and politician, life of, XII, 158.
Manly, John M., educator, VII, 132.
Manly, Matthias Evans, jurist, life of, XII, 159.
Mann, Horace, and the common school revival, X, 287.
Mansfield, La., engagement at, III, 413.
Mansion and outhouses, grouping of, X, 691.
Mansions, Southern, comparatively few, X, 659.
Manteo, an Indian chief, I, 6.
Manual Labor School, near Pendleton, S. C., X, 361.
"Manual of American Libraries," by Rhees, VII, 499.
Manufactures, action of Southwestern Convention on, V, 317.
British policy in colonial, V, 308.
causes of their slow development, V, 313.
colonial, V, 299 et seq.
Manufactures, conditions affecting Southern rank in, VI, 297 et seq.
conventions act on, V, 317.
cotton, fluctuations in, VI, 288.
cotton, new centers of, VI, 477.
cotton, profits of, in 1870, VI, 256.
cotton, resumed after the war, VI, 255.
cotton, Southern development of, V, 316 et seq.
cotton, three periods of development in, V, 318 et seq.
cotton, Western extension of, VI, 288.
diversified, in the South, VI, 295.
during ante-bellum and war periods, V, 313 et seq.
early founders of, V, 314.
early, in the South, V, 19.
effect of immigration on, V, 307.
effect of the Revolution on, V, 311.
effects of the Civil War on Southern, 332-334.
English interest in colonial, V, 299 et seq.
extent in South before Civil War, IV, 185.
Germans aid in Pennsylvania, V, 314.
hindered by plantation system, V, 314.
home, V, 322.
household, V, 303, 307, 309, 312, 317; VI, 255.
impediments to, in the South, V, 317.
increase in, I, liii.
influence of slavery on, V, 313.
in the North fostered by tariff of 1811-1815, IV, 369.
in the South, 1850, IV, 189.
in the South, 1860, IV, 189.
iron, modern development of, in the South, VI, 271 et seq.
long movement towards, in the South, VI, 258.
lumber, VI, 268-271.
modern development of, in the South, 1880-1905, VI, 264 et seq.

Manufactures, perfection of, in the North, VI, 253.
primary, Missouri leading state in, VI, 261.
raw materials of, V, 300, 303.
secondary, in Maryland, VI, 262.
slow recovery of, VI, 2.
Southern, benefit of the Panama Canal to, VI, 644.
Southern, comparative values of, VI, 297.
Southern, completely rehabilitated, VI, 258.
Southern, engaged in by Northern men, VI, 253, 266, 272, 279.
Southern, from 1865 to 1880, VI, 253 et seq.
Southern, germinal period of, VI, 255.
Southern, increased value of, from 1880 to 1900, VI, 371.
Southern recuperative power shown by, VI, 263.
Southern, their world-wide market, VI, 371.
Southern, statistics of, VI, 303.
Southern, suited to the demands of other states, VI, 357.
spread of primary, V, 326.
statistics of, V, 329, 331.
steel, in the South, VI, 278.
their tendency to concentrate and to specialize, VI, 303.
their relation to transportation and density of population, VI, 301.
tobacco, VI, 294.
undeveloped in the South in the 17th century, V, 27.
"Manufacturers' Record, The," economic work, VI, 539.
quoted on the South, I, liii.
Manufacturing, coöperative, in the South, VI, 581.
papers on, by Gregg, VII, 178.
Manure, from cotton seed, VI, 99.
Manures, chemical, Southern use of, VI, 91.
Manuring, first general, V, 81.
Many, James B., takes over Arkansas Post from French, III, 273.
Manzanet, expedition of, to Texas, III, 337.
March, publishes an English grammar, VII, 131.
"Marcus Aurelius," translated by Long, VII, 137.
Marechal, Archbishop, estimate of Catholic population by, X, 544.
Marine Insurance, see Insurance.
Marion, Francis, soldier, life of, XII, 159.
depicted by Simms in "The Partisan," VIII, xxx.
in the Revolution, II, 34; X, 120.
portrait of, facing, II, 34.
Market gardening, improvement of, by experiment station work, VI, 475.
Markets, foreign, Southern increase of, VI, 355, 369.
municipal, VI, 445.
produce, town regulation of, V, 477.
Marks, Albert Smith, politician and soldier, life of, XII, 160.
Marmaduke, John Sappington, soldier, life of, XII, 161.
Marquette, explores the Mississippi River, III, 265.
Marriage, first, in Jamestown colony, I, 13.
superstitions regarding, VII, 57.
"Marriage of Meh Lady, The," by Page, VIII, 327.
Marschalk, Andrew, founder of Mississippi "Herald," VII, 420.
publisher of Natchez "Gazette," VII, 470.
"Mars Chan," by Page, VII, 40; VIII, 323.
"Mars John," by Russell, VII, 40.
Marshall, Daniel, influence as a preacher, IX, 133.
Marshall, Humphrey, soldier, life of, XII, 162.
Marshall, Humphrey (2), politician, life of, XII, 163.
Marshall, John, jurist, life of, XII, 163.
and the Protestant Episcopal Church in Virginia, X, 522.

Marshall, John, biographer of Washington, VII, 97.
chief justice of the United States, IX, 108.
death of, IV, 465.
eminence as a lawyer, IX, 108.
influence upon Revolution, IX, 92.
in Virginia convention, I, 108.
on the Cherokee controversy, II, 163.
portrait, facing, IX, 108.
position in national affairs, VII, 192; IX, 34; X, 647.
"Writings Upon the Federal Constitution," VII, 326.
Marshall, Thomas, soldier, life of, XII, 166.
career of, IX, 48.
speech on the "Matt Ward Case," IX, 398.
Marshall, Thomas A., professor in Transylvania University, X, 241, 332.
"Marshes of Glynn, The," by Lanier, VII, 50.
Martin, Alexander, "Tribute to General Francis Nash," VII, 4.
Martin, Artemas, editor of "Mathematical Visitor, The," VII, 214.
"Mathematical Magazine, The," VII, 214.
"Notes on the History of American Text-books on Arithmetic," VII, 202.
"Martin Faber," by Simms, VIII, xxvii.
Martin, Francois Xavier, historian and jurist, life of, XII, 167.
"History of Louisiana," VII, 321.
Martin, James G., in the Civil War, I, 485.
Martin, Joseph, on fish taken from the Potomac, V, 268.
Martin, Josiah, last of royal governors in North Carolina, I, 457, 462.
Martin, Luther, defends Aaron Burr, IX, 112.
defense of Judge Chase, IX, 110.
fear of Federal aggrandizement, I, 189.
Martin, Luther, influence against ratification of constitution, IV, 130.
legal victories over Jefferson, IX, 111.
portrait, facing, IX, 179.
speech "Portion of the Report of the Proceedings of the General Constitution Held at Philadelphia in 1787," IX, 179.
"Martyr Patriots," by Wharton, VII, 323.
"Martyrs de la Louisiane," by Lussan, VII, 316.
"Marvelous Capture, A," by Kennedy, VIII, 102.
Marvin, Enoch M., influence as a preacher, IX, 149.
Mary Baldwin Seminary, X, 254.

MARYLAND

acceptance of English laws, I, 170.
act of toleration, X, 448.
American Catholicity first planted in, X, 537.
an independent state, I, 180.
a province from the outset, I, 152.
a sort of asylum for Quakers and Puritans, X, 528.
attitude of Federal government to, during Civil War, I, 204.
attitude toward secession, I, 202.
banking in, V, 462.
becomes a royal province, X, 99.
boundary disputes with Virginia, IV, 9, 138.
boundary line with Pennsylvania, I, 172.
burden of debt relieved by George Peabody, I, 199.
Catholic missions in, X, 541.
Catholics punished, X, 99.
church establishment in, I, 166.
claim upon Delaware, I, 163.
close bonds with England, I, 179.
coal mining in, V, 290.
colleges and universities, I, 232.
colonial revenues, V, 519.

Maryland, colony settled in, IV, 6.
condition of, at close of Revolution, I, 186.
conditions in, prior to the Revolution, I, 178.
constitution of 1867, I, 215.
contention with Virginia over public lands, I, 183.
copper mining in, V, 281, 282.
cotton factories in, V, 328.
cultivation of wheat in, V, 220.
development of manufactures in, VI, 261.
dissenters in, X, 467.
early agricultural products, I, 158.
early law making, I, 153.
early relations with Virginia, I, 29.
effect of English commonwealth upon, I, 160.
emancipation in, V, 150.
finances of, V, 518-523; VI, 498-501.
financial administration of, VI, 498.
first Germans in, X, 141.
first newspaper in, I, 171.
first printing press in, I, 171.
first railroad charter in the United States granted in, V, 521.
first railways in, I, 195.
first settlers in, V, 14.
first settlements in, I, 155.
fisheries of, VI, 159.
for whom named, I, 150.
frames a Bill of Rights, I, 181.
free schools established in, I, 170.
funded debt of, VI, 499.
geography of, I, 149.
Germans in, I, 172.
gold mining in, V, 278.
government of province of, I, 156.
growth of population from 1660 to 1790, V, 15.
hemp and flax culture in, V, 230 et seq.
history of, I, 149 et seq.
how settled, X, 98.
Indian troubles in, I, 163.
in the Civil War, I, 205.
in the Revolution, I, 184.
Maryland, in the War of 1812, I, 190.
invites the Federal Congress to Annapolis, I, 186.
in the fomenting of Revolution, IX, 25.
iron industry in, V, 284, 305; VI, 273.
labor development in, V, 87.
last of the proprietary government, I, 168.
list of governors of, III, 473.
mining and agricultural agencies in, V, 554.
modern financial history of, V, 522.
original bounds of charter, I, 150.
penalty of death for denial of the divinity of Christ or the doctrine of the Trinity, X, 448.
penal servitude in, V, 130.
penitentiary system established in, V, 131.
Pilgrims and American Catholicity, X, 540.
plan as to public domains, the, I, 184.
political conditions in, during Civil War, I, 206; at close of war, I, 208, 210.
ports of, V, 412.
progress in education, I, 228.
proposed college arouses jealousy of Protestant and Roman Catholic members of assembly, X, 186.
proprietary government ended in, IV, 28; V, 519.
province of, I, 149.
Puritan majority in the population, X, 104.
railways in, I, 228.
recent events in, I, 217.
recent industrial growth, I, 226.
relations with William Penn, I, 164.
religion in, I, 234.
religious toleration in, I, 153.
repudiates the Stamp Act, I, 173.
rise of political parties in, I, 197.

Maryland, road building in, V, 343, 344, 350.
second Southern State to ratify constitution, IV, 130.
sends delegates to the Continental Congress, I, 181.
servitude in, V, 101.
set aside from Virginia, IV, 5.
share in forming United States Constitution, I, 188.
sheep industry in, V, 249.
shows more tolerance to sects than does Virginia, X, 99.
slavery a political issue in, I, 199.
slavery in, I, 196.
slave system modified by climate and by the nature of immigrants, X, 99.
state constitution adopted, I, 181.
state constitution of 1864, I, 207.
state convention of 1837, I, 198.
steps to the Revolution, I, 178.
strike of 1877, I, 219.
taxation in, V, 520.
tax system of, VI, 499.
tobacco culture in, V, 167, 168.
topographical mapping of, VI, 553.
Virginia boundaries settled in 1877, I, 163; IV, 140.

"Maryland, A Character of the Province of," by Alsop, VII, 2.

Maryland "Gazette," published by Parks, VII, 410, 470.
revived by Green, VII, 410.

Maryland "Gazette and Advertiser," edited by John Dunlap, VII, 412.

"Maryland, History of," by Browne, VII, 99.

"Maryland Journal and Baltimore Advertiser," edited by Goddard, VII, 411.

"Maryland, My Maryland," words by J. R. Randall, VII, 19, 396.

Maryland State Library Commission, I, 230.

Maryland, University of, I, 232; X, 199.

Mary MacLean Circle of King's Daughters, X, 627.

Maryville College, Tennessee, X, 204.

Mason and Dixon's line, when first outlined on the political map, IX, 35.

Mason, Armistead Thomson, politician, life of, XII, 168.

Mason, Emily Virginia, author, life of, XII, 168.

Mason, George, (1), frontiersman, life of, XII, 169.

Mason, George, (2), frontiersman, XII, 169.

Mason, George, (3), legislator, life of, XII, 169.

Mason, George, (4), statesman, life of, XII, 169.
author of Virginia Bill of Rights, I, 89; VII, 189, X, 447.
portrait, facing, I, 86.

Mason, James Murray, diplomat, life of, XII, 171.
Confederate commissioner seized on board Trent, IV, 532.
surrendered to British government, IV, 534.

Mason, John Thomson, lawyer, life of, XII, 172.

Mason, Lowell, father of church music, VII, 387.

Mason, Richard Barnes, soldier, life of, XII, 172.

Mason, Steven Thomson, (1), politician, life of, XII, 172.

Mason, Steven Thomson, (2), politician, life of, XII, 172.

Mason, Thomson, lawyer, life of, XII, 173.

Massachusetts, early efforts to repress intoxication in, X, 568.
law of 1647 concerning education, X, 197.
only state which surpasses South Carolina in cotton manufacturing, II, 107.
share in Revolution, I, 91.
slavery legalized in, V, 106.

Massachusetts General Court calls for Stamp Act Congress, IV, 48.

"Massachusetts Magazine" of 1789 and teacher-training, X, 295.
"Massa's in de Cold, Cold Ground," by Foster, VII, 68.
Masses and the Classes in Southern Politics, the, IV, 338.
Massie School, VII, 171.
Master and Servant, V, 96, 97.
"Master William Mitten," by Longstreet, X, 519.
"Mathematical Magazine, The," by Martin, VII, 214.
"Mathematical Messenger, The," by Harvill, VII, 214.
"Mathematical Visitor, The," by Martin, VII, 214.
Mathematics and Astronomy, the South's contribution to, VII, 200.
Mathematics, American Journal of, VII, 216.
Mathematics in America, VII, 201.
"Mathematics in the United States, History and Teaching of," by Cajori, VII, 217.
Mathews, Edward B., on minor mineral industries in the South, VI, 243 et seq.
on products of mines and mining, V, 275 et seq.
on state and local agencies for the promotion of agriculture and mining, V, 551 et seq.
on the cement and gypsum industry of the South, VI, 202 et seq.
on the natural resources of the South and the future, VI, 635 et seq.
on the physical features and natural resources of the South, V, 1 et seq.
Mathews, H. M., governor of West Virginia, I, 394.
Matthews, George Bagby, artist, life of, XII, 175.
Matthews (James), Brander, author and educator, life of, XII, 173.
"Matt Ward Case, The," speech by Marshall, IX, 398.
Maud S., famous trotting mare, VI, 139.
Maury, Dabney Herndon, soldier, life of, XII, 175.
Maury, Matthew Fontaine, naval officer, life of, XII, 176.
portrait, facing, VII, 232.
reference to, VII, 287.
writings of, VII, 233.
Maxey, Jonathan, and South Carolina College, X, 220.
Maxey, Samuel Bell, soldier, life of, XII, 178.
Maximilian of Austria, attempt of, to become emperor of Mexico, IV, 539.
Maxwell, Augustus Emmett, jurist, life of, XII, 178.
Mayer, Frank B., painter, X, 680.
Mayes, S. E., "Ethics, Descriptive and Explanatory," VII, 265.
"Mayflower," the, "compact" made in cabin of, X, 442.
Maynard, Horace, politician, life of, XII, 179.
New England statesman in South, VII, 304.
Mayo, John, legislator, life of, XII, 180.
Mayo, John, soldier, life of, XII, 180.
Mayo, Joseph, lawyer, life of, XII, 180.
Mayo, Robert, physician, life of, XII, 180.
Mayo, William, surveyor, civil engineer, life of, XII, 181.
Mazan, Chevalier de, attempt to manufacture sugar, V, 184.
Meade, G. C., military governor of Florida, III, 65.
Meade, Richard Kidder, lawyer and legislator, life of, XII, 181.
editor of "Chemical Engineer," VII, 230.
reference to, X, 360.
Meade, William, bishop, life of, XII, 182.
Christianizing the negroes, X, 512.
on the origin of civil and religious liberty, X, 446.
reference to, X, 522.
Meat products, Federal inspection of, VI, 462.
Mechanical pursuits, checked by plantation system, V, 314.

Mechanics, Confederate want of, V, 479.
Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, I, 459, 466; IV, 66; IX, 9.
"Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence," by Brevart, VII, 358.
Medical and Philosophical Essays, by Shecut, VII, 363.
Medical and surgical education, impulse to, by the Revolutionary War, X, 304.
"Medical and Surgical Journal of South Carolina," founded by Smith, J. L., VII, 224.
Medical College of Virginia, VII, 369.
Medical colleges in the South, X, 305.
Medical education in the South, X, 303.
Medical school established at Philadelphia, VII, 356.
Medical science and literature, contributions to, VII, 356.
Medical Missionary Society of Southern Methodists, X, 508.
Medicine and Surgery, progress of, in South, VII, 355.
since the war, VII, 369.
Medicine in the beginning of nineteenth century, VII, 359.
Medicines, Confederate supply of, V, 480.
Medina, battle of, III, 350.
Medway, Georgia, second colony of New Englanders in South, VII, 296.
Meek, Alexander Beaufort, poet and jurist, life of, XII, 183.
"Land of the South, The," VII, 29.
"Mocking-bird, The, VII, 17.
"Songs and Poetry of the South," VII, 17.
"Meekins's Twinses," by Bagby, VII, 84.
"Meh Lady," by Page, VII, 40; VIII, lxiv.
Meigs, Josiah, second president of University of Georgia, VII, 299.
Mell, Patrick Hues (1), educator and clergyman, life of, XII, 184.
Mell, Patrick Hues (2), scientist and educator, life of, XII, 184.
on rice planting in the agricultural development of the South, V, 169 et seq.
on the conditions of rice culture in the South since 1865, VI, 72 et seq.
on the influence of state and federal governments in promoting Southern agriculture, VI, 467 et seq.
Mellen, George F., educator, VII, 155.
on editors of South, VII, 470 et seq.
on New England in Southern culture, VII, 313 et seq.
on South's contributions to the nation's wit and humor, VII, 71 et seq.
Membré, Father Zenobius, priest and missionary, life of, XII, 185.
explores the Mississippi river, III, 265.
Memminger, Charles Gustavus, financier, life of, XII, 186.
founder of public school system in Charleston, X, 288.
in the secession movement, II, 80.
Memorial and educational work by Southern women, X, 629.
"Memory," by Sayler, VII, 265.
Memphis, Tenn., founded, II, 488.
capture of, II, 514.
commercial convention of 1845 held at, II, 499; IV, 179, 181, 183.
growth of trade of, IV, 169.
project of naval dockyard at, IV, 179.
Memphis and Charleston Railroad, development of, IV, 170.
Memphis and La Grange Railroad, failure of, IV, 169.
Mendez, Don Antonio, made the first sugar in Louisiana, V, 185.

Menendez de Aviles, expedition to Florida, III, 8, 9, 10; X, 539.
Menhaden, Southern yield of, VI, 161.
"Mental Development in the Child and the Race," by Baldwin, VII, 268.
Mercantilist policy of the English authorities, V, 26.
Mercer, Hugh, in the Revolution, I, 93.
Mercer, H. W., in the Civil War, II, 177.
Mercer, Jesse, influence as a preacher, IX, 136.
Mercer, John Francis, soldier, politician, life of, XII, 187.
reference to, X, 557.
Mercer, Margaret, life of, XII, 188.
Mercer University, founded, IX, 136.
Merchant, commission, function of the, V, 398.
country, rise of the, VI, 348.
princes, early American, V, 382.
Merchant marine of the South, V, 367-372; VI, 329-333.
Merchants, commission, their dealings with planters, V, 458-461.
Mercier, Alfred, author, life of, XII, 188.
writings of, VII, 317, 318.
Merinos, craze for, V, 249.
Meriwether, Colyer, on historical studies in South, VII, 88.
on Southern historical societies, VII, 511.
Meriwether, Lee, lawyer and author, life of, XII, 189.
Merrill, George P., on building and ornamental stone, VI, 197 et seq.
"Merrimac," Confederate ironclad, fight with U. S. "Monitor," I, 124; IV, 513.
Meschacebe, Indian name for the Mississippi, III, 263.
Messenger, famous stallion, V, 244.
Metayage, or share system, VI, 6, 13, 90.
Metal bearing regions, three in the South, VI, 215.
Metals, Southern mining of, at different periods, VI, 216.
"Metamorphoses" of Ovid, translated by Sandys, VII, 484.
Methodist Episcopal Church founds colleges for the colored race, X, 251, and for whites, X, 251.
founds Western Maryland College, X, 251.
influence of, in America, X, 460.
influence upon Southern states, IX, 129.
in Arkansas, III, 290.
in South Carolina, II, 21.
opposition to theological seminaries, X, 316.
schools for training of ministers, X, 317.
three-fold influence on Americans, X, 461.
when first established in the South, IX, 134.
"Methodist Polity," by Turner, VII, 534.
Methods of education in South, Old, VII, 117.
Metrical Geometry, by Halsted, VII, 218.
Mettauer, John Peter, surgeon, VII, 361.
Meusebach, Herr von, and Dr. Remer make treaty With Comanches, X, 146.
Mexico, acquisitions secured from, IV, 310.
approached by United States with proposal to buy Texas, III, 358.
border trade with Texas during Civil War, III, 405.
boundary settlements with, IV, 277.
cession of 1848, V, 389.
commercial treaty with, V, 386.
does not recognize republic of Texas, III, 366.
early boundary question with the United States, III, 280.
extends land system to Texas, V, 64.
France's efforts to place Maximilian on throne of, IV, 539.

Mexico, French evacuation of, IV, 647.
French intervention in 1865, IV, 619.
gains independence, X, 136.
improved Southern trade with, VI, 379.
introduction of corn into, V, 215.
offers terms to Texas, III, 380.
sends warning to United States on subject of Texas, III, 377.
Texas as a part of, III, 335.
Texas revolts from, III, 359.
Mexico, War with, in 1845, IV, 271, 277, 290.
Alabama in, II, 281.
Arkansas in, III, 299.
declaration of hostilities, III, 383; IV, 272, 311.
Kentucky in, I, 284.
Louisiana in, III, 131.
Mississippi in, II, 390.
popularity of, in the South, IV, 291.
result of, I, xli.
South Carolina in, II, 71.
Texas in, III, 383.
Mexico, Gulf of, Spanish, French and British civilizations around the coasts of the, V, 66.
Mezes, Sidney Edward, educator, life of, XII, 189.
Mica, Southern production of, VI, 237.
Micanopy, Indian chief, opposes treaty with whites, X, 164.
Michigan, discovery of copper in, V, 281.
salt works in, V, 296.
Middlemen, methods of, VI, 405 et seq.
Middleton, Arthur, statesman, life of, XII, 190.
Middleton, Arthur, signer of the Declaration of Independence, life of, XII, 191.
in the Revolution, IX, 26.
raises troops to aid the Carolinas, IV, 13.
Middleton, Henry, politician and diplomat, life of, XII, 192.
Middleton, Henry, delegate to first Continental Congress, II, 28.
in public life, II, 62.
Mignot, Louis R., painter, X, 680.
Milan decrees, damage to American commerce and shipping by, V, 383.
Miles, George Henry, dramatist, life of, XII, 192.
Miles, Richard Pius, bishop, life of, XII, 193.
"Military Operations of General Beauregard," by Roman, VII, 322.
Military Reconstruction Act of 1867, IV, 566.
Milky Way, Indian legend of, VII, 63.
Mill centers, growth of, V, 322.
Milledgeville, Ga., captured by Sherman, II, 213.
Miller, Alfred J., painter, X, 680.
Miller, Edmund T., on the state finances of Texas, V, 537-539; VI, 519-522.
Miller, Henry, physician, VII, 365.
Miller, James, first territorial governor of Arkansas, III, 282.
Miller, Samuel, of Princeton, on humanistic training, X, 195.
Miller, Walter, educator, VII, 157.
Milling centers, V, 308.
"Millions for defense," II, 62.
Mills, J. E., chemist, VII, 230.
Mills, Robert, architect, life of, XII, 194.
"Statistics of South Carolina," VII, 175.
writer on transportation, VII, 178.
Mills, Roger Quarles, lawyer and soldier, life of, XII, 194.
Millsaps College, Mississippi, X, 232.
Mill Spring, battle of, I, 293.
Mills Tariff Act, IV, 374.
Milton, John, lawyer, life of, XII, 195.
Mims, Edwin, educator and author, life of, XII, 196.
editor of Southern fiction, VIII.

Mims, Edwin, educator, VII, 133.
on Southern fiction, VIII, ix et seq.
on Southern magazines, VII, 437 et seq.
on Southern poetry, characteristics of, VII, 1 et seq.
Mineral deposits of the South, V, 3, 4, 6, 8.
industry, basis of, V, 276.
industries, minor in the South, VI, 243 et seq.
resources, exploitation of, V, 275.
resources, scientific study of, V, 275.
Minerals, non-metallic, production of, in the South, VI, 233 et seq.
Miners, organization among, VI, 38.
Mines, products of, V, 275 et seq.
value of output, I, li.
Mining, gold, V, 276-281.
Mining, manufactures, transportation and commerce, writings upon, VII, 177 et seq.
Mining, state and local agencies for promoting, V, 551 et seq.
Ministers, schools for training of, X, 317.
Ministering Circle of King's Daughters, X, 627.
Minnesota, wheat its chief agricultural product, V, 213.
Minor, B. B., editor of "Literary Messenger," VII, 444.
Minor, John B., succeeds Tucker in University of Virginia, X, 336.
"Institutes," VII, 334.
Minstrels, survival of, VII, 59.
Minstrelsy, birth of negro, VII, 68.
Miravello, Diego, early Spanish explorer, III, 4.
Miro, governor of Louisiana, III, 95.
vetoes American colonization at New Madrid, III, 189.
Missionary ideal and effort, common activity among the churches, X, 464.
spirit in the South, X, 436.
Missionary work among the negroes, X, 511.
Missionary Ridge, battle of, II, 196, 197.

MISSISSIPPI

admitted into Union, II, 375.
agricultural and geological surveys in, V, 560.
an agricultural state, II, 395.
American occupation of, II, 358.
attitude of state toward peaceable Reconstruction, II, 426.
banking in, V, 468.
banking interests, II, 380.
black belt in, II, 333.
boundaries defined by Congress, II, 372.
boundary disputes with Louisiana, IV, 154.
boundary disputes with Tennessee, IV, 147.
Brandon's administration, II, 381.
Brown's administration, II, 389.
burden of taxation, II, 440.
Burr, Aaron, in, II, 364.
campaigns against Vicksburg, II, 413.
carpet-baggers in, II, 437.
Choctaw treaty, II, 378.
Civil War bonds, V, 528.
Claiborne's administration, II, 362.
claimed by Georgia, II, 355.
climate of, II, 334.
closing events of war, II, 419.
code of laws made, II, 380.
colonial and territorial times, II, 332.
conditions at outbreak of war, II, 411.
conditions of life in early state, II, 383.
congressional plan of Reconstruction, II, 431.
constitution of 1817, II, 370.
constitution of 1832, II, 385.
constitution of 1865, II, 428.
constitution of 1868, II, 431.
constitution of 1890, II, 447.
contributions to Southern army, II, 422.
De Soto in, II, 337.

Mississippi, development of education in, before the war, X, 205.
drainage of lands in, VI, 555.
early American interest in, II, 355.
early education in, II, 377.
early explorations, II, 336.
early industrial progress, II, 367.
early land grants, II, 348.
early means of transportation, II, 367.
early religious and social conditions, II, 368.
early state politics, II, 398.
economic condition at close of war, II, 451.
economic growth prior to war, II, 392.
education after war, II, 454.
education before the war, II, 390, 397.
embayment, V, 10.
English colonial policy in, II, 348.
English control of, II, 346.
events leading to secession, II, 402.
evils of Reconstruction, II, 436.
finances in 1830, II, 382.
finances in 1833, II, 387.
financial disorders in, V, 524.
first highway, II, 361; V, 345.
first law codes, II, 362.
first railway, II, 388.
first settlements in, II, 342.
first state officers, II, 374.
first state to point the way toward legal disfranchisement, II, 450.
"flush times" in, II, 388.
French and Spanish influence upon colony, II, 355.
French control of settlements, II, 343.
French explorers in, II, 340.
French land laws in, V, 62.
geography, II, 332.
geological survey, conducted by Hilgard, E. W., VII, 256.
Georgia's claims in, relinquished, II, 360.
government during war, II, 423.
Mississippi, Governor Brandon attempts revision of revenue laws in, V, 524.
Grant's advance into, II, 412.
history of, II, 332 et seq.
Holmes' administration, II, 376.
Holmes' second administration, II, 381.
Iberville in, II, 341.
increase of state debt, II, 438.
Indians in, II, 335.
Indian troubles, I, 344.
Indian wars, II, 366.
industrial growth, II, 455.
influence of Louisiana Purchase upon, II, 363.
in the Confederacy, II, 410.
in the Mexican War, II, 390.
in the Revolution, II, 351.
in the War of 1812, II, 365.
issue of cotton notes in, V, 525.
Jackson founded and made state capital, II, 380.
labor conditions, II, 393.
land systems, II, 361.
La Salle in, II, 341.
Leake's administration, II, 381.
legislative investigation, II, 443.
levee system originated, II, 391.
liabilities in the Confederate states period, V, 525.
loss to state by war, II, 452.
Louisiana boundary settled, IV, 155.
Lowry's administration, II, 445.
McNutt's administration, II, 389.
Matthews' administration, II, 391.
military rule established, II, 432.
naming of state, II, 374.
negro problem after war, II, 452.
negro slaves introduced, II, 351.
negro suffrage in, II, 436.
nullification question in, II, 388.

Mississippi, officers in Southern army, II, 422.
opening of hostilities in, II, 412.
panic of 1837, II, 388.
passes out of French control, II, 346.
pioneer statehood, II, 376.
plantation system, II, 395.
Poindexter's administration, II, 377.
political interregnum in, VII, 501.
political leaders in early days, II, 399.
politics and leaders since war, II, 456.
population in 1810, II, 370.
population in 1820, II, 378.
population in 1837, II, 389.
principal towns in 1837, II, 389.
prohibition in, II, 445.
public education in, V, 527.
public schools in 1860, II, 398.
questions of franchise in, II, 448.
railway extension and bonds, II, 391.
readmitted to Union, II, 436.
recent state budget, II, 456.
Reconstruction in, II, 436.
reorganization of state government, II, 425.
repudiation in, V, 525.
restoration of white control, II, 442.
revenue law of, VI, 503.
rice culture in, V, 170.
rumblings of war in, II, 404.
Sargent's administration, II, 360.
schoolboy clubs for agricultural work, X, 377.
secession of, II, 405, 406.
senators not recognized by Congress, II, 431.
sends a commission to Washington, on reorganization, II, 427.
settlers from adjacent states, II, 376.
slavery question in, II, 378.
social system before the war, II, 396.
Mississippi, Spanish possessions in, II, 364.
special taxation in, VI, 501.
state bank, II, 380.
state bank failures, II, 389.
state debt, credit, and tax of, VI, 502.
state finances of, V, 523-525; VI, 501-504.
state organized, 1817, II, 269, 369.
states rights in, II, 392.
Stone's administration, II, 443.
survey of Alabama line, II, 378.
surveys by Americans, II, 357.
Tennessee boundary settled, IV, 148.
territory created, II, 263, 359.
transportation problems, II, 377.
treaty of Pontotoc, II, 387.
under negro rule, II, 439.
under Spanish control, II, 353.
United States land system applied to, V, 62.
wealth of planters, II, 397.
Yazoo land sale, II, 356.
See also West Florida.
Mississippi College, VII, 310.
Mississippi "Gazette," established by Benjamin M. Stokes, VII, 419.
Mississippi "Herald," founded by Marschalk, VII, 420.
Mississippi Industrial School and College, X, 642.
Mississippi "Messenger," published by John Shaw, VII, 420.
Mississippi "Republican and Advertiser," VII, 420.
"Mississippian," The, edited by Ethelbert Barksdale, VII, 481.
Mississippi River, The, advantage of, to the Southwest, V, 339.
American control of, V, 340.
commission, VI, 81.
discovery of, by De Soto, III, 7, 83, 263.
early traffic on, III, 207.
explored by La Salle, III, 81.
explorations of, III, 265.

Mississippi River, The, Federal opening of, V, 150.
fertile valley of, II, 333.
French upon the, II, 341.
Iberville discovers mouth of, II, 341.
improved navigation of, VI, 649.
Indian name of, III, 263.
open alike to American citizens and British subjects, V, 339.
open to England and France, V, 338.
right to, acquired by British, II, 350.
steamboat traffic on, III, 109, 114; V, 408.
tributaries made common highways, V, 340.
Mississippi Total Abstinence Association, X, 570.
Mississippi, University of, II, 390, 398; VII, 309.
Mississippi Valley, metal-bearing region west of, VI, 215.
settled by Virginians, X, 93.

MISSOURI

admission into Union, III, 214, 215; IV, 459.
agriculture in, III, 250.
an agricultural state, III, 242.
a part of Louisiana, III, 197.
as a territory, III, 274.
attitude toward Texas-Mexico question, III, 228.
banking in, V, 472.
battles in, III, 236.
Boone, Daniel, in, III, 193.
ceded to United States, III, 194.
character of immigration, III, 243.
coal mining in, V, 293; VI, 177, 181.
colonial manners and customs, III, 195.
conditions at close of war, III, 240.
constitution of 1820, III, 213.
constitution of 1865, III, 237.
constitution of 1875, III, 259.
constitutional debt and tax limitation in, VI, 504.
contribution to both armies, III, 236.
Missouri, controversy regarding, III, 216.
counties organized, III, 204.
drops name of Louisiana for that of Missouri, III, 200.
duelling in, III, 207.
early economic conditions, III, 206.
early explorations, III, 183.
early interest in education, III, 244.
early religious movements, III, 208.
early schools, III, 208.
early slave code, III, 198.
early territorial relations with Arkansas, III, 275.
education in, III, 251.
emancipation in, V, 150.
expedition of George Rogers Clark to, III, 187.
first banks, III, 206.
first influx of American settlers, III, 187.
first newspapers, III, 207.
French and Spanish land laws in, V, 58.
French influence upon colony of, III, 194.
French occupation of, III, 184.
geological survey in, V, 561.
government during war, III, 236.
great cities of, III, 245.
growth in manufacturing and mining, III, 245.
growth of manufactures in, VI, 257.
growth of population, III, 202.
growth of, prior to and during war, III, 239.
Harrison, William Henry, makes laws for, III, 198.
hemp culture in, V, 232, 234.
history of, III, 183 et seq.
how admitted to statehood, III, 222.
Indians in, III, 205.
industrial progress, III, 241.
influence of Benton upon, III, 226.
influx of Americans about 1800, III, 192.
intellectual life, III, 254.

Missouri, iron industry in, V, 285; VI, 261.
iron ores in, VI, 225.
Jackson's administration during war, III, 234.
Kansas border war, III, 232.
land reclamation in, VI, 558.
lead and zinc industry in, V, 286, 288.
leading state in primary manufactures, VI, 261.
leaders during war, III, 238.
list of governors, III, 481.
made a separate territory, III, 199.
manufactures in, VI, 257.
"Mineral Region," III, 184.
mining in, III, 249.
negro question, III, 255.
negroes brought into, III, 184.
New Bourbon and Cape Girardeau established, III, 191.
New Madrid founded, III, 188.
newspapers, III, 255.
oil companies convicted in, VI, 461.
political affairs, III, 201.
political complexion in 1861, III, 233.
political storm surrounding admission of, IX, 37.
population, III, 242.
population in 1804, III, 196.
present political conditions, III, 255.
prohibition in, III, 259.
prominent writers, III, 254.
provincial period, III, 183.
public debt and receipts of, VI, 506.
question of admission, I, xxxix.
railroad debts, III, 256.
railway extension, III, 242.
revenue and taxation in, V, 526.
river traffic, III, 207.
roll of famous men, III, 261.
St. Genevieve, first settlement, III, 185.
St. Louis founded, III, 185.
secession prevented, III, 231.
sheep industry in, V, 249.
slavery an issue, III, 209.
Spanish occupation, III, 186.
state finances of, V, 526-529; VI, 504-507.
Missouri, State University, established, V, 528.
states rights in, III, 210.
steps to statehood, III, 208.
territorial period, III, 197.
test oath held unconstitutional, III, 237.
tobacco culture in, V, 164.
trade in lead and fur, III, 195.
trading posts, III, 185.
under jurisdiction of territory of Indiana, III, 197.
various settlements in, III, 203.
"Missouri Bibliography," III, 254.
Missouri Bill, the, III, 275.
Missouri Botanical Garden, the, VII, 256.
Missouri Compromise, the, III, 209, 220; X, xxiii.
Clay not the author of, IX, 37.
declared unconstitutional, IV, 466.
how it affected national politics, IX, 37.
meaning of, IV, 459.
repeal of, III, 231.
"Missouri Gazette," III, 207.
"Missouri Intelligencer," III, 207.
"Missouri Literature," III, 254.
"Missouri Question, The," speech by Pinckney, IX, 226.
Missouri, University of, III, 253.
"Mistress of Swallow Barn, The," by Kennedy, VIII, 134.
Mitchell, Elisha, educator and scientist, life of, XII, 196.
geologist, VII, 253.
professor in North Carolina University, VII, 307.
Mitchell, John, contributor to medical literature, VII, 356.
naturalist, VII, 242.
Mitchell, Samuel Childs, educator, life of, XII, 197.
economic teacher, VI, 549
on Virginia from colony to commonwealth, I, 73.
Mitchell's Peak, height of, V, 7.
Mobile, Ala., founded, II, 252; IV, 425.
captured by Farragut, II, 291.

Mobile, Ala., captured by Galvez, II, 259.
first steamboat at, II, 274.
French at, III, 14.
growth of cotton trade of, IV, 168.
increase of exports from, VI, 353.
in 1819, II, 273.
in Spanish days, II, 261.
occupied by United States troops 1813, IV, 268.
original plan of, II, 253.
surrenders to the British fleet, II, 266.
trade of, before the war, II, 285.
Mobile and New Orleans, effect of French and Spanish rule in, X, 46.
Mobile and Ohio Railroad, development of, IV, 172.
Mobile Bay, reached by Fernando de Soto, III, 6.
Mobile Bay and River, first survey of, II, 258.
Mobile "Centinel," published by Miller and Hood, VII, 471.
Mobile "Register," edited by Thaddeus Sanford, VII, 482.
"Mocking-bird, The," by Meek, VII, 17.
"Model Architect, The," edited by Davis, VII, 267.
Model Law, the, for bird protection, VI, 173.
Modern Woodmen of America, X, 648.
Moffett, Darius, editor of the Kentucky "Mercury," VII, 422.
editor of "Intelligencer," VII, 420.
Moffitt, Mrs. E. E., editor "North Carolina Booklet," X, 636.
Mohr, Charles T., "Plant Life of Alabama," VII, 251.
Moise, Penina, Jewish poetess, X, 563.
Molasses Acts, details of, IV, 33.
Monacans, the, X, 159.
Monazite, Southern production of, VI, 234.
Monetary System of the United States, IV, 355.
Money, colonial and early state, V, 442 et seq.
Confederate, V, 451 et seq.
Confederate, depreciation of, V, 673-675.
Confederate, table of values of, V, 453.
English, its small circulation in the colonies, V, 443.
markets, Southern sensitiveness to fluctuations in, V, 435.
paper, V, 436, 443, 444, 446, 447 et seq.
scarcity of, VI, 2.
Spanish, used in the colonies, V, 445.
Money, H. D., senator from Mississippi, II, 461.
"Moniteur de la Louisiane, Le," VII, 420.
"Monitor," U. S. ironclad, fight with Confederate ironclad "Merrimac," IV, 513.
Monopolies, system of granting, in colonies, IV, 30.
Monopoly, trade, VI, 573 et seq.
Monroe Doctrine, promulgated in 1823, IV, 287.
text of, IV, 288.
Monroe, Frank Adair, jurist, life of, XII, 198.
Monroe, James, statesman, life of, XII, 199.
and the Missouri Compromise, III, 223.
his "home made" clothes, V, 487.
in the Virginia convention, I, 108.
letter to Thomas Jefferson, facing, XII, 200.
portrait, facing, I, 108.
proposes a constitutional amendment, V, 347.
signs treaty for purchase of Louisiana, IV, 284.
Montiano, governor of St. Augustine, defeated at the battle of the Bloody Marsh, X, 132.
Montcalm, General, operations in North, I, 43.
Monterey, California, taken possession of, 1842, IV, 271.
Montgomery, Ala., founded, II, 269, becomes capital of Alabama, II, 274, 289.

Montgomery, Ala., desire of, to double its population, X, 37.
the Confederacy organized at, II, 289; III, 149.
Montgomery Bell Academy, VII, 172.
"Montgomery Mail," VIII, xlv.
Mooney School, VII, 171.
"Moonshine" whiskey, VII, 57.
Moore, Alfred, jurist, life of, XII, 202.
Moore, Andrew Barry, jurist and politician, life of, XII, 203.
Moore, Benjamin, publisher of "Washington Gazette," VII, 470.
Moore, Frederick W., economic teacher, VI, 549.
on fictitious dealings in agricultural products, VI, 405 et seq.
on fluctuations in agricultural prices and wages in the South, V, 426 et seq.
on fluctuation in prices of agricultural products, VI, 396 et seq.
on private associations and combinations to control trade or production in the South, VI, 573 et seq.
on the wealth of the South, V, 624 et seq; VI, 614 et seq.
Moore, H. L., economist, VI, 549.
Moore, James, governor, life of, XII, 203.
captures St. Augustine, II, 11.
Moore, James, statesman, life of, XII, 205.
Moore, John Trotwood, editor and author, life of, XII, 205.
Moore, M. Herndon, on law writers of the South, VII, 326.
Moore, Maurice, soldier, life of, XII, 206.
operations against Indians, I, 419.
Moore, Thomas Brent, on Southern hemp and flax production, V, 229-235; VI, 124-127.
Moore, Thomas Overton, governor, life of, XII, 206.
Moore, Walter William, educator and author, life of, XII, 207.
Moore's Creek, battle at, 1776, IV, 70.
Moors, or "blackamoors," exempted from operation of American slave statutes, X, 171.
Moravians, brought industries to Georgia, V, 314.
Mordecai, Abraham, X, 559.
Mordecai, Alfred, soldier, life of, XII, 207.
More, Benjamin, editor of "The Washington," VII, 414.
Moreau, General, visits New Orleans, X, 123.
Morehead, Charles S., in the Civil War, I, 291.
Morfit, Henry M., mission to Texas, III, 371.
Morgan, Daniel, soldier, life of, XII, 208.
in the Revolution, I, 93; II, 34.
Morgan, George, in early history of Missouri, III, 189.
Morgan, John Hunt, soldier, life of, XII, 209.
Morgan, John Tyler, statesman, life of, XII, 210.
and the land grant to University of Alabama, X, 246.
senator from Alabama, II, 326.
portrait, facing, II, 326.
Morgan, Morgan, first settler in West Virginia, I, 336.
Morgan, William, life of, XII, 213.
Morgan College, Maryland, X, 251.
Morgan School, VII, 171.
Morley, John, and racial adjustment, X, 214.
Morphy, Paul Charles, chess player, life of, XII, 214.
chess expert, III, 181.
Morrill Act, applied to Southern states, IV, 373; VI, 29, 469.
appropriations by Federal government under, to Southern universities, X, 247, 248.
Morrill Bill, the first, X, 371.
Morrill Bill, the second, X, 372.
Morris Brown College, Georgia, X, 251.
Morris, Charles, educator, VII, 127.
Morris, Robert, his dealings with the currency, V, 445.

Morrison, Henry Clay, bishop, life of, XII, 215.
Morrison, William S., on South Carolina, 1865—1909, II, 92.
Morrison Tariff Act, lowers rate, IV, 374.
Morse, Veranus, on the work of the Y. M. C. A., X, 487.
Mortality, high rate of, among Southern tenants, VI, 596.
negro, 50 per cent. in excess of white, VI, 625.
reduction of, in Southern cities, VI, 625.
Southern, V, 645, 648.
Mortgages, crop, V, 457; VI, 420.
crop, detrimental to the South, VI, 423.
land, VI, 349.
Mosby, John Singleton, soldier, life of, XII, 215.
Moscoso, appointed successor to De Soto, III, 264.
Moseley, Edward, donation of books to public library, Edenton, N. C., X, 190.
Mosely, William D., first governor of state of Florida, III, 37.
Moses, Adolph, religious influence of, X, 563.
Moses, Franklin J., Reconstruction governor of South Carolina, II, 99.
Moses, Raphael J., lawyer and statesman, X, 561.
Moss, Eliza A., artist, X, 680.
"Mother Eve," speech by Hardin, IX, 480.
Mott, John R., in laymen's missionary movement, X, 501.
Motte, Isaac, Revolutionary soldier, life of, XII, 217.
Motte, Rebecca Brewton, heroine of Revolution, life of, XII, 217.
Moultrie, James, physician, life of, XII, 218.
Moultrie, John, physician, life of, XII, 218.
Moultrie, William, soldier, life of, XII, 218.
in the Revolution, II, 31.
portrait, facing, II, 32.
"Mountain of the Lovers and Other Poems, The," by Hayne, VII, 34.
Mountain settlement work, difference in methods, X, 620.
still in experimental stage, X, 620.
Mountaineers, the Southern, English ballads among, VII, 58.
folk-lore among, VII, 57.
Scotch ballads among, VII, 59.
industrial qualities of, VI, 58-61.
superiority as soldiers, VI, 60.
superstitions of, VII, 59.
Mt. Lebanon University, J. Hartwell, president of, VII, 310.
Mount Vernon Ladies' Association, X, 624.
Mount Zion School, South Carolina, X, 276.
Movements common to all the churches of to-day, X, 464.
Movement towards unity in all the churches, X, 464.
Muce, Marquis de la, and Manakinton, X, 120.
Muhlenberg, Peter, in the Revolution, I, 93; X, 141.
Mulattoes and Free Negroes, IV, 236; X, 171.
not peculiar to America, X, 172.
Mulberries, growing of, in Georgia, V, 241.
Mulcaster, originator of the normal school idea in England, X, 295.
Mules, first imported into Kentucky by Clay, V, 82.
presented to Washington by the King of Spain, V, 82.
rapid increase of, V, 82.
Mullet, Southern yield of, VI, 160.
trade in, V, 269.
Mullins, Edgar Young, theologian and editor, life of, XII, 220.
influence as a preacher, IX, 156.
sermon on "Christ's Law of Service," IX, 492.
Munford, Thomas T., soldier, life of, XII, 220.
Munford, William, author, life of, XII, 221.
writings of, VII, 5.

"Municipal History of New Orleans," by Howe, VII, 335.
Municipal ownership, VI, 443-445.
Munsey, William E., an eloquent preacher, IX, 69.
influence as a preacher, IX, 151.
Murfee, James Thomas, educator, life of, XII, 222.
Murfree, Mary Noailles, ("Charles Egbert Craddock"), author, life of, XII, 222.
descriptions by, VIII, lix; X, 636.
mountaineer characters, VII, 289.
portrait, facing, VIII, 278.
"Prophet of the Mountains, A," VIII, 278.
"Star in the Valley, The," VIII, 290.
"Tennessee Mountains, In the," extract from, VIII, 290.
writings of, VIII, xlix.
Murphy, Archibald De Bow, plans of, for universal education, X, 399.
educational report, I, 474.
Murphy, Edgar Gardner, author and educator, life of, XII, 224.
and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
"New South, The," and Reconstruction, X, 36.
on the Civil War, X, 31.
Murphy, Isaac, governor of Arkansas, III, 306, 316.
Murray, Daniel, "Preliminary List of Books and Pamphlets by Negro Authors," VII, 535.
Muschamp, first collector of revenue under navigation act, IV, 32.
Muscogees, cede territory to Georgia, 1827, IV, 435.
in Alabama, II, 245.
Music, folk-lore, VII, 68.
in St. Louis, VII, 399.
institutional work in, VII, 400.
on plantations, VII, 381.
of the present, VII, 377.
South's contribution to, by Huger W. Jervey, VII, 372.
"Music in Camp," by Thompson, VII, 21, 29.
Musical composition in the South, VII, 380.
culture in Charleston, S. C., VII, 374.
festival first introduced, VII, 378.
"My Life is Like the Summer Rose," by Wilde, VII, 13.
"My Love Went Sailing O'er the Sea," by Davis, VII, 324.
"My Maryland," by Randall, VII, 325.
"My Old Kentucky Home," by Foster, VII, 68.
"My Springs," by Lanier, VII, 48.
"My Uncle Flatback's Plantation," by Bagby, VII, 84.
Myers, Abraham C., soldier, life of, XII, 226.
"Mysteries of the Backwoods," by Thorpe, VII, 73, 81.
"Mystery of New Orleans, A," by Holcombe, VII, 323.

N

Nacogdoches, one of first Texas towns, III, 343.
region, missions in, X, 134.
settlement of, II, 346.
Nancy Hanks, famous mare, VI, 139.
Napoleon I, cedes Louisiana to the United States, 1803, IV, 284.
Napoleon III, how he deceived Jefferson Davis, V, 391.
Napoleonic exiles, found Demopolis and name Marengo county, X, 124.
Narvaez, Pamphilo de, expedition of, II, 247; III, 83.
attempts to settle Florida, III, 5.

Nash, Francis, tribute to, by Martin, VII, 4.
Nashville, Tenn., founded, II, 468.
battle of, II, 516.
early growth of, II, 479.
educational center, II, 545.
"Nashville," the, runs Georgia blockade, II, 189.
Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, development of, IV, 170.
Nashville Art Pottery, The, X, 711.
Nashville "Union," edited by J. P. Heiss, VII, 471.
Nashville "Union and American," edited by Eastman, VII, 82.
Nassau Hall, afterward Princeton, X, 223.
Natchez, Miss., advocated for capital of Mississippi, II, 374.
Burr in, II, 364.
district becomes a dependency of Louisiana, X, 132.
early importance of, II, 354.
evacuated by Spanish, II, 358.
first steamboat at, II, 367.
in the Revolution, and Spanish war, II, 353.
massacre at, II, 344.
population in 1837, II, 389.
settlement at, II, 342.
"Natchez Gazette," published by Marschalk, VII, 470.
Natchez or Yazoos, Indians, X, 159.
Natchez War, the, II, 344.
National Bank, act chartering, IV, 361.
a phase of the question of interpretation of the constitution, IV, 448.
charter expires in 1811, IV, 361.
charter expires in 1836, IV, 364.
charter renewed, IV, 362.
opposition to, IV, 362.
National Board of Underwriters, VI, 622.
National Child Labor Committee, VI, 463.
National Civic Federation, and mill conditions in the South, X, 592.
National Coöperative League, VI, 581.
National Debt, funding of, IV, 354.
National Democratic Party, adopts platform unacceptable to South, IV, 327.
"National Intelligencer and Washington Advertiser," founded by Samuel Hanson Smith, VII, 414.
"National Intelligencer," edited by Gales and Seaton, VII, 474.
National Public Domain, formation of, IV, 92.
National Road, building of, V, 346.
National Roads, appropriations for, IV, 380.
National tendency, the, in the nineteenth century, X, 209.
National Union Party organized, IV, 597.
Natural gas, areas of, in the Southern states, VI, 196.
development and economic influence of, VI, 186.
discovery of, VI, 195.
resources of, in the South, VI, 638.
"Natural History of the Rarer Lepidopterous Insects of Georgia, The," by Abbot, VII, 246.
Natural History, Southern contributions to, VII, 238.
Naturalists of the Earlier and Later Periods, VII, 240.
"Nature of Intellectual Property, The," by Shaler, VII, 266.
Naval stores, chief production of, in North Carolina, V, 327.
export of, V, 259.
Navigation, coastwise and inland, V, 336.
open throughout the year, V, 336.
Navigation act, first in America, I, 28.
Navigation act of 1696, IV, 33.
Navigation acts, details of various, IV, 31.

Navigation acts, effects of, in North Carolina, IV, 28.
effect of, on colonists, IV, 34.
shipment of tobacco regulated by, V, 161.
twenty-five separate laws, IV, 33.
violation of, in the colonies, IV, 32.
Navigation laws, obnoxious feature of English colonial policy, IV, 29.
Navy, Continental, IV, 84.
United States, operations of, in French War, 1798-1800, IV, 261.
organization of, IV, 260.
"Nebuchadnezzar," by Russell, VII, 40.
Need of recognized standards of education, growing sense of, X, 415.
"Negotiable Instruments," by Daniel, VII, 335.
Negro, the, a born slave, X, 170.
and mulatto, identity of destinies of, X, 183.
a notably religious race, X, 429.
ante-bellum, illiteracy of, X, 403.
authorship, summary of, VII, 535.
Baptists, large activities of, X, 429.
Baptists, printing plant of, at Nashville, X, 430.
brought into Federal lines, V, 150.
characteristics and progress of, VII, 524.
civil rights of, how affected by Civil War, IV, 573.
colleges supported by Northern capitalists, VII, 538.
concentration on rich cotton lands, VI, 97.
congregations in large Catholic centers, X, 547.
Creole dialect of, VII, 64.
demand of, for social rights, IV, 616.
different characteristics of, X, 168.
different "kinds" of, VI, 655.
eagerness of, for education, X, 408.
Negro, the, economically inferior to the Caucasian, VI, 618.
educated, becomes a teacher or preacher, VII, 533.
education of, result of, VII, 529, 540.
education of, stimulus to, after the war, X, 405.
efficiency of, under slave and wage labor systems, V, 121.
either Baptist or Methodist, as a rule, X, 429.
employed by Federal authorities, V, 151.
European laborers held back from the South by, VI, 584, 586, 592, 618.
first, brought to Virginia, V, 659.
folk-lore, Indian influence on, VII, 65.
folk-lore in South, VII, 64.
free, and the mulatto, IV, 236.
free, ante-bellum occupations and property of, V, 135-139.
free, before and since the Civil War, V, 136.
free, feared by planters and farmers, V, 79, 80.
free, opposed to white supervision, VI, 42.
free, statistics of, in the South, 1860, IV, 239.
free, status of, IV, 238; VI, 585.
free, sanitary conditions of, worse than those of slaves, VI, 595.
fruitless theories regarding, VI, 652.
future economic part of, in the South, VI, 653 et seq.
future of, largely dependent upon the white race, VI, 654-658.
Gullah dialect of, VII, 64.
higher education of, VII, 540; X, 255.
history, VII, 111.
imitations of the white man, VII, 522.
importation of, VII, 522.
improvement of, in white districts, VI, 15.
in Alabama, II, 296, 303.
in Arkansas, III, 324.
in Georgia, II, 153.

Negro, the, in Kentucky, I, 314.
in Mississippi, II, 378, 436, 452.
in Missouri, III, 255.
in South Carolina, II, 102.
in Virginia, I, 136, 147.
increase of, VII, 522.
increase of criminals after emancipation, VI, 40.
industrial discrimination against, V, 477.
influences for improvement of, VI, 655.
in relation to Southern progress, VI, 651 et seq.
intellectual and literary progress of, VII, 522.
intellectual efficiency of, VII, 529.
in the Federal army, V, 151.
in the North, VII, 526.
in the religious life of the South, X, 463.
in the South, VII, 180, 525; IX, 368.
Johnston, Sir Harry, on, X, 169.
kidnappers of, IV, 232.
labor of, free, V, 134-137.
migration of, to the North, VI, 613.
military impressment of, V, 149.
mind not improved by books, VII, 530.
ministry, training schools for, X, 318.
minstrelsy of, birth of, VII, 68.
music of, VII, 392.
organized into labor colonies by the Federal government, V, 150.
population, increase and distribution of, V, 111-113.
population in slavery at surrender of Lee, V, 151.
present status of, in the South, VI, 653.
problem, Grady upon the, IX, 380.
progress of, in United States, VII, 527.
property-owner, a good citizen, VI. 654.
public schools for, VII. 539.
Negro, the, resentment of, to color line, VII, 533.
rule of, perils of, I, xlvi.
schools and institutions, VII, 537.
since emancipation, X, 181.
slavery of, transferred from Europe to America, X, 174.
slavery of, when introduced in Virginia, I, 19.
standards of, VII, 524.
success of, in agriculture, VII, 538.
sufferings of, in first years of freedom, XI, 4.
suffrage of, in Louisiana, III, 169.
Sunday schools, X, 499.
tribal stocks, X, 167.
under Federal control on the Mississippi, V, 150.
uprising of, IV, 236.
used as a laborer in war service, V, 149.
vote of, controlled by whites, IV, 638.
vote of, reduced by constitutional amendments, IV, 639.
when introduced into Missouri, III, 184.
why imported to the South, V, 19.
withdrawal of, from politics, X, 182.
"Negro, The," by H. I. Brock, VII, 522.
"Negro in All Ages, The," by Turner, VII, 534.
"Negro in Politics, The," by Fortune, VII, 535.
"Negro Myths of the Georgia Coast," by Jones, VII, 64.
"Negroes and Slavery," by Van Evrie, VII, 181.
"Negroes of the Black Belt, The," by DuBois, VII, 534.
"Neighbor, The," by Shaler, VII, 266.
Neill, author of studies of the colonial period, VII, 99.
Nelson, Cleland Kinloch, bishop, life of, XII, 226.
Nelson, Thomas, Jr., signer of the Declaration of Independence, life of, XII, 227.

Negro, the, educated at William and Mary, X, 239.
in the Revolution, I, 94.
Nelson, William, in the Civil War, I, 289.
Nerinckx, Charles, clergyman, life of, XII, 228.
Netherland, John, in Tennessee politics, II, 504.
Neu Braunfels, Texas, founded, X, 146.
Neutral ground, on the Texas border, III, 348.
Neutrality, principles of, established, IV, 280.
Neville, John H., sketch of, VII, 154.
New Bern, N. C., founded by Germans and Swiss, X, 142.
capture of, I, 490.
made the capital of North Carolina, I, 451.
trucking center, V, 237.
Newberry College, South Carolina, X, 251.
New Carthage, share of North Carolina in expedition against, I, 444.
Newcomb Art Pottery, at New Orleans, VI, 210.
Newcomb College, X, 708.
Newcomb, Josephine Louise, bequests to Sophie Newcomb memorial college for young women, X, 231, 262.
Newcomb Pottery, the, New Orleans, La., X, 707.
unique features of, X, 708.
Newcomb, Simon, astronomer, VII, 200.
New Democracy, represented by Andrew Jackson, IV, 324.
"New Eclectic, The," VII, 461, 462.
New England, Catholic Irish in, being pushed out by French Canadian immigrants, X, 548.
colony contrasted with Virginia colony, IX, 88.
colony in Mason County, Kentucky, effect of, on agricultural life, VII, 297.
colonies compared with Virginia, I, xxiii.
colonies, how governed, I, xxix.
New England colonies, pursuits of their inhabitants, V, 34.
colonies, restricted area of, V, 34.
contributions of, to the South's culture, VII, 295.
editors in South, VII, 475.
educational work of, in Texas, VII, 311.
influence in college life in Virginia, VII, 307.
moral and intellectual influence of, on South, VII, 297.
slavery in, V, 106.
slave trade of, IV, 212.
standard for negro, VII, 524.
teachers in South, VII, 277.
New England Society, speech before, by Grady, IX, 77, 374.
Newell, Frederick H., on land reclamation in the South, V, 577-580; VI, 551 et seq.
"Newes from Virginia," by Rich, VII, 1.
Newfoundland, colony planted in, IV, 3.
New Hope Church, battle of, II, 205.
New Jersey Plan for new constitution, IV, 121.
New Madrid, Mo., founded, III, 189.
New magazines in the South, VII, 36.
Newman, Albert Henry, educator and author, life of, XII, 229.
New Mexico, Civil War operations in, III, 410.
lost to Mexico, X, 137.
New Orleans, La., founded and named, III, 89; IV, 425.
battle of, II, 487; III, 130; IV, 270; X, 20.
beginning of sugar planting at, V, 184.
blockade of, II, 135; capture of, III, 136.
Cable on, X, 62.
Creole traditions of, X, 17.
exposition of 1884-1885 at, VI, 569.
exports and imports of, in 1908, VI, 366.
foreign trade of, V, 394.

New Orleans, La., great increase of exports from, VI, 354.
growing importance of, III, 108.
growth of trade of, IV, 167.
Hearn on, X, 62.
Jackson at battle of, II, 487.
large German immigration to, X, 144.
leading commercial center of the South, V, 408.
libraries of, VII, 510.
native literature of, X, 62.
riot of 1866, III, 148.
riot of 1874, III, 165.
second city in exports, V, 384.
street railways in, V, 376.
the fire of 1788 in, III, 96.
the sugar exchange in, VI, 84.
Warner's characterization of, X, 61.
New Orleans Art Pottery Co., X, 710.
New Orleans, College of, state expenditure on, X, 220.
New Orleans "Delta," on Demerara sugar cane, V, 189.
New Orleans Hospital and Dispensary for Women and Children, X, 626.
"New Orleans Moniteur," published by Fontaine, VII, 470.
"New Orleans," the first steamboat on Mississippi, II, 367.
"New Orleans, the Place and the People," by King, VII, 322; X, 61.
New Orleans, Typographical Society of, first to limit number of apprentices in the printing trade, V, 133.
New Orleans University, Louisiana, X, 251.
Newport, Christopher, voyage to Virginia, I, ii; X, 97.
Newport News shipyard, I, 143.
New poets of the South, VII, 36.
New River coal field, VI, 180.
"News and Courier, The," its aid to South Carolina tobacco industry, VI, 538.
"News and Observer," VII, 424.
New Smyrna, Minorcan colony at, X, 132.
New South, The, I, xlviii.
characteristics of, X, 36.
New South, The, in war and diplomacy, 1865-1909, IV, 646.
libraries, multiplication of, in, X, 36.
success of Jews in business in, X, 157.
"New South, The," by Lanier, VII, 43.
"New South, The," speech by Grady, IX, 374.
Newspapers, Southern, V, 546 et seq.
industrial education advanced by, VI, 536 et seq.
Newton, John, in the Civil War, III, 62.
"New Views of the Constitution," by Taylor, VII, 193.
New York, advantage of Erie Canal to, V, 409.
assembly suspended by Townsend, IV, 52.
hay production in, V, 213.
slavery in, V, 106.
Ney, Elizabeth, sculptor, X, 686.
Nicaragua, Walker's filibustering expedition to, IV, 255.
Nicholas, George, appointed professor of law and politics in Transylvania University, X, 331.
Nichols, E. W., "Analytic Geometry," VII, 205.
"Calculus," VII, 205.
Nicholls, Francis Tillon, jurist and soldier, life of, XII, 229.
Nicholson, Alfred Osborne Pope, legislator, life of, XII, 231.
Nicholson, Eliza Jane (Poitevent), author, life of, XII, 231.
reference to, VII, 325.
Nicholson, Sir Francis, governor, life of, XII, 232.
administration of Maryland affairs, I, 166.
influence in Virginia, I, 36.
Nicholson, J. W., mathematician, VII, 214.
Nicholson, James, sailor, life of, XII, 233.
Night school work, women and, X, 636.
"Nights with Uncle Remus," by Harris, extract from, VIII, 232, 238.

Night work of children in cotton mills, X, 595.
Ninety-six, S. C., capture of, by Americans, 1781, IV, 82.
Nisbet, Eugenius Aristides, jurist, life of, XII, 234.
Nitre Bureau, Confederate, V, 480.
Noel, E. F., governor of Mississippi, II, 461.
"Nojoque," by Helper, VII, 181.
Nolan, Philip, filibuster in Texas, III, 348.
Noll, A. H., on "Folk-lore of the South," VII, 55.
Non-conformists, statute of House of Burgesses expelling, X, 467.
Non-importation agreements, V, 309.
plan adopted by colonies, IV, 57.
Non-producers, V, 149.
Non-sectarian colleges and universities in the South, X, 253.
Non-slaveholders in the South, V, 141.
Norfolk, Va., as a terminal, I, 143.
a trucking center, V, 237.
destroyed by Dunmore, I, 87, 95; IV, 68.
"Norfolk Landmark," edited by Hope, VII, 29.
Normal and collegiate schools, VII, 537.
Normal and industrial colleges in the South, X, 264.
Normal education in the South, X, 294.
North, numerical superiority of, 1861, IV, 502.
political corruption in 1870-1877, IV, 619.
resources of, in 1861, IV, 500.
resources of, compared to South, IV, 545.
statistics of, in 1861, IV, 501.
North and South, value of intercourse between, VI, 631-633.
North Atlantic states, center of import trade, V, 396.

NORTH CAROLINA

acts, V, 543.
agriculture, I, 511.
agricultural growth, I, 516.
North Carolina, a home for the honorable poor of Virginia, X, 103.
aided by South Carolina against the Tuscaroras, II, 14.
aided by South Carolina in Indian wars, I, 434.
Albemarle controversy, I, 444.
Anti-Federalism, I, 473.
as a proprietary, I, 413.
as a royal province, I, 441.
attitude toward Federal constitution, I, 471.
banking, I, 518; V, 465.
battle of Moore's Creek, I, 460.
blockade running, I, 486.
board of internal improvements, I, 474.
boundary disputes with Georgia, IV, 146.
boundary question with South Carolina, I, 463; II, 65; IV, 15.
boundary question with Virginia, I, 437; IV, 11.
carpet-baggers, I, 502.
cedes Tennessee to nation, II, 474.
character of early citizens, I, 426.
character of proprietary governors, I, 425.
charities, I, 510.
Church of England established, I, 430.
clashes between people and proprietary government, I, 427.
coal mining in, V, 292.
colonial and state records published, I, 512.
colonial relations with South Carolina, IV, 14.
colonial revenue, V, 529.
condition of affairs in 1728, I, 438.
constitution of 1835, I, 474.
constitution of 1866, I, 501.
constitution of 1868, I, 503.
control of railroads, I, 509.
copper mining in, V, 281, 283.
cotton cultivation in, V, 202.
cotton manufacture in, V, 203.
court system, I, 463.
decentralizing tendency in, X, 110.

North Carolina, denominational schools and colleges, I, 514.
dissolution of assembly. I, 465.
domestic affairs of new state, I, 473.
drainage of swamps in, VI, 553.
Drummond as proprietary governor, I, 425.
early charities, I, 477.
early corn export, V, 216.
early grants by Charles I and Charles II, I, 420.
early judicial system, I, 424.
early relations with Tennessee, II, 464.
early religious conditions, I, 445.
early Revolutionary battles in, I, 470.
early state politics, I, 474.
education prior to Civil War, I, 476.
economic development, I, 514.
end of provincial period, I, 457.
end of Reconstruction period, I, 506.
expenditures of, VI, 507.
features of proprietary government, I, 421.
few servants in, V, 98.
finances and wealth, I, 517.
first battle of Civil War at Bethel, I, 487.
first provincial congress, I, 458, 464.
first railroad, I, 477.
first settlement attempted at Roanoke Island, I, 4.
first settlers in, V, 14.
formally separated from South Carolina, II, 15.
French and Indian Wars, I, 447.
geological surveys in, V, 556.
Georgia boundary settled, IV, 146.
German settlements in, I, 417.
gold mining in, V, 271, 279.
Green's settlement, IX, 7; other settlements, IX, 7.
growth of population to 1790, V, 16.
growth of, prior to Revolution, I, 444.
North Carolina, growth of settlements, I, 416.
Halifax Resolves, I, 468.
hemp and flax culture in, V, 231 et seq.
higher education controlled from Princeton, VII, 307.
history of, I, 413.
hostility of Indians, I, 419.
income of Literary Fund used for schools, X, 200.
increase of state debt, I, 504.
Indian troubles, I, 433.
internal affairs in 1729, I, 442.
internal improvements prior to Civil War, I, 476.
in the Civil War, I, 495.
in the Confederacy, I, 483.
in the Revolution, I, 467.
iron manufacture in, VI, 273.
iron ores in, VI, 224.
issue of currency, IX, 310.
Ku Klux Klan, I, 504.
land grants, I, 446.
leading industries, I, 516.
lead mining in, V, 287.
legislature of 1868, I, 504.
list of governors, III, 484.
manufacturing plants in, V, 491.
Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, I, 459, 466.
men in Civil War, I, 495.
military operations in 1861, I, 487; in 1862, I, 489; in 1863, I, 491; in 1864, I, 492; in 1865, I, 493.
naming of, I, 420.
naval stores exported from, V, 259.
navigation act, I, 428.
negro domination in, I, 507.
new manufactures in, VI, 477.
physicians in war, VII, 358.
pirates in, I, 435.
politics since 1876, I, 507.
population in 1728, I, 420.
population in 1729, I, 441.
ports of, V, 413,
possesses no large city, X, 7.
premiums on tar and pitch in, V, 27.
preparation for hostilities with England, I, 460.
preparation for war, I, 484.

North Carolina, present population, I, 518.
progress in education, I, 512.
prohibition movement in, I, 509.
proprietary government abolished, I, 437.
province of Carolina, I, 421.
provision for state university in first constitution, X, 199.
Quakers of Albemarle, I, 430.
quit-rent disputes, I, 443.
Raleigh made capital, I, 473.
ratifies constitution, 1789, IV, 134.
receipts of, VI, 508.
Reconstruction acts of 1867, I, 501.
Reconstruction in, I, 497.
regulator troubles, I, 452; IX, 8.
relations with South Carolina, II, 13.
relations with state of Franklin (Tennessee), II, 475.
resistance to stamp act, I, 450.
Revolutionary committee of correspondence, I, 464.
rice culture in, V, 170.
schools, VII, 169.
second provincial congress, I, 465.
seizure of Federal arsenals, I, 484.
separation of South Carolina, I, 422, 433.
settlers from Virginia, I, 413.
share in fomenting the Revolution, IX, 29.
shiftless whites of, X, 103.
size of farms, I, 1.
slavery question, I, 478.
stamp act resisted in, IX, 7.
state debt of, V, 531.
state finances of, V, 529-532; VI, 507-511.
steps to statehood, I, 466.
system of public education in 1838, X, 200.
tardy action of colonial government in establishing schools, X, 192.
taxation in, V, 529, 531; VI, 508.
tobacco culture in, V, 164.
Tories in, I, 471.
trend toward secession, I, 479.

North Carolina, Tryon and the Regulators, I, 449.
Tryon's administration, IX, 7.
value of mineral products, I, 517.
Whig ascendency, I, 475.

"North Carolina Booklet," the, X, 636.

North Carolina, Colonial, book on, by Hawks, VII, 100.

"North Carolina Gazette," published by Davis, VII, 470.

"North Carolina Gazette and Weekly Post-Boy," published by Stewart, VII, 415.

North Carolina, works on History of, by Ashe, VII, 100.

"North Carolina Magazine of Universal Intelligence," VII, 415.

"North Carolina Register," edited by Joseph Gales, Sr., VII, 474.

North Carolina State Normal and Industrial College, Greensboro, N. C., X, 264.

North Carolina, University of, I, 474; VI, 550; VII, 123, 150, 307; X, 193.

North Dakota, farm workers in, X, 609.

North, Lord, fall of ministry of, IV, 103.
measure of conciliation, I, 83.

Northern, William John, governor, life of, XII, 235.
governor of Georgia, II, 232.

Northern contributors to "Southern Literary Messenger," VII, 443.

Northern Neck, the, of Virginia, amusements of, X, 70.
aristocracy of, X, 63.
at the Revolution the leading families join colonists, X, 68.
cards a favorite amusement in, X, 70.
Carter family, the, X, 68.
characteristics of social order of, X, 66, 67.
Church of England, effects of disestablishment of, in, X, 74.
church, the, in the social life of, X, 71.
cockfighting, X, 71.

Northern Neck, the, dancing a part of the education of the young, X, 70.
decline of the old social system, X, 74.
educational facilities, X, 73.
Fitzhugh family, the, X, 68.
granted by Charles II, to his courtiers, X, 65.
Grymes family, the, X, 68.
homes as social centers, X, 68.
horse-racing, X, 71.
house furnishings practically all imported from England, X, 69.
industries and business enterprises, X, 73.
landholders agree to pay quitrents, X, 65.
Lee family, the, X, 66.
Lord Fairfax's grants of lands in, X, 66.
Mason family, the, X, 68.
notable families that formed the aristocracy of, X, 66.
not affected by the "Cavalier Immigration," X, 64.
political preferment easy in, X, 67.
post-Revolutionary society, X, 75.
practical unity of interest among settlers, 67.
rapid increase and intermarriage of aristocrats, X, 67.
second aristocracy ended by war between the states, X, 75.
Tayloe family, the, X, 68.
visited by Smith and other early adventurers, X, 64.
Washington family, the, X, 68.
Wormeley family, the, X, 68.
Northern view of Reconstruction, I, xlvi.
Northrup, Lucius Bellinger, soldier, life of, XII, 235.
Northwest Territory, the, I, xxviii.
conquest and cession of, I, 99, 250; IV, 73.
expansion of, IV, 301.
opened up by Virginians, X, 93.
ordinance of 1787, IV, 393, 417.
Northwest Territory, the, temporary plan for government of, IV, 92.
Norway, nationalization of, X, 210.
Norwood, Dr., medical discovery of, VII, 367.
Notable soldiers of the Revolution, members of the Established Church in Virginia, X, 451.
Notable sons of the Established Church of Virginia, X, 450, 451.
No taxation without representation, principle of, recognized by Cromwell's expedition at Jamestown, X, 444.
Notes, issue of, in the Southern Confederacy, V, 456.
"Notes on the History of American Text-books on Arithmetic," by Martin and Greenwood, VII, 202.
"Notes on Virginia," by Jefferson, VII, 244.
"Notes upon Blackstone," published by Henry St. George Tucker, X, 338.
Nott, Edward, governor of Virginia, I, 36.
Nott, Josiah Clark, ethnologist, life of, XII, 236.
negro authority, VII, 181.
surgeon, VII, 365.
"Novel Courtship, A," by Thompson, VIII, 180.
Nullification, X, xxiii.
doctrine of, IV, 454.
in South Carolina, II, 66.
Legaré on, IX, 277.
opposed to secession, IX, 413.
ordinance of, II, 77.
the keynote of Calhoun's career, IX, 41.
Yancey upon, IX, 334.
Nunez, Dr., an early settler at Savannah, Ga., X, 154, 560.
Nuns, nurse wounded of both armies, X, 545.
Nursery industry, Southern, VI, 134.
products, V, 236; VI, 127.

O

"Oak and Ivy," by Dunbar, VII, 532.
Oak, chestnut, tanbark from, V, 261.
red, charcoal from, V, 261.
red, log houses built of, V, 261.
red, used for staves, V, 261.
white, cut for ship-timber, V, 260.
white, varied use of, V, 261.
Oak Hills, Battle of, III, 308.
Oak Ridge Institute, VII, 170.
Oates, William Calvin, soldier, life of, XII, 237.
governor of Alabama, II, 318.
Oats, an important crop, V, 221.
culture of, VI, 116.
Occupations, differently regarded in South and North, VI, 266.
number of laborers in, 1870-1900, VI, 47.
proportion of whites and negroes in, VI, 45.
Southern population classified by, VI, 606.
state requirements for admission to, VI, 465.
Ocean Springs (Old Biloxi), founded, III, 81, 87.
Ochs, Adolph S., Southern influence in "New York Times," VII, 293.
Ockonostota defeats Montgomery, X, 161.
Oconee River, water power of, V, 583.
O'Connell, Denis, X, 538.
Octave Thanet, see French, Alice.
Odd Fellows, the order of, aids elementary and high schools, X, 402; strength of, in South, X, 648.
"Oddities in Southern Life and Character, The," by Watterson, VII, 71.
"Ode to Carolina," by Timrod, VII, 20.
"Ode to Ease," by Wilde, VII, 14.
"Ode to Spring," by Pike, VII, 16.
"Ode to the Mocking-bird," by Pike, VII, 16.
"Ode to the Confederate Dead," by Timrod, VII, 21.
"Odes of Pindar," by Gildersleeve, VII, 140.
O'Donovan, William Rudolph, sculptor, life of, XII, 238.
reference to, X, 686.
Ogden, Frederick Nash, soldier, life of, XII, 238.
Ogden, Robert C., of New York, and the Southern Education Board, X, 390.
Ogle, Cuthbert, library of, VII, 488.
Oglethorpe, James Edward, founder of Georgia, life of, XII, 239.
builds Frederica, X, 131.
conciliates Indians, II, 128; X, 131.
founds Savannah, X, 101.
founds settlement in Georgia, II, 123; V, 17; X, 131.
makes war against Spaniards, II, 128.
military operations against Florida, II, 15.
own version of one encounter with Spaniards, II, 130.
returns to England, X, 101.
second visit to Georgia, II, 127.
Ohio, early explorations of, I, 40.
tobacco culture in, V, 165.
Ohio Company, I, 40.
established in 1750, IV, 40.
interest in Kentucky, I, 238.
Ohio River, improvement of navigation on, VI, 649.
navigation of, V, 339.
steamboat traffic on, V, 408.
Ohio Valley, claimed by Virginia and Pennsylvania, IV, 40.
O'Hara, Theodore, poet and soldier, life of, XII, 240.
"Bivouac of the Dead, The," VII, 19, 29.

Ohr, George E., pottery, X, 707.
"Oh, Susannah," by Foster, VII, 68.
Oil companies, convictions of, VI, 460, 461.
Oil Company, Republic, conviction of, in Missouri, VI, 461.
Oil Company, Standard, convictions of, VI, 460, 461.
Oil Company, Waters-Pierce, convictions of, VI, 460, 461.
Oil, cottonseed, manufacture of, V, 321, 327; VI, 258, 260, 289 et seq.
cottonseed, monopoly of, VI, 577.
lard, Missouri's manufacture of, VI, 257.
petroleum, 186 et seq.
resources of, in Southern coal fields, VI, 638.
trust, cottonseed, VI, 290, 291.
Oils, illuminating, state inspection of, VI, 465.
Okechobee, Battle of, III, 34.
Oklahoma, coal mining in, VI, 181.
great cotton-producing state, VI, 15.
guarantee of bank deposits in, VI, 432, 464.
gypsum deposits in, VI, 205.
history of its state finances, VI, 534-536.
increase of cultivated area in, VI, 18.
Indians as a labor factor in, VI, 62-65.
regulation of corporations in, VI, 456.
Oklahoma and Indian Territory, finances of, VI, 532-536.
"Old and New South, The," by Reed, VII, 188.
"Old Creole Days," by Cable, VII, 322; VIII, 259, 264.
Old Dwight mission in Arkansas, III, 269.
Old English texts, revival of, VII, 131.
"Old Hickory," sobriquet of Andrew Jackson.
"Old Mordecai," founds Montgomery, Ala., X, 155.
Old Régime, retention of certain qualities of, desirable, X, 37.
"Old South and the New," address by Grady, IX, 77.
Old South, the, narrow social estimate of the occupations in, X, 354.
"Old Theatre Near the Capitol, The," by Cooke, VIII, 163.
"Old Times in Tennessee," by Guild, VII, 72.
"Old Uncle Ned," by Foster, VII, 68.
"Ole Virginia, In," by Page, extract from, VIII, 316, 323, 327.
"Ol' Folks at Home," by Foster, VII, 68.
Olin, Stephen, professor in University of Georgia, VII, 308.
Olmstead, Charles H., in the Civil War, II, 177.
Olmsted, Denison, career of, VII, 223.
first to receive salary from public fund for geological survey, VII, 253.
professor in University of North Carolina, VII, 307.
Onate, Juan de, settles New Mexico, X, 133; explores Arizona, X, 134.
"Once a Kentuckian, Always a Kentuckian," speech by Watterson, IX, 472.
"On the Plantation," by Harris, VIII, lii.
Opechanchanough, leader of the Powhatans, X, 160.
Open-door policy, in the Orient, VI, 387.
Operatives, white and black, in Southern factories, V, 322.
Opera in New Orleans, VII, 386.
Orange industry in Florida, III, 70.
Oranges, first planted at St. Augustine, V, 240.
production of, VI, 24, 133.
Orangeburg, S. C., engagement at, 1781, IV, 81.
"Orator Essays," by Taylor, VII, 176.
Orators, Southern, leading, IX, 101.
to blame for precipitating war, IX, 88.

Oratory, classification of post-bellum, IX, 72.
general, of the South, IX, 158.
influence of, IX, 1.
of the bench and bar of the South, IX, 103.
political, of the South, IX, 87.
post-bellum, in the South, IX, 70.
post-bellum, note of reconciliation in, IX, 73, 75, 76, 78, 80.
pulpit, of the South, IX, 128.
Southern, during the Federal period, IX, 30.
Southern, during the Revolution, IX, 11.
Southern, typical examples of, edited by Watson, IX.
Ord, E. O. C., military governor of Arkansas, III, 320.
Order of Eagles, X, 648.
Order of the White Rose, Reconstruction secret society, IV, 621.
Orders in council, American commerce and shipping damaged by, V, 383.
"Oregon, Admission of," speech by Stephens, IX, 402.
Oregon, boundary dispute, IV, 309.
"Oregon Question, The," speech by Calhoun, IX, 303.
Oregon territory secured by treaty, 1846, IV, 310.
O'Reilly, Alejandro, governor of Louisiana, III, 93.
Organizations, labor, in the South, V, 144-146; VI, 36-40.
Orient, the, American relations with, since 1865, VI, 386.
open-door policy in, VI, 387.
"Origin, History and Influence of Roman Legislation, The," by Legaré, VII, 330.
Orr, James Lawrence, governor, life of, XII, 241.
Confederate senator, II, 81.
governor of South Carolina, II, 96.
"Orta-Undis and Other Poems," by Legaré, VII, 17.
Osages, the, in Arkansas, III, 267.
Osceola, leader of Seminole Indians in Florida, III, 32.
opposes treaty with whites, X, 164.
death of, IV, 438.
Osgood, Samuel, postmaster-general, V, 482.
"Ossian," by Gottschalk, VII, 390.
Ostend Manifesto, 1854, declares Cuba must not be sold to any nation except the United States, IV, 295, 312.
Otey, James Hervy, clergyman, life of, XII, 242.
Otis, James, X, 324.
resists "Writs of Assistance," IX, 12.
speech on treason, IX, 21, 90.
Ottolenghi, Joseph, in silk industry and politics, X, 558.
"Our Women in the War," II, 88.
Ousley, Clarence, editor, life of, XII, 243.
speech at education conference, IX, 83.
Overseers, Northern, their failure in the South, VI, 12.
Overton, John, jurist, life of, XII, 244.
"Ovids' Metamorphoses," translation by Sandys, VII, 1.
Owen, Thomas McAdory, lawyer and historian, life of, XII, 244.
promoter of state historical societies, VII, 514.
Owen, William Miller, author, life of, XII, 245.
Owen's "History of Alabama and Mississippi," VII, 102.
Ownership, community, alien to the South, V, 475.
municipal, VI, 443-445.
Oyster industry, laws regarding, VI, 165.
products in the South, V, 272-274; VI, 163-166.
Southern, number of persons employed in, VI, 163.
Oysters, improved methods of growing and handling, VI, 164.
Southern yield of, VI, 160, 164.

P

Paca, William, in the Revolution, IX, 25.
Pacific Ocean, American interests in, VI, 385.
Page, J. M., educator, VII, 212.
Page, John, governor of Virginia, favors an American Academy, X, 51.
Page, Logan W., on highways and improved roads in the South, 1865-1910, VI, 320.
on roads in the Southern states, V, 343 et seq.
Page, Richard L., naval officer, life of, XII, 247.
Page, Thomas Nelson, author, life of, XII, 248.
"Christmas Before the War," VIII, 316.
"In Ole Virginia," extract from, VIII, 316, 323, 327.
"Marriage of Meh Lady, The," VIII, 327.
"Marse Chan," VIII, 323.
on need of Southern history, I, xxi.
on negro devotion to white race, VII, 290.
on the war, I, xlv.
portrait, facing, VIII, 316.
writings of, VIII, xlix, li, lxiv.
Page, Walter Hines, editor, life of, XII, 249.
and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
editorial career, VII, 293.
protest against political isolation of South, IX, 81.
Paine, Robert, clergyman, life of, XII, 250.
writings of, X, 51.
Painter Franklin Verzelius Newton, educator, life of, XII, 250.
Painters, no local school of, yet developed in the South, X, 675.
Painting in the South, X, 673.
Paints, mineral, Southern introduction of, VI, 243.
Pale faces, the, a Reconstruction secret society, IV, 621.
Palmer, Benjamin Morgan, clergyman and orator, life of, XII, 251.
influence as a preacher, IX, 142; X, 498, 521.
Palmer, John Williamson, author, life of, XII, 252.
Palmer, Paul, influence as a preacher, IX, 133.
Palmer, Theodore S., on game and game protection in the South, V, 263-266; VI, 170-174.
Palmer, Walter B., on economic and legal aspects of the labor of women and children in the South, VI, 53 et seq.
Palmetto State, the, II, 110.
Palmito Ranch, battle of, III, 414.
Palo Alto, battle of, in 1846, IV. 311.
Panama Canal, effect of, upon South, IX, 82.
benefit of, to the South, VI. 369.
influence of, on Southern agriculture, industry and commerce, VI, 642 et seq.
interest of the South in, VI, 642.
relative Southern advantages from, shown by distances, VI, 643, 646.
Southern export and import trade to profit by, VI, 643.
Southern home markets to be increased by, VI, 644.
outlet for raw cotton through, VI, 644.
will facilitate Oriental trade. VI, 387.
will help Southern manufactures, VI, 644.
Panama Congress of 1826, V, 386.
Panhandle, the, of West Virginia, first settlement in, made by Germans, X, 148.
Panics, V, 386, 387, 436-440; VI, 420.
caused by Federal legislation, VI, 419.

Panic of 1827, IV, 372.
Panic of 1893, causes of, IV, 360.
Panton, Leslie and Company, Mobile traders, II, 261.
Pantops Academy, VII, 167.
Paper Money, currency of colonies, IV, 36.
Papers on Geology, by Le Conte, VII, 254.
Paralytic and deformed, the, scant provision for, in the South, X, 602.
Paris, Peace of, opens the Mississippi to England and France, V, 338; X, 132.
Parish, Consider, president of Mississippi College, VII, 310.
Parker, Admiral, expedition against South Carolina, II, 31.
Parker, Edward W., on the conditions in the production of coal in the South, VI, 175 et seq.
Parker, Henry, president of Georgia, II, 134.
Parker, Lewis, on child labor, X, 589.
Parks, John, editor of "Maryland Gazette," VII, 410, 470.
founder of "Virginia Gazette," VII, 414, 470.
Parr, Dr., aids Gilmer in choosing faculty of University of Virginia, X, 55.
"Parsons case," Henry's attitude toward, IX, 12.
outlined, IX, 105.
veto of Virginia colonial law, IV, 37.
Parsons, Lewis E., provisional governor of Alabama, II, 298.
"Partisan, The," by Simms, VIII, xxiii.
extract from, VIII, 89, 93.
"Partisan Leader, The," by N. B. Tucker, VII, 328; X, 33.
"Partisans in the Cypress Swamps," by Simms, VIII, 89.
Party affiliations, readjustment of, IV, 574.
"Party Leaders," by Joseph G. Baldwin, X, 33.
Party platforms, Southern influence on, IV, 335.
Party politics, VII, 195.
Passenger pigeons, extinction of, V, 264.
schooners loaded with, V, 263.
Passenger rates, railway, movement for reducing, VI, 456-458.
Pasturage, V, 224, 226, 229.
Patapsco River, water power of, V, 581, 582; X, 1.
Paterson, presents New Jersey's plan for constitution, IV, 121.
"Pathology of Bone," by McDowell, VII, 364.
Patriotic societies of the South, X, 653.
Patriotic songs, VII, 395.
Patriotism, an essential doctrine of, X, 552.
Patrons of Husbandry, organization of, VI, 580.
Patterson, James Kennedy, educator, life of, XII, 253.
Patterson, John, VII, 155.
Patterson, Robert, pioneer, life of, XII, 253.
Patton, Robert Miller, governor, life of, XII, 254.
governor of Alabama, II, 299.
"Pauper schools," popular name for free schools, X, 274.
Pavy, Octave Pierre, scientist and Arctic explorer, life of, XII, 254.
Payne tariff bill, VI, 83.
"Pay" school or "poor" school? X, 411.
Peabody, George, and the Peabody Board of Trust, X, 291.
and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
relieves Maryland of public debt, I, 199.
Peabody College for Teachers, II, 545; X, 225.
Peabody Fund, the, X, 217.
operations of, X, 388.
when founded, X, 387.
Peabody Institute, I, 230.
"Peace, peace—but there is no peace," quotation from Henry's speech, IX, 174.
Peace societies established, IV, 627.
"Peaceful Side of War, The," by Glasgow, VIII, 359.

Peaches, cultivation of, V, 241.
great production of, VI, 24, 133.
Peale, Charles Wilson, artist, life of, XII, 255.
Peanuts, cultivation of, V, 239; VI, 23.
Pearce, N. B., in Civil War, III, 309.
Pea Ridge, battle of, III, 310.
Pearl fisheries in the South, V, 271; VI, 166.
Pearl River, increase of exports from, VI, 353.
Pearls, resources of, as told by Coxe, V, 271.
search for, in 16th century, V, 271.
Southern production of, VI, 166.
Pears, cultivation of, V, 241.
Peas, production of, V, 239.
Pease, E. M., provisional governor of Texas, III, 422.
Peasley, Henry, founds school in Newport county, Va., X, 188.
Peck, Samuel Minturn, poet, life of, XII, 256.
reference to, VII, 52.
Peck, William Henry, life of, XII, 257.
Pee Dee Canal, its industrial effect, V, 77.
Peeler, Anson, and the manufacture of firebrick, X, 700.
"Peggy Stewart," burning of the, IX, 25.
Pegram, C. B., chemist, VII, 230.
Pegram, John, politician, life of, XII, 258.
Pegram, John, soldier, life of, XII, 258.
Pegram, Robert Baker, naval officer, life of, XII, 258.
Pegram, William Johnson, soldier, life of, XII, 259.
Pelham, John, soldier, life of, XII, 259.
Pemberton, John Clifford, soldier, life of, XII, 260.
Pender, William Dorsey, soldier, life of, XII, 261.
Pendletons of Virginia, the, XII, 262.
Pendleton, Charles Rittenhouse, editor, life of, XII, 262.
Pendleton, Edmund, statesman, life of, XII, 263.
head of Committee of Safety, I, 86.
letter of, facing, XII, 264.
Pendleton, Edmund Monroe, scientist, poet and author, life of, XII, 265.
Pendleton, Edwin Conway, naval officer, life of, XII, 266.
Pendleton, George Hunt, statesman, life of, XII, 267.
Pendleton, Henry, jurist, life of, XII, 267.
Pendleton, James Madison, clergyman, life of, XII, 267.
Pendleton, Louis (Bouregard), author, life of, XII, 268.
Pendleton, Nathaniel, jurist, life of, XII, 268.
Pendleton, Philip Coleman, publisher and editor, life of, XII, 269.
Pendleton, William Kimbrough, educator, life of, XII, 270.
Pendleton, William Nelson, soldier and clergyman, life of, XII, 270.
Penitentiary systems, V, 131.
Penn, John, signer of the Declaration, life of, XII, 271.
Penn, Shadrach, publisher of "Public Advertiser, VII, 422.
Penn, William, denies right of non-Christians to hold office, X, 466.
relations of, with Maryland, I, 164.
Pennsylvania, coke production in, VI, 183.
early coal mining in, VI, 175.
leading manufacturing colony, V, 314.
turnpike roads in, V, 351.
Pensacola, Fla., early settlement at, III, 10, 12; X, 129.
capital of West Florida, II, 260.
captured by Galvez, II, 259.
colonists remove to Vera Cruz, X, 129.
further troubles in, III, 16.

Pensacola, Fla., increase of exports from, V, 353.
in War of 1812, III, 19.
military activities during Civil War at, III, 53.
seized by Jackson, IX, 220.
suffers in French and Spanish hostilities, III, 14.
"Pensacola Gazette" cited, III, 26, 27.
Pensions, Confederate, VI, 446.
expenditures for, in Southern and Northern states, VI, 453.
Pension system, Federal, its unfairness, VI, 452.
Federal, Southern support of, VI, 446, 452.
military, V, 484.
Peoples School, VII, 171.
Peoples and Tucker School, VII, 171.
Pepper, John R., X, 507.
"Përe Dagobert," by Davis, VII, 324.
Peretti, A., sculptor, X, 686.
Perine, M., and his pottery at Baltimore, X, 699.
Periodicals, agricultural, V, 81.
Southern, V, 546.
Perkins, Charles A., scientist, VII, 236.
Perry, Benjamin Franklin, journalist and legislator, life of, XII, 272.
appointed provisional governor of South Carolina, II, 96.
elected senator, II, 97.
Perry, Edward A., governor of Florida, III, 71.
Perry, Madison S., governor of Florida, III, 44.
Perry, Matthew G., takes possession of Key West, III, 22.
Perry, Oliver H., alluded to by Clay, IX, 224.
victory of, on Lake Erie, IV, 265.
"Perseus," by Gildersleeve, VII, 140.
"Pestilential Fever," by De Rossett, VII, 363.
Peters, William E., estimate of, by Bain, VII, 143.
Peterborough, Earl of, reputed lover of Evelyn Byrd, X, 47.
Petitions, House of Representatives passes rules on, IV, 409.
Petigru, James Louis, jurist, life of, XII, 272.
on the secession of South Carolina, II, 74.
Petition of Right, presented to Charles I, IX, 248.
Petrie, George, educator, life of, XII, 273.
economic writer, VI, 549; VII, 112.
on Alabama from 1819 to 1865, II, 271.
on the principle of secession historically traced, IV, 472.
Petroleum, development and economic influence of, in the Southern states, VI, 186.
early discovery of, in the South, VI, 187.
in the Gulf region, VI, 191, et seq.
material benefits derived from, VI, 186.
resources of, in Southern coal fields, VI, 638.
Southern commercial history of, VI, 190 et seq.
statistics of its production in the South, VI, 194, 196.
used in place of coal, VI, 194.
Washington's disposal of a burning spring of, VI, 187.
Pettigrew, Charles, clergyman, life of, XII, 274.
Pettigrew, Ebenezer, life of, XII, 274.
Pettigrew, James Johnston, soldier, life of, XII, 275.
Pettit's School and Settlement for mountain people, X, 642.
Pettus, Edmund Winston, jurist, life of, XII, 275.
Pettus, John J., governor of Mississippi, II, 406.
Peyton, Mrs. Annie C., originator of industrial school for girls, X, 642.
Phares, D. L., authority on Southern grass and forage crops, VI, 118.
Phelan, author of history of the South, VII, 104.
Phelps, Almira Hart Lincoln, educator and author, life of, XII, 276.

Philadelphia, agricultural society in, V, 81.
Philadelphia Convention of 1787 for revision of Articles of Confederation, IV, 113.
prominent members of, IV, 115.
"Philadelphia Negro, The," by DuBois, VII, 534.
Philadelphia Typographical Society, minutes of, V, 145.
Philander Smith College, Arkansas, X, 251.
Philip of Spain claims English throne, IV, 2.
"Philip II, History of," by Gayarré, VII, 322.
Philippine Islands, the, acquired by the United States, IV, 653.
acquisition of, a benefit to Southern commerce, VI, 369.
relations with the United States, IV, 653.
restored to Spain by Great Britain, X, 132.
Phillips, Eleazar, publisher of "South Carolina Journal," VII, 470.
Phillips, Moro, and his potteries, X, 699.
Phillips, Philip, and his "Digest of the Supreme Court of Alabama," X, 561.
Phillips, Ulrich B., on economic and political essays in antebellum South, VII, 173.
on financial crises in the antebellum South, V, 435 et seq.
on Georgia in the Federal Union, II, 146.
on racial problems, adjustments and disturbances, IV, 194.
on railroads in the South, V, 358 et seq.
on railway transportation in the South, VI, 305 et seq.
on state and local public regulation of industry in the South, V, 475 et seq.
on the economics of slave labor in the South, V, 121 et seq.
on the economics of the slave trade, foreign and domestic, V, 124 et seq.
Phillips, Ulrich B., on the slavery issue in Federal politics, IV.
Phillips, William B., chemist and metallurgist, VII, 230.
"Philosophy of Human Nature," by Buchanan, VII, 263.
"Philosophy of the Animated Existence," by Gorman, VII, 264.
Philosophy, South's contributions to, VII, 259.
Phosphate in Tennessee, II, 547.
manufacture of fertilizers from, VI, 212, 260.
mining in Florida, III, 72.
mining in South Carolina and elsewhere, II, 105.
resources of, in the South, VI, 640.
rock, how made available for plant use, VI, 211.
rock, agricultural importance of, VI, 211, 292.
rock, production of, in relation to commercial fertilizers, VI, 211 et seq.
Phosphorus, in Southern iron ores, VI, 229.
Physical features of the South, V, 1.
"Physical Geography of the Sea," by Maury, VII, 233.
Physical science, South's contributions to, VII, 221.
"Physical Survey of Virginia," by Maury, VII, 233.
Physicians, heroism of, in combatting yellow fever plague, VII, 367.
in war of secession, VII, 368.
of Virginia in first half of 18th century, VII, 357.
prominent in early history of South, VII, 357.
Physick, P. S., physician and surgeon, VII, 361.
Physics, Southern contributions in, VII, 231.
"Physics in its Elementary Branches, The History of," by Cajori, VII, 217.
Piatt, Sarah Morgan Bryan, author, life of, XII, 277.
"Piano in Arkansas, A," by Thorpe, VII, 81.

"Picayune, The," New Orleans, founded by Lumsden and Kendall, VII, 481.
published best history of Mexican War, VII, 428.
Pickens, Andrew, soldier and legislator, life of, XII, 278.
in the Revolution, II, 34.
Pickens, F. W., in public life, II, 62.
Pickens, Israel, legislator, life of, XII, 279.
Pickering, Judge, removed by Jefferson, IX, 109.
Pickett, Albert James, author, life of, XII, 279.
History of Alabama, VII, 102.
Pickett, George Edward, soldier, life of, XII, 280.
Pictet, Professor of Geneva, consulted by Jefferson, X, 54.
Picton, John Moore White, physician, life of, XII, 281.
"Picture, A," by Thompson, VII, 18.
"Picture Song, A," by Pinckney, VII, 14.
Piedmont Plateau of the South, V, 5.
building stone in, VI, 198.
grain crops in, V, 153.
increase of cultivated area in, VI, 18.
revival of industries in, VI, 477.
Piedmont type of Southerner, VII, 278.
Pierce, E. W., in the Civil War, I, 487.
Pierce, Franklin, influence of South on, IV, 333.
platform on which elected president, IV, 463.
Pierce, George Foster, bishop, life of, XII, 282.
influence as a preacher, IX, 137; X, 518.
portrait, facing, IX, 137.
Pierce, Lovick, clergyman, life of, XII, 283.
influence as a preacher, IX, 137; X, 518.
Pierce, William, Georgia delegate to constitutional convention, II, 151.
Pierpont, Francis, H., share in West Virginia separation, I, 375.
Pig iron, export of, V, 305.
great production of, at Birmingham, Ala., VI, 478.
increased production of, VI, 257, 259.
rank of states in, V, 326.
Pig lead, production of, V, 10.
Pike, Albert, poet and soldier, life of, XII, 283.
author of martial words of "Dixie," VII, 29.
early Arkansas editor, III, 291.
"Hymns to the Gods," VII, 15.
noted Arkansas author, III, 333.
"Ode to Spring," VII, 16.
"Ode to the Mocking-bird," VII, 16.
"Prose Sketches and Poems," VII, 15.
portrait, facing, III, 296.
Pike, James S., on Reconstruction in South Carolina, II, 100.
Pike, Zebulon, explorations in Arkansas, III, 274.
Pillow, Gideon Johnson, soldier, life of, XII, 284.
Pilsbury, Charles A., author, life of, XII, 285.
Pinchot, Gifford, on Southern forest products and the destruction of forests, V, 257 et seq.
on Southern forest products and forest destruction and conservation since 1865, VI, 151 et seq.
Pinckney, Charles, statesman, life of, XII, 286.
contributions to the constitution, IV, 120.
introduces law-making resolution in South Carolina, II, 26.
in public life, II, 62.
in the Revolution, IX, 26.
Pinckney, Charles Cotesworth, soldier and statesman, life of, XII, 287.
culture of rice by water, V, 170.
delegate to Federal convention, II, 37, 40.

Pinckney, Charles Cotesworth, in the Revolution, IX, 26; X, 553.
reply to French demands, II, 62.
portrait of, facing, II, 62.
Pinckney, Thomas, soldier and diplomat, life of, XII, 288.
career as statesman, II, 61.
Pinckney Plan for new Federal government, II, 41; IV, 119.
Pineapples, production of, VI, 24.
Pine belt, long-leaf, increase of cultivated area in, VI, 18.
Pinkney, Edward Coate, poet, life of, XII, 289.
"Belles-Lettres" and other writings, VII, 14.
Pinkney, William, statesman, life of, XII, 290.
influence as a lawyer, IX, 123.
manner of speaking described by Wheaton, IX, 114.
personal appearance of, IX, 112; legal ability, IX, 113.
position in national affairs, IX, 33.
speech on the "Missouri Question," IX, 226.
portrait, facing, IX, 226.
Piracy, caused by unjust navigation acts, IV, 38.
Pirates, depredations of, V, 340.
extermination of, in colonies, IV, 39.
in North Carolina, I, 435.
on the Carolina and Virginia coasts, IV, 38.
Pitch, export of, V, 259.
Pitt, William, failure of his bill for free trade, V, 381.
Pittman surveys Mobile River and Bay, II, 257.
Placide, Henry, actor, life of, XII, 291.
Plantation homes, schools for practical training for leadership, X, 206.
Plantation life in Virginia, passing of, I, 146.
wastefulness of, X, 23.
Plantation system, the, displaced by new systems of land tenure, VI, 68, 421.
basis of, V, 152.
Bruce on, V, 658.
Plantation system, the, changes in, VI, 19 et seq.
economic significance of, V, 659.
elements of, V, 107.
expansion of, V, 114.
in Louisiana, III, 116.
in Southern agriculture, V, 73 et seq.
in Virginia, I, 46.
limitations of, V, 115.
mechanical pursuits checked by, V, 314.
new lease of life for, VI, 346.
organization of, V, 107.
Plantations, breaking up of, VI, 3.
division of, into allotments, VI, 90.
increase in size and number, V, 108.
locations of, V, 74.
low prices of, after the war, VI, 89.
Planters, aristocracy of the Virginia, I, 60.
encouragement of slavery by, V, 77.
exemption of some, from military service, V, 80.
heavy burden of, after the war, VI, 345.
helped by factors after the war, VI, 346.
how they became monopolists, V, 78.
in the Civil War, V, 79.
"land poor," VI, 3.
migration of, V, 125.
Northern failure of, in the South, VI, 12.
property and status of, V, 76.
relations of, with farmers, V, 79.
results of shifting the employment of their slaves, V, 125.
severe competition of, V, 123.
skill and wisdom of, V, 85.
Planters and professional men, sons and daughters of, where educated, X, 401.
Planting, one-crop system of, V, 225.
Plants, diseases of, studied at experiment stations, VI, 475.
introduction of new, VI, 474.

Plants, leguminous, new soil prepared for, VI, 475.
"Plants Growing Spontaneously Around Wilmington, N. C., Enumeration of the," by Curtis, VII, 249.
"Plant System," the (railroad), VI, 308, 311.
Plater, George, in the Revolution, IX, 25.
Platforms, party, of 1840-1860, IV, 336.
Platinum, Southern production of, VI, 241.
Pleasants, James, politician, life of, XII, 292.
Pleasants, John Hampden, editor and politician, VII, 472.
fatally wounded in a duel, VII, 473.
portrait, facing, VII, 472.
Pleasure resort, economic aspects of the South as a, VI, 629 et seq.
Plenary Councils held in Baltimore, X, 537.
Plow, iron, invention of the, V, 81.
Plumer, William Swan, clergyman and author, life of, XII, 292.
Plymouth Company, the, granted charter, I, 9; IV, 4.
Plymouth and London Companies, map of grants to, facing, I, 10.
Pocahontas, saves Smith's life, I, 12.
friendship to settlers, I, 13.
marriage to Rolfe, I, 16; V, 22; X, 160.
Pocahontas coal field, VI, 180.
Poe, Clarence Hamilton, journalist and author, life of, XII, 293.
Poe, Edgar Allan, poet and story-writer, life of, XII, 294.
aided by Kennedy, VIII, xii.
a matriculate of University of Virginia, X, 56.
as a critic, VIII, xxii.
beauty of style, VIII, xxii.
"Berenice," VIII, xix.
classification of stories by, VIII, xxi.
Poe, Edgar Allan, compared with Lanier, VII, 47.
critical work of, VII, 442.
editor of "Southern Literary Messenger," VII, 122, 440; VIII, xii.
"Fall of the House of Usher, The," VIII, xv, l.
"Gold Bug, The," VIII, xv, 24.
"Haunted Palace, The," VIII, 12.
letter of, facing, XII, 294.
"Ligeia," VIII, xvii.
Southern influence upon, VIII, xi.
"Tale of the Ragged Mountains," VIII, xiv.
tales by, VIII, xvi.
Work of, VII, 23.
"Poe's Cottage at Fordham," by Boner, VII, 52.
"Poems and Compositions in Prose on Several Occasions," by Munford, VII, 6.
"Poems by Arouet," by Brown, VII, 5.
"Poems of Faith and Comfort," by Preston, VII, 27.
Poetry, lack of, in South before 1860, VII, 6.
Southern, characteristics of, VII, 1.
Poets of Louisiana, VII, 317.
Poets of South, in early part of nineteenth century, VII, 11.
Poindexter, George, jurist and legislator, life of, XII, 297.
governor of Mississippi, II, 377.
Poinsett, Joel Roberts, statesman, life of, XII, 298.
Point Pleasant, battle of, I, 345.
Poland, Luke P., in the Arkansas investigation, III, 331.
Political affiliations after 1860, IV, 629.
effects of the war, IV, 553.
isolation of South, IX, 81.
oratory, fine field for, in America, IX, 87.
oratory of the South, IX, 87.
parties in the South since 1860, IV, 627.
parties, Southern influence in, IV, 336.

Political rights, readjustment of, IV, 559.
theories, readjustment of, IV, 553.
"Political Essays," by Cooper, VII, 264.
"Political Essays; Theoretical," VII, 189.
Politics, tendency towards greater freedom in, IV, 643.
Polk, James Knox, statesman, life of, XII, 299.
attitude upon Texas question, III, 377.
elected president on platform to annex Texas, II, 500; IV, 309.
governor of Tennessee, II, 499.
portrait, facing, II, 500.
influence of South on, IV, 332; X, 647.
letter of, facing, XII, 800.
on the annexation of Texas, III, 383.
Polk, Leonidas, churchman and soldier, life of, XII, 302.
and prayers in camp, X, 513; appointed a major-general in the war, and is killed on Pine Mountain, X, 523.
and the University of the South, X, 252.
death of, II, 205.
influence as a preacher, IX, 142.
in the Civil War, II, 194.
portrait, facing, XII, 302.
Polk, Thomas, soldier and patriot, life of, XII, 304.
in the Revolution, IX, 29.
Pollard, Edward Albert, editor, life of, XII, 304.
"Lost Cause," VII, 107.
Pollock, Oliver, patriot, merchant, life of, XII, 305.
Ponce de Leon. See Leon, Ponce de.
Pooling, railroad and steamer, prohibited, VI, 328.
Pope, John, Lee's campaign against, IV, 549.
military governor of Florida, III, 65.
territorial governor of Arkansas, III, 283.
Poppenheim, Mary and Louisa, own and edit the "Keystone," X, 636.
Popular government in America, germ of, X, 441.
Population, Calhoun's prediction as to increase of, IX, 307.
density of, as affecting manufactures, VI, 301.
economic aspects of its movements in the South, V, 613 et seq.
of the South to 1865, I, xxxii, xlv; V, 606 et seq.
of the South since 1860, I, xlviii; VI, 601 et seq.
rapid growth of, in the South, I, liii; V, 111.
rural and urban, movements of, in the South, V, 613 et seq.
small urban, V, 146.
Southern, 1870-1900, VI, 601.
Southern, almost wholly native born, VI, 602.
Southern, classified by occupations, VI, 606.
Southern, defective enumeration of, in 1870, VI, 601.
Southern, mainly rural, VI, 606.
Southern, rate of increase in, VI, 603.
Southern, shifting of, through migration, VI, 603-606.
urban, growth of, VI, 609.
western movement of, IV, 137.
white, in poorer parts of the South, V, 147.
Porcher, Francis Peyre, physician, life of, XII, 306.
Porpoise fishery, on North Carolina Banks, V, 270.
Port Bill, Boston, IV, 62.
Porter, Admiral D. D., at the siege of Vicksburg, II, 419.
in Civil War, III, 136, 313.
Porter, James D., soldier, life of, XII, 307.
Porter, John, Quaker emissary to London, I, 431.
Porter, W. T., editor of "Spirit of the Times," VII, 82.
Porterfield, Charles, soldier, life of, XII, 308.

"Portion of the Report of the Proceedings of the General Convention held at Philadelphia in 1787," speech by Martin, IX, 179.
Portland, Me., corn preserving begun at, V, 237.
Porto Rico, first government of, III, 2.
Spanish duties on foreign goods brought to, VI, 380.
Ports, Gulf, prospective gains of, from the Panama Canal, VI, 644.
rise of, V, 414.
turn of export trade to, VI, 353.
Ports, Mexican border, great rate of gain in, VI, 385.
Ports, Southern, blockade of, V, 416.
causes of increased commerce through, VI, 365.
demands, for building up, V, 489.
growth of, V, 412 et seq.; VI, 363 et seq.
inland, decline of river traffic in, VI, 367.
opening of, after the war, VI, 363.
rise of, V, 412.
three most important, VI, 366.
Western exports through, VI, 354.
Ports, Western river, rise of, V, 414.
Posey, Thomas, soldier, life of, XII, 309.
"Position and Course of the South, The," by Trescott, VII, 196.
Postage, reduction of, VI, 450.
Postal service, colonial, V, 482.
free delivery system in, VI, 450.
its extension in the South, V, 482-484.
money order system in, VI, 450.
railway mail handling in, VI, 451.
restoration of, in the South, VI, 450.
rural delivery in, VI, 451.
Post-bellum oratory in the South, IX, 70.
note of reconciliation in, IX, 73, 75, 76, 78, 80.
Postmasters General, Southern, I, xxxv.
Post-office act of 1710, obnoxious to colonists, IV, 34.
Potatoes, early cultivation of, V, 38.
introduced into England, I, 5.
production of, in the South, V, 238.
sweet, increased cultivation of, VI, 23.
Potomac River, the, fisheries of, described by Joseph Martin, V, 268.
fish in, described by Burnaby, V, 267.
fixed as boundary between Maryland and Virginia, IV, 136.
improvement of, V, 341.
Potteries, VI, 210.
Pottery, art, VI, 210.
industry, the, since the war, X, 701.
industry of the South, antiquity of, X, 698.
in the South, X, 697.
manufacture of, V, 306.
"Poucha Houmma," by Le Blanc de Villeneuve, VII, 316.
Poultry, increasing Southern interest in, VI, 149.
industry, spread of, VI, 23.
statistics of, wanting, V, 251.
Powderhorn Bay, Texas, bought by Prince Karl zu Solms Braunfels and named "Karlshafen," X, 145.
Power-loom, devised by Kentish clergyman, X, 210.
its stimulus to cotton cultivation, V, 164.
Power plants, hydro-electric, VI, 564.
Powers, Caleb, in Goebel case, I, 324.
Powhatan, Indian chief, his strange barter, V, 21.
his large family, V, 21.
relations of, with colonists, I, 20.

Powhatan Confederacy, the, X, 159.
domain of, V, 21.
Poydras, Julien de Lalande, philanthropist, life of, XII, 309.
"La Prise du Morne du Baton Rouge," VII, 315.
Poznanski, Gustavus, religious influence of, X, 563.
Prairie chickens, disappearance of, V, 264.
vast numbers of, V, 263.
Prairie Grove, battle of, III, 311.
Pratt, Charles M., X, 509.
Pratt, Daniel, inventor and manufacturer, life of, XII, 310.
Pratt, Enoch, endows a circulating library in Baltimore, I, 233.
Pratt, Joseph Hyde, on the production of certain of the nonmetallic minerals in the South since 1865, VI, 233 et seq.
Prattsville, cotton mill of, X, 24.
Pratz, Du, visits the Arkansas Indians, III, 268.
Precious stones, Southern production of, VI, 238.
"Predatory wealth" organized, IV, 350.
Predictions as to the future of the negro race, fallacy of, X, 181.
Preëmption, right of, demanded by squatters, V, 71.
"Preliminary List of Books and Pamphlets by Negro Authors," by Murray, VII, 535.
Prentice, George Denison, editor, life of, XII, 311.
portrait of, facing, VII, 82.
author of "Prenticeana, VII, 72, 82.
"Prenticeana," by Prentice, VII, 72, 82.
Prentiss, Seargent Smith, orator, life of, XII, 311.
influence as a lawyer, IX, 118.
in Mississippi politics, II, 400.
in the court-room, described by Foote, IX, 119.
oratorical style of, IX, 51.
speech on "The Wilkinson Trial," X, 390.
Prentiss, Sergeant Smith, portrait, facing, IX, 390.
Presbyterian Church, The, in the South, X, 457.
convention at Bethel, X, 480.
influence of group of preachers of, IX, 140.
in Arkansas, III, 290.
in North Carolina, I, 445.
in South Carolina, II, 21.
in Tennessee, II, 485.
in Virginia, IX, 6.
in Virginia and North Carolina, X, 457.
organization of, X, 458.
Virginia body organized by Rev. Samuel Davies, X, 471.
Presbyterian Church in the United States, The, X, 432, 457.
Presbyterian Theological School, Charlotte, N. C., X, 312.
Presbyterian Dissenters, French-Indian war highly favorable to, X, 472.
Presbyterian Theological Seminary, Austin, Texas, X, 313.
Presbytery of Hanover, petition of, against proposed Bill of Toleration, X, 475.
Presidential campaign of 1868, IV, 608.
Presidential election of 1896, IV, 352.
Presidents, of English ancestry from Southern states, X, 115.
Southern, I, xxxiv.
Press, The, and industrial development, VII, 430.
influence of, in Southern economic development, V, 546-551; VI, 536-542.
of the District of Columbia, VII, 412.
Pressley, John T., X, 360.
Preston, Francis, lawyer, life of, XII, 312.
Preston, James Patton, soldier, life of, XII, 312.
Preston, John Smith, soldier, life of, XII, 313.
Preston, Margaret Junkin, poet, life of, XII, 313.
works of, VII, 21, 27, 128.
Preston, William, legislator, life of, XII, 314.

Preston, William, soldier, life of, XII, 315.
Preston, William Ballard, legislator, life of, XII, 316.
Preston, William Campbell, legislator, life of, XII, 316.
and South Carolina College, X, 520.
career of, IX, 50.
on "liberty and eloquence," IX, 167.
Prevost, Augustine, in the Revolution, II, 148.
Price, Sterling, soldier, life of, XII, 316.
in the Civil War, 236, 313, 315.
portrait, facing, III, 236.
Price, Thomas R., influence of, on teaching in Southern universities, X, 59.
work at University of Virginia, VII, 145.
Prices, agricultural, fluctuations in, V, 426 et seq.
relative, of selected agricultural products, tables of, VI, 402-404.
Priestley, Joseph, Thomas Jefferson corresponds with, X, 53.
Prime, William, on Southern pottery, X, 703.
Prince Edward Academy, Virginia, X, 224.
"Prince of Parthia, The," by Godfrey, VII, 3.
"Princeton Contributions to Psychology," edited by Baldwin, VII, 268.
"Principle of Secession historically traced," IV, 472.
Printers, unions of, V, 145.
Printing trade, the number of apprentices in, limited, V, 133.
Prioleau, Samuel, lawyer, life of, XII, 317.
Prison labor in the South, V, 130 et seq.
Prisoners, military, Clay's views upon their treatment, IX, 200.
Prisons, Confederate, number of Northern soldiers in, IV, 523.
United States, number of Confederate soldiers in, IV, 523.
Pritchett, Henry S., educator, VII, 219.
Privateering, declaration of Paris upon, IV, 530.
in Civil war, IV, 529.
United States refusal to give up, IV, 529.
Privateers, Continental, IV, 84.
Private schools or academies in the South, high character of, X, 279.
Problem of elementary education, the American solution of, X, 283.
Proclamation of Neutrality, 1793, IV, 281.
Produce, farm, Confederate impressment of, V, 479.
Producer, The, his relations to the consumer, VI, 405.
Production, farm, improvement in, V, 80 et seq.
modern methods of, growth of towns due to, VI, 608.
plantation, improvement in, V, 80 et seq.
private associations and combinations to control, VI, 573 et seq.
Products, agricultural, distribution of, VI, 405 et seq.
agricultural, fictitious dealings in, VI, 405.
agricultural fluctuation in prices of, VI, 396 et seq.
American, European demand for, V, 382, 383.
experimental development of, V, 152.
forest, annual value of, VI, 152.
Professions, state requirements for admission to, VI, 465.
Progress, commercial, checked and resumed, V, 386.
Southern, the negro in relation to, VI, 651 et seq.
Southern, water transportation and, VI, 647 et seq.
"Progress of Slavery in the United States," by Weston, VII, 187.
Prohibition in Alabama, II, 330.
in Georgia, II, 239.
in Kentucky, I, 329.

Prohibition in Louisiana, III, 175.
in Missouri, III, 259.
in Mississippi, II, 445.
in North Carolina, I, 509.
in South Carolina, II, 104.
movement in the South, beginning of, X, 569.
Southern in 1909, X, 567.
speech on, by Watson, IX, 85.
Promoters, dishonest schemes of, VI, 621.
Property, estimated value of all, in the United States, 1860-1904, VI, 619, 620.
holding, common law system of, VI, 33, 34.
holding, community of man and wife in, VI, 34.
increase in value of, I, liii.
insurance in the South, V, 631 et seq; VI, 621 et seq.
law, real, its influence in the economic development of the South, VI, 32-35.
loss in Civil War, Southern, I, xlv.
public, confiscation of, VI, 1.
public, war destruction of, V, 1.
real, economic problem of, VI, 32.
real, lingering bonds of feudalism affecting, VI, 32, 33.
rule of, based on Shelley's case, VI, 34.
Southern, increased value of, 1860-1910, VI, 625.
Southern, its growth in value from 1860 to 1900, VI, 540.
Southern, value of, at outbreak of the war, VI, 334.
values, ante-bellum, in the South, V, 418 et seq.
values, changes in, since the Reconstruction, VI, 393-396.
values, decline of, under carpet-bag rule, VI, 10, 12.
values, effect of the Civil War upon, V, 422 et seq.
values, Southern, rapid increase of, since 1880, VI, 393.
values, Southern, statistics of, VI, 390, 394, 395, 396.
Property banks, failure of, V, 472.
"Prophet of the Mountains, A," by Murfree, VIII, 278.
"Proposed Expulsion of Mr. Bright from the Senate of the United States, The," speech by Johnson, IX, 345.
"Prose Sketches and Poems," by Pike, VII, 15.
"Pro-Slavery Argument," VII, 184, 185.
"Prostrate State, The," II, 100.
Protection, Confederate declaration against, V, 492.
incidental, V, 487, 492.
opposition to, in South, 1828, IV, 371.
rate of, increased, VI, 476.
Southern leaders' complaint of, V, 384.
Protective system, the, its establishment forced by hemp interests, V, 232.
Protective tariff, evils of, IX, 298.
Yancey on the, IX, 333.
Protestant Episcopal Church, its beginnings at Jamestown, X, 437.
hindrances to, X, 454.
Protestantism, prevalence of, in the South, compared with Judaism and Romanism, X, 527; X, 532.
Southern, particular aspects of, X, 533.
Provincialism in the South, causes of, X, 45.
Prudhomme, first settlement in Tennessee, II, 463.
Prussia, abolition of serfdom in, X, 209.
Pryor, Roger Atkinson, lawyer and soldier, life of, XII, 318.
Pryor, Sara Agnes Rice, author, life of, XII, 318.
"Psalm of the West, The," by Lanier, VII, 45.
"Psychological Review," edited by Baldwin, VII, 268.
Public account system, convict labor under, VI, 51.
"Public Advertiser," published by Penn, VII, 422.
Public high schools in the South, X, 279.

Public lands, cash payments for, V, 71.
conflict of ideas concerning, V, 72.
disposed of, IX, 184.
exploitation of the, V, 69.
Federal method of selling, V, 70, 71.
given by congress for school purposes, X, 205.
how transferred to private owners, V, 69 et seq.
in Virginia, how granted, I, 46.
organization of, V, 69 et seq.
sectional attitudes regarding, V, 72, 665.
speculation in, V, 69.
state administration of, VI, 31.
surveys, Jefferson's report on, IV, 94.
systems, State and Federal, V, 67 et seq.
wide-reaching problem of, V, 72.
Public law at South Carolina College, X, 338.
Public library, first in South, VII, 493.
Public ownership, VI, 443-445.
Public schools, impracticable during colonial period, X, 185.
Public school system, when introduced, I, lii.
Publications, issued by Charleston library, VII, 495.
Southern, devoted to economic development, VI, 536 et seq.
statistical, VI, 542.
Pugh, James, in the North Carolina Regulators, IX, 8.
Pulaski, Count, killed at battle of Savannah, II, 149; IV, 75.
Pulpit, eloquence of the Southern, IX, 68.
Pulpit oratory of the South, IX, 128.
Purinton, Daniel Boardman, educator, life of, XII, 319.
Puritan, the, versus the Cavalier, the, IX, 376.
Puritans, emigration from Virginia to Maryland, I, 27, 159.
Purryville, S. C., founded by Germans and Swiss under Purry, X, 142.
Pyrites, substituted for brimstone in acid manufacture, VI, 292.

Q

Quail, abundant in the South, VI, 170.
Quakers in North Carolina, I, 430.
opposition of, to slavery, IV, 389.
Quality of Southern poetry, VII, 10.
Quapaws, the, in Arkansas, III, 267.
Quarantine laws, benefit of, to cattle industry, VI, 475.
Quarrying, favorable conditions for, in New England, VI, 197.
slight development of, in the South before the war, VI, 197.
Southern industry in, VI, 199.
Quartering act of 1766, the, IV, 44, 52.
"Quarterly Reporter, The," official organ of the American Y. M. C. A., X, 487.
Quasi War of 1798-1800, IV, 259.
Quebec, fall of, I, 43.
Quebec act of 1774, the, I, 99; IV, 301.
Queen's Museum, Charlotte, N. C., known as Liberty Hall, X, 192.
Quesnay de Beaurepaire, see Beaurepaire.
Quicksilver, production of, in the South, VI, 216, 217, 219.
Quincy, Josiah, on the architectural beauty of Charleston, X, 46.

Quincy, Josiah, view of secession, I, xxxvii.
Quintard, Charles Todd, and the University of the South, X, 231.
Quintuple treaty, V, 390.
"Qui Perd Gagne," by Canonge, VII, 316.
Quitman, John Anthony, politician and soldier, life of, XII, 319.
activities in Natchez, Miss., X, 150.
governor of Mississippi, II, 391.
in Mexican War, II, 390.
"Life and Correspondence of," by Claiborne, VII, 195.

R

Race problem, the, I, xlvii.
Races, segregated in the South, V, 107.
Racial elements in the South, X, 97.
intermixture between whites and negroes, X, 172.
problems, adjustments and disturbances, IV, 194.
Radcliffe, George L., on trust and bonding companies, VI, 433 et seq.
Radford, William, naval officer, life of, XII, 320.
Rafinesque, Constantine S., naturalist, VII, 245.
Rahaman, Abdul, see Abdul Rahaman.
Railroad, Alabama and Mississippi, V, 363.
Alabama Great Southern, VI, 309.
Atlanta and West Point, V, 362.
Atlanta, Birmingham and Atlantic, VI, 313.
Atlantic and North Carolina, VI, 439.
Atlantic Coast Line, VI, 198, 311.
Atlantic, Mississippi and Ohio, VI, 308.
Baltimore and Ohio, V, 359, 363, 521; VI, 308.
Central of Georgia, V, 361, 364, 410; VI, 305, 308, 312, 313.
Charleston and Savannah, VI, 311.
Chesapeake and Ohio, VI, 198, 308, 310.
Railroad, Chicago, St. Louis and New Orleans, VI, 310.
Cincinnati, New Orleans and Texas Pacific, VI, 309.
Cincinnati Southern, VI, 309.
commissions, powers of, VI, 455.
construction in South, IV, 166.
Covington and Ohio, VI, 308.
Deepwater-Tidewater, VI, 313.
East Tennessee and Georgia, V, 361.
East Tennessee and Virginia, V, 363.
East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia, VI, 309, 312.
Florida East Coast, VI, 313.
Frisco, VI, 310.
Georgia, V, 361, 364.
Illinois Central, VI, 310.
Iron Mountain, VI, 310.
Louisa, V, 360.
Louisville and Nashville, V, 363; VI, 309.
Macon and Western, V, 361, 364.
Memphis and Charleston, V, 362.
Memphis and Chicago, V, 363.
Memphis and New Orleans, V, 363.
Mississippi Central, V, 363; VI, 310.
Missouri, Kansas and Texas, VI, 310.
Missouri Pacific, VI, 310.
Mobile and Ohio, V, 362; VI, 309.
Monroe, V, 361.
Montgomery and Mobile, V, 363.

Railroad, Montgomery and West Point, V, 362.
Nashville and Chattanooga, V, 361.
Nashville, Chattanooga and St. Louis, VI, 309.
New Orleans, Jackson and Northern, V, 362; VI, 310.
Norfolk and Western, VI, 308.
North Carolina Central, V, 360, 361, 363; VI, 439.
Northeastern of South Carolina, VI, 311.
Orange and Alexandria, V, 363.
Piedmont Air Line, VI, 312.
Queen and Crescent, VI, 309, 311.
Richmond and Danville, V, 363; VI, 308, 312.
Richmond Terminal, VI, 312.
Savannah, Florida and Western, VI, 308.
Seaboard Air Line, VI, 311.
South Carolina, V, 359.
Southern, V, 363; VI, 198, 311, 312.
Southern Pacific, VI, 310, 311.
Southside, V, 360, 363.
Southwestern of Georgia, V, 361, 364.
Tennessee and Alabama, V, 363.
Texas and Pacific, VI, 310.
the first in the United States, X, 654.
Virginia Central, V, 360, 363; VI, 308.
Western and Atlantic, V, 361, 364; VI, 309, 334, 439.
Wilmington and Weldon, VI, 311.
Yazoo and Mississippi Valley, VI, 310.
"Railroad Mania," by Anti-Debt, VII, 178.
Railroads, American, aided by British free trade, V, 388.
advantages of, to planters, V, 77, 78.
building of, in the reconstructed states, VI, 254, 264.
connection of Mexico with those of the United States, VI, 379.
consolidation of, VI, 311, 312.
Railroads, construction of, in the South, V, 410.
county and municipal aid to, VI, 442.
debts of, imposed by Reconstruction thieves, VI, 307.
early, I, li.
effect of the Civil War on Southern, V, 365; VI, 305.
fare and rate problems of, VI, 455-458.
Federal acts for regulation of, VI, 459 et seq.
fraudulent dealings with, VI, 307, 441.
inadequacy of, V, 84.
increased mileage of, VI, 308, 359.
in the South, V, 354, 357, 358 et seq., 410; VI, 305 et seq.
pitiable condition in the Confederacy, V, 480; VI, 305.
Plant System of, VI, 308, 311.
rate questions of, VI, 314.
rate wars of, VI, 311.
reconstruction of, VI, 2.
rehabilitation of, VI, 305.
relation of, to Southern prosperity, VI, 315.
service of, to cereal farming, VI, 106.
service of, to the coal industry, VI, 179, 185.
short-line, knit into organized systems, VI, 608.
Southern, government regulation of, since 1865, VI, 454 et seq.
Southern, mileage of, VI, 315.
Southern pool of, VI, 310.
state-aided, VI, 439-441.
state-endorsed, liabilities of, VI, 307.
state supervision of, VI, 545.
the Southwest developed by, V, 110.
trans-continental, land grants to, VI, 30.
water competition with, VI, 314, 328.
wreck of, possessed by the South in 1865, VI, 305.
Railway and Steamship Association, Southern, VI, 328.
Railways, street, application of electricity to, VI, 318.

Railways in Baltimore, V, 378.
in New Orleans, V, 376.
in Richmond, VI, 318.
in the old South, V, 376 et seq.
in the South since the war, VI, 316-320.
in Washington, V, 378.
recent development of, in the South, VI, 319.
Rains, Gabriel J., soldier, life of, XII, 320.
Rains, George Washington, military officer, life of, XII, 321.
Rains, John, pioneer, life of, XII, 322.
Raleigh, Sir Walter, failure of his colonies, V, 229.
interest in Roanoke colony, I, 413.
portrait, facing, I, 4.
receives grant, IV, 3.
secures charter for colony, I, 3.
tobacco experiments, V, 229.
Raleigh, N. C., laid out and made capital of North Carolina, I, 473.
Raleigh "Register," I, 473.
Ramage, Burr J., economic writer, VI, 548.
on economic aspects of the growth of Southern towns and cities, VI, 607-610.
on the economic aspects of the rural and urban movements of population in the South, V, 613 et seq.
on the growth of the Southern ports, V, 412 et seq; VI, 363 et seq.
on waterways and transportation by water in the South, V, 336 et seq.; VI, 325 et seq.
Ramon, Domingo, expedition to Texas, III, 341.
Ramsay, David, physician and author, life of, XII, 323.
historian of South Carolina, IX, 26.
"History of South Carolina," VII, 176.
"History of the Revolutionary War, The," VII, 358.
Ramsdell, Charles W., on Texas in the Confederacy, III, 402.
on Texas in the new nation, III, 417.
Ramseur, Stephen Dodson, soldier, life of, XII, 323.
Ramsey, James N., in the Civil War, II, 177.
Randall, D. R., economic writer, VI, 548.
Randall, James Ryder, poet and journalist, life of, XII, 324.
author of "Maryland, My Maryland," VII, 19, 325; X, 538.
Randolph, Alfred Magill, bishop, life of, XII, 325.
influence as a preacher, IX, 143.
Randolph, Eden, X, 557.
Randolph, Edmund Jennings, statesman, life of, XII, 326.
influence upon Revolution, IX, 92.
letter of, facing, XII, 326.
Randolph, Edward, recommends repeal of all charters of proprietary governments, IV, 33.
Randolph, George Wythe, soldier, life of, XII, 327.
Randolph, Innes, lawyer and editorial writer, life of, XII, 328.
Randolph, John (of Roanoke), statesman, life of, XII, 328.
and the Yazoo land sale, II, 155.
influence of oratory, IX, 92.
interest in horse-racing, V, 243.
lack of legal training, IX, 110.
opposed to a protective tariff, V, 487.
position in national affairs, IX, 32.
portrait, facing, IX, 32.
present at Calhoun-Webster debate, IX, 95.
speech against, by Calhoun, IX, 40.
speech on Virginia plan for constitution, IV, 117.
Randolph, Sir John, legislator, life of, XII, 332.
Randolph, Lingan Strother, engineer, life of, XII, 330.
Randolph, Peyton, patriot, life of, XII, 330.
calls the first Virginia convention, I, 77.

Randolph Peyton, president second Continental Congress, IV, 65.
Randolph, Robert Lee, physician, life of, XII, 331.
Randolph, Thomas Jefferson, legislator, life of, XII, 332.
Randolph family, the, XII, 325.
members of, educated at William and Mary, X, 239.
Randolph Academy founded, I, 353.
Randolph-Macon College, Virginia, X, 198.
classical studies in, VII, 145.
English chair in, VII, 123.
English school in, VII, 123.
lectures on Anglo-Saxon at, X, 58.
recent economic teaching at, VI, 548.
Ransom, Matthew Whitaker, political leader, life of, XII, 333.
Ransom, Robert, soldier, life of, XII, 333.
Raper, Charles Lee, educator, life of, XII, 334.
economic teacher, VI, 550.
Rates, railway, agitation for reduction of, VI, 456-458.
Ravenel, Harriott Horry, author, life of, XII, 334.
Ravenel, Henry William, botanist, life of, XII, 335.
"Fungi Caroliniani Exsiccati," VII, 250.
Ravenel, Mazyck Porcher, bacteriologist, life of, XII, 336.
Ravenel, St. Julien, physician, life of, XII, 336.
Ravenel, William de Chastignier, naturalist, life of, XII, 336.
Ravenscroft, John Stark, bishop, life of, XII, 337.
Raymond, James, "Comparative Cost of Free and Slave Labor in Agriculture," VII, 182.
Rayner, Isidor, senator from Maryland, I, 226.
Read, Opie, author, life of, XII, 337.
Reagan, Joseph Henninger, legislator, life of, XII, 338.
Reaper, aid of the, to armies, VI, 105.
Reaper, first trial of the, V, 157.
perfection of the, V, 157.
Reciprocity, reaffirmed by the Dingley act, VI, 383.
treaties, V, 385.
with England in cotton, V, 316.
with European countries, VI, 377.
Reclamation, land, in the South, V, 577-580; VI, 551 et seq.
Reconciliation of North and South, in post-bellum oratory, IX, 73, 75, 76, 78, 80.
Reconstruction, acts of 1867, IV, 567.
by Congress 1867-68, IV, 598.
changes in property values since, VI, 393-396.
confiscation and destruction during, VI, 1 et seq.
Congressional plan of, II, 301.
economic conditions during, VI, 1 et seq.
economic results of, VI, 12 et seq.
effect of, on property values, in the South, VI, 390-393.
end of régime, IV, 623.
evils of, V, 480.
in Alabama, II, 293.
in Arkansas, III, 319.
in Florida, III, 63.
in Georgia, II, 219; VI, 490.
in Louisiana, III, 144.
in Mississippi, II, 436.
in North Carolina, I, 497.
in South Carolina, II, 92.
in Tennessee, II, 524.
in Texas, III, 417.
in Virginia, I, 130.
industrial, completed, VI, 93.
later benefits of, VI, 12.
legal problems of, IV, 584.
overthrow of, 1870-1877, IV, 617.
period of 1862-1877, IV, 579.
period, elasticity of the term, VI, 262.
period, increase of public debt in South during, IV, 612.
plans and theories of, IV, 586.
plans for 1867-68, IV, 599.
President Johnson's policy of, IV, 593.

Reconstruction, President Lincoln's policy of, IV, 588.
progress of whites since, VI, 16.
Southern immigration prevented by, VI, 13.
Southern recovery prevented by evils of, VI, 11.
the South after the, IV, 636.
the war and, I, xlv.
"Reconstruction—Political and Economic," by Dunning, II, 97.
"Reconstruction in South Carolina," by Reynolds, II, 112.
"Reconstruction in the South, Past and Present," speech by Galloway, IX, 75.
Rector, Henry M., war governor of Arkansas, III, 304.
Red Eagle, leads massacre at Fort Mims, IV, 431.
Redemption, bank-note, "New York Safety Fund System" of, V, 450.
"Suffolk System" of, V, 449, 450.
Redemptioners, V, 87, 95.
many colonial teachers were, X, 273.
"Red Rock," by Page, VIII, lxiv.
Reed, Harrison, governor of Florida, III, 66.
Reed, John Calvin, lawyer, life of, XII, 339.
"Brother's War, The," VII, 188.
"Old and New South, The," VII, 188.
on oratory of the Southern bench and bar, IX, 103.
on the economic conditions in the South during the Civil War, V, 668 et seq.
Reed, Richard R., founder of Ku Klux Klan, II, 531.
Reed, Thomas B., definition of eloquence, IX, 85.
Reese, Lizette Woodworth, author, life of, XII, 340.
Reeves, Dr. Jesse S., on the Napoleonic exiles, in "Johns Hopkins Historical Studies," X, 125.
Reforms needed in rural life, X, 603.
Regulators, in Kentucky, I, 311.
in North Carolina, I, 452.
Reid, Christian, author, X, 636.
Reid, Robert R., presides at first constitutional convention of Florida, III, 36.
territorial governor of Florida, III, 34.
Reilleux, Robert, inventor of sugar-mill apparatus, V, 195.
Reis, Dr. Heinrich, on Alabama clay deposits, X, 707.
"Relations," by Baltimore, first accounts of Maryland, I, 155.
"Religion and Science," by Le Conte, VII, 265.
Religion, divisions about, caused by Civil War, IV, 617.
in early Arkansas, III, 290.
in Maryland, I, 234.
of the negro, effect of folk-lore on, VII, 67.
revival of, in colonial Virginia, IX, 6.
support of, by the state, X, 479.
Religious denominations, in the South, X, 430.
preserving church history, VII, 521.
development of Mississippi, II, 368.
freedom, laws passed by Southern states granting, IV, 91.
growth in Maryland, I, 167.
life in Tennessee, II, 485.
life of the South influenced by the absence of great cities, X, 428.
movements in the South, X, 453.
test, not in constitution, IX, 185.
toleration in Maryland, I, 153.
"Reminiscences of Charleston," by Cardozo, II, 89.
"Remonstrance," by Lanier, VII, 49.
Remsen, Ira, head of Johns Hopkins University, I, 231.
Renault, Philip F., in early development of Missouri, III, 184.
Rendition act of 1850, IV, 413.
Rent, "standing," VI, 6.

"Reply to Hayne," Webster's, IX, 30.
"Republican and Advertiser," published at Natchez, VII, 420.
Republican party, birth and development of, IV, 326.
strength of, in South, 1800, IV, 322.
Republic Oil Company, conviction of, in Missouri, VI, 461.
Repudiation, state credit injured by, VI, 12.
Requier, Augustus Julian, author, life of, XII, 340.
"Resignation; or Days of My Youth," by Tucker, VII, 6.
Resolutions of 1798-1799, I, 104.
Resorts, health and pleasure, in the South, VI, 630.
Resources, industrial, inferiority of the South's, in 1861, V, 478.
natural, increased utilization of, in the South, VI, 615.
natural, monopoly values of, VI, 616.
natural, of the South, V, 1.
natural, of the South, and the future, VI, 635 et seq.
natural, public study of, V, 551.
Resuscitation in America of the English mother church, X, 454.
"Retreat After the Manner of Xenophon, A," by Kennedy, VIII, 115.
"Reveu de Philologie," by Milton W. Humphreys, VII, 149.
Revenue, surplus of 1805, IX, 377.
of 1882, IV, 378.
of 1886, IV, 378.
plans for distribution of, IV, 378.
Revivals and camp meetings, origin of, X, 461.
Revolt against England, causes of, V, 32.
Revolution, American, the, Alabama in, II, 259.
beginnings of, in North Carolina, IX, 29.
depicted in "Horse-Shoe Robinson," VIII, xxxvi.
Revolution, American, the, depicted in "The Partisan," VIII, xxxvi.
Florida in, III, 16.
Georgia in, II, 147.
Georgia in the fomenting of the, IX, 27.
Kentucky in, I, 249.
lawyers in the, IX, 103.
Louisiana in, III, 94.
Maryland in, I, 184.
Maryland's share in fomenting the, IX, 25.
Mississippi in, II, 351.
North Carolina in, I, 467.
organized in Virginia, IX, 23.
precipitated by Southern oratory, IX, 92.
right of theory of, IV, 473.
South Carolina in, II, 31.
South Carolina's share in fomenting the, IX, 25.
Southern leaders of, promoted agriculture, V, 81.
Southern oratory during the, IX, 11.
Southern patriots in, IX, 9.
Tennessee in, II, 467.
theories of, unfavorable to slavery, V, 108.
the South in, I, xxx.
Virginia in, I, 90.
West Virginia in, I, 347.
Revolution, economic, in the South, VI, 254.
Revolutionary grievances, comparatively small in the South, V, 28.
Reynolds, Ignatius Aloysius, bishop, life of, XII, 341.
Reynolds, J. J., military head of Texas, III, 423.
Reynolds, John, first provincial governor of Georgia, II, 135.
Reynolds, John H., on Arkansas from 1539 to 1836, III, 263.
Reynolds, John S., on "Reconstruction in South Carolina," II, 112.
Rhett, Robert Barnwell, politician, life of, XII, 342.
economic advocacy of, V, 572.
in the secession movement, II, 70, 80; VII, 194; IX, 93.
Rhett, Thomas Grimke, soldier, life of, XII, 343.

"Rhetoric," by Blair, VII, 116.
"Rhetoric," by Campbell, VII, 116.
Rhodes, on Southern history, I, xxii.
Ribaut, Jean, builds Charlesfort, and returns to France, X, 118.
expedition of, to Florida coast, III, 8.
explores coast of South Carolina, II, 3.
lands expedition at the mouth of the May (St. John's) River, X, 118.
Rice, Alice Hegan, author, life of, XII, 343.
Rice, Cale Young, poet and dramatist, life of, XII, 344.
Rice, John Holt, clergyman, life of, XII, 345.
Rice, Nathan Lewis, clergyman, life of, XII, 345.
Rice, Carolina, best in the world, V, 171.
chief food of laborers that cultivated it, V, 175.
culture of, by water, V, 170.
culture adapted to slave labor, V, 175.
culture of, in the South since 1865, VI, 72 et seq.
export of, V, 177, 384, 393.
first brought to South Carolina, V, 169.
"golden seed" of, V, 172.
great cultivation in South Carolina, V, 170 et seq.
import of, VI, 76.
improved methods of cultivating, VI, 74, 77.
in Louisiana, III, 178.
in South Carolina, II, 16.
industry, decline of, in Georgia and South Carolina, VI, 15.
industry, its increase in Louisiana and Texas, VI, 15, 23.
introduction of, in the South, V, 38, 169.
Japanese, introduced in Texas and Louisiana, VI, 75.
plantations, typical, V, 173.
plantations, ruin and restoration of, VI, 73.
planters, farming operations of, V, 174.
Rice planters, their wealth and social influence, V, 172.
planting of, in the development of the South, V, 169 et seq.
records concerning, not full, V, 176.
reduced crops of, in Georgia and South Carolina, VI, 77.
relished by Southerners, V, 176.
renewed cultivation of, after the war, VI, 74.
seed improved by selection, V, 171.
trial and development of, V, 152.
"white seed" of, V, 172.
Rich, R., "Newes from Virginia," VII, 1.
Richardson, Henry H., architect, VII, 325.
Richardson, J. P., governor of South Carolina, II, 70.
Richardson, James Daniel, lawyer, life of, XII, 346.
Richardson, W. H., and agricultural schools, X, 363.
Richmond, Va., captured by British, 1781, IV, 83.
claims first kindergarten in the United States, X, 380.
fall of, I, 125.
importance of, to Confederacy, I, 124.
Jews of, and foreign invasion, X, 557.
large grain mills at, V, 327.
leading city in modern street railway equipment, VI, 318.
made capital of the Confederacy, I, 121.
slave revolt in 1800, IV, 234.
the new, I, 142.
"Richmond Enquirer," VII, 424.
"Richmond Examiner," edited by J. M. Daniel, VII, 473.
Ridley, Judge B. L., joins legal faculty in Cumberland University, X, 337.
Ries, Heinrich, on the clay-working industry in the South since 1865, VI, 206 et seq.
Rigaud, General, and the Trinity River colony, X, 124.

Riley, Benjamin Franklin, minister, life of, XII, 347.
on pulpit oratory of the South, IX, 128.
Riley, Franklin Lafayette, educator, life of, XII, 347.
on Mississippi in the Confederacy, II, 406.
on opposition of the South to the new colonial policy of England, 1763-1767, IV, 42.
on the South in the Confederation, IV, 87.
on the South in the development of organized resistance, 1767-1775, IV, 52.
on the South in the framing of the constitution, IV, 108.
on the South in the formation of the Union, IV, 65.
Riley, I. W., "American Philosophy—The Early Schools," VII, 262.
Rinehart, William Henry, sculptor, life of, XII, 348.
reference to, X, 680, 686.
Ringgold, battle of, II, 197.
Riparian Rights and Water Boundaries, IV, 151.
Ritchie, Anna Cora Mowatt, author, life of, XII, 349.
Ritchie, Thomas, journalist, life of, XII, 350.
editor of "Richmond Enquirer," VII, 471.
editor of "Washington Union," VII, 471.
portrait, facing, VII, 470.
River trade, early, V, 338.
Rivers, made common highways, V, 340.
settlements on, V, 337.
Rives, Amelie, depicting woman in broader life, VII, 291.
Rives, John C., VII, 474.
Rives, William Cabell, senator, and diplomat, life of, XII, 350.
Road laws, V, 343 et seq.
National, the, V, 345, 346, 350.
Roads, colonial backwardness in making, V, 343.
Congressional provision for, V, 346, 352.
convict labor on, VI, 321.
first of American, at Jamestown, V, 343.
Roads, improved, in the South, 1865-1910, VI, 320 et seq.
in Southern states, V, 343 et seq.
lack of good, V, 84.
military, V, 346, 348.
National appropriations for, IV, 380.
plank, V, 349.
public, office of, VI, 320.
turnpike, 349.
urgent need of appropriations for, 1824, IV, 380.
Roan, John, preaches in Virginia, IX, 6.
Roane, Archibald, governor of Tennessee, II, 485.
Roane, Spencer, "Letters of Algernon Sidney," VII, 193.
Roanoke Island, capture of, I, 490.
colony planted at, I, 3, 413; IV, 3.
Roanoke College, Virginia, X, 99, 251.
Robbins, Horace W., author, X, 680.
Robbins School, The, VII, 171.
Roberts, O. M., elected senator from Texas, III, 420.
Robertson, George, jurist and educator, life of, XII, 354.
professor in Transylvania University, X, 332.
Robertson, James, frontiersman, life of, XII, 355.
at the head of the Mero District, II, 477.
called the Father of Tennessee, II, 466.
early settler in Kentucky, X, 107.
founds Nashville, II, 468.
Robidoux, Joseph, founder of St. Joseph, III, 249.
Robinson, Beverley, soldier, life of, XII, 352.
Robinson, Conway, author, life of, XII, 353.
legal writings of, VII, 332.
Robinson, Stuart, clergyman, life of, XII, 353.
reference to, X, 486.
Robinson, William, preaches in Virginia, IX, 6.

Rochefoucault, Duke La, on Charleston, X, 48.
Rockefeller, John D., and his donations to General Education Board, X, 392.
Rockefeller, John D., Jr., and the General Education Board, X, 392.
Rodes, Robert Emmet, soldier, life of, XII, 356.
Rogers, Daniel, plan of province of Westsylvania, I, 344.
Rogers, R. E., scientist, VII, 227.
Rogers, William B., scientific writings of, VII, 227, 235.
Rolfe, John, marriage to Pocahontas, I, 16; V, 22; X, 160.
Roman, Alfred, lawyer, life of, XII, 357.
"Military Operations of General Beauregard," VII, 322.
Roman Catholic Church, the, and English missions, X, 540.
and French missions, X, 540.
and her contribution to the upbuilding of the English colonies, X, 456.
and Spanish missions, X, 539.
early influence of, in Maryland, I, 153.
educational institutions of, in the South, X, 250.
has no fixed attitude on the negro question, X, 5.
influence of immigration on, X, 545.
influence of, upon Southern life, X, 537.
in colonial Alabama, II, 261.
in Louisiana territory, X, 531.
in the South, X, 430.
institutions of, for the training of the priesthood, X, 318.
missionary period of, X, 539.
missions of, in Florida, III, 12.
period of organization, X, 542.
the three great religious ideas presented by, X, 456.
Roman Catholic University, the, X, 538.
"Roman Lives," Plutarch's, Notes on, by Long, VII, 137.
Roman Pronunciation of Latin, founded by Humphreys, VII, 147.
Roman Pronunciation of Latin, Washington and Lee University first in country to adopt, VII, 147.
Rommel, George M., on the animal industry of the South, V, 242-257; VI, 135-150.
Roosevelt, Theodore, on Benton's oratory, IX, 45.
"Rosalie," by Allston, VII, 13.
Rose, U. M., noted jurist, III, 333.
Rose, Wickliffe, and Peabody Education Fund, X, 389.
on industrial development in the South, X, 302.
Rosecrans, W. S., at the battle of Chickamauga, II, 194.
military operations in Tennessee, II, 515.
Roselius, Christian, lawyer, life of, XII, 358.
Rosengarten, quotes Senator Lodge in "French Colonists and Exiles in America," X, 120.
Rosin, overproduction of, V, 259.
Rosser, Thomas Lafayette, soldier, life of, XII, 359.
Rost, Pierre Adolph, jurist, life of, XII, 360.
Rotation of crops, long unknown in the South, V, 154, 156.
method of, recommended, VI, 111.
Roulstone, George, publisher of "Knoxville Gazette," VII, 470.
Roulstone, R., publisher of "Knoxville Gazette," VII, 422.
Rouquette, Adrian Emmanuel, poet, life of, XII, 361.
reference to, VII, 325.
Rouquette, Francois Dominique, author, life of, XII, 362.
Rowland, Dunbar, on Mississippi a part of the nation, II, 425.
on Mississippi a state in the Union, II, 370.
on the state finances of Mississippi, V, 523-525; VI, 501-504.
Rowland, Kate Mason, author, life of, XII, 362.

Royal African Company, I, 56.
Royal Arcanum, X, 648.
"Royal Gazette," edited by John Wells, VII, 418.
Royce, Josiah, on the reconciliation of religion and morality, X, 488.
pleads for localism, X, xxvi.
Ruffin, Edmund, agriculturist, life of, XII, 362.
agricultural survey of South Carolina, VII, 176.
editor of the "Farmers' Register," V, 550.
Ruffner, Henry, educator, life of, XII, 363.
Ruffner, William Henry, educator and geologist, life of, XII, 364.
Ruggles, Daniel, soldier, life of, XII, 364.
"Ruling days," VII, 60.
Rumsey, James, invents a steamboat for Maryland waters.
Runnels, H. R., governor of Texas, III, 390.
retiring message of, III, 397.
"Rural Carolinian, The," influence of, VI, 536.
Rural population, I, 1.
schools, X, 194.
school, the, an educating force leading away from the farm, X, 378.
South, life in, X, 657.
Rush, Dr. Benjamin, and prohibition, X, 570.
Ruskin Commonwealth, VI, 582.
Ruskin Coöperative Association, VI, 582.
Russia, commercial policy of, VI, 370, 377.
Russell, Irwin, poet, life of, XII, 365.
"Brudder Brown's" blessing on the dance, VII, 41.
"Christmas Night in the Quarters," VII, 40.
Russell, Irwin, delineation of negro types and dialect, VII, 39.
"Mars John," VII, 40.
"Nebuchednezzar," VII, 40.
writings of, VIII, xlix.
"Russell's Magazine," VII, 448, 453.
Russell Sage foundation, the, X, 217.
objects and operations of, X, 396.
when founded, X, 387.
Rust University, Mississippi, X, 257.
Rutherford, Griffith, in the Revolution, I, 470.
Rutledge, Edward, soldier, life of, XII, 366.
delegate to first Continental Congress, II, 28.
in the Revolution, IX, 26.
Rutledge, John, statesman and jurist, life of, XII, 367.
delegate to Federal Convention, II, 37, 40.
delegate to first Continental Congress, II, 28; IV, 48.
in the Revolution, IX, 26, 92.
portrait, facing, IX, 92.
provincial president of South Carolina, II, 30.
Ryan, Abram Joseph, poet, life of, XII, 368.
"Conquered Banner," VII, 21.
influence as a preacher, IX, 148.
poet of the "Lost Cause," X, 538.
popularity of works, VII, 37.
portrait, facing, VII, 36.
"Song of the Mystic, The," VII, 37.
"Sword of Robert E. Lee," VII, 37.
Rye, not much grown in the South, VI, 115.

S

Sabine Pass, engagement at, III, 413.
Sacredness of law, a prohibition issue, X, 578.
Saddlehorse, American, V, 245.
Saddlehorse Breeders' Association, National, VI, 137.
Safford, James M., "Geological Reconnoissance," VII, 254.
Sage, Mrs. Margaret Olivia, and the Russell Sage Foundation, X, 396.
Sage Foundation, see Russell Sage Foundation.
"Sailing Directions," by Maury, VII, 233.
Saint Augustine, Fla., founded by Menendez de Avilés, III, 10; V, 12; X, 127, 128.
attacked by Oglethorpe, II, 128.
besieged by Georgia troops, IV, 19.
captured by Drake and the English, II, 11; III, 11; X, 129.
evacuated by Spaniards, III, 16.
military expedition against, V, 533.
oranges first planted at, V, 240.
raids from, on English colony at Charlestown, X, 130.
Saint-Denis, Louis de, expedition to Texas, III, 340.
at San Juan Bautista, X, 134.
meets Aguayo, III, 346.
St. John's Church, Richmond, Patrick Henry's famous speech in, X, 450.
Saint John's College, Maryland, X, 199.
St. Joseph, Mo., founding and growth of, III, 249.
capture of, III, 187.
St. Louis, Mo., founded, III, 185; V, 58.
early attack on, by Indians, III, 187.
fairs and expositions at, III, 246; V, 591; VI, 570.
St. Louis, Mo., growing importance of, III, 206.
has first public kindergarten, X, 381.
manufacturing center, III, 245.
music in, VII, 399.
population in 1788, III, 188.
present importance, III, 248.
"St. Louis Daily Gazette," edited by Page, VII, 293.
St. Louis University, X, 250.
St. Luke's Home for Aged Women, Raleigh, N. C., organized by women, X, 628.
St. Marks, one of the first three towns in Florida, III, 14.
seizure of, by Jackson, IX, 217.
St. Mary's College, Kentucky, X, 250.
St. Mary's colony, settled by Leonard Calvert, X, 98; objected to by Virginians, X, 99.
St. Mary's University, Texas, X, 250.
St. Stephens, one of first Alabama towns, II, 264; first capital, II, 269.
Salcedo, last Spanish governor of Louisiana, III, 97.
Spanish commander in Texas, III, 349.
Salley, genealogist, VII, 113.
Salomon, Haym, X, 557.
Saloon, the, and the negro, X, 575.
Salt, Confederate supply of, V, 480.
industry, Southern, V, 295-297; VI, 248 et seq.
manufacture of, from brines, VI, 190.
Salt Lick, Tenn., settlement at, II, 463.
Salvador, Francis, X, 553.
San Antonio, one of first Texas towns, III, 343; settlement of, III, 344.
siege of, III, 364.
San Antonio de Béjar, mission at, X, 134.
Sanders cattle, V, 246.

San Domingo, negro rebellion in, IV, 392.
Sandys, Sir Edwin, and the London Company for Virginia, X, 441.
draws charter of Virginia, IV, 21.
Sandys, George, translator of Ovid's "Metamorphoses," VIII, 484.
San Felipe, convention of 1833 at, III, 361.
San Fernando, settlement of, III, 343.
Sanford, Thaddeus, editor of "Mobile Register," VII, 482.
San Francisco de los Tejas, mission of, III, 338.
San Ildefonso, treaty of, 1800, IV, 303.
Sanitary conditions among tenant whites, VI, 595 et seq.
Sanitation, bad, among rural tenants in the South, VI, 595 et seq.
suggestions for improving, among Southern tenants, VI, 599.
San Jacinto, battle of, III, 300, 366.
San José Mission, III, 343.
San Juan Bautista, mission of, III, 340; X, 134.
San Juan de Caballeros, the first capital of New Mexico, X, 133.
Sansom, Emma, heroine, life of, XII, 369.
in the Civil War, II, 291.
Santa Anna, becomes dictator of Mexico, IV, 307.
defeated by Houston at San Jacinto, III, 366.
constitutional reforms of, III, 362.
massacres defenders of Alamo, III, 364.
revolution of, in Mexico, III, 361.
robs Texas of local self-government, IV, 249.
sends troops to Texas, III, 362.
supported by Americans in Texas, IV, 248.
Santa Fé, Mexico, captured, IV, 275.
Santee Canal, II, 55.
"Sapelo," by McKinley, VII, 52.
Sargent, Winthrop, first territorial governor of Mississippi, II, 360.
Sass, George Herbert, poet, life of, XII, 369.
Saunders, Romulus Mitchell, jurist, life of, XII, 370.
Saunders, William L., publishes colonial records, I, 512.
Sauvolle, French governor of Arkansas, III, 270.
Savannah, Ga., founded, II, 125.
battle of, II, 149; capture of, by Americans, II, 149.
capture of, by Sherman, II, 214.
captured by British in 1778, II, 33; IV, 74.
elects a council of safety, II, 144.
evacuated by British in 1782, IV, 82.
first Georgia convention at, II, 147.
first great cotton market, VI, 647.
Jewish colony in, X, 153.
musical culture in, VII, 379.
patriots endorse Boston Port Bill, II, 143.
wealth from rice crops, V, 172.
"Savannah Gazette," founded by James Johnston, VII, 418.
"Savannah Morning News," VIII, xliii.
Savannah River, water power of, V, 583.
Saw-gin, see cotton gin.
Sawmills, increased number of, VI, 256, 259.
on the Mississippi, V, 328.
Sawyer, Geo. S., "Southern Institutes," VII, 104.
Say, Jean Baptiste, political economist, V, 565, 566.
"Political Economy," Cooper's edition of, X, 228.
Sayle, William, first governor of colony of South Carolina, II, 7.
founds Ashley River (Charleston) settlement, X, 100.
Sayler, J. K. P., "Memory," VII, 265.
Scales, municipal, VI, 445.

Scarborough, Wm. S. (negro), sketch of, VII, 535.
Scharf, John Thomas, soldier and author, life of, XII, 370.
Scheppert, Thomas, founds Shephardstown, Va., X, 148.
Schley, Winfield S., naval officer, life of, XII, 371.
Schoenberg, Texas, founded by Germans, X, 147.
Schofield, John M., military governor during Reconstruction in Virginia, I, 130; in North Carolina, I, 497.
Scholarships in South Carolina, X, 301.
School, the, and rural Libraries, VII, 503.
for the deaf, first established by Southern people, X, 598.
free, first founded in Virginia, I, 28.
houses and grounds, improvement of, X, 422.
improvement league work, X, 643.
terms, shortness of, after the war, X, 410.
terms, tendency to lengthen, X, 412.
text-books written from the Southern standpoint, X, 29.
"School for Politics," by Gayarré, VII, 323.
School of Evangelists, Kimberlin Heights, X, 315.
Schooling of poor whites in the South, X, 215.
Schools, altogether too bookish, X, 418.
and schoolmasters, VII, 160.
common, I, liii.
reopening of, after the war, X, 404.
Schultz, Henry, settles Hamburg, S. C., IV, 164.
Schurz, Carl, on the admission of Missouri, IX, 37.
Schwab, John C., on Confederate and state currency during the war between the states, V, 453 et seq.
on economic activities of the Confederate government, V, 478 et seq.
on the finances of the Southern Confederacy, V, 494 et seq.
Schweinitz, E. A. de, chemist, VII, 230.
Science, in South, VII, 286.
domestic, taught in agricultural colleges, VI, 471.
"Science Absolute of Space," by Bolyai, translated by Halsted, VII, 218.
"Science of Jurisprudence," by Taylor, VII, 336.
Scotch ballads, among Southern mountaineers, VII, 59.
Scotch-Irish, an important race contribution to the New World, X, 110.
immigrants in Virginia, I, 38.
in Tennessee, II, 465.
in North Carolina, I, 445.
in South Carolina, II, 18.
or Presbyterian colonists, and education, X, 185.
Scott, Abram M., governor of Mississippi, II, 384.
Scott, Charles, in the Revolution, I, 93.
Scott, Dred, Supreme Court decision in case of, I, xlii; IV, 465.
Scott, John, author of the Missouri Enabling Act, III, 215.
Scott, Robert K., Reconstruction governor of South Carolina, II, 99.
Scott, Winfield, soldier, life of, XII, 372.
made brigadier-general, IV, 266.
reference to, X, 647.
"Scott's Monthly," VII, 458.
Scoville, Elizabeth J., and the Nashville Art Pottery, X, 711.
Scroggs, William O., on convict and apprentice labor in the South, V, 130-134; VI, 48-53.
on economic experiments in coöperation, V, 592-594; VI, 580-583.
on the new Alabama, II, 312.
on the state finances of Alabama, V, 498-500; VI, 480-483.
on the state finances of Louisiana, V, 516-518; VI, 496-498.
Scruggs, William Lindsay, lawyer, journalist, diplomat, life of, XII, 374.

Sculpture, in the South, X, 681.
love of, spreading in the South, X, 685.
progress in, since the war, X, 685.
Seacoast, Southern, modified climate of, VI, 630.
Sea fishes, important, in the South, VI, 160-162.
"Sea Marke," by Capt. John Smith, VII, 1.
"Sea Venture," loss of the, I, 15.
"Search of Truth," by Beasley, VII, 264.
Sears, Dr. Barnas, member of Peabody Board, X, 291.
Seaton, William Winston, editor, life of, XII, 374.
associate editor of "National Intelligencer," VII, 474.
Seawell, Molly Elliott, author, life of, XII, 375.
Secession, effect of question upon politics, IX, 53.
causes of, set forth by South Carolina, II, 74; principles, II, 75.
constitutional rights of South for, IV, 500.
danger of, dreaded by Franklin, IV, 474.
discussed in South Carolina in 1844, II, 70.
doctrine of, how viewed in the North, IV, 467.
fears of, during early years of the republic, IV, 475.
Federalist view of, IV, 478.
first talk of, I, xxxviii.
in Tennessee, II, 503.
legal right of, IV, 468.
legal under interpretation of the constitution as a compact, IV, 466.
National government use of force to prevent, IV, 485.
of Alabama, II, 288.
of Mississippi, II, 406.
of Southern states, IV, 467.
of Virginia, I, 111.
opposed to nullification, IX, 413.
opposition to, from Southern leaders, IV, 468.
origin of the political theory of, IV, 472.
Secession, relation between cotton growing and, V, 209.
resolution on, at Hartford Convention, IV, 480.
South divided upon doctrine of, IV, 468.
South's view of legal rights of, IV, 485.
states' right of, IV, 554.
South's claims for, IV, 500.
the South's right of, IV, 499.
threats of, under Articles of Confederation, IV, 475.
Toombs upon the reasons for, IX, 312.
views of Davis upon, IX, 415.
views of framers of the constitution on, IV, 479.
vote on, in Alabama, IV, 348.
war of, effect on civil rights of negroes, IV, 573.
Secessionville, battle of, II, 83.
Secondary agricultural schools, X, 373.
education in the South, X, 271.
education in the South, recent advances in, X, 278.
"Second Visit to the United States," by Lyell.
Secretaries of Agriculture, Southern, I, xxxv.
Secretaries of State, Southern, I, xxxv.
Secretaries of the Interior, Southern, I, xxxv.
Secretaries of the Navy, Southern, I, xxxv.
Secretaries of the Treasury, Southern, I, xxxv.
Secretaries of War, Southern, I, xxxv.
Secret Orders, power of, IV, 634.
Sectional hatred, persistence of, IX, 88.
Sectionalism, VII, 196.
causes of, IV, 382.
Hill's plea for the end of, IX, 356.
influence of foreign immigration upon, V, 657.
relation to the Civil War, V, 657.
Seddon, James Alexander, lawyer, XII, 376.
Seedlings, importation of, in the sugar industry, VI, 80.

Seeds, official inspection of, VI, 23.
plants, etc., free rural delivery of, X, 375.
Seidell, Atherton, chemist, VII, 230.
Sejour, Victor, author, life of, XII, 376.
Self, Elizabeth, message to Davis, II, 513.
Selma, Ala., founded, II, 269.
burned in Civil War, II, 293.
Seminoles, the, a branch of the Creek nation, V, 24; X, 159.
in Florida, III, 24.
folk-lore of, VII, 64.
give refuge to runaway slaves, IV, 229.
removal of, to Indian Territory, IV, 438.
Seminole War, III, 32.
Clay's views regarding the, IX, 193.
Semmes, Alexander Jenkins, surgeon, life of, XII, 377.
Semmes, Raphael, naval commander and author, life of, XII, 377.
and, the "Alabama," II, 290.
narrates Cruise of "Sumter" and the "Alabama," VII, 109.
Semmes, Thomas Jenkins, lawyer, life of, XII, 380.
Semple, Ellen Churchill, author and scientist, life of, XII, 381.
Senter, DeWitt Clinton, politician, life of, XII, 381.
governor of Tennessee, II, 533.
"Sentinel," The, edited by Longstreet, VII, 75.
Separation of Church and State, general approval of, throughout the states of the Union, X, 481.
Sequoyah, see Gist.
"Serenade, A," by Pinkney, VII, 14.
Serfdom, how it differs from slavery, V, 124.
in Prussia, abolition of, X, 209.
Servant and master, V, 96, 97.
Servants, "Christian," V, 87.
drawn from many classes, V, 97.
"indented," V, 87.
indentured, V, 475.
punishment of, V, 98.
Servants, rights of, V, 98.
"white," V, 87.
Servitude, by law, its recognition in the colonies, V, 92.
character of, V, 94.
distinct from slavery, V, 94.
extended to all mainland colonies, North and South, V, 94, 102.
first developed in Virginia, V, 94.
forms of, V, 89, 90, 95.
in Georgia, V, 100.
in the ante-bellum South, V, 94 et seq.
origin of, V, 96.
penal, V, 130 et seq.
period covered by, V, 95.
twofold economic character, V, 102, 103.
white, its development in the South, V, 659.
why supplanted by slavery, V, 103.
Settlement, in South, how different from North, I, xxiv.
of Virginia, steps to, I, 8.
Settlements, increase of Virginia, I, 20.
Seven Days' Battles, the, I, 491.
"Seven Decades of the Union," by Wise, VII, 195.
Sevier, Ambrose H., share in forming the state of Arkansas, III, 284.
minister to Mexico, III, 301.
political career of, III, 296.
senator from Arkansas, III, 286.
Sevier, John, pioneer and statesman, life of, XII, 382.
an early settler in Kentucky, X, 107.
at head of Washington district, II, 477.
career of, II, 471, 482.
first governor of Tennessee, II, 478, 481.
governor of Franklin, II, 475.
in the Wautauga settlement, II, 468.
plans campaign against the Creeks, II, 151.
portrait, facing, II, 472.
rivalry with Jackson, II, 486.
Sewanee Grammar School, VII, 172.

"Sewanee Review," VII, 466.
historical writings in, VII, 521.
Seward, Wm. H., on Toombs's oratory, IX, 102.
Seymour, Attorney-General, opposes charter for William and Mary College, X, 219.
Seymour, Horatio, presidential candidate in 1868, IV, 608.
Seymour, Truman, in the Civil War, III, 56.
Shackelford, James M., lawyer, life of, XII, 384.
Shackelford, Thomas Mitchell, jurist, life of, XII, 385.
Shad, in Southern rivers, V, 267.
Southern yield of, VI, 160.
"Shade of the Trees," by Preston, VII, 21.
Shadrach, negro fugitive slave, case of, IV, 462.
Shakers, societies of, VI, 582.
Shaler, Nathaniel Southgate, scientist, life of, XII, 385.
"Kentucky," VII, 105.
other writings of, VII, 266.
on disuse of manure, V, 218.
on the First Kentucky Brigade, X, 78.
Shannon, educator, VII, 155.
Sharkey, William L., provisional governor of Mississippi, II, 423, 428.
Sharp, Robert, educator, VII, 127.
Sharpe, Horatio, governor of Maryland, I, 173.
prorogues assembly of Maryland, IV, 54.
Shattuck, D. O., president of Centenary College, VII, 310.
Shaw, Albert, and the Southern Education Board, X, 391.
Shaw, H. B., scientist, VII, 236.
Shaw, H. M., in the Civil War, I, 490.
Shaw, John, publisher of the "Mississippi Messenger," VII, 420.
"A Song," VII, 11.
Shaw University, North Carolina, X, 251.
Shawanees, the, X, 159.
in Tennessee, II, 462.
Shays' Rebellion, IV, 96.
Shecut, J. L. E. W., medical writer, VII, 363.
Sheep, "down" breeds of, V, 249.
craze for Merino, V, 249.
export of, prohibited, V, 247.
importation of, V, 247.
industry, aided by G. W. P. Custis, V, 249.
industry, becomes important in Virginia, V, 249.
industry, development of, in Maryland, Kentucky, Missouri, and Tennessee, V, 249.
industry, fostered by Washton, V, 248.
industry, languishing of, VI, 146.
"piney woods," in Florida, V, 249.
rapid introduction of Merino, V, 249.
Washington's valuation of, V, 248.
Sheerer, Mary G., art teacher, X, 708, 709.
Shelby, Isaac, Revolutionary soldier, life of, XII, 386.
and Transylvania Seminary, X, 241.
first governor of Kentucky, I, 258, 266.
portrait, of, facing, I, 266.
Shelley's Case, rule of property originating in, VI, 34.
"Shenandoah," the, carries Confederate flag around the world, I, 494.
Shenandoah Valley, the cradle of modern democracy, X, 471.
Shepard, Chas. U., chemist, VII, 231.
Shepherd, William, sculptor, X, 686.
Shepherdstown, oldest town in West Virginia, I, 336.
Sheridan, Philip, military governor of Louisiana, III, 151.
Sherman Act, the, for restriction of purchase of silver, IV, 359.
repeal of, IV, 360.
Sherman anti-trust law, the, VI, 460, 461.
Sherman, D. A., New England, president of East Tennessee College, VII, 303.

Sherman, F. W., in the Civil War, III, 54.

Sherman, S. S., New England, president of Howard College, VII, 309.

Sherman, William T., attacks South Carolina coast, II, 83.
campaign in Georgia, II, 203.
enters Raleigh, I, 497.
march through South Carolina, II, 83.
operations in Mississippi, II, 415.
personal estimate of damage done to Georgia, II, 215.
raid in Mississippi, II, 420.
raids of, 494; V, 150.
route of march to sea, II, 92.

Sherrill, Kate, rescued from Indians by Sevier, II, 468.

Shiloh, battle of, II, 514.

Shiloh Monument, the, at Shiloh, Tenn., X, 630.

Shipbuilding, a minor industry, V, 328.
early, in the South, V, 19.
growth of, V, 304.
importance of, in Maryland, V, 328.

Ship timber, white oak cut for, V, 260.

Shipping, American, damaged by Berlin and Milan decrees, V, 383.

Shipp, Scott, educator, life of, XII, 387.
educator, VII, 112.

Shorter, John Gill, legislator, life of, XII, 387.

Shorthorns, great breeding of, in Kentucky, VI, 140.
importation of, V, 246.

Shubrick, John Templar, naval officer, life of, XII, 388.

Shubrick, William Branford, naval officer, life of, XII, 389.

Sibley, H. H., in the Civil War, III, 410.

Sickle, perfection of the, V, 157.

Sickles, Daniel E., military governor of North Carolina, I, 501.
military governor of South Carolina, II, 98.

Sidney, Sir Philip, his scheme to check France's advance in the new world, X, 438.

Sierra Leone, and its inception as a colony for liberated slaves, X, 167.

"Sight: An Exposition of the Principles of Vision," by Le Conte, VII, 265.

Sikes, Enoch W., economic writer, VI, 548.
on North Carolina, 1729-1776, I, 441.

Silver, demonetization of, IV, 359, 360.
free and unlimited coinage of, IV, 359.
free and unlimited coinage of, platform of Democratic party, 1896, IV, 360.
production of, in the South, VI, 216-219.

Simms, William Gilmore, author, life of, XII, 390.
as a poet, VIII, xxvii.
contrasted with Poe, VIII, xxiv.
"Doom of the Young Chief, The," VIII, 72.
early life, VIII, xxv.
ease of writing, VIII, xxxii.
"Flight of the Young Chief, The," VIII, 69.
his economic advocacy, V, 572.
letter of, to J. E. Cooke, facing, XII, 390.
literary work of, VII, 26.
many-sided activities, VIII, xxxiii.
monument to, photo facing, VII, 22.
novels by, VIII, xxvii.
"Partisan, The," VIII, xxiii.
"Partisan, The," extract from, VIII, 89, 93.
"Partisans in the Cypress Swamps," VIII, 89.
portrait of, facing, VII, 28.
social prejudice noted by, X, 26.
"Southward Ho," VII, 189.
strong Southern bent, VIII, xxv.
style of, VIII, xxix.
"Swamp Fox and His Followers, The," VIII, 93.

Simms, William Gilmore, "Swamp Fox, The," poem, VIII, 98.
"Yemassee, The," extract from, VIII, 69, 72.
Simons, Amory Coffin, artist, life of, XII, 392.
reference to, X, 686.
"Simon Suggs," by Hooper, VII, 77; VIII, xliv.
extract from, VIII, 186, 199.
Simpson, R. F., Manual Labor School on plantation of, X, 361.
Sims, Edward Dromgoole, educator, life of, XII, 392.
educator, VII, 123.
Sims, Harry Marion, surgeon, life of, XII, 393.
Sims, James Marion, surgeon, life of, XII, 393.
Sims, Marion, surgeon, VII, 366.
Sinclair, Carrie Bell, author, life of, XII, 394.
Sioussat, St. George Leakin, educator and author, life of, XII, 395.
coöperation of, for the development of the material welfare of the South, IV, 159.
economic writer, VI, 549.
on state and federal lands and land laws in the South, VI, 28 et seq.
on the public land systems of the state and federal governments in the South, V, 67 et seq.
on the state finances of Tennessee, V, 543-546; VI, 512-514.
"Sketch of the Botany of South Carolina and Georgia," by Elliott, VII, 247.
"Sketches of Life in Old Virginia," by Kennedy, VIII, 123.
Skinner, John S., observations of, on his trip through the South, X, 367.
"Skyscraper," the, America's sole original contribution to architecture, X, 688.
Slate industry, V, 294.
Slater, John Fox, donates $1,000,000 for education of the negroes of the South, X, 389.
Slater Board, the, X, 217.
Slater Fund, the, when founded, X, 387.
Slaughter House cases, IV, 469.
Slaughter, Philip Clayton, clergyman, lawyer and editor, life of, XII, 395.
Slaughter, Robert M., contribution of South to progress of medicine and culture, VII, 355.
Slave, conspiracies and revolts, IV, 233.
fugitive act of 1793, IV, 410.
fugitive act of 1850, IV, 416.
fugitive problem, IV, 410.
insurrection in South Carolina in 1739, IV, 35.
law, fugitive, Supreme Court view of, I, xlii.
market, a prototype of the employment bureau, V, 125.
monopoly, non-existence of, X, 663.
ownership no stepping stone to public office, X, 663.
regulations, slackness of, IV, 204.
revolt in Richmond, Va., IV, 234.
revolts and conspiracies, IV, 233.
sales, advertisements of, IV, 214.
states, labor statistics of, for 1860, V, 116-118.
system, poorer whites fled from the, V, 115.
Slaves, African, demand for, IV, 215.
Confederate soldiers fed and clothed by, V, 148.
cost of, in Africa, V, 126.
difficulties in managing, IV, 206.
diversity of those grouped under negro race, IV, 226.
early importations into Virginia, I, 50.
escape of, during the Civil War, VI, 4.
export of, from Connecticut, IV, 218.
fidelity of, during war, II, 90.
freed, economic problem of, VI, 5.
hiring of, V, 128; VI, 4, 7.

Slaves, how their importation affected communities, V, 127.
illegal importation of, V, 209.
importation of, from Africa, IV, 212.
increasing price of, V, 78.
interstate traffic in, IV, 220.
kidnappers of, IV, 232.
manumissions of, V, 87.
mortgaging of, V, 459.
negro, how chiefly employed, V, 106.
number of, in 1860, V, 421.
number of persons owning ten or more, in 1860, V, 123.
numbers of, stolen, IV, 230.
percentage of those dying in transit from Africa, IV, 213.
price of, increased by cotton culture, V, 208.
prices of, in the ante-bellum South, V, 127.
prosperity of Louisiana, IV, 225.
punishments inflicted on, IV, 205.
ratio for the representation of, fixed by the constitution, 1787, IV, 125.
ratio of, to total Southern population, V, 83.
religion of, IV, 207.
runaway, IV, 227.
runaway, causes for wholesale stampede, IV, 227.
runaway, desperate resistance made by, IV, 228.
runaway, find refuge among Seminole Indians, IV, 229.
runaway, newspaper advertisements of, IV, 227.
sales of, IV, 214.
schemes for emancipating, V, 87.
speculation of traders and planters in, V, 128.
traffic in stolen, IV, 231.
treatment of favorite, IV, 204.
value of, in Kentucky, I, 306.
Slaveholders, percentage of, not large, V, 83.
Slaveholding communities, social life of, X, 111.
states, emancipation begun in some, V, 109.
Slaveholding states, industrial distress in, following the Revolution, V, 109.
states, policy of, to restrict free negroes, IV, 327.
Slave labor, advantages and injuries, V, 123.
burdensome to communities, V, 122.
causes of its introduction, V, 104.
conditions affecting, 1775 to 1820, V, 108-110.
development, 1820-1860, V, 110 et seq.
during the colonial period, V, 104.
English use of, in American colonies, V, 105 et seq.
economics of, V, 121 et seq.; X, 29.
expansion of Southern settlement quickened by, V, 125.
expansions and recessions, V, 113.
firmly fixed upon the South by 1820, V, 109.
first used in American colonies by Spain, V, 105.
how developed, V, 125.
increasing cost of, V, 122.
inefficiency of, V, 83.
new industries developed rapidly by, V, 125.
often unprofitable, V, 122.
profit of, in tobacco culture, V, 162.
relation to capital, V, 435.
relative importance of, IV, 116-118.
relatively slight in factory work, V, 123.
rice culture adapted to, V, 175.
superiority of, I, 55.
system, in the ante-bellum South, V, 104 et seq.
Slave trade, abolished by Great Britain and the United States, IV, 293.
African, IV, 211.
African, its reopening demanded for cotton industry, V, 209.
comprise on, in constitutional convention, IV, 126.
domestic, IV, 217.

Slave Trade, domestic, conditions of, V, 126.
domestic, cruelty in, IV, 223.
domestic, origin and progress of, IV, 219.
domestic, state restrictions of, IV, 222.
domestic, statistics of, IV, 223.
domestic, volume of, IV, 222.
economics of, V, 124 et seq.
foreign expenses and risks of, V, 126.
foreign, state prohibition of, IV, 216.
foreign, volume of, IV, 210.
in the South, IV, 293.
morality of, IV, 212.
necessarily a part of the slave-labor régime, V, 129.
New England colonies vote for its continuance, V, 660.
New England's share in, IV, 212.
problems of restriction of, IV, 215.
profits of, IV, 212.
routes followed, IV, 220.
social stigma upon, IV, 224; V, 128.
sufferings of slaves in, IV, 213.
Slave trader, cruelty of, overdrawn, IV, 224.
forms of earnings of, V, 125.
social stigma attached to, IV, 224.
Slavery a barrier against immigration from Europe, X, 3.
agitation makes sentiment for secession, I, xxxviii.
beginning and growth of, in the South, V, 659.
beginning of, in America, IV, 384.
caused by demand for labor, IV, 384.
colonies attempt to restrict, IV, 35.
connection with public land question, V, 72.
conservative reaction to, 1790-1815, IV, 390.
continuance largely due to cotton culture, V, 207.
convicts sentenced to, V, 130.
dangers consequent upon its sudden abolition, X, 30.
Slavery defended by Toombs in Boston speech, IX, 59.
destroyed in Virginia, I, 129.
disappearance as a labor system, V, 149, 150.
discouraged by Southern states, IV, 92.
disestablishment in Northern states, IV, 387.
doctrine of, summed up, IV, 557.
economic emancipation of the whites by destruction of, VI, 16.
ended by the Thirteenth Amendment, V, 150.
English attitude towards, in colonial times, IV, 34.
excluded in Northwest Territory by Jefferson, I, 102.
extinction of, subverts social system of upper South, X, 5.
firmness of its foundations, X, 3.
first economic foothold gained in Barbadoes, V, 399.
first legalized in Arkansas, III, 272.
fostered agriculture and blighted manufactures, X, 4.
greatest topic of political discussion of 1848-1852, IV, 326.
grounds for disapproving of, IV, 388.
how it differs from serfdom, V, 124.
in Alabama, II, 265, 282, 286.
in England, IV, 384.
in Florida, III, 40.
influence of, on interpretations of the constitution, IV, 458.
influence on Southern manufactures, IV, 192; V, 313.
in Georgia, II, 167; V, 106.
in Louisiana, III, 103, 121.
in Maryland, I, 196.
in Massachusetts, V, 106.
in Mississippi, II, 378.
in New York, V, 106.
in North Carolina, I, 478.
in South Carolina, II, 23, 45.
in Tennessee, II, 501, 522.
in Texas, III, 351, 395.
in Virginia, I, 110.
in the border states, V, 110.
in the South, VII, 182.
in the Southwest, V, 110.

Slavery in the territories, IV, 417.
interstate rendition of fugitives, IV, 413.
introduction of, IX, 424.
isolation of the country life of the period, X, 9.
issue of, in Federal politics, IV, 382.
issue of, in determining admission of states, III, 216.
laws affecting, IV, 202.
legal establishment of, in the colonies, V, 93.
legal in all English colonies, IV, 34.
legislative regulations of, IV, 199.
localization of, in America, IV, 386.
localization of, in the South, V, 106.
made legal in Virginia, V, 106.
negroes in, at surrender of Lee, V, 151.
not deep-rooted at the North, V, 660.
overthrow of, IV, 557.
problems of masters, IV, 206.
prolonged in border states, V, 208.
psychological results of its disappearance, VI, 254.
question, Hill upon the, IX, 370.
question, in admission of Missouri, IX, 226.
question, Toombs upon the IX, 313.
radical abolition movement against, strengthens slavery in South, IV, 402.
rise in price of slaves, IV, 411.
relation of, to cotton growing, V, 206.
relation of, to the Civil War, V, 656.
rendition act of 1850, IV, 413.
requirements for its profitable use, V, 207.
servitude superseded by, V, 98, 100, 101.
societies for suppression of, IV, 396.
status in Confederate constitution, IV, 489.
Slavery, statistics of, IV, 386.
system, origin of, IV, 198.
tendency of, to disperse population, X, 4.
tendency of, to weaken popular education, X, 4.
theories of the Revolution unfavorable to, V, 108.
under régime of, social life of the town dominated by that of the country, X, 8.
Whitefield's approval of, V, 100.
why discarded in New England and middle colonies, V, 106.
Sledd, Andrew, on Florida, 1819-1861, III, 21.
on the economic aspects of the South as a health and pleasure resort, VI, 629 et seq.
Sledd, Benjamin Franklin, poems of, VII, 52.
Slidell, John, lawyer and diplomat, life of, XII, 396.
Confederate Commissioner, seized on board "Trent," IV, 532.
surrendered to British government, IV, 534.
Smallpox, inoculation for, VII, 359.
Small, William, educator, VII, 203.
Smith, A. J., in the Civil War, III, 139.
Smith, Ashbel, diplomat, life of, XII, 397.
on Poe, VIII, xiii.
Smith, Charles Alphonso, educator, life of, XII, 398.
Smith, Charles Forster, educator, VII, 129.
on the South's contribution to classical studies, VII, 135.
Smith, Charles Henry ("Bill Arp"), author, life of, XII, 399.
"Bill Arp's Lecture," IX, 486.
"Bill Arp's Letters," VII, 86.
"Bill Arp's Scrapbook," VII, 86.
"Bill Arp, So-Called," VII, 85.
"Farm and Fireside, The," VII, 86.
"Fireside Sketches," VII, 86.

Smith, Charles Henry, letter of, to Abraham Lincoln, VII, 86.
on Florida, 1861-1909, III, 46.
quoted, IX, 379.
Smith, Edmund Kirby, soldier, life of, XII, 399.
in the Civil War, III, 139, 310, 410.
military operations in Tennessee, II, 513.
surrender of, III, 416.
Smith, E. P., sculptor, X, 686.
Smith, Eugene Allen, geologist, life of, XII, 400.
his report on cotton production, VI, 14.
Smith, Francis Hopkinson, author, life of, XII, 411.
depicting type of Southern gentleman, VII, 291.
portrait, facing, VIII, 1.
reference to, X, 680.
translations by, VII, 205.
Smith, Gustavus Woolson, soldier, life of, XII, 402.
in the Civil War, II, 84.
Smith, Hoke, politician, life of, XII, 403.
governor of Georgia, II, 239.
Smith, James M., governor of Georgia, II, 226.
Smith, Captain John, founder of Virginia, life of, XII, 404.
explores Chesapeake Bay, I, 151; X, 97.
historian, VII, 89.
made president of council at Jamestown, I, 13.
maps harbors of the New England coast, 440.
naturalist, VII, 240.
on fishing, V, 267.
on value of tobacco cultivation, V, 160.
portrait of, facing, I, 8.
rescued by Pocahontas, I, 12; X, 160.
tried for mutiny, I, 12.
"Sea Marke," VII, 1.
Smith, John E., publisher of "Augusta Chronicle and Gazette of the State," VII, 419.
Smith, John Lawrence, chemist, life of, XII, 405.
Smith, John Lawrence, "Composition of the Products of Distillation of Spermaceti, The," VII, 224.
founder of "Medical and Surgical Journal of South Carolina," VII, 224.
Smith, Martin Luther, soldier, life of, XII, 406.
Smith, S. H., founder of the "National Intelligencer and Washington Advertiser," VII, 414.
Smith, Samuel Stanhope, founds Prince Edward Academy, later Hampden-Sidney College, X, 241.
Smith, Thomas, hanged for piracy, IV, 7.
Smith, Thomas Landgrave, receives rice seed from a Dutch captain at Charleston, V, 169.
Smith, Whitefoord, noted divine and educator, VII, 117, 118.
Smith, William, legislator, life of, XII, 407.
in public affairs of South Carolina, II, 66.
Smith, William Benjamin, author and educator, life of, XII, 407.
"Coördinate Geometry and Infinitesimal Analysis, Vol. I," VII, 218.
reference to, VII, 155.
Smith, William H., governor of Alabama, II, 303.
Smith, William Russell, legislator and educator, life of, XII, 409.
Smith, William S., raid in Mississippi, II, 421.
Smyth, Thomas, clergyman and author, life of, XII, 410.
Snapper, red, Southern yield of, VI, 161.
Social life in colonial Virginia, I, 58.
under British influences, V, 30-32.
Social movements in the South, X, 567.
"Social Relations in Our Southern States," by Hundley, VII, 188.
Social settlements in the Blue Ridge, Virginia, X, 618.

Social settlements due to individual effort, X, 621.
in the cities of the South, mainly carried on by churches, X, 615.
in the mountains of the Appalachian range, X, 616.
in the South, X, 614.
in the South, distinctly religious, X, 615.
Social side of historical societies, VII, 518.
Social surveys, VII, 188.
Social tendencies in the South, X, 654.
Society for abolishing the slave trade founded 1787, IV, 396.
Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, the, active in establishing libraries, X, 190.
"Sociology for the South, or the Failure of Free Society," by Fitzhugh, VII, 185.
Soil, exhausted by staples, V, 153.
inoculation of, with nitrogen gathering bacteria, VI, 475.
Soils of the South, V, 4, 7.
Soldiers' Rest, the, organized by women of Columbia, S. C., X, 625.
Soldiers, Revolutionary, furnished by Southern states, IV, 86.
"Solid South," term first used, IV, 574.
Somers, Lord John, and the English Bill of Rights, X, 448.
Sommersett case, test slavery case, 1772, IV, 385.
Sons of Confederate Veterans, X, 653.
Sons of Temperance, the, X, 570.
"Song, A," by Shaw, VII, 11.
"Song of the Chattahoochee," by Lanier, VII, 43.
"Songs and Poetry of the South," by Meek, VII, 17.
"Songs, Merry and Sad," by McNeill, VII, 52.
Sorghum, cultivated in Georgia, V, 676.
Sothel, Seth, misrule of, in North Carolina, I, 430.
Sothel, Seth, seizes government of South Carolina, IV, 29.
Soto, Hernando de, explorations of, II, 337, 247.
explorations in Arkansas, III, 263.
expedition to Texas, III, 336.
expedition to the South, III, 6, 83.
death of, III, 264.
first European in Tennessee, II, 463.
"Sot-weed Factor, The," satirical poem, by Cook, I, 171; VII, 2.
"Sot-weed Factor, Redivivus," by Cook, VII, 2.
Soule, Andrew M., on vegetables, fruit and nursery products, and truck farming in the South, 236-242; VI, 127-135.
Soulé, Pierre, statesman and soldier, life of, XII, 410.
author of the Ostend Manifesto, IV, 295.
reference to, X, 115.
"Souls of Black Folk, The," by DuBois, VII, 533.
South, The, academies in, X, 274.
achievements of the English in, X, 108.
adaptation of school education to life, X, 417.
æsthetic life, the, in, X, 673.
after Reconstruction, IV, 636.
after the war, IX, 378.
agricultural and mechanical colleges, X, 247.
a laboratory for the study of sociological forces, X, xxvii.
and North, value of intercourse between, VI, 631-633.
ante-bellum prison population small in, V, 131.
anti-bucket shop movement, X, 576.
apprentice labor in, V, 132.
architecture in, X, 687.
aristocratic character of, IV, 505.
attitude of, toward Federal government, I, xlii.
backwardness in establishing training schools for teachers, X, 294.

South, The, banking business in, X, 655.
Baptist institutions, X, 226.
battle for democracy over prohibition, X, 580.
beginning of great mineral production in, V, 9.
beginning of the prohibition movement, X, 569.
bonded debt upon, left by Reconstruction, X, 297.
British peoples of, develop the southwestern country, X, 117.
"Carpet-bag" administration in, IV, 614.
Catholic church in, history of, divided into three periods, X, 538.
Catholic dioceses in, X, 546.
Catholic population in, X, 546.
causes of growth in foreign commerce of, VI, 369.
causes of lack of manufactures in, IV, 192.
Cherokees in, VII, 62.
child labor in, X, 582.
children employed in agriculture in, X, 583.
children engaged in pursuits other than agriculture, X, 583.
church history of, VII, 112.
civil disabilities of men of, IV, 568.
civil rights of, as affected by Civil War, IV, 565.
classical schools in, VII, 162.
classical studies in, University of Virginia setting standard of, VII, 136.
clergy in educational work of, VII, 116.
coastal plain of, V, 3.
colleges of applied science in, X, 352.
colored insane, the, in, X, 599.
community of feeling among all Southern people, X, xxv.
conditions and needs regarding technical education, X, 350.
conditions in, after war, IX, 429.
contributes war song to the North, VII, 69.
South, The, contribution of, to classical studies, the, VII, 135.
contribution of, to music, VII, 372.
contributions of, to mathematics and astronomy, VII, 200.
contribution of, to the character and culture of the North, VII, 269.
contribution of, to the nation's wit and humor, VII, 71.
contribution of, to the progress of medicine and surgery, VII, 355.
contributions of, to philosophy, VII, 259.
contribution of, to physical science, VII, 221.
corn and cotton great sources of wealth, V, 213.
corruption of Reconstruction officials in, IV, 612.
cotton fibre challenges industrial ingenuity of the South, X, 212.
cotton industry in, IV, 186.
cotton States of, origin of, X, 111.
demand for education beyond the three R's, X, 277.
denominational colleges and universities, X, 249.
destitution of, after Civil War, IV, 581.
difficulty of carrying technical education beyond the stage of industrial training, X, 354.
difficulty of the educational problem, X, 425, 426.
diplomatic problems of, in 1787, IV, 106.
Disciples of Christ in, X, 480, 431.
discovery of gold in, V, 277.
disfranchisement movement in, X, 576.
early coal mining in, V, 3.
early conditions for the treatment of the insane in, X, 599.
early educational ideals in, X, 398.
early iron mining in, V, 6.
early journalism of, VII, 405.
early manufactures in, V, 19.
early prejudice against education of the masses in, X, 294.
early shipbuilding in, V, 19.

South, The, economic and political essays in, VII, 173.
economic, area of, V, xii, 2.
economic aspects as a health and pleasure resort, VI, 629 et seq.
economic development and the farm, X, 212.
economic effects of Revolutionary policy in, V, 19.
economic, social, and political solidarity of, X, xxv.
educational advancement in, since the war, X, 298.
educational awakening in, X, 277.
educational creed of, X, 292.
educational ideals and tendencies in, X, 398.
education charged with an industrial, social, and national mission, X, 216.
education in, before the war, X, 196.
effects of Reconstruction acts in, IV, 602.
elementary education, X, 282.
endowments of theological seminaries in, X, 322.
English studies in, VII, 115.
entire press of, favorable to agriculture, X, 376.
epileptics neglected in, X, 601.
Episcopalians in, X, 430, 431.
ethnological studies of, VII, 112.
expenditure for public schools, X, 290.
farmers' coöperative demonstration work in the Southern states, X, 603.
favorable conditions for agriculture in, V, 19.
first normal school in, established at Charleston, X, 296.
folk-lore of, VII, 55.
four historical eras of, X, xxi.
fraternal organizations in, X, 645.
free contract labor in, V, 134 et seq.
free school, the, formerly regarded as a charity, X, 400.
free schools of, not in high esteem before 1860, X, 287.
French-Canadians supplant Irish-Americans in, X, 548.
South, The, French influences in, X, 61.
gap between the high school and the college, X, 278.
general conditions of economic life in, V, 1 et seq.
general movement for more competent school supervision, X, 424.
general oratory of, IX, 158.
German element in, X, 139.
German influences in, X, 58.
graded schools organized, X, 278.
grammar schools in, X, 272.
high ability of descendants of the French, X, 120.
high school of, "the people's college," X, 280.
high school, three well-defined types of, X, 280.
higher education, beginnings of, X, 237.
higher education, progress in, since 1900, X, 234.
higher education in, early beginnings of, X, 219.
higher education of negroes, the, X, 255.
higher education of women, X, 254, 258.
higher standard of qualification for teachers demanded, X, 416.
historical studies, VII, 88.
historical writings of, by Beverly, VII, 91.
historical writings of, by Lawson, VII, 92.
history of, by Phelan, VII, 104.
history of cotton planting in, V, 197 et seq.
history of intellectual life, VII, 1.
holds on to slavery in opposition to liberal tendency of the age, X, 211.
hostile to Catholicity, X, 549.
immigration and population to 1783, V, 12 et seq.
immigration into, before 1860, IV, 190.
increased attention to the externals of religious worship, X, 435.

South, The, increase of public debt in, during Reconstruction period, IV, 612.
in colonial politics, 1607-1775, IV, 1.
in diplomacy during the revolution and under the Confederation, IV, 98.
in foreign affairs independent of the Federal government, IV, 241.
Indian, the, in, X, 158.
Indian population, V, 21 et seq.
Indian problems of, and plans for solution, IV, 196.
individuality of, a national asset, X, xxvi.
industrial growth of, IV, 351.
inefficiency of preparatory schools a barrier to technical education, X, 354.
in English politics, 1607-1763, IV, 20.
in Federal diplomacy, 1789-1860, IV, 279.
in Federal politics, IV, 258.
inferior educational institutions, establishment of, after the war, X, 229.
influence exerted by, on the government, IV, 332.
influence of bar upon culture of, VII, 352.
influence of British colonial policy upon, V, 26.
influence of, in formative period, IX, 89.
influence of Protestantism in, X, 527.
in interstate and intersectional relations, IV, 135.
in relation to the West, V, 662.
institutions for the blind, the deaf, and the dumb, X, 601.
institutions for the insane in, X, 600.
internal improvements in, V, 351 et seq.
in the Civil War, defends its conception of local rights, X, 116.
in national politics, IV, 553.
in political parties, 1789-1860, IV, 319.
in the Confederation, IV, 87.
in the Confederacy, IV, 487.
South, The, in the development of organized resistance, 1767-1775, IV, 52.
in the economic policies of the United States, IV, 353.
in the expansion of the United States, IV, 298.
in the framing of the constitution, IV, 108.
in the interpretation of the constitution, IV, 442.
in the Revolutionary War, IV, 65.
in the war for Southern independence, IV, 499.
in the wars of the United States, 1789-1860, IV, 258.
in war and diplomacy, 1865-1909, IV, 646.
is content with agriculture instead of embracing industrialism, X, 211.
isolation of, X, 211.
Jewish contribution to statistics of crime practically negligible, X, 158.
Jewish poor sustained by their own race, X, 565.
Jews in, X, 151.
Jews take part in politics in, X, 152.
Judaism, influence of, X, 552, 533.
kindergartens in, X, 380.
kindergartens, statistics of growth of, X, 385.
labor organizations in, V, 144-146; VI, 36-40.
large number of farms tilled under tenant system, X, 610.
largest producer of tobacco in the world, V, 166.
lawlessness in, after Civil War, IV, 615.
law writers of, VII, 326.
leadership of, in the establishment of institutions of higher learning for girls, X, 276.
legal education in, X, 323.
library administration is weak, X, 233.
liquor traffic, early history of, in, X, 568.
local option in, X, 572.

South, The, local preachers not allowed to retail spirituous liquors, X, 570.
long political predominance of, V, 667.
Lutherans in, X, 430, 434.
lynchings in, X, 579.
manufactures in, V, 299 et seq.
manufactures in, before 1860, scarcity of, IV, 185.
manufacturers of, in 1860, IV, 189.
material side of college instruction poorly provided for, X, 233.
medical colleges in, X, 305.
medical colleges in, accomplishments of, X, 309.
medical colleges in, equipment and curriculum of, X, 306.
medical colleges in, rank of, X, 308.
medical colleges, state aid to, X, 308.
medical education in, X, 303.
Methodist institutions in, X, 226.
Methodists, activities of, in, X, 433.
mineral deposits of, V, 3, 4, 6, 8.
mining industry in, V, 275-298.
missionary movement, the laymen's, X, 500.
missionary spirit in, X, 436.
misunderstood, I, xxi.
more colleges for women needed in, X, 270.
more conservative than North, IV, 487.
movements of population in, V, 2.
native-born white people, illiteracy of, X, 403.
natural and artificial encouragements to production in, V, 26-28.
natural resources of, V, 1.
natural resources of, and the future, VI, 635 et seq.
need of a native medical service felt, X, 304.
negro, the, in, X, 166.
South, The, negro education, change of public sentiment concerning, X, 419.
negro ministry, schools for, X, 318.
negro folk-lore in, VII, 64.
negroes, normal schools for, in 1907, X, 298.
new and old, relations of, VI, 479.
New England's moral and intellectual influence in, VII, 297.
New England's social and cultural influence on, VII, 298.
new historical writers of, VII, 110.
new magazines of, VII, 36.
new poets of, VII, 36.
noble sectionalism in, X, 576.
no fixed social barriers in, X, 402.
non-sectarian colleges and universities in, X, 253.
normal and industrial colleges in, X, 264.
normal education in, X, 294.
normal school, new type of, in, X, 300.
normal schools, development and struggles of, in, X, 299.
normal schools in 1907, X, 298.
not troubled by the great theological controversies of the day, X, 428.
number of ambassadors furnished by, IV, 296.
oldest United States settlements in, V, 12.
old methods of education in, VII, 117.
opposition of, to new colonial policy of England, 1763-1767, IV, 42.
organized benevolence in, X, 435.
origin of slavery system in, IV, 198.
physical features of, V, 1.
physicians, limited number of, up to the end of the War of Secession, X, 309.
Piedmont plateau of, V, 5.
pig lead production in, V, 10.
plantation of, a combination of the English village and factory, X, 108.

South, The, planters of, wide agricultural knowledge of, X, 366.
political leaders furnished by, IV, 328.
political leaders furnished by, 1789-1860, IV, 331.
political parties since 1860, IV, 630.
political oratory of, IX, 87.
poor equipment of tenant farms in, X, 610.
population of, since 1860, VI, 601 et seq.
population of, to 1865, V, 606 et seq.
position of, to-day on interpretation of constitution, IV, 468.
potential future of, X, 346.
pottery in, X, 697.
Presbyterian church in, the three ideals of, X, 458.
Presbyterian institutions in, X, 226.
Presbyterians in, activities of, X, 432.
present condition of, I, lii.
prison labor in, V, 131.
prosperity of, in 1850-1860, IV, 173.
Protestantism and high civic ideals in, X, 536.
Protestantism, kinds of, in, X, 527.
public education after the war, X, 409.
public high schools in, X, 279.
radical misrule in, 1868-1872, IV, 608.
railroad construction in, X, 655.
railroad development in, IV, 170.
railroads in, V, 354, 357, 358 et seq.
rapid development of population in, V, 111.
readjustment of political rights in, after Civil War, IV, 559.
recent progress in public education, X, 410.
reconciliation of localism and nationalism, X, 213.
religious liberty, development of, in, X, 465.
religious life of, the, X, 428.
South, The, religious life adapting itself to new conditions, X, 486.
religious movements in, X, 453.
religious situation, the, complicated by presence of vast numbers of negroes, X, 429.
remedy, primary, for the improvement of rural conditions, X, 604.
resorts to secession in opposition to nationality, X, 211.
resources of, in 1861, IV, 500.
resources of, compared to North, IV, 545.
results of colonial land system in, V, 49-53.
results of English studies in, VII, 134.
Revolutionary grievances comparatively small, V, 28.
rise of the "solid," IX, 425.
Roman Catholics in, X, 430, 431.
rural economic forces of, V, 19.
rural schools, attempt to grade, X, 416.
school improvement leagues in, X, 218.
school term, average length, in, X, 290.
school terms, length of, in, X, 412.
science in, VII, 286.
sculpture in, X, 681.
secondary education in, X, 271.
segregation of races in, V, 107.
serious task of, in trying to reconcile two diverse races, X, xxvii.
situation, the, in, eminently favorable to religious growth, X, 434.
skillful evangelists in all denominations of, X, 319.
slave labor firmly fixed upon, by 1820, V, 109.
slave trade in, IV, 293.
slavery localized in, V, 106.
small proportion of taxable wealth to school population in, X, 427.
social and economic conditions in, after Civil War, IV, 579.

South, The, social conditions in 18th century, V, 20.
social life under British influences in, V, 30-32.
social movements in, X, 567.
social settlements in, X, 614.
social tendencies in, X, 654.
sociological and kindred studies, comparative neglect of, in, X, 320.
soils of, V, 4, 7, 9.
Spanish in, X, 126.
Spanish colonies always under military and ecclesiastical rule in, X, 126.
Spanish influences in, X, 61.
state governments organized in, IV, 72.
state institutions admitting women in, X, 254.
statement of rights of secession of, IV, 500.
state support of high schools in, X, 277.
state university, the, rapid growth of, to power, in, X, 242.
statistics of, in 1861, IV, 501.
Sunday School, the, in, X, 492.
taking command of colonies through Virginia, VII, 272.
tardy acceptance of policy of compulsory school attendance in, X, 421.
task of national integration in, X, 213.
task of racial adjustment in, X, 213.
technical education in, X, 345.
temperance reform in, X, 574.
theological education in, X, 312.
theological schools in, X, 312.
three educational advances of, X, 215.
three tasks of, X, 212.
tobacco culture in, V, 14, 26, 153, 158 et seq.
trade and manufactures undeveloped in 17th century in, V, 27.
traditions of, tended away from the democracy of the public school, X, 400.
trend of life toward the economic ideal in, X, 669.
South, The, troops of, in Mexican War, IV, 274.
Trusteeism in, X, 542.
two groups of statesmen in, X, 111.
unanimity of aim and effort in expansion of education in, X, 217.
under British administration, V, 29.
universities admitting women in, X, 263.
Upper and Lower, differences between, in climate, soil and products.
votes the sum of $200,000,000 since 1870 for the education of the negro, X, 291.
wealth of, V, 624 et seq; VI, 614 et seq.
welded by sorrow, X, xxv.
why it revolted against England, V, 32.
why negroes were imported into, V, 19.
why outstripped by New England in industrial progress, literature and educational advance, X, 112.
woman's work in, X, 622.
women's club houses in, X, 633.
women's colleges having no fixed standards in, X, 266.
women, education of, in, X, 421.
women in the early communities skilled in the treatment of disease, X, 304.
work of Humphrey in universities of, VII, 147.
Young Men's Christian Association and the development of, in, X, 482.
Young Women's Christian Association in, X, 635.
See also Lower South and Upper South.
"South Does Not Seek to Aggrandize Herself, The," speech by Yancey, IX, 337.
Souths, two, prior to railways, V, 75.
Southern agriculturist, the, X, 360.
associations and institutions, special aid of, VII, 514.

Southern Baptists and the Laymen's Missionary Movement, X, 505.
Catholicity, the future of, X, 549.
club women, X, 632.
colonies, land systems of, V, 43 et seq.
colonies, population of, in 1776, V, 18.
colonies, slaves in, 1776, V, 18.
colonies, their large agricultural domain, V, 34.
colonies, their rapid expansion, V, 36.
Confederacy, hopes of its leaders based on cotton and European commercial policy, V, 391.
conservatism in doctrinal matters, X, 320.
contributions to natural history, VII, 238.
culture, contributions of New England to, VII, 295.
editors, by G. F. Mellen, VII, 470.
educational history, VII, 112.
educational institutions, contracted curricula of, X, 233.
English scholars' studies at Leipzig, VII, 127.
fiction not sectional, VIII, lxiv.
historical societies, by Colyer Meriwether, VII, 511.
history, need of, I, xxii.
humor, ante-bellum, VII, 72.
ideals, IX, x.
industrial activity, commencement of, X, 23.
influence in the North since the war, VII, 278.
influence on New York City, VII, 294.
influence upon Northern culture, beginning of, VII, 272.
intellect and statesmanship dominant in public affairs, X, 206.
inter-colonial relations, IV, 1.
interest in education, X, 285.
journalists, VII, 429.
law schoools, advancement of requirements for admission and for graduation, X, 343.
law writers, VII, 327, 337.
Southern lawyers, influence of, VII, 341.
lawyers of influence, VII, 346, 351; X, 324.
libraries owned by private individuals, VII, 486.
life and culture, influence of bench and bar upon, VII, 340.
magazines, VII, 437, 451.
men as workers in North, VII, 280.
men in editorial work in North, VII, 279.
men in financial circles of North, VII, 282.
men in politics in North, VII, 279.
men in professions in North, VII, 279.
Methodists, activities of, X, 433.
Methodists and the Laymen's Missionary Movement, X, 507.
Methodists, marked religious activity of the women, X, 433.
mountaineers, characteristics of, X, 621.
mountaineers, rapid increase of, X, 621.
mountaineers, their services in wars, X, 621.
negroes, missionary work among, X, 511.
normal schools, fine college spirit of, X, 302.
orators, leading, IX, 101.
oratory during the Federal period, IX, 30.
oratory during the Civil War period, IX, 53.
oratory during the Revolution, IX, 11.
oratory edited by Watson, Vol. IX.
oratory of the bench and bar, IX, 103.
"outrages," issue of, made in North, IV, 618.
papers to pass the century mark, VII, 426.
physicians prominent in profession, VII, 370.
planter, life and characteristics of, X, 21.

Southern poetry, characteristics of, VII, 1.
poetry, since the war of secession, VII, 25.
population, a product of many nationalities, V, 19.
ports, growth of, V, 412 et seq.
Presbyterians and the Laymen's Missionary Movement, X, 503.
press, the, VII, 402.
press, during the Reconstruction period, VII, 434.
Protestantism, particular aspects of, X, 533.
pulpit, the, X, 509.
pulpit, eloquence of the, IX, 68.
pulpit oratory, IX, 128.
question, the Whigs and Democrats agree upon, X, 30.
scholars in the North, VII, 159.
schools of medicine, their value to the nation, X, 310.
school, the counterpart of society, X, 215.
standard for negro, VII, 524.
states, assumption of debts of, by the United States, IV, 355.
states, constitutions passed in 1868, IV, 603.
states, governors of the, III, 471.
states, Revolutionary soldiers furnished by, IV, 86.
statesmen in American history, I, xxxiv.
statesmen in national life, II, 63.
technical education begins with Morrill Act, X, 352.
theological education, characteristics and results of, X, 318.
universities and colleges closed by the war of secession, X, 228.
university, need of a, X, 236.
view of United States government, I, xxxvi.
woman, her fitness for educational work, X, 639.
woman, her special training for an educational propaganda, X, 639.
Southern woman, in early colonial days, X, 622.
woman, in literature, X, 636.
women influencing society of North, VII, 281.
writers before the war, VIII, xi.
writers contributing to "Literary Messenger," VII, 445.
writers, estimate of, by London "Westminster Review," VII, 80.
writers in North, VII, 288.
writings before the war, VII, 285.
young women, education of, X, 385.
youths, exodus of, to North after war, VII, 282.
"Southern Agriculturist," VII, 176.
"Southern and Western Magazine," edited by Simms.
Southern Association of College Women, X, 641.
Southern Baptist Convention, X, 432, 433.
Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, X, 313.
"Southern Collegian," VII, 128.
Southern Commercial Convention, its recommendations to commission merchants, V, 460.
Southern Cotton Oil Company, VI, 290.
Southern Cross of Honor, the, X, 630.
Southern Educational Association, Lexington meeting of, X, 419.
Southern Education Board, the, X, 217, 391.
"Southern Hero of the New Type, A," by Glasgow, VIII, 370.
Southern Historical Association, VII, 517.
Southern Historical Society, VII, 516; X, 631.
Southern Immigration Association, VI, 588.
"Southern Institutes," by Sawyer, VII, 184.
Southern Kindergarten Association and its motto, X, 383.

"Southern Literary Gazette," VII, 451.
"Southern Literary Messenger," VII, 27, 29, 79; VIII, xii.
edited by Bagby, VII, 84.
edited by Poe, VII, 122.
edited by Thompson, VII, 18.
founded by Thomas M. White, VII, 437.
reëstablished, VII, 469.
"Southern Magazine," VII, 86, 437; VIII, xlviii.
Southern Methodist Church, creditable educational work of, X, 235.
"Southern Planter, The," agricultural influence of, VI, 537.
"Southern Quarterly Review," VII, 452.
founding of, in 1842, IV, 178.
"Southern Review," founded by A. T. Bledsoe, X, 520; IV, 162.
first magazine, VII, 437.
organ of the old order, VI, 546.
"Southern States, The, Their Social and Industrial History, Conditions and Needs," by Trenholm, VII, 188.
Southern Terra-Cotta Works, the, Atlanta, Ga., X, 706.
"Southern Writers," by Baskerville, VIII, lv; VII, 71.
Southerner, old, probable extinction of, X, 549.
sensitive to criticism, X, 21.
strength of character of, X, 31.
Southall, J. P. C., "Geometrical Theory of Optical Imagery," VII, 237.
"Theory of Optical Instruments," VII, 237.
South America, independence of republics is recognized, IV, 288.
prospective Southern market in, VI, 642.
republics of, IV, 288.
republics of, commercial treaties with, V, 386.
Southampton, Earl of, made treasurer of Virginia, IV, 21.
South Atlantic States, land systems of, V, 43 et seq.
"South Atlantic Quarterly," VII, 466.
historical writings in, VII, 521.

SOUTH CAROLINA

Affect of nullification controversy in, upon Alabama, II, 278.
agriculture, II, 108.
aids North Carolina against the Tuscaroras, II, 14.
ante-bellum statesmen, II, 61.
a state in the Union, II, 39.
attempt at Spanish colonization, III, 5.
attitude of church in, toward the Revolution, X, 444.
attitude toward slaves, II, 46.
banking, II, 59; V, 461, 465.
battle of Cowpens, II, 34.
beginning of Civil War hostilities in, II, 81.
beginnings of public school system, X, 202.
bills of credit issued in, V, 533, 534.
"Black Code," II, 97.
boundary dispute with Georgia, II, 151.
boundary line with North Carolina settled, IV, 15.
boundary question with North Carolina, I, 463; II, 65.
bounties for encouragement of production in, V, 27.
Church of England established in, II, 21.
cities, the center of social life, X, 109.
colonial industries, II, 22.
colonial manners and customs, II, 24.
colonial relations with North Carolina, IV, 14.
colonial taxation in, V, 532.
comes to aid of North Carolina in Indian wars, I, 434.
conditions after Revolution, II, 39.
conditions at close of war, II, 92.
conditions during war, II, 88.
Congressional plan of reconstruction, II, 99.
constitution of 1865, II, 113.
constitution of 1868, II, 115.
constitution of 1895, II, 116.

South Carolina, contribution to the Southern cause, II, 86.
convention of 1860, II, 73.
cordial relations with North Carolina, I, 434, 435.
cosmopolitan nature of population, X, 103.
cotton manufacture in, V, 203.
cotton mills, II, 107.
cotton-seed industry, II, 106.
debt of, assumed by the United States, V, 534.
decline of the rice industry in, VI, 15.
denominational colleges in, II, 120.
double aristocracy in, V, 17.
drainage of swamps in, VI, 554.
dual government in, II, 99.
early corn export, V, 216.
early hostilities with Florida, III, 14.
early political faith, II, 54.
early progress in manufactures, II, 49.
early religious life, II, 20.
early visits to, and explorations in, II, 1.
editors of note, VII, 476.
education, II, 50, 116.
emigration past and present, II, 105.
era of military and negro rule, II, 95.
export of rice from, V, 393.
exports and imports, II, 58.
exports at time of Revolution, II, 17.
farmers' movement of 1890, II, 115.
farmers' unions, II, 104.
Federal and interstate relations, II, 64.
female colleges in, II, 121.
financial history of, since 1876, VI, 515.
first attack upon British, II, 29.
first constitution of 1790, II, 52.
first free school established in, X, 187.
first in standing of newspapers, VII, 416.
first musical association, II, 25.
South Carolina, first newspaper, II, 25.
first public library, II, 25.
first railroads, II, 57, 58.
first rice brought to, V, 169.
first settlers in, V, 16.
first state superintendent of public schools, work of, X, 399.
first talk of secession in, 1844, II, 70.
formally separated from North Carolina, II, 15.
forms independent state, II, 30.
forty-four inhabitants of, admitted to London bar, X, 201.
gold mining in, V, 280.
great increase of manufacturing in, VI, 477.
great influence of, in Stamp Act Congress, IV, 50.
growing political tension, II, 70.
growth of population to 1790, V, 17.
growth of public schools, II, 119.
growth of towns, II, 103.
growth of values in, VI, 517.
history of, II, 1.
hostilities at Charleston, II, 31, 33.
increase in state debt during Reconstruction, II, 100.
increase of slavery, II, 45.
indigent lunatic slaves in, X, 598.
indigo culture, II, 17; V, 178.
influence of Mexican War upon, II, 71.
interior settlements, II, 18.
internal improvements, II, 57.
in the Civil War, II, 88.
in the Confederacy, II, 75.
in the Revolution, II, 31.
invaded by French and Spaniards in 1706, IV, 16.
invasion of Northern manufactures, II, 51.
Johnson's plan of reconstruction, II, 96.
Johnson, Robert, asks aid for colonization of Georgia, II, 123.

South Carolina, labor conditions in colony, II, 23.
lack of immigration to, II, 104.
leading part played by, in Stamp Act Congress, IV, 49.
legislature makes grant in aid of erection of a school house in every parish, X, 187.
"Liberty Tree" Party, II, 28.
list of governors, III, 475.
losses of, during Revolutionary War, IV, 75.
marriage and divorce laws, II, 104.
methods of rice farming in, VI, 75.
military rule established, II, 98.
mill villages, II, 103.
natural resources, II, 16, 22.
negro legislators, II, 101.
new industries, II, 105.
new political conditions, II, 111.
new social conditions, II, 102.
nullification in, IX, 335.
occupation by English, II, 6.
officers in Revolutionary army, portraits, facing, II, 38.
officers in Southern army, II, 87.
opposition to stamp act, II, 27.
opposition to tariff acts, 1832, IV, 371.
ordinance of secession, II, 79.
ordinance of nullification, II, 77.
organizes Provincial Congress, II, 28.
phosphate industry in, II, 106; VI, 212.
physicians in war, VII, 358.
pitch, tar, and timber exported from, V, 259.
political controversies of 1832, II, 67.
population, II, 41.
population in 1700, II, 15.
ports of, V, 413.
post-bellum finances of, VI, 514.
position of, defined by Legaré, IX, 271.
power plants and companies, II, 107.
South Carolina, prohibition in, II, 104.
proprietary government, II, 9.
public debt of, V, 535.
rapacity of Northern troops, II, 88.
"red shirt campaign" of 1876, II, 102.
relations with Florida, IV, 15.
relations with North Carolina, II, 13.
resolution toward law-making, II, 26.
revenue, sources of, VI, 518.
Revolutionary battles in, II, 35.
Revolutionary debt of, II, 65.
rice and indigo, II, 22.
rice exported, II, 16.
rice, great cultivation of, V, 170 et seq.
scholarships in, X, 301.
sea-island cotton introduced into, V, 200.
secession declared, II, 73; IV, 466.
second cotton manufacturing state, V, 549; VI, 478.
senators and congressmen elect refused their seats, II, 97.
sends delegates to first Continental Congress, II, 28.
separation from North Carolina, I, 422, 433.
servants and slaves in, V, 99.
settlement of Port Royal, II, 2.
share in early export trade, II, 76.
share in forming Confederate government, II, 80.
share in fomenting the Revolution, IX, 25.
Sherman's raid through, II, 84.
slave revolts in, IV, 235.
slavery in, II, 23; V, 99.
slaves during war, II, 90.
State Agricultural Society, first in the South, V, 552.
state bank of 1812, II, 59.
State Board of Public Works established, IV, 163.
state finances of, 532-536; VI, 514-518.
statesmen in Revolution, II, 35.

South Carolina, superior wool of, V, 248.
tariff of 1833, II, 69.
tariff on imports and exports in, V, 533.
tariff war, IX, 301.
taxable property of, in 1860, V, 535.
tea party of 1773, II, 28.
test oath of 1832, II, 68.
third Southern state to ratify constitution, IV, 130.
three conventions, 1865, 1868, 1895, II, 111.
throws off proprietary government, II, 14.
transportation problems, II, 55.
trouble with Indians and Spaniards, II, 10.
two farming classes, II, 44.
universal white suffrage in 1810, II, 53.
whites and negroes in, V, 99.
widespread poverty before Civil War, II, 51.
withdrawal of Federal troops from, II, 102.
women in the Confederacy, X, 631.

South Carolina Agricultural Society, V, 155.
first to offer prizes for livestock, V, 248.

South Carolina College, II, 50; VII, 301; X, 201.

"South Carolina Country Journal," VII, 417.

"South Carolina Doctrine, The," speech by Hayne, IX, 342.

"South Carolina Exposition," by Calhoun, II, 66.

"South Carolina Gazette," the, II, 25; VII, 416.

"South Carolina General American Gazette," VII, 417.

South Carolina Historical Society, VII, 512.

"South Carolina, History of," by McCrady, VII, 100.

"South Carolina, History of," by Ramsay, VII, 176.

South Carolina Hospital Aid Association, X, 625.

"South Carolina Journal," published by Eleazar Phillips, VII, 470.

South Carolina Military Academy, X, 246.

South Carolina Rights Association, II, 71.

South Carolina Society, X, 286.

"South Carolina, Statistics of," by Robert Mills, VII, 175.

South Carolina, University of, economic teaching at, VI, 548.

"South Carolina, View of," by Drayton, VII, 176.

South Mountain, battle of, I, 206.

"Southward Ho," by Simms, VII, 189.

Southwest, the, advantage of the Mississippi to, V, 339.
benefit of petroleum to, VI, 186.
convention of, its action on manufactures, V, 317.
expansion of cotton industry in, V, 113.
extension of slavery into, V, 110, 661.
rapid development of, V, 110.

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, the, X, 314.

Southwestern Baptist University, Tennessee, X, 204.

Southwestern Presbyterian University, Clarksville, Tenn., X, 232.

Southwestern University, Texas, III, 394; X, 232.

Southworth, Emma Dorothy Eliza ("Nevitte"), author, life of, XII, 411.

Spaight, Richard Dobbs (1), legislator, life of, XII, 413.

Spaight, Richard Dobbs (2), lawyer, life of, XII, 413.

Spain, American discriminating duty against, VI, 380.
decline of sea power, X, 130.
early opposition to, I, 3.
first to use slavery in American colonies, V, 105.
settles Florida, Texas, New Mexico, and California, X, 126.
treaty with, of 1795, IV, 281.
treaty with, of 1819, IV, 286.
United States commercial treaty with, VI, 381.
war with, caused by Cuban injustices, IV, 649.

Spalding, Martin John, bishop, life of, XII, 414.
Spanish-American countries, treaties with, V, 389.
Spanish-American War, the, Alabama in, II, 322.
Arkansas in, III, 331.
its stimulus to Southern commerce, VI, 383.
Spanish boundaries on the gulf defined, II, 262.
civilization, characteristics of, X, 438.
explorers, IV, 1.
explorers in Arkansas, III, 263.
galleons captured, IV, 3.
in Alabama, II, 246.
in Georgia, II, 127.
in South Carolina, II, 10.
in Texas, III, 342.
influences in the South, X, 61.
rule in Arkansas, III, 271.
treatment of, by Jackson, IX, 217.
Speakers of the House of Representatives, Southern, I, xxxv.
Speculation, rage for, V, 436.
trade, VI, 574 et seq.
Specie payment, resumption of, IV, 358; VI, 95.
"Speech Before the Union Party," by Legaré, IX, 271.
"Speech on the Seminole War," by Clay, IX, 193.
"Speedwell," the, brings royal stamps to Georgia, II, 140.
Speer, Emory, jurist, life of, XII, 415.
Spindles, number of, in the South, VI, 260, 280, 283, 284, 286, 287.
Spinning, taught in Virginia, V, 248.
"Spinster, A," by Kennedy, VIII, 137.
"Spirit of the Times," edited by W. T. Porter, VII, 82.
"Spoils System," extent of, in Federal offices, IV, 620.
Sponges, Southern export of, VI, 169.
Southern yield of, VI, 162, 169.
Spotswood, Alexander, governor, life of, XII, 416.
Spotswood, Alexander, discovers iron ore on the Rapidan, and settles Germanna, X, 140.
explores West Virginia, I, 335.
governor of Virginia, I, 36.
in the iron industry, X, 73.
takes possession of Shenandoah Valley region for the English king, X, 105.
Spotswood, Mrs., and her tame deer, X, 69.
Sprague, Frank F., pioneer in street railway equipment, VI, 318.
Sprague, John T., military governor of Florida, III, 65.
Springhill College, Alabama, X, 250.
Squatter sovereignty doctrine in Democratic platform, 1852, IV, 462.
Squatters, right of preëmption demanded by, V, 71.
states considerate of, V, 71.
Squeteague, Southern yield of, VI, 160.
Stamp Act of 1765, the, IV, 44.
denunciation of, in colonies, IV, 48.
opposition of combined colonies forces its repeal, IV, 50.
protests against, by colonies, IV, 45.
repeal of, IV, 50.
resisted in North Carolina, IX, 7.
resisted in Virginia, I, 74; IX, 14.
Southern colonies protest against, IV, 45.
Stamp Act Congress, the, IV, 48.
encourages the colonies to resist Great Britain, IV, 50.
Stanard, genealogist, VII, 113.
Standard Oil Company, convictions of, VI, 460, 461.
Stanton, Frank Lebby, journalist and poet, life of, XII, 417.
Staples, soil, exhausted by, V, 153, 156.
"Stars and Stripes, The," oration by Hill, IX, 354.
"Star in the Valley, The," by Murfree, VIII, 290.

"Star of the West," capture of, III, 410.
fired upon in Charleston harbor, II, 82.
"Star-Spangled Banner, The," by Key, VII, 19.
circumstances of writing, I, 194.
State, a, defined by Pinkney, IX, 238.
State Agricultural College, the, should be a part of the state government, X, 378.
State debts, assumption of, by United States, IV, 355; V, 68.
problem of meeting, VI, 334.
State Library Associations, VII, 502.
State Normal School, near Athens, Ga., X, 244.
State sovereignty, doctrine of, IV, 348.
and nationality, conflict between, V, 656.
Southern views of, II, 76.
(See States' Rights.)
State surveys of South, VII, 253.
State universities, list of, X, 255-258.
States, admission of new, IX, 180.
conditions in those employing bulk of child labor, X, 587.
States' Rights, the doctrine of, Calhoun on, IV, 481.
causes of secession, IV, 485.
early debate upon, I, 105.
first discussed by Patrick Henry at formation of constitution, IX, 177.
how affected by war, I, xliv.
Jefferson's views on, IV, 482.
judiciary on, IV, 483.
Legaré on, IX, 277.
Madison's views on, IV, 482.
Martin's views upon, IX, 180.
Northern view on, IV, 484.
Southern view on, IV, 484.
Supreme Court decisions on, IV, 469.
the dominant political note for forty years, IX, 36.
the Supreme Court upon, IX, 339.
States' Rights, when first enunciated, I, xxxvii.
Statistics, economic, in the South, V, 563.
Statuary, collection of, in President Madison's home, X, 684.
Staves, white and red oak used for, V, 261.
Stay-laws, futility of, V, 436.
Steamboats, destruction of, in the Civil War, VI, 2.
development of the Southwest by aid of, V, 110.
first, on Mississippi, II, 367; III, 114.
first, to reach St. Louis, III, 207.
on Western rivers, v, 408.
river, recent growth in traffic of, VI, 326.
"Steam Engine and the Railroad, The," by Wallace, VII, 207.
Steam engine, the, use of, in agriculture, V, 81.
Steamers, coastwise, chief lines of, VI, 326.
increased size of, VI, 325.
"Steamers Crossing the Atlantic, Laws for," by Maury, VII, 233.
Steam vessels, large increase of, on rivers, VI, 332.
Stearns, Shubael, influence as a preacher, IX, 133.
Steedman, Charles, naval officer, life of, XII, 418.
Steel, recent Southern manufacture of, VI, 229; VI, 278.
Steel industry, Southern, benefit of the Panama Canal to, VI, 645.
Steele, R. B., writer for classical journals, VII, 156.
Steele, General, in Civil War, III, 313.
Stein's edict, in Prussia, abolishing serfdom, X, 209.
Steiner, Bernard C., on the province of Maryland, I, 149.
on Maryland from 1865 to 1909, I, 210.
Stephens, Alexander Hamilton, statesman, life of, XII, 419.
career of, IX, 57; X, 700.

Stephens, Alexander Hamilton, "Constitutional View of the War Between the States," VII, 107, 195, 332.
contrasted with Hill and Toombs, IX, 62.
eulogy of Lincoln, IX, 57.
governor of Georgia, II, 230; X, 100.
in national politics, II, 168.
letter of, to James Thomas, facing, XII, 420.
on "The Admission of Oregon," IX, 402.
oratorical style, IX, 57.
portrait, facing, II, 180; IX, 402.
residence of, ("Liberty Hall"), facing, XII, 418.
vice president of the Confederacy, II, 177, 180.
Stephens, Linton, jurist and soldier, life of, XII, 421.
Stephens, William, provincial president of Georgia, II, 132.
Sterrett, John R. S., editor of "Iliad," VII, 159.
educator, VII, 154.
Stetson (John B.) University, Florida, X, 232.
Stevens Brothers, and their pottery near Milledgeville, Ga., X, 701.
Stevens, Edward, in the Revolution, I, 93.
Stevens, P. F., in the Civil War, II, 82.
Stevens, Thaddeus, attitude toward South, I, xlviii.
Stevens, Thomas Holdup, naval officer, life of, XII, 422.
Stevens, W. Le Conte, scientist, VII, 237.
Stevenson, Charles H., on fisheries in the ante-bellum South, V, 267-271.
on the condition of fisheries in the South, VI, 158 et seq.
on pearl fisheries in the South, V, 271; VI, 166.
Steuben, Baron von, in command in Virginia, I, 96.
Stewart, Alexander P., General, life of, XII, 423.
Stewart, Anthony, and the stamp act, IX, 25.
Stewart, Dugald, aids Gilmer in choosing faculty of University of Virginia, X, 55.
Stewart, Thos. H., publisher of "Kentucky Herald," VII, 422.
Stiles, Charles Wardell, on the industrial conditions of the tenant class (white and black) as influenced by the medical conditions, VI, 594 et seq.
Still, copper, introduction of, V, 259.
Stith, William, historian, life of, XII, 425.
"Virginia," VII, 94.
Stock-raising, in Texas, III, 426.
Stoddard, Amos, receives transfer of Missouri to United States, III, 194.
Stoddard, Benjamin, becomes first secretary of the navy, IV, 260.
Stokes, Benjamin M., publisher of "Mississippi Gazette," VII, 419.
Stone, Alfred Holt, planter and author, life of, XII, 425.
historian, VII, 110, 112.
on free contract labor in the ante-bellum South, V, 134 et seq.
on the influence of the factorage system, VI, 345 et seq.
on the influence of the factorage system, foreign and domestic, on Southern agriculture, V, 398 et seq.
on the negro in relation to Southern progress, VI, 651, et seq.
on the political effects of the war, IV, 553.
quoted on slavery system, IV, 192.
Stone, Barton Warren, religious work of, X, 517.
Stone, John M., governor of Mississippi, II, 443.
reference to, II, 460.
Stone, Ormond, astronomer, VII, 212.
founder of "Annals of Mathematics," VII, 213.
Stone, Thomas, in the Revolution, IX, 25.

Stone, building and ornamental, VI, 197 et seq.
in the Piedmont plateau, VI, 198.
Stones, precious, Southern production of, VI, 238.
Stoneware, manufacture of, VI, 210.
Stores, coöperative, in Southern states, VI, 581.
Stowe, Harriet Beecher, "Uncle Tom's Cabin," effect on anti-slavery movement, IV, 414.
Strawberries, production of, VI, 24.
"Stray Yankee in Texas," by Hammett, VII, 72.
Stream gaging, VI, 563.
Street car system, the first, in the United States, X, 654.
Street railways, see Railways, street.
Streight, A. D., raid of, II, 191.
"Strength of Materials," by Rogers, VII, 236.
Strider, John P., educator, VII, 128.
Strikes, labor, in the South, VI, 37, 39, 40.
Strong, Josiah, X, 507.
Stuart, Alexander Hugh Holmes, statesman, life of, XII, 426.
Stuart, Gilbert, on Houdon's statue of Washington, X, 683.
Stuart, James Ewell Brown, soldier, life of, XII, 427.
monument to, facing, I, 122.
portrait, facing, XII, 428.
Stuart, Ruth McEnery, author, life of, XII, 429.
portrait, facing, VIII, lxii.
references to, VII, 323; X, 636.
Stubbs, William Carter, educator, life of, XII, 429.
on sugar products in the South, V, 184-197; VI, 78-86.
Student Volunteer Movement, X, 500.
Student Young Men's Christian Association, the first, X, 485.
"Studies in Civil Law," by Howe, VII, 336.
"Studies in English," by Schele De Vere, VII, 131.
Suffrage, restriction of, in Southern colonies, IV, 37.
Sugar, attempted manufacture of, V, 184.
Cuban crops of, V, 188, 194.
house, coal first used as fuel in the, V, 195.
planting, in Georgia, V, 187.
products in the South, V, 184-197; VI, 78-86.
reduced production of, due to rice culture, VI, 76.
refining of, V, 195.
revenue on, V, 193-195.
tariff on, VI, 82.
Sugar Act of 1764, the, IV, 44.
Sugar Exchange, in New Orleans, VI, 84.
Sugar experiment station, VI, 84.
Sugar industry, the, appropriation for, by Congress, V, 188.
capital represented in, VI, 80.
Civil War disastrous to, V, 192, 197.
cost of machinery and supplies in, VI, 85.
destroyed by the Civil War, VI, 79.
development of, V, 190-193.
development after the Civil War, VI, 79.
economic results of, VI, 84.
expeditions in aid of, V, 188.
foreign encouragement of, V, 382.
importance of central factories in, VI, 78, 83.
importations of cane for seed in, VI, 80.
improved machinery and methods in, VI, 78.
improved methods and transportation, V, 195.
injured by crevasses and overflows, VI, 81.
in Louisiana, III, 16, 19; V, 186.
permanent legislation needed by, VI, 79.
requires products of all other industries, V, 197.
steam power introduced in, V, 195.
wide distribution of money obtained from, VI, 85.
wide distribution of products, V, 197.
Sugar Planters' Association, VI, 84.

Sugar cane, brought from Demerara, V, 188.
Creole or Malabar variety of, V, 186.
cultivation of, on both banks of the Mississippi, VI, 76.
imported for seed, VI, 80.
its culture introduced, VI, 38.
introduction in the South, V, 184.
striped and purple varieties of, V, 187.
Tahiti variety of, V, 187.
Sulphur, Southern production of, VI, 246.
Summary of Rights, I, 84.
"Summer in Arcady," by Allen, VIII, lx.
Summer School of the South, Knoxville, X, 292.
Sumner, Charles, assaulted by Preston S. Brooks, II, 72.
intolerance of attitude, IX, 53.
tribute to, by Lamar, IX, 93.
Sumter, Thomas, soldier, life of, XII, 430.
in the Revolution, II, 33.
Sunbury, Ga., founders of, X, 104.
Sunbury Academy, Georgia, X, 276.
Sunday School, the, as a factor in the religious development of the negro, X, 500.
among negroes, X, 499.
in the history of the South, X, 492.
pedagogy, chair of, in Southern Baptist Seminary, Louisville, X, 321.
work of, hindered by War of Secession, X, 496.
Sunday School Union of Philadelphia, X, 493.
"Sunrise," by Lanier, VII, 49.
Superintendent of schools, office of, removed from influence of factional politics, X, 424.
Superstitions, of mountaineers, VII, 59.
regarding marriage, and baptism of children, VII, 57.
Supplies, foreign, for the Confederacy, V, 481.
Supreme Court, United States, currency decisions of, VI, 415-417.
Supreme Court, United States, early decisions of, IV, 464.
number of members of, from South, 1789-1860, IV, 334.
power of, IV, 463.
principles affecting early decisions, IV, 465.
upon States' Rights, IX, 339.
Supreme Court Justices, Southern, I, xxxv.
Surveys, geological, V, 551 et seq.
Survival of minstrels, VII, 59.
"Susan Constant," the, I, 11.
Susquehannock Indians, attacked by settlers, IV, 9.
friendly to colonists, IV, 9.
"Sut Lovingood Yarns," by Harris, VII, 73, 82.
"Suwanee Ribber," by Foster, VII, 68.
Swain, David L., president of North Carolina University, VII, 307.
"Swallow Barn," by Kennedy, VIII, xxxiv.
extract from, VIII, 123.
Swamps, drainage of, VI, 551 et seq.
"Swamp Fox, The," poem by Simms, VIII, 98.
"Swamp Fox and His Followers, The," by Simms, VIII, 93.
Swartz, naturalist, VII, 242.
Swayne, Wager, military governor of Alabama, II, 301.
Swedes and Dutch in Delaware, the, I, 162.
Sweet Briar Institute, X, 254, 263.
Sweet potatoes, increased cultivation of, VI, 23.
Sweet's Reader, VII, 131.
Swine, American, European restrictions on importation of, VI, 375.
herds of, in the woods, V, 154.
Sylvester, J. J., editor of "American Journal of Mathematics," VII, 215.
educator, VII, 204.
"Sylphs of the Seasons," by Allston, VII, 12.
Symes, Benjamin, founds first free school in Virginia, I, 28; X, 188.

Symes-Eaton Academy, origin of, X, 188.
"Symphony, The," by Lanier, VII, 43.
Synoptical Table, Gibbes', VII, 226.
"Syntax of the Latin Verb," by Peters, VII, 143.
Syrup, increased production of, VI, 23.
"System of Penal Law, A," by Livingston, VII, 329.

T

Tabb, John Banister, priest and poet, life of, XII, 431.
"Lines on Lanier," VII, 51.
reference to, X, 538.
Tafia, manufacture of, V, 185.
Tahiti sugar cane, V, 187.
"Taking the Census," by Hooper, VIII, 199.
"Tale of the Ragged Mountains," scene of Poe's, VIII, xiv.
Tallahassee, Fla., founded and made capital of Florida, III, 24.
military operations during Civil War at, III, 62.
"Tallapoosa Banner," edited by J. J. Hooper, VII, 76.
Tallapoosa River, water power of, V, 584.
Talmage amendment, the, to Missouri Bill, III, 275.
Tanbark, made from chestnut oak, V, 261.
Taney, Roger Brooke, jurist, life of, XII, 432.
becomes chief justice, IV, 465.
Tapp, Sidney C., lawyer and author, life of, XII, 435.
Tar, commercial, V, 304.
export of, V, 259.
Tariff, the, benefits of, to Southern manufacturers, VI, 478.
Canadian, unfavorable to Southern cotton trade, VI, 379.
change of Southern sentiment regarding, V, 488.
Confederate action on, V, 493.
controversies, IV, 454.
for revenue, accepted by Southern leaders, V, 384.
for revenue, favored by Jefferson and Madison, V, 487.
Tariff for revenue only, act of 1845, IV, 372.
industrial magnates created by, VI, 479.
issues of 1844, IV, 372.
manufactures stimulated by, VI, 253.
opposition to protection, 1828, IV, 371.
policy, helped the cotton industry, V, 489.
policy, economic influence in the South, V, 487 et seq; VI, 476 et seq.
policy, not upheld in the South after the war, VI, 476.
policies, European, effect of, on Southern commerce, VI, 377.
protective, favored by Southern leaders, V, 487.
protective, favored in the Confederacy, V, 481.
protective, Hamilton's idea of, V, 487.
protective principle of, IV, 369.
reductions in, IV, 373.
regarded as robbery, VI, 476.
relation of, to public land question, V, 72.
relation of, to the Civil War, V, 664.
Southern opinion divided on, V, 487.
the Morrill, V, 492.
the South's attitude towards, IV, 367.
views of Legaré upon, IX, 272.
"Tariff, The," speech by McDuffie, IX, 287.
Tariff act, of 1789, first passed, IV, 375.
of 1816, V, 203.
of 1824, IV, 370.

Tariff act, of 1832, IV, 455.
of 1833, IV, 371.
of 1845, IV, 372.
of 1861, IV, 373.
of 1862, IV, 373.
of 1864, IV, 373.
of 1890, IV, 374.
of 1893, IV, 375.
of 1897, treaties under, VI, 383.
Tariff acts, IV, 454.
Tariff Association, Southeastern, property insurance rates fixed by, VI, 622.
"Tariff of Abominations" (1828), the, IV, 370.
Tarleton, General, brutality of, IV, 77.
operations in South, II, 33.
raids of, in South Carolina, IV, 77.
Tattnall, Josiah (1), soldier, life of, XII, 435.
Tattnall, Josiah (2), naval officer, life of, XII, 436.
destroys Confederate ships, II, 215.
in the Confederate navy, II, 180, 181.
Taxation, by Congress, right of, VI, 415.
Confederate, V, 496.
debates on, V, 75.
internal, IV, 377.
under carpet-bag rule, VI, 10.
Tax commissions, state, VI, 542, 543.
Taxes, internal, 1802, IV, 376.
Taylor, Edward Thompson, missionary, life of, XII, 437.
Taylor, Hannis, diplomat, life of, XII, 438.
reference to, VII, 114.
writings on English constitution, etc., VII, 336.
Taylor, James Barnett, clergyman, life of, XII, 438.
Taylor, John, legislator and writer, life of, XII, 439.
"Arator" essays, VII, 176.
writings of, VII, 193.
Taylor, Miles, his speech in Congress on Louisiana sugar industry, V, 189.
Taylor, Richard, soldier, life of, XII, 439.
"Destruction and Reconstruction," VII, 323.
Taylor, Richard, in the Civil War, III, 138, 413.
Taylor, Robert Love, lawyer and politician, life of, XII, 441.
Taylor, William, bishop, life of, XII, 441.
Taylor, Zachary, soldier and statesman, life of, XII, 442.
advances to the Rio Grande, IV, 273.
in American life, III, 181.
in command of American forces in Texas, III, 384.
in Seminole War, III, 34.
in the War of 1812, I, 282.
in the Mexican War, I, 285.
portrait of, facing, I, 284.
Tazewell, Littleton Waller, jurist and politician, life of, XII, 445.
Tea, destroyed in the Carolinas because of tax, IV, 61.
tax on, IV, 61.
"Tea Party," Boston, IV, 61.
"Tea Party," Charleston, IV, 61.
Teachers, higher standard of qualification for, X, 416.
number of, I, lii.
professional inefficiency of, X, 407.
seminaries in Prussia, X, 295.
white, normal schools for the education of, after the war, X, 409.
Teapot, "Rebekah at the Well," X, 702.
Technical education in the South, X, 345.
often confused with industrial training, X, 349.
what it is, X, 348.
Technical training, needed for young men of the South, X, 347.
Tecumseh, aims to form a powerful Indian nation, X, 162.
birth of, IV, 431.
death of, IV, 265.
leads Indians against Harrison, I, 280; II, 366, 486.
Tejas, Indians for whom Texas was named, III, 337.
Telegraph, the, introduction of, in the South, X, 25.
lines, Southern, in 1860, VI, 339.

Telegraph and Telephone Company, American, VI, 344.
Telegraph and Telephone Company, Southwestern, VI, 344.
Telegraph companies in the South, V, 372; VI, 339.
state supervision of, VI, 545.
"Telegraph, The," early paper in New Orleans, VII, 421.
Telegraphic and telephonic communication, development of, in the South, VI, 339 et seq.
Telegraphic communication, in the South, V, 372-376; VI, 339-344.
Telephone, its use in the South, VI, 341-344.
Telephone Company, American Bell, VI, 342.
Telephonic communication, the toll line system in, VI, 344.
Temperance reform in the South, X, 574.
See Prohibition.
Temperature, range of, in the South, VI, 630.
Temple, Tennessee historian, VII, 112.
Tenant class, the (white and black), industrial conditions of, as influenced by medical conditions, VI, 594 et seq.
Tenants-at-halves, V, 91.
Tenants-at-will, V, 89.
Tennent, John, botanist and physician, VII, 243.
contributor to medical literature, VII, 356.
Tennent, William, in the Revolution, IX, 27.

TENNESSEE

Admitted into Union, II, 478, 481.
agriculture, II, 547.
agriculture encouraged, II, 502.
as a state, II, 480.
attitude toward secession, II, 503.
banking in, V, 471.
Bate's administration, II, 543.
becomes part of North Carolina, II, 464.
Blout, first territorial governor, II, 477.
Boone in, II, 465.
Tennessee boundary disputes with Georgia, IV, 147.
boundary disputes with Kentucky, IV, 142.
boundary disputes with Mississippi, IV, 147.
boundary disputes with Virginia, IV, 141.
Brownlow's administration, II, 526; VI, 512.
Brownlow's militia, II, 529.
carpet-baggers in, II, 530.
Carroll's administration, II, 489.
ceded to nation by North Carolina, II, 474; X, 107.
Centennial exposition in, VI, 569, 572.
cities in, II, 548.
claimed by Spain, II, 463.
coal mining in, V, 294; VI, 181.
colony and territory, II, 462.
constitution of 1796, II, 483.
constitution of 1834, II, 493.
constitution of 1870, II, 539.
constitutional amendments of 1865, II, 521.
constitutional convention of 1796, II, 480.
contribution to both armies, II, 517.
copper mining in, V, 281, 283.
De Soto, first explorer in, II, 463.
discord among people of, VI, 512.
divided into two judicial districts, II, 477.
division over slavery question, II, 500.
early affairs in the Cumberland colony, II, 477.
early days of the colony, II, 470.
early education in, II, 479.
early explorations, II, 462.
early relations with North Carolina, II, 484.
early religious life, II, 485.
early state finances, II, 489.
education in, II, 544.
elementary education left to private enterprise, X, 204.
English settlers, II, 464.
enters the Confederacy, II, 509.
first governors, II, 485.

Tennessee, first railways, II, 498.
first settlement, II, 463.
Fort Loudon, first English settlement, II, 464.
forest destruction in, V, 260.
French explorers, II, 463.
geological surveys in, V, 562.
gold mining in, V, 281.
government during war, II, 517.
Harris's administration, II, 504.
hemp culture in, V, 232, 234.
history of, II, 462.
Houston's administration, II, 490.
Indians in, II, 462.
industrial development, II, 502.
in English grant of Virginia, II, 463.
influence upon Alabama, II, 271.
inherited taxation, V, 543.
internal improvements, II, 495.
in the Confederacy, II, 503.
in the Revolution, II, 467.
in War of 1812, II, 486.
iron industry in, V, 285; VI, 179, 227, 253, 272, 276.
iron ores in, VI, 223, 224.
Jackson elected president, II, 491.
Johnson, military governor of, II, 518.
Kentucky boundary settled, IV, 143.
Ku Klux Klan in, II, 530.
land system, II, 484.
lead mining in, V, 287.
list of governors, III, 479.
McMinn's administration, II, 489.
made a territory, II, 477.
manganese in, VI, 230.
manufactures, II, 547.
mining, II, 547.
Mississippi boundary settled, IV, 148.
Nashville founded by Robertson, II, 468.
national leaders from, II, 492.
nebulous condition of affairs in Franklin, II, 475.
negro suffrage in, II, 540.
new constitution of, V, 544.
Tennessee, only Southern state to emancipate slaves, II, 522.
organizes state government, and elects Sevier governor, II, 478, 481.
overlapping of secondary and country high schools, X, 415.
penitentiary system established in, V, 131.
peopled mainly by North Carolinians, X, 107.
petroleum in, VI, 187.
phosphate production in, VI, 213.
political leaders, II, 500.
politics, 1834-1839, II, 494.
politics, 1839-1844, II, 499.
Polk elected president, II, 492.
population, II, 548.
population in 1796, II, 480.
prominence in national affairs, 1830-1850, II, 491.
public bureaus in, V, 553.
public roads in, V, 345.
public schools, II, 545.
public school system, II, 490.
railroads, II, 547.
railway bonds, II, 497.
railways and turnpikes, II, 496.
receipts and expenditures of, V, 544.
Reconstruction in, II, 524.
restoration to Union, II, 518.
Robertson's influence upon, II, 469.
Scotch-Irish in, II, 465.
secession of, II, 507.
Sevier's influence upon, II, 471.
share in Civil War, II, 510.
sheep industry in, V, 249.
since the war, II, 523.
state debt, II, 541; V, 545.
state debt at beginning of war, II, 498.
state finances of, V, 543-546; VI, 512-514.
state of Franklin, II, 473.
steps leading to secession, II, 506.
struggle for state control, II, 534.
taxation in, since the war, VI, 513.
timber lands, II, 547.
tobacco culture in, V, 165.

Tennessee, troops at battle of King's Mountain, II, 472.
troops under Jackson subdue Southern Indians, II, 487.
troubles with Indians, II, 466.
two emancipation papers in East, II, 501.
Union sentiment strong in East, II, 506.
unique position among states, II, 523.
Virginia boundary settled, 1900, IV, 142.
Washington district, II, 467.
Wautauga Association, II, 466.
wealth, II, 547.
Western settlement, II, 488.

Tennessee and Kentucky, history of, by Haywood.

Tennessee Coal and Iron Company, absorbed by United States Steel Corporation, VI, 277.

"Tennessee Mountains, In the," by Murfree, extract from, VIII, 290.

Tennessee River, Federal opening of, V, 150.

Tennessee State Library Association, VII, 502.

Tennessee, University of, II, 479, 545; VII, 155; VIII, 290; X, 204.

Teran, Domingo, expedition to Texas, III, 338.

Terhune, Mary Virginia Hawes, ("Marion Harland"), author, life of, XII, 446.

Terracing, land reclamation by, VI, 537.

Terrapin, along Atlantic and Gulf coasts, V, 271.

Terrell, Alexander Watkins, statesman, life of, XII, 447.

Terrell, Joseph M., governor of Georgia, II, 239.

Terrell, Timothy, editor of the "Mississippi Messenger," VII, 420.

Terrell, William, endows chair of agricultural chemistry in State University of Georgia, V, 82; VII, 143; X, 363.

Territorial expansion, attitude of South towards, IV, 314.

Territories, slavery in the, IV, 417.

Territory of Orleans, III, 100.

Test oath, for Confederate soldiers, VI, 41.

Teuton, the, and drunkenness, X, 568.

TEXAS

accepts annexation, III, 380.
acquisition of, V, 389.
action on Federal constitutional amendments, III, 420.
American aid and sympathy for Revolution, III, 368.
American emigration to, 1820-1830, IV, 247.
Anglo-American colonization, III, 353.
annexation of, I, xl; III, 378; IV, 242, 271, 307, 310; X, 108.
as a part of Mexico, III, 335.
as a republic, III, 359.
attitude toward slavery, III, 395.
Austin's colony in, V, 65.
blockade of ports of, III, 410.
border conditions, III, 405.
boundary question with Arkansas, III, 280.
cattle industry in, V, 247, 256.
causes for revolution in, III, 362.
cities of, III, 433.
class of pioneers, III, 431.
classes of population, III, 433.
coal mining in, VI, 181.
colony founded by La Salle, III, 85.
condition during war, III, 414.
constitutional government, III, 440.
convention of 1866, III, 418.
cotton production in, V, 205; VI, 15, 97, 100, 102.
debt of, in 1865, V, 539.
decay of Spanish rule, III, 352.
declares its independence, III, 365.
Declaration of Independence of, signed, IV, 250.
decline of the missions, III, 345.

Texas, denominational schools in, III, 446.
developed mainly by white labor, VI, 43.
early boundaries, III, 335.
early French explorers, III, 336.
early land grants, III, 354.
early land systems, III, 426.
early trade with the South, III, 360.
educational system, III, 443.
education in, III, 394.
explorations and surveys of, V, 11.
explored by De Soto's army, III, 7.
failure of Catholic missions in, X, 541.
farming in, III, 428.
Federal relief for, V, 537.
fever, control of, VI, 475.
filibustering expeditions to, IV, 243.
filibusters from the United States, III, 348.
financial history of, since the Reconstruction, VI, 520-522.
first American influence in, III, 347.
first call for troops. III, 402.
first fighting against Mexico, III, 361.
first Germans settled at Bastrop by Baron von Bastrop, X, 144.
first question as to slavery raised, III, 372.
first steps toward independence, III, 347.
formed into a separate Spanish province, III, 342.
French settlements in, III, 339.
fruits and vegetables, III, 429.
funds for education, III, 435.
geological survey, V, 560.
geological survey, conducted by Simonds, VII, 256.
German settlements in, X, 60.
growth of towns, III, 356.
growth of the rice industry in, VI, 15, 19, 23, 74, 75, 77.
Texas, guarantee of bank deposits in, VI, 432.
gypsum deposits in, VI, 205.
Henderson, first governor of, III, 382.
historians of, VII, 103.
history of, III, 335.
Houston inaugurated first president of republic, III, 367.
improvement of cattle in, VI, 142.
increase in immigration, III, 360.
increase in land values, III, 433.
increase in population, III, 432.
increase in state debt, III, 425.
increase of cultivated area in, VI, 18.
independence of, acknowledged, IV, 307.
independence of, proclaimed, IV, 245.
industries, III, 426.
influence of New England educational work, VII, 311.
inherited debt, V, 537.
insurrection of Gutierrez, III, 349.
internal conditions at time of annexation, III, 380.
in the Civil War, III, 403.
in the Confederacy, III, 402; V, 538.
in the Federal Union, III, 382.
in the Mexican War, III, 383.
in the new nation, III, 417.
iron ore in, VI, 225.
journalism, VII, 482.
land reclamation in, VI, 557.
list of governors, III, 483.
Long insurrection in, III, 350.
lost to Mexico, X, 137.
lumber industry, III, 430.
manufacturing, III, 431.
martial law in, III, 424.
metal-bearing region in, VI, 216.
method of Spanish colonization, III, 342.

Texas, military operations in, III, 409.
mineral wealth, III, 430.
missions and presidios in, X, 134, 135; are secularized, X, 135.
new Spanish settlements, III, 341.
number of troops engaged in Civil War, III, 404.
number of troops in Mexican War, III, 385.
oil companies expelled from, VI, 460.
oil wells, III, 430.
opposition to annexation of, in America, III, 374.
ordinance of secession passed, III, 400.
pioneer life in, III, 356.
political conditions in, III, 388.
population in 1820, III, 344.
population in 1835, III, 360.
population in 1847, III, 393.
ports of, V, 415.
prohibition in, III, 447.
public debt, III, 391.
public domain, III, 435.
question of boundary, III, 386.
railroads and railroad grants, III, 436, 438.
readmitted to Union, III, 424.
Reconstruction in, III, 417.
Reconstruction period, finances of, VI, 519.
recruits gathered to gain independence for, IV, 250.
reduced to military province, III, 421.
refusal of senate to ratify annexation of, IV, 308.
republic recognized by United States, III, 372.
revolts from Mexico, III, 359.
salt industry of, VI, 251.
settlement by Spaniards, III, 337.
slave laws, humanity of, X, 135.
slavery an issue, III, 388.
slavery in, III, 351.
social conditions, III, 392.
Spanish and Mexican land laws in, V, 64, 65.
Texas, Spanish control of, III, 110.
state farmers' alliance of, VI, 581.
state finances of, V, 537-539; VI, 519-522.
statistics of American population, 1830, IV, 247.
steps to independence, III, 357.
steps toward annexation to United States, III, 372.
steps toward secession, III, 397.
stock-raising in, III, 426.
strategic importance of, III, 412.
strictness of civil and ecclesiastical organizations, X, 135.
struggle for independence, III, 300.
substitute for banking in, V, 470.
sugar industry in, V, 191.
taxation in, V, 538.
Tejas Indians in, III, 338.
terms of treaty with United States, III, 376.
test-oath in, III, 422.
three earliest towns, III, 343.
Throckmorton period in, VI, 519.
United States annexes, V, 65.
United States in revolution of, III, 367.
United States land system adopted in, V, 65.
vote of, for annexation to the United States, IV, 251.
"Texas Telegraph," published by Gail Borden, VII, 471.
Texas, University of, III, 394, 444.
Textile industry, prosperity of, VI, 259.
women and children employed in, VI, 54 et seq.
Textile Workers' International Union of America, VI, 37.
Thach, Charles Coleman, educator, life of, XII, 448.
Thatch, Robert, ("Black Beard"), noted pirate, IV, 38.
Thackeray, William M., and "The Virginians," X, 45.

Thanet, Octave, see French, Alice.
Theatres, municipal, VI, 445.
Theatrical companies in Carolinas, VII, 377.
Theological education in the South, X, 312.
schools in the South, X, 312.
seminaries of the South, endowments of, X, 322.
Theoretical and general economics, VII, 174.
"Theory of Common Law," by Walker, VII, 332.
"Theory of Equations, An Introduction to the," by Cajori, VII, 217.
"Theory of Optical Instruments," by Southall, VII, 237.
"Theory of Thought, The," by Davis, VII, 267.
Thirteenth Amendment, effect of, VI, 585.
slavery ended by the, V, 150.
"Thirty Years' View," by Benton, VII, 106.
Thom, William Taylor, educator, VII, 128.
Thomas, David Y., on racial problems, adjustments and disturbances, IV, 194.
Thomas, Frederick William, author, life of, XII, 448.
Thomas, George Henry, soldier, life of, XII, 449.
in the Civil War, I, 290, 293.
Thomas, Isaac, pioneer, life of, XII, 450.
Thompson, Hugh Miller, clergyman and author, life of, XII, 451.
editor of "The Times," New Orleans, VII, 428.
influence as a preacher, IX, 143.
Thompson, Jacob, politician, life of, XII, 452.
Thompson, (James) Maurice, author, life of, XII, 453.
works of, VII, 37; "Tribute to Abraham Lincoln," VII, 38.
Thompson, John Reuben, author, life of, XII, 454.
editor of "Field and Fireside," VII, 447.
Thompson, John Reuben, editor of "Southern Literary Messenger," VII, 445.
"Music in Camp," VII, 21, 29.
reference to, VII, 122; writings of, VII, 18, 21, 29.
Thompson, Richard Wigginton, lawyer, life of, XII, 455.
Thompson, Waddy, career of, II, 62.
Thompson, William Tappan, journalist, life of, XII, 456.
career of, VIII, xliii.
editor of "Augusta Mirror," VII, 75.
editor of "Madison Miscellany," VII, 75.
"Major Jones's Courtship," VII, 72, 76.
"Major Jones's Courtship," extract from, VIII, 180.
"Major Jones's Chronicles of Pineville," VII, 72, 76.
"Major Jones's Sketches of Travel," VII, 72, 76.
"Novel Courtship, A," VIII, 180.
Thornton, W. M., editor of "Annals of Mathematics," VII, 211.
Thornwell, James H., an eloquent preacher, IX, 68.
influence as a preacher, IX, 141; X, 520.
Thorpe, Thomas B., "Big Bear in Arkansas, The," VII, 81.
"Great Four-Mile Day, The," VII, 81.
"Hive of the Bee-Hunter, The," VII, 72, 73, 81.
"Hoosier in Search of Justice, A," VII, 81.
"Major Gasden's Story," VII, 81.
"Mysteries of the Backwoods, The," VII, 73, 81.
"Piano in Arkansas, A," VII, 81.
portrait of, facing, VII, 80.
"Tom Owen, the Bee-Hunter," VII, 81.
"Way Americans Go Down Hill, The," VII, 81.
Thought, economic, contributions of the South to, V, 564 et seq.; VI, 546 et seq.

Three educational advances in the South, X, 215.
"Three Friends," the, in the Spanish-American War, III, 73, 74.
"Three Summer Studies," by Hope, VII, 18.
Three tendencies in the nineteenth century, X, 209.
Threshing machine, invention of the, V, 81.
Throckmorton, J. W., governor of Texas, III, 400, 419.
"Throwing the Wanga," by Davis, VII, 324.
"Thunder and Lightning on Sinners' Heads," sermon by Sam Jones, IX, 500.
Thruston, Gates Phillips, lawyer and author, life of, XII, 457.
Thruston, Lucy Meacham, author, life of, XII, 457.
Tichenor, Isaac T., influence as a preacher, IX, 147.
Ticknor, Francis Orrery, physician and poet, life of, XII, 458.
"Little Griffin of Tennessee," VII, 20.
"Virginians of the Valley," VII, 20.
Ticknor, George, and University of Virginia, X, 56.
Tidewater regions, settlement in, V, 337.
Tidewater Virginia, the cradle of the nation, X, 102.
Tiedeman, C. G., legal writings of, VII, 336, 337.
Tilden-Hayes controversy, II, 112.
effect of, in Louisiana, III, 160.
Tilghman, Lloyd, in the Civil War, I, 294.
Tilghman, Matthew, patriot, life of, XII, 458.
in the Revolution, IX, 25.
Tilghman, Tench, soldier, life of, XII, 459.
Tillage, improvement in, V, 359.
Tillman, Benjamin Ryan, senator, life of, XII, 460.
Tillman, Benjamin Ryan, in "Farmers' Movement," II, 115.
Timber, export of, V, 259.
few early records concerning, V, 257.
large tracts of, preserved, VI, 267.
reserved for the navy, V, 259.
riven, V, 304.
Southern, estimated resources of, VI, 641.
tobacco culture caused waste of, V, 257.
wasted, by plantation methods, V, 155.
wonderful wealth of, in the South, VI, 268.
"Times, The," New Orleans, Hugh Miller Thompson, editor of, VII, 428.
"Times and Potommack Packet, The," established by Charles Frerer and Thomas N. Fosdick, VII, 413.
Timothy, Elizabeth, publishes the "South Carolina Gazette," X, 636.
Timothy, Lewis, editor of "South Carolina Gazette," VII, 416.
Timrod, Henry, poet, life of, XII, 461.
monument to, photo of, facing, VII, 22.
"Vision of Poesy, The," and other works, VII, 20, 21, 22.
Tin, Southern production of, VI, 239.
Tippecanoe, battle of, I, 280.
"To a Lily," by Legaré, VII, 17.
Tobacco, attempts to cultivate, in Europe, V, 383.
changing centers of its manufacture, VI, 294.
cultivation of, favored by colonial policy, V, 161.
culture, changes in, by emancipation, VI, 68.
culture, effect of the Civil War on, VI, 66.
culture, forbidden in England and Ireland, V, 161.
culture, growth of, since 1870, VI, 66.

Tobacco culture, harmed by European fiscal policy, V, 164.
culture, injured by the embargo and War of 1812, V, 163.
culture, in the South, V, 14, 26, 38, 153, 158 et seq; 658; VI, 66 et seq.
culture, its wastefulness, V, 258.
culture, limited on small farms, VI, 69.
culture, not dependent on negro slave labor, V, 161.
culture, requirements of, VI, 69.
culture, thrust upon the South by English policies, V, 258.
culture, waste of timber caused by, V, 257.
early cultivation in Maryland, I, 158.
early shipments to England, I, 20.
economic institutions all influenced by its culture, V, 168.
experimental trials of, in New England, V, 152.
extension of its culture, V, 77, 159.
first brought into Europe, V, 158.
first grown in English colonies at Jamestown, V, 158.
great export of, V, 384.
growers, organization of, against the trust, VI, 579.
growers, their struggle with the pool, VI, 400.
grown almost exclusively in early Virginia, I, 57.
high water mark of its importance, V, 163.
important types of, where grown, and use made of, VI, 70.
importation of, prohibited by France, V, 381.
in competition with cotton, V, 163.
Indian methods of cultivation adopted by whites, V, 162.
industry, damaged by buyers' organization, VI, 400.
Tobacco industry, trust domination of, VI, 71.
introduced into England by Raleigh, I, 5.
land and labor needed for its profitable culture, V, 153.
made a currency system and standard of value, V, 167.
marketing of, V, 163; VI, 70.
marketing, report of the industrial commission on, VI, 413.
new manufacture of, VI, 477.
overproduction of, V, 159.
prices of, no accurate statistics of, VI, 72.
progressive methods of cultivating, V, 162, 164.
prosperity measured by, V, 166.
taxation of, in colonies, IV, 30.
the South largest producer of, in the world, V, 166.
three types of, V, 162.
trust, opposed by planters, VI, 71.
used as currency in colonies, IV, 36.
used in exchange with English merchants, V, 159.
why preferred over other crops, V, 160.
yields of, per acre, table of, VI, 69.
Tobacco Company, American, decision against, VI, 461.
"To Beethoven," by Lanier, VII, 46.
Todd, Charles Scott, soldier and diplomat, life of, XII, 462.
Toll rate, for grist and flouring mills, V, 476.
Tolman, H. C., educator, VII, 156.
Tombigbee Basin, II, 241.
Tome, Jacob, endows secondary school in Maryland, I, 233.
Tompkins, Daniel A., engineer, life of, XII, 462.
on the mountain whites as an industrial labor factor in the South, VI, 58-61.
"Tom Owen, the Bee-Hunter," by Thorpe, VII, 81.

Tonnage dues, British, on American vessels, V, 181.
Tonti, De, explores the Mississippi river, III, 265.
Toombs, Robert Augustus, planter, lawyer and statesman, life of, XII, 463.
a typical statesman, X, 34, 35.
career of, IX, 58.
contrasted with Hill and Stephens, IX, 62.
effect of speaking upon hearers, IX, 101.
influence of, in politics, II, 168.
portrait, facing, II, 168.
influence upon secession, IX, 93.
letter of, facing, XII, 464.
on popular view of secession, II, 78.
on Bishop Pierce, X, 579.
oratorical style, IX, 59.
reply to, by Stephens, IX, 57.
secretary of state for the Confederacy, II, 177.
speech, "Farewell to the Senate," IX, 312.
speech in Boston, IX, 59.
Tories, during the Civil War, V, 149.
in Maryland, the, I, 187.
the exception among clergy of Episcopal church in South Carolina, X, 444.
troubles of, in Florida, III, 16, 17.
"To the Mocking-bird," by Wilde, VII, 14.
Toulmin, Harry, at head of Alabama territorial affairs, II, 264.
Tourgee, Albion Winegar, jurist and author, life of, XII, 466.
Touro, Judah, philanthropist, life of, XII, 466.
New Orleans philanthropist and patriot, X, 566.
Townes, John Charles, lawyer, life of, XII, 467.
Towns, Southern, growth of, I, 1.
economic aspects of their growth, VI, 607-610.
modern improvements in, VI, 609.
Towns, moral elements drawn into, VI, 609.
Townsend, Mary Ashley, (Van Vooris), author, life of, XII, 468.
"Creed," VII, 324.
"Lake Pontchartrain," VII, 324.
Townshend, Charles, becomes first Lord of Trade in 1763, IV, 44.
acts, V, 309.
acts of 1768, colonies petition repeal of, IV, 53.
act of 1770 repealed, IV, 60.
policy of, IV, 52.
Toy, Crawford Howell, scholar, life of, XII, 468.
Tracy, Destutt de, economist, V, 565.
Tracey, S. M., his study of forage plants, VI, 119.
Trade, coastwise, from the South to the North, V, 407.
coastwise, growth of, VI, 331.
coastwise, injured by wars, V, 340, 342.
colonial, three-fourths Southern, V, 393.
conventions of 1838-1840, IV, 178.
early river, V, 338.
external, stopped by the Civil War, V, 669.
foreign, its rapid growth in the South since 1865, VI, 351.
foreign, of Southern ports in 1908, VI, 353.
illicit, during the Civil War, V, 673.
lumber, coastwise, VI, 363.
monopoly in, VI, 573 et seq.
private associations and combinations to control, VI, 573 et seq.
prohibition of trusts and combinations in restraint of, VI, 460.
Southern, annual value of, VI, 539.
Southern export, destroyed by the Civil War, VI, 352.
Southern, unparalleled recovery of, VI, 352.

Trade undeveloped in the South in the seventeenth century, V, 27.
Trade union, central, in Washington, V, 145.
Trade unions, sporadic and unimportant in 1830, V, 146.
Trade unionism, beginning of, in America, V, 144.
second great movement in, V, 145.
Southern, characteristic features of, VI, 36.
Trading benefits, their mutuality between England and the South, V, 28.
Trading companies, V, 399.
Traffic, export and import, V, 404 et seq.
interstate, V, 404 et seq.
Transformation in the character of the colleges since the war, X, 216.
Transportation, by water, in the South, V, 336 et seq.; VI, 325 et seq.
facilities, I, li.
growth of towns due to modern methods of, VI, 608.
improved facilities for, V, 351 et seq.
in the South, V, 336 et seq.
pooling in, prohibited, VI, 328.
problem of, in the South, V, 406.
rail and water, changes in relations of, VI, 328.
railway, in the South, VI, 305 et seq.
relation of, to manufactures, VI, 301.
routes to the seaboard, senate committee on, VI, 336.
Southern facilities for, V, 404 et seq.
threefold system of, V, 405.
vast increase of its facilities since 1860, VI, 358.
water, and the progress of the South, VI, 647 et seq.
water, government aid to, VI, 335-338.
water, in 1906, VI, 327.
Transportation, water, its coming increase in the South, VI, 650.
water, its influence on railroad rates, VI, 327.
writings on, by Hayne, VII, 178.
writings on, by Mills, VII, 178.
Trans-Siberian Railway, a benefit to Southern commerce, VI, 369.
Transylvania company, the, I, 245, 261.
Transylvania Seminary, chartered by Virginia assembly, X, 241.
Transylvania University, Virginia gives land for, X, 204.
Alva Woods, president of, VII, 306.
Horace Holley, president of, VII, 305.
"Travels Through North and South Carolina," by Bartram, VII, 243.
Travis, Alexander, influence as a preacher, IX, 139.
Travis, William Barrett, lawyer and soldier, life of, XII, 469.
commander of the Alamo, III, 364.
Treasury agents, plundering, VI, 2.
Treasury department, Federal, negroes organized into labor colonies by, V, 150.
Treasury notes, Confederate, V, 253.
Treasury, plan for independent, IV, 365.
Treaties, commercial, failure of congress to secure, V, 381.
commercial, with Mexico and South American republics, V, 386.
reciprocity, V, 385.
secret, made by the United States with Great Britain, 1782, IV, 104.
under the tariff act of 1897, VI, 383.
United States, affecting Southern economic development, V, 381 et seq.; VI, 368 et seq.

Treaties with Central and South America, terminated in 1894, VI, 382.
with China and Japan, V, 389; VI, 386.
with European countries, V, 388.
with Spanish-American countries, V, 389.
"Treatise on Sound," by Le Conte, VII, 234.
"Treatise on the Law of Sale of Personal Property," by Benjamin, VII, 333.
Treaty of Fort Jackson, IV, 432; IX, 194.
Treaty of Galphinton, 1785, IV, 426.
Treaty of Ghent, ends war of 1812, IV, 285; IX, 197.
Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, 1848, IV, 311.
Treaty of Paris, 1783, ends Revolutionary War, IV, 104, 425.
effect of, upon Georgia, II, 139.
effect of, upon Missouri, III, 186.
terms of, III, 91.
Treaty of Pontotoc, the, II, 387.
Treaty of San Ildefonso, 1800, Spain cedes Louisiana to France, IV, 303.
Trees, variety of, in Southern forests, VI, 269.
Trend, the, of life in the Southern city, X, 670.
Trend, the, of the South to-day away from democracy, X, 667.
Trenholm, George A., merchant, life of, XII, 470.
in the Davis cabinet, II, 81.
Trenholm, W. L., "Southern States, Their Social and Industrial History, Conditions and Needs," VII, 188.
"Trent" affair, seizure of Mason and Slidell, IV, 532.
Trent, William, operations against French, I, 41.
Trent, William Peterfield, educator, life of, XII, 470.
biographer of Simms, VIII, xxvi.
Trent, William Peterfield, educator, VII, 130.
on Southern ante-bellum life, X, 26.
strong influence of, at Columbia University, VII, 234.
Trescot, William Henry, diplomat, life of, XII, 471.
Trescott, W. H., "Position and Course of the South, The," VII, 195.
"Trial of Aaron Burr," speech by Wirt, IV, 386.
"Trigonometry, With Tables," Lefebure de Fourcy's, translated by Smith, VII, 205.
Trimble, Isaac Ridgeway, soldier, life of, XII, 472.
Trimble, Robert, jurist, life of, XII, 473.
Trinity College, North Carolina, X, 200.
Trinity River, Texas, colony on, unsuccessfully founded by Rigaud and Lallemand, X, 124.
Trist, Nicholas Philip, lawyer, life of, XII, 474.
named to negotiate Mexican boundary, IV, 277.
Troost, Gerard, naturalist, VII, 247.
Troup, George McIntosh, statesman, life of, XII, 475.
governor of Georgia, II, 158; defies President Adams, II, 162.
Truck, first Southern shipments of, VI, 129.
Trucking, centers of, VI, 24.
chief Southern areas of, VI, 128.
conditions needed for, VI, 128.
increase of, VI, 23, 128.
Southern statistics of, VI, 130-132.
use of commercial fertilizers in, VI, 128.
what it has done for the South, V, 236; VI, 127, 128.
Trudeau, Zenon, Spanish lieutenant governor of Missouri colony, III, 190.
"True American, The," edited by John Gibson, VII, 481.

"True Virginian, The," by Bagby, VII, 84.
Truett, George W., clergyman, life of, XII, 476.
Truman, Thomas, leads attack on Susquehannocks, IV, 9.
Trusts and combinations, list of, in the "Congressional Record," VI, 576.
Trust companies, VI, 433 et seq. number and importance of, in the South, VI, 434, 437.
Trusts, in restraint of trade, prohibition of, VI, 460.
"Truth, in its Relation to Individuals, Professions, Laws and Institutions," speech by Watson, IX, 454.
Tryon, William, events of administration in North Carolina, I, 449.
fight with regulators, IX, 8.
Tuberculosis, prevalence of, among negroes, VI, 595.
Tucker, Beverly, his economic work, V, 574.
Tucker, George, "Essays, Moral and Philosophical," VII, 263.
economic view of slavery, V, 157.
portrait, facing, VII, 262.
writer on economics, V, 564, 567; VII, 174.
Tucker, Henry Holcombe, educator, life of, XII, 477.
influence as a preacher, IX, 148.
Tucker, Harry St. George, lawyer, life of, XII, 478.
Tucker, Henry St. George, lawyer, life of, XII, 479.
"Commentaries on the Law of Virginia," VII, 328.
declines professorship of law in University of Virginia, X, 334.
"Lectures on Constitutional Law," VII, 328.
"Lectures on Natural Law and Government," VII, 328.
succeeds Davis as professor of law in University of Virginia, X, 335.
Tucker, John Randolph, (1) naval officer, life of, XII, 479.
Tucker, John Randolph, (2) lawyer, life of, XII, 480.
"Constitution of the United States, The," VII, 334.
Tucker, Nathaniel Beverley, (1) lawyer, life of, XII, 480.
Tucker, Nathaniel Beverley, (2) journalist, life of, XII, 480.
"George Balcombe," VII, 328.
"Lectures on the Constitution of the United States," VII, 329.
"Partisan Leader, The," VII, 328.
Tucker, St. George, jurist, life of, XII, 481.
"Belles of Williamsburg, The," VII, 5.
law writer, VII, 190, 328; X, 328.
opposed to slavery, X, 327; his essay on slavery sent to Speaker of the House of Delegates, X, 328.
portrait of, facing, XII, 480.
"Resignation; or, Days of My Youth," VII, 6.
scheme of emancipation, V, 87, 109.
succeeds Wythe at William and Mary, X, 327.
Tuggle, W. O., letter of Moses to, X, 562.
Tulane, Paul, donation to Tulane University, X, 230.
Tulane University, III, 177.
classical work of, VII, 157.
economic teaching at, VI, 550.
legal successor of old University of Louisiana, X, 230.
Tuomey, Michael, geologist, VII, 254.
Turkey, commercial treaty with, V, 386.
Turkeys, wild, abundance of, V, 263.
scarcity of, VI, 170.
Turnbull, brings colony of Minorcans to New Smyrna, X, 132.
Turnbull, Robert James, political writer, life of, XII, 482.
"The Crisis; Or Essays on the Usurpation of the Federal Government," VII, 193.

Turner, Henry M., sketch of, VII, 534.
"Methodist Polity," VII, 534.
"Negro in All Ages, The," VII, 534.
Turner, J. A., compiler of "Cotton Planters' Manual."
Turner, Josiah, editor of Raleigh "Sentinel," I, 505.
Turner, M. L., on the finances of Oklahoma and Indian Territory, VI, 532-536.
Turner, Nat, insurrection of slaves in Virginia, I, 110; IV, 235.
Turner, William Wilberforce, author, life of, XII, 482.
Turney, Peter, soldier and jurist, life of, XII, 483.
Turnpikes, V, 349, 351.
Turpentine, center of its production moved South and West, VI, 293.
chief production of, in North Carolina, V, 327.
distilled spirits of, V, 259.
export of, V, 259.
illuminant made from, V, 259.
waste in producing, V, 262.
widespread distillation of, V, 260.
yield of, in 1908, VI, 152.
Tuscaloosa founded, II, 269.
Tuscaroras defeated by Carolina troops, I, 433; IV, 14; X, 160.
Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute of Alabama, VII, 538; X, 299.
and Booker T. Washington, X, 32.
Tusculum Academy united with Greenville College, X, 225.
Tutwiler, Henry, educator, life of, XII, 483; reference to, VII, 168.
Tutwiler, Julia S., educator, life of, XII, 484; reference to, X, 642.
Twain, Mark, see Clemens, Samuel L.
"Tweed Ring" in New York City, IV, 619.
"Twice Told Tales," by Hawthorne, VIII, xx.
Twiggs, David Emanuel, soldier, life of, XII, 485.
Tybee Island, siege of, II, 186.
Tygart, David, settles in West Virginia, I, 338.
Tyler, J. Harry, in Laymen's Missionary Movement, X, 505.
Tyler, John, statesman, life of, XII, 486.
head of peace conference, I, 116.
influence of South on, IV, 332.
letter of, to James Bouldin, facing, XII, 486.
portrait, facing, I, 110.
urges annexation of Texas, III, 376.
Tyler, Lyon Gardiner, educator, life of, XII, 489.
on colonial and early state currency in the South, V, 442 et seq.
on immigration and population of the South to 1783, V, 12 et seq.
on land systems of the Southern colonies of England and of the South Atlantic States, V, 43 et seq.
on Virginia as a royal province, I, 23.
on the South in the War for Southern independence, IV, 499.
Typhoid fever recognized as a distinct disease, VII, 360.
Typographical societies, V, 133, 144, 145.
Typographical Union, international policy of, V, 133.
"Tyranny Unmasked," by Taylor, VII, 193.

U

Ulloa, Antonio de, governor of Louisiana, III, 92.
Unaka pottery, X, 698.
"Uncalled, The," by Dunbar, VII, 533.
"Uncle Remus," by Harris, VIII, xlix, lii.
"Uncle Remus's Magazine," VII, 468.
"Uncle Tom's Cabin," effect of, in anti-slavery movement, IV, 414.
influence upon Civil War, III, 303.
"Underground Railroad," statistics of number of slaves rescued by, IV, 412.
work of, in freeing slaves, IV, 407.
"Under the Man-Fig," by Davis, VII, 323.
Underwriters' association of the South, VI, 622.
Underwriters, National Board of, VI, 622.
Underwood, John Cox, soldier and civil engineer, life of, XII, 490.
Underwood, Joseph Rogers, soldier and politician, life of, XII, 490.
Union, Albany plan of, IV, 474.
defined by Hill, IX, 358.
defined by Pinkney, IX, 227.
dissolution of, and its effect upon trade, IX, 300.
growth of spirit of, in the colonies, IV, 37.
population of, in 1776, V, 18.
saved by Jackson's victory at New Orleans, IV, 270.
Stephens' view of, IX, 403.
what it meant to the South to join, I, xxxii.
"Union and American," edited by Eastman, VII, 82.
"Union," Nashville, influence of, VII, 480.
Union League, in Alabama, II, 300, 307.
influence of, in South, IV, 604.
Union League of America, the, I, 130; III, 470; IV, 605.
Union party, speech by Legaré before the, IX, 271.
Union Theological Seminary, of Richmond, Va., X, 312.
Unions, printers', V, 145.
Unionists, non-combatant, in the South, V, 149.
United Confederate Veterans, the, X, 653.
United Daughters of the Confederacy, VII, 517; X, 629.
United Mine Workers, VI, 38-40.
United States of America, acquisition of territory, IV, 282.
acquisition of territory since 1860, not opposed by the South, IV, 313.
army, number of soldiers in 1865, IV, 519.
army operations of 1862, IV, 512.
army operations of 1864, IV, 516.
army repulses of 1861, IV, 510.
army statistics of 1861, IV, 504.
assumption of state debts, IV, 355.
bank, first, V, 447.
boundary settled with Mexico, IV, 277.
coast survey, inaugurated by Jefferson, VII, 203.
commissioner of education, first report of, and free schools in the South, X, 288, 289.
coöperative demonstration work and Mississippi schoolboy agricultural clubs, X, 377.
creation of first navy, IV, 260.
declaration of war against Great Britain, 1811, IV, 264.
expansion of, IV, 298.
flag, history of the, IX, 355.
funding of debt of, IV, 354.

United States of America, monetary system of, IV, 355.
northeastern boundary question, IV, 290.
northwest boundary treaty, IV, 306.
numerical superiority over Confederate States, 1861, IV, 503.
population of, in 1861, IV, 501.
relations with Hawaii, IV, 653.
statistics of monetary system, IV, 356.
troops, number of, 1861-1865, IV, 523.
troops, statistics of, IV, 545.
War of 1812, IV, 262.

"United States of America," by Shaler, VII, 266.

United States Cotton Duck Corporation, VI, 288.

United States Pottery Co., Bennington, Vt., X, 699.

United Synod of the South, maintains a theological seminary at Charleston, S. C., X, 434.

United textile workers, VI, 37.

Universal suffrage law, the first, X, 661.

Universal taxation for public schools, X, 217.

University, Louisiana State, III, 154, 177.

University of Alabama, founded, II, 275.
buildings destroyed by Federal cavalry, X, 246.
classical works of, VII, 155.
Alva Woods, president of, VII, 309.

University of Chattanooga, formerly Grant University, X, 232.

University of Florida, first move to establish, III, 29.

University of Geneva, X, 53.

University of Georgia, II, 238.
founded, II, 150; X, 203.
classical works of, VII, 157.
Abram Baldwin, father of, VII, 299.
Alonzo Church, president of, VII, 300.

University of Georgia, Josiah Meigs, second president of, VII, 299.
Stephen Olin, professor in, VII, 307, 308.

University of Kentucky, classical works of, VII, 154.

University of Maryland, I, 232; X, 199.

University of Mississippi, II, 398.
founded, II, 390.
F. A. P. Barnard, president of, VII, 309.

University of Missouri, founded, III, 253.

University of Nashville, X, 204.

University of North Carolina, founded, I, 474; X, 193.
economic teaching at, VI, 550.
English chair in, VII, 123.
professors in, VII, 307.
second in influence in South in ante-bellum period, VII, 149.

University of South Carolina, II, 120; VII, 548.

University of Tennessee, II, 545; X, 204.
classical work of, VII, 155.
founded, II, 479.

University of Texas, III, 444.
opened in 1883, III, 394.

University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn., II, 545.
chartered, X, 231.
classical works of, VII, 156.

University of Virginia, chair of English in, VII, 120, 121.
curriculum influenced by Jefferson's European ideas, X, 56.
economic teaching at, VI, 548.
honor system in, X, 245.
importance of, in higher education, VII, 136.
influence of, in higher education far-reaching, X, 56.
influence of, on other states, VII, 122.
Jefferson's efforts for, X, 53, 221, 222.
Jefferson's plan for, V, 565.
George Long, first professor of ancient languages in, VII, 136.

University of Virginia, Poe at, VIII, xi.
scarcely less aristocratic than Oxford itself, X, 91.
setting standard in classical studies in the South, VII, 136.
special features of, and influence in Southern education, X, 222.
work of Price in, VII, 145.
work of Wheeler in, VII, 146.
University, Washington and Lee, VII, 119, 147; VI, 548; X, 198, 223, 240.
University, West Virginia, I, 406.
Universities and Professors, Work of, VII, 136.
Upper South, the, absence of manufactures, X, 2.
agriculture the preferred pursuit, X, 2.
ancestry counts for much less than formerly, X, 10.
ante-war debts compel many large landowners to sell estates, X, 5.
beneficial work of farmers' institutes, agricultural colleges and experiment stations, X, 12.
black population, decrease of, X, 14.
cessation of emigration of small landowners, X, 8.
characteristics of the old society of, X, 9.
drift toward sub-division among small landowners, X, 5.
expansion of towns accelerated by new railroads, X, 7.
growing sense of the importance of education, X, 11.
increase of local banks, X, 11.
increase of villages, towns and cities, X, 6.
inducements to aliens to settle, X, 13.
influence of slavery, X, 3.
Upper South, the, laborers and servants, competition between white and black, X, 15.
mansions converted into barns, X, 6.
negroes disposed to keep within their own social sphere, X, 15.
negro not sharing equally in the sub-division of the soil, X, 14.
negro population, influence of, X, 14.
negro race, forces destructive of, X, 15.
Northern capital attracted by undeveloped territory, X, 7.
present social life of the city, X, 8.
present social life of the country, X, 11.
small landowners becoming better versed in farming methods, X, 12.
small proportion of foreign-born citizens, X, 13.
social competition now more acute than before the war, X, 9.
social demarcations, X, 2.
social identification with the North, X, 12.
society now a race open to all aspirants, X, 10.
the country no longer recruited from the city, X, 10.
younger members of prominent families remove to principal cities, X, 6.
Upshur, Abel Parker, statesman, life of, XII, 491.
Upshur, John Henry, naval officer, life of, XII, 492.
"Up From Slavery," by B. T. Washington, VII, 528.
Upton, John, mintmaster-general, V, 442.
Urdahl, T. K., economic writer, VI, 549.
"Use of Globes and Practical Astronomy," by Wallace, VII, 207.

V

Vaca, De, early Spanish voyager and historian, III, 6.

Valentine, Edward Virginius, sculptor, life of, XII, 492; reference to, X, 686.

Valentine Museum, in Richmond, built by an Englishman, X, 693.

Van Buren, Jarvis, his collection of native apples, V, 241.

Van Buren, Martin, attitude toward the annexation of Texas, III, 372.
influence of South on, IV, 332.

"Van Buren, Martin, Life of," by Crockett, II, 495.

Vance, Ada Reedy, poet, life of, XII, 493.

Vance, William R., on the influence of real property law in the economic development of the South, VI, 32-35.
on property insurance in the South, V, 631 et seq.; VI, 621 et seq.

Vance, Zebulon Baird, soldier and politician, life of, XII, 493.
governor of North Carolina, I, 487, 507; senator, I, 507.
on the necessity of normal schools for both white and colored teachers, X, 407.

Vandalia, province of, I, 343.

Vanderbilt, Cornelius, donations to Vanderbilt University, X, 231.

Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Tenn., II, 544; VII, 127; IX, 151.
new center of influence in English, VII, 130.
origin of, X, 231.

Van der Stucken, Frank, composer, VII, 391.

Van Dorn, Earl, soldier, life of, XII, 495.
raids of, II, 415; III, 310, 410.

Van Evrie, J, H., "Negroes and Slavery," VII, 181.

Van Horn, F. B., on the production of Southern phosphate rock in relation to commercial fertilizers since 1865, VI, 211 et seq.

Vardaman, James Kimble, editor and politician, life of, XII, 496.
governor of Mississippi, II, 455, 461.

Vasco da Gama, voyage of, I, 2.

Vasey, George A., government botanist, VI, 118.

Vanuxem, L., geologist, VII, 254.

Vaudreuil, royal governor of Louisiana, III, 91.

Vaughn, W. J., educator, VII, 216.

Vauxhall Garden opened, VII, 377.

Veatch, A. C., his discovery of natural gas, VI, 195.

Vegetable industry, foundation of, V, 236.

Vegetables, conditions for growing, VI, 127.
large shipments of, VI, 24.
production of, in the South, V, 236-242; VI, 127-135.
testing of, at experiment stations, VI, 475.

Venable, Abraham B., senator, life of, XII, 497.

Venable, Abraham Woodson, congressman, life of, XII, 497.

Venable, Charles Scott, educator, life of, XII, 497.
"Elements of Geometry," VII, 210.

Venable, Francis Preston, educator, life of, XII, 498.
"Development of the Periodic Law," VII, 231.
"History of Chemistry," VII, 231.
"Study of the Atom," VII, 231.

Venison, formerly a staple commodity, V, 263.
price of, VI, 170.

Verrazano, Giovanni, follows coast of South Carolina, II, 2.
Vespucius, Americus, voyage of, I, 1.
Vessels, colonial, V, 339.
Vest, George Graham, senator, life of, XII, 499.
speech against imperialism, IX, 79.
Veterans, Confederate, pensions, homes and relief for, VI, 446 et seq.
Vethake, Henry, economist, V, 574.
Vezey, Denmark, plot against South Carolina whites, II, 48.
Vice-presidents, Southern, I, xxxv.
Vicksburg, Miss., campaign against, II, 413.
capture of, IV, 518.
population in 1837, II, 389.
Vignaud, Henry, author, VII, 325.
Viles, Jonas, on the provincial period of Missouri, III, 183.
on the territorial period of Missouri, III, 197.
Villescas, Pedro de, Spanish commandant in Texas, III, 340.
Vincennes, Ind., captured by Clark, 1778, IV, 73.
"Vindication of the Argument a Priori," by Beasley, VII, 264.
"Viper," the, in North Carolina waters, IX, 8.

VIRGINIA

abolition of slavery favored by many of the old régime, X, 89.
abolition sentiment in, I, 110.
African slaves in, X, 80.
all officials save members of the general assembly appointed by the president, X, 188.
arms of, facing, I, 128.
as a royal province, I, 23.
attitude of church in, toward the Revolution, X, 444.
Virginia, attitude toward West Virginia in debt question, I, 409.
attitude toward the English commonwealth, IX, 2.
Bacon's rebellion, IX, 4.
banking in, V, 463.
battlefields of, I, 122.
becomes a royal province, X, 98.
beginning of, I, 1.
Berkeley on religious instruction in, X, 197.
Berkeley's administration, IX, 2.
bill of rights, I, 89; X, 447, 475.
boundary disputes with Maryland, IV, 9.
boundary question with North Carolina, I, 437.
boundary disputes with Tennessee, IV, 140.
boundary disputes with West Virginia, IV, 143.
boundaries of, at close of Revolution, I, 101.
Burk's history of, VII, 99.
cattle imported into, V, 246.
causes for separation from West Virginia, I, 366.
cavalier, the, popular tradition and, X, 44.
characteristics of the men and women of the old régime, X, 92.
charter annulled, 1624, IV, 22.
cities of, I, 143.
clergy in, decrease of, X, 454.
coal deposits in, I, 143.
coal mining in, V, 291; VI, 175.
coke production in, VI, 183.
college work in, VII, 152.
colonial expansion in, V, 36.
colonial planter, characteristics of, X, 85.
colonials essentially English, X, 83.
colonists and their first charter, X, 86.
colony, a democracy by 1619, X, 97.
colony, contrasted with New England colony, IX, 88.

Virginia, colony, religious impulse of, X, 438.
commonwealth of, I, 90.
commonwealth period in, I, 27.
condition at close of Civil War, I, 141.
conflict between slaveholder and non-slaveholder, X, 88.
consents to separation of Kentucky, I, 264.
conservatism of colonists in, X, 80.
considerate treatment of slaves in, X, 94.
constitution, adoption of, I, 88.
constitution of 1776, as affecting West Virginia, I, 350.
constitutional convention of 1850, I, 362.
contrast of old and new social conditions in, I, 144.
contribution of, to medical profession, during war, VII, 358.
controversies over boundaries with Maryland, IV, 138.
convention of 1829, I, 108; X, 88.
copper mining in, V, 281, 282.
Council and House of Burgesses, X, 81.
council of, X, 67.
courts of the royal governors, X, 84.
creates the county of Kentucky, I, 247.
debt dispute of, with West Virginia, VI, 530.
distribution of public lands, in, I, 48.
early acquiescence to Union after war, I, 128.
early boundaries of, I, 15.
early cotton factories, V, 329.
early efforts to repress intoxication in, X, 568.
early internal improvements, I, 106.
early population of, I, 38.
early state debt, I, 106.
early state political affairs, I, 107.
economic and social life of, I, 46.

Virginia, editors, VII, 474.
education a characteristic of the social and political environment, X, 91.
educational institutions in, before the war, X, 198.
emancipation of slaves provided for by many owners in, X, 89.
English actors in colonial theatres, X, 84.
English influence on young aristocrats, X, 83.
English studies in, VII, 118.
entail and primogeniture abolished in, X, 86.
established church attacked in, IX, 6.
established church in, X, 437.
fifth convention, I, 88.
financial exhaustion in, V, 540.
first American brick burned in, X, 698.
first convention, I, 78.
first law in, for protecting game, V, 264.
first negroes brought to, V, 659.
first public surveyor in, V, 46.
first road laws passed in, V, 343.
first shipload of colonists, X, 77.
first speech against England, by Bacon, IX, 5.
first state constitution in 1776, IV, 108.
first steps to independence, IX, 89.
fisheries of, VI, 159.
four physical and political regions, I, 361.
fourth convention, I, 87.
from colony to commonwealth, I, 73.
general assembly of, passes resolution against stamp act, IV, 47.
generals in Civil War, I, 122.
geological surveys in, V, 555.
gives land for Transylvania University, X, 204.
gold mining in, V, 279; VI, 217.

Virginia, governors, humble origin of many, X, 663.
gradual sub-division of lands and negroes, X, 90.
growth of republican government administered by white men in, X, 82.
growth of population in, from 1642 to 1790, V, 13, 14.
hemp and flax culture in, V, 230 et seq.
high type of post-Revolution womanhood, X, 90.
home circle, the, after the Revolution, X, 90.
home life in colonial, I, 65.
home of statesmen and empire-builders, X, 85.
hospitality, inception of, X, 84.
House of Burgesses, and Patrick Henry, IX, 18.
importation of slaves prohibited, X, 87.
in the Civil War, I, 115; X, 78.
in the Confederacy, I, 113.
in the new nation, I, 127.
in the Revolution, I, 90.
interferes in affairs of North Carolina, IV, 12.
internal improvements in, V, 5.
interest in settlement of North Carolina, I, 413.
invasion of, by Cornwallis, IV, 83.
iron industry in, I, 144; V, 284, 285, 305.
iron ores in, VI, 223, 224.
Jews in, X, 557.
labor in colonial, I, 50.
labor development in, V, 87.
land patents in, V, 45, 46.
lead industry in, V, 286, 287.
leadership of, in colonies, VII, 272.
liberalism in, IV, 22.
life in old V., described by Kennedy, VIII, xxxv.
life in old V., depicted in "The Virginia Comedians," VIII, xxxix.
list of governors, III, 471.
literature less attractive than the law, X, 92.
Virginia, loan of, to the Federal government, V, 540.
local offices held by gentry in, X, 81.
loss in population caused by Civil War, I, 125.
loss to state by separation of West Virginia, I, 133.
make-up of native English element in, X, 102.
manganese in, VI, 230.
market gardening in, I, 142.
martial law proclaimed in, 1775, IV, 68.
Maryland boundaries settled in, 1877, IV, 140.
mechanic and industrial arts almost unknown to those living upon the soil in, X, 92.
men of the old régime formulate first written constitution of republican government, X, 93.
military operations in, during Revolution, I, 95.
mixed settlers of, V, 13.
natural resources of, I, 142.
navigation laws in, IX, 3.
navy in Revolution, I, 97.
negro problem in, I, 136.
New England influence in college life of, VII, 307.
notable sons of, X, 85.
old régime in, X, 77.
opposition to Federal constitution, I, 103.
opposition to ratification of constitution, IV, 131.
organization of labor in, V, 86.
organizes the Revolution, IX, 23.
passes earliest quarantine act, VII, 357.
passing of the old régime with the abolition of slavery, X, 95.
patriots whose work led to the Revolution, IX, 12.
penal servitude in, V, 130.
penitentiary system established in, V, 131.
plan for new constitution, principal features of, IV, 118.
ports of, V, 412.
private ownership of land began in, V, 44.

Virginia, progress in tobacco manufacture, V, 261.
progress of iron industry in, VI, 273.
Protestantism in, X, 19.
public debt of, V, 542.
qualities of the citizen soldiery in, X, 90.
racial permanence in, X, 79.
ratifies constitution in 1788, IV, 132.
recent political conditions in, I, 135.
Reconstruction in, I, 130.
Reconstruction conditions in, VI, 528.
relations with West Virginia, I, 390.
religious liberty, fight for, X, 478.
religious revival in colony of, IX, 6.
resolutions against stamp act, IV, 46.
resolves of 1769, IV, 54; IX, 20.
resolves adopted by North Carolina, Delaware, Rhode Island and New York, IV, 56.
respect for women in, X, 87.
restoration to Union, I, 132.
"restored government" under Johnson, I, 127.
revenue of, in Confederate currency, V, 541.
revival of prosperity in, VI, 530.
Revolutionary debt, V, 540.
rice brought to, by Sir William Berkeley, V, 169.
rival state governments during war, I, 127.
salt industry in, V, 295; VI, 249.
secession convention, I, 368.
secession of, I, 111, 117.
second convention, I, 80.
services of, to New England, X, 440.
settlement of state debt, VI, 529.
sheep imported into, V, 247.
sheep industry of, V, 249.
slavery and the old régime, X, 87.
Virginia, slavery made legal in, V, 106.
slavery, persistence of, X, 89.
slavery the cornerstone of society, X, 82.
social relations, exclusiveness of, in, X, 81.
spinning and weaving taught in, V, 248.
spirit of freedom which gave rise to the Revolution, X, 86.
State Agricultural Society organized, V, 82.
state debt of, I, 133.
state finances of, V, 540-543; VI, 528-532.
structure of society, and of government in, X, 79.
struggle for religious liberty in, X, 467.
super-eminent above her contemporary civil communities, X, 96.
surveyor-generalship in, V, 46.
taxation in, V, 541.
Tennessee boundary settled, 1900, IV, 142.
territorial acquisitions in Revolutionary War, IV, 301.
third convention, I, 85.
tobacco culture in, V, 14, 158 et seq., 658.
tobacco trade, growth of, X, 80.
trial and development of tobacco in, V, 152.
troops in the Civil War, I, 121.
universal education in, I, 137.
West Virginia boundary settled, IV, 145.
why so named, I, 4.
yields to the commonwealth, IV, 8.
See also Northern Neck.
"Virginia," by Beverly, VII, 94.
"Virginia," by Stith, VII, 94.
Virginia Bill of Rights, Mason's, VII, 189.
"Virginia, Brief and True Report of the New Found Land of," by Harriott, VII, 240.
"Virginia Comedians, The," by Cooke, VIII, xxxix.
extract from, VIII, 159, 163.

Virginia Company, the, compelled the raising of hemp and flax, V, 229.
granted charter, IV, 4.
labor methods, V, 88-91.
Virginia Education Commission and the correlation of schools, X, 423.
"Virginia Gazette," VII, 3.
founded by Parks, VII, 414.
published by Phillips, VII, 470.
Virginia Historical Society, VII, 511.
"Virginia Lawyer, A," by Kennedy, VIII, 140.
Virginia Medical College, Richmond, quaint architectural features of, X, 694.
Virginia Military Institute, X, 199, 246.
Virginia Normal and Industrial Institute, I, 140.
"Virginia, Notes On," by Jefferson, VII, 180.
Virginia Polytechnic Institute, I, 140.
"Virginia Resolutions," by Madison, VII, 192.
Virginia Union University, X, 252.
"Virginia University Magazine," VII, 128.
Virginia, University of, V, 565; VI, 548; VII, 120, 122, 136, 145, 146; VIII, xi; X, 53, 56, 91, 221, 222, 245.
"Virginians, The," W. M. Thackeray's, and eighteenth-century life in Virginia, X, 45.
Virginia and the Mother Country, I, 64.
"Virginians in a New Country," by Baldwin, VIII, 202.
"Virginians of the Valley," by Ticknor, VII, 20, 29.
"Vision of Poesy," by Timrod, VII, 22.
Visiting nurse work, inaugurated in Richmond, Va., X, 626.
Vital statistics, lack of, in the rural South, VI, 594.
of the twelfth census, VI, 597.
"Voice of the People, The," by Glasgow, VIII, lxiii.
extract from, VIII, 370.
Volumes prepared by historical societies, VII, 511.
Volunteer state, why Tennessee was so called, II, 478.

W

Wade, John, founder of the "Constitutional Conservator," VII, 420.
Waddel, James, minister, life of, XII, 499.
preaches to Presbyterian James Gordon's guests, X, 69.
Waddell, Alfred Moore, lawyer, life of, XII, 500.
Waddell, Hugh, soldier, life of, XII, 500.
activities in Revolution, IX, 7.
and the regulator troubles, I, 455.
Waddell, James Iredell, naval officer, life of, XII, 501.
in the Civil War, I, 494.
Waddell, Moses, clergyman and educator, life of, XII, 502.
and Wilmington Academy, X, 202.
early educator in South Carolina, II, 50; VII, 157, 160.
Waddell's school, South Carolina, X, 276.
Wages, agricultural, fluctuations in, V, 426 et seq.
public regulation of, V, 476.
Waggener family, the, in West Virginia, X, 148.
Waggener, Francis Leslie, educator, life of, XII, 502.
Wagner, Peter, editor of the "Courier," VII, 481.
Wahoo Swamp, battle of, III, 33.

Waite, Charles E., chemist, VII, 231.
Wait, Samuel, president of Wake Forest College, VII, 307.
Wake Forest College, North Carolina, X, 200.
Samuel Wait, president of, VII, 307.
J. B. White, president of, VII, 307.
Walford, Frank, in the Civil War, I, 293.
Walker, Abram Joseph, lawyer, life of, XII, 503.
Walker, Alexander, lawyer and historian, life of, XII, 503.
editor of "The Delta," VII, 428.
in early Arkansas politics, III, 274.
Walker, David, chairman of Arkansas secession convention, III, 305.
Walker, David, negro author of pamphlet appeal, 1829, IV, 406.
Walker, David S., governor of Florida, III, 64.
Walker, Francis A., on paper money banking, V, 449, 451.
Walker, J. M., "Law Concerning Real Estate," VII, 331.
"Theory of Common Law," VII, 332.
Walker, Leroy Pope, statesman, life of, XII, 504.
secretary of war, of the Confederacy, II, 290.
Walker, Norman, on the Southern Press, VII, 402-436.
Walker, Richard Wilde, senator, life of, XII, 505.
Walker, Robert J., drafts new tariff act, 1845, IV, 372; V, 492.
Walker, Thomas, pioneer, life of, XII, 505.
explores Kentucky, I, 237.
explores Tennessee, II, 465.
Walker, William, adventurer, life of, XII, 506.
execution of, IV, 256.
filibustering expeditions of, IV, 254, 292.
Walker, William Henry Talbot, soldier, life of, XII, 508.
in command of Georgia state troops, II, 181.
Wallace, David D., on indigo culture in the South, V, 178 et seq.
on South Carolina a state in the Union, II, 39.
Wallace, James, "Geometry and Calculus," VII, 207.
"Steam Engine and Railroad," VII, 207.
"Use of Globes and Practical Astronomy," VII, 207.
Wallace school, VII, 172.
Wallis, Severn Teackle, lawyer, and author, life of, XII, 508.
Walsingham, Mary, author, life of, XII, 509.
Walthall, Edward Cary, senator, life of, XII, 510.
in Mississippi politics, II, 447, 460.
Walton, George, signer of the Declaration of Independence, life of, XII, 510.
in the Revolution, IX, 28.
signs Declaration of Independence, for Georgia, II, 146.
War amendment to the Constitution, IV, 563.
War and peace, Calhoun upon, IX, 304.
War and Reconstruction, I, xlv.
"War Between the States," by Stephens, VII, 107; IX, 101.
War department, Federal, negroes organized into labor colonies by, V, 150.
"War Flowers," by Augustin, VII, 325.
War of 1812, the, with England, effect of, IV, 262, 284.
Alabama in, II, 266.
chief cotton market closed by, V, 202.
declaration of hostilities in, IV, 264.
disastrous to tobacco planters, V, 163.
Georgia in, II, 157.
Kentucky in, I, 278.
Louisiana in, III, 126.

War of 1812, the, Maryland in, I, 190.
Mississippi in, II, 365.
paralyzes Southern industry, V, 383.
Tennessee in, II, 486.
West Virginia in, I, 353.
War, preparations for, in 1775, IV, 67.
Ward Seminary, X, 254.
Warehouses, control of, by trade combinations, VI, 577.
Warfield, Catherine Anne, author, life of, XII, 511.
Warner, Charles Dudley, on provincialism, X, 45.
Warrington, Lewis, naval officer, life of, XII, 512.
Warrior river, navigation of, VI, 649.
Wartberg, Tenn., founded by Germans, X, 149.
Warwick China Co., of Wheeling, Va., X, 704.
Washborne, Cephas, founds mission in Arkansas, III, 269.
Washington, Booker Taliaferro, educator and author, life of, XII, 513.
and education for the negro, VII, 112, 525; X, 32.
appointed field agent of Southern Education Board, X, 391.
author of "Up From Slavery," VII, 528.
policies of, VII, 525.
writings of, VII, 528.
Washington, Bushrod, jurist, life of, XII, 513.
Washington, George, soldier and first president of the United States, life of, XII, 514.
advocacy of scientific agriculture, V, 155.
aid to agriculture, V, 81, 248, 249.
appeals to congress for troops, I, 94.
appointed commander-in-chief of United States army, 1798, IV, 68, 261.
assumes command of American forces, IV, 68.
birthplace of, frontispiece, XII.
Washington, George, character of, IV, 85.
engaged by Lord Fairfax to survey his frontier estates, X, 105.
farewell address to the army, IV, 88.
first military service, I, 41.
first mules in America presented to, V, 82.
his flock of sheep, V, 248.
home of, facing, XII, 514.
Houdon's statue of, X, 683.
in management of a canal company, V, 341.
interest in cotton growing, V, 200.
letter of, to Count de Rochambeau, facing, XII, 522.
letters of, relating to Philadelphia convention, IV, 116.
made president of Philadelphia convention, 1787, IV, 114.
on agricultural methods, V, 218.
on intercourse between North and South, VI, 631.
resigns commission as commander-in-chief, IV, 85.
sent against West Virginia Indians, I, 340.
sent by Virginia to demand that the French relinquish Fort Duquesne, IV, 40.
slavery condemned by, V, 109.
statement at the first Virginia convention, I, 79.
surveys Fairfax lands in West Virginia, I, 338.
takes command of American armies, I, 85.
tomb of, facing, XII, 526.
type of governing Southerner, VII, 276.
"Washington, A Political Epistle to," by Wharton, VII, 4.
"Washington, Biography of," by Marshall, VII, 97.
Washington, John Augustine, soldier, life of, XII, 528.
Washington, John Marshall, soldier, life of, XII, 529.
Washington, name proposed for state of Mississippi, II, 374.

Washington Academy, Alabama, founded, II, 275.
Washington and Lee University, Virginia, VII, 119; X, 198.
classical work of, VII, 147.
earlier names of, X, 223.
economic teaching at, VI, 548.
first institution in country to adopt Roman pronunciation, VII, 147.
growth in national character, X, 240.
Robert E. Lee, president of, VII, 124.
Washington College, Maryland, X, 199.
Washington College, Tennessee, chartered, X, 224.
Washington, D. C., attack upon city by British, I, 192; IV, 270.
capture of, by Confederate army, possible after battle of Bull Run, IV, 546.
central trade union formed in, V, 145.
Columbia Typographical Society in, V, 145.
street railways in, V, 379.
Washington District, in Tennessee, II, 467.
"Washington Gazette," published by Moore, VII, 470.
"Washington, The," printed by More, VII, 414.
Washington "Union," edited by Thomas Ritchie.
"Washingtonian, The," labor paper, V, 145.
Water, culture of rice by, V, 170.
Waterfowl, numerous in the South, VI, 170.
Watermelons, production of, in Georgia and Florida, VI, 132.
Water power, changes from, to steam power, VI, 560.
developed and undeveloped, in the South, table of, VI, 566.
development of, in the South, 1870, 1880, and 1908, VI, 560, 561.
Southern, future possibilities of, VI, 636.
Water power, Southern, utilization of, V, 580 et seq.; VI, 560 et seq.
study of, by stream gauging, VI, 563.
Water routes, best for transportation, V, 337.
Waters-Pierce Oil Company, convictions of, VI, 460, 461.
Waterways, coastal, V, 336.
decline of their use, VI, 648.
early commerce on, V, 340.
government aid to improvement of, VI, 335-338.
influence of, in early development of the South, VI, 647.
inland, V, 336.
in the South, V, 336 et seq.
navigable throughout the year, V, 336.
settlement on, V, 337.
Southern, renewed development and use of, VI, 648.
Watkins, Thomas, preaches in Virginia, IX, 6.
Watson, Thomas E., lawyer, life of, XII, 529.
editor Southern oratory, IX.
in Georgia politics, II, 234.
on Political Oratory of the South, IX, 87.
on Southern ideals, IX, x.
on Southern oratory during the formative and Revolutionary periods, IX, 11.
on Southern oratory during the colonial period, IX, 1.
on the liquor problem, IX, 85.
plea for Southern political influence, IX, 81.
portrait, facing, IX, 454.
speech on "Truth in its Relation to Individuals, Professions, Laws and Institutions," IX, 454.
Watt, James, and the industrial revolution, X, 210.
Watterson, Harvey Magee, lawyer, life of, XII, 531.
Watterson, Henry, journalist and orator, life of, XII, 531.
editor of the Louisville "Courier-Journal," VII, 71, 482.
"Oddities in Southern Life and Character," VII, 71.

Watterson, Henry, speech on "Once a Kentuckian, Always a Kentuckian," IV, 472.
Watts, Thomas Hill, governor, life of, XII, 533.
attorney general of the Confederacy, II, 290.
Wauchope, George Armstrong, educator, life of, XII, 533.
Wautauga Association, II, 466.
Wayside hospitals, women's work in, X, 625.
Wayland, Francis, X, 517.
Wayne, Anthony, in the Revolution, II, 149.
Waynesville, battle of, I, 494.
"Way Americans Go Down Hill, The," by Thorpe, VII, 81.
"Way of the Transgressor, The," by Johnston, VIII, 400.
Wealth, in hands of the few, V, 83.
material of the South, I, li.
new sources of, in the South, VI, 394.
of the South, V, 624 et seq.; VI, 614 et seq.
sources of the new accumulation, VI, 615.
Southern, post-bellum, VI, 615.
Southern states that lead in, VI, 395.
Weatherford, William, life of, XII, 534.
chief of Creek Indians, II, 267.
uprising of, II, 487.
"The Cornerstone of the Creek Confederacy," X, 162.
"Weather signs," VII, 60.
Weaving, revival of, in social settlement work, X, 619.
taught in Virginia, V, 248.
Webb, De Witt, on Florida, 1512-1819, III, 1.
Webb, J. M., educator, VII, 170.
Webb, William Robert, educator, life of, XII, 534; reference to, VII, 170.
Webb school, VII, 170.
Webber, Charles Wilkins, explorer and author, life of, XII, 535.
Webster, Daniel, definition of oratory, IX, 70.
on his "Reply to Hayne," IX, 30.
replies to Calhoun's speech on the Force Bill, IX, 43.
the "Great New Englander," III, 227.
victorious over Hayne, defeated by Calhoun, IX, 94.
Yancey upon the conduct of, IX, 329.
Wedgewood, Josiah, uses clays imported from the South, X, 698.
Weeden, (Miss) **Howard,** author and artist, life of, XII, 536.
Weedon, George, in the Revolution, I, 93.
Weeks, Stephen Beauregard, educator, life of, XII, 537.
economic writer, VI, 548.
on church history, VII, 112.
"Weekly Floridan," Tallahassee, Fla., VII, 419.
"Weekly Telegraph," Austin, Tex., VII, 423.
Weems, Mason Locke, author, life of, XII, 537.
Weiss, Susan Archer Talley, author, life of, XII, 539.
Wells, John, editor of "The Royal Gazette," VII, 418.
Wells, J. Madison, governor of Louisiana, III, 147.
Wells, Sabina, X, 703.
"We must fight," quotation in Henry's speech, IX, 173.
Wesley, John and Charles, visit Georgia, II, 127; X, 460.
sends Whitefield to Georgia, II, 131.
Wesleyan Female College, Macon, Ga., X, 254.
West Augusta Batallion, sent to join Washington, I, 348.
West Augusta, district of, I, 344.
West, the, in relation to the South, V, 662.
West Florida, attempt to form state of, II, 365.

West Florida, bounds defined, II, 262.
boundary dispute with Alabama, IV, 150.
boundary question, II, 355.
efforts to purchase, IV, 305.
included by French in Louisiana Purchase, III, 18.
part of, annexed to Louisiana, III, 112.
seized by Spaniards, III, 95.
under the British, II, 255, 347.
under the Spanish, II, 260, 353.
West Florida Seminary, III, 39.
West Indies, British, closed to American traders, V, 381.
early exports to, V, 338.
exports to, V, 393, 394.
evils of the factorage system in, V, 400.
ports of, opened to American commerce, V, 386.
West, Joseph, colonial governor of South Carolina, II, 7.
West, Thomas, Baron Delawarr or Delaware, colonial governor, life of, XII, 539.
elected governor of Virginia, 1637, IV, 23.
Western and Atlantic Railroad, development of, IV, 166, 170.
Western Baptist Theological Institute, X, 313.
Western Maryland College, X, 251.
Western State Hospital, X, 601.
Western territory, census of, by Southern states, IV, 93.
Westsylvania, province of, I, 344.
Weston, George M., "Progress of Slavery in the United States," VII, 187.

WEST VIRGINIA

admitted into Union, I, 382.
attitude on slavery, I, 367.
border troubles during war, I, 386.
boundary disputes with Virginia, IV, 143.
boundary question with Maryland, I, 408.
West Virginia, causes for separation from Virginia, I, 366.
Charleston convention of 1841, I, 361.
coal mining in, V, 291; VI, 182, 183.
coke production in, VI, 183.
conditions prior to Civil War, I, 359.
constitutional debt, provisions of, VI, 522.
constitution of 1872, I, 392.
convention of 1861, I, 371.
debt dispute of, with Virginia, VI, 523.
development after Revolution, I, 350.
District of West Augusta, I, 344.
early development of, I, 106.
early explorations, I, 40, 334.
early inhabitants, I, 334.
early settlements, I, 336.
early state relations with Virginia, I, 390.
education, I, 404.
effect of Virginia secession convention upon, I, 368.
effect of Virginia constitution of 1776 in, I, 350.
emancipation in, V, 150.
end of Indian warfare in, I, 350.
fight for democratic government, I, 357.
first newspaper, I, 353.
French and Indian wars, I, 341.
geography of, I, 333.
German prisoners of war, on Washington's invitation, remain as settlers, X, 148.
history of, I, 333.
immigration, I, 403.
in the Civil War, I, 385.
in the Revolution, I, 347.
in the War of 1812, I, 353.
industrial progress, I, 398.
interstate relations, I, 407.
iron ores in, VI, 223, 224.
Kentucky border feuds, I, 407.
lack of representation in Virginia assembly, I, 361.
lack of sympathy with Virginia, I, 363.

West Virginia, list of governors, III, 475.
location of early forts, I, 340.
Lord Fairfax patent, I, 337.
loss caused to Virginia by separation of, I, 133.
material wealth, I, 403.
mining in, I, 399.
new state issue in congress, I, 380.
not included in first grant to Virginia Company, I, 334.
Old Field schools, I, 353.
petroleum in, I, 399; VI, 187.
physical and political regions, I, 361.
political conditions during war, I, 386.
politics since war, I, 391.
population at time of Revolution, I, 342.
population in 1800, I, 352.
population in 1830, I, 360.
population since war, I, 401.
position of restored government toward slavery, I, 379.
province of Vandalia, I, 343.
province of Westsylvania, I, 344.
raid of John Brown, I, 363.
rival government to Virginia, I, 127.
salt industry in, V, 296; VI, 249.
salt production more than doubled, VI, 257.
seat of restored Virginian government at Wheeling, I, 377.
settlements prior to Revolution, I, 341.
share in the Virginia Federal convention, I, 352.
state finances of, VI, 522-528.
steps to statehood, I, 365.
taxation in, I, 396.
tax laws of, VI, 524-528.
transportation, I, 400.
the Greenbrier Land Company, I, 338.
value of manufactures in, VI, 182.
Virginia boundary settled, IV, 145.
Virginia debt question, I, 409.
wars with Indians, I, 339, 345.

West Virginia certificates, I, 411.

West Virginia University, founding of, I, 406.

"We, the People," instead of "We, the States," quotation in Henry's speech, IX, 177.

Wetherill, Julia K., (Baker), poet, VII, 325.

Wetzel, Ludwig, becomes hunter of Indians, X, 148.

Wharton, Charles Henry, clergyman, life of, XII, 540.
"A Political Epistle to George Washington," VII, 4.

Wharton, John A., lawyer and soldier, life of, XII, 541.

Wharves, municipal, VI, 445.

"What I Did With My Fifty Millions," by Bagby, VII, 84.

Wheat, colonial export of, V, 308.
cultivated in Virginia, V, 219.
distribution of, VI, 406.
first sowing of, at Jamestown, V, 219.
Leiter corner in, VI, 575.
"Old Hutch's" attempt to corner, VI, 575.
relative production of, in Southern states, VI, 115.
shipments of, through Southern ports, VI, 355.
speculative trade in, VI, 412.
why not raised in Southern regions, V, 219.

Wheatley, Phyllis, negro writer, VII, 531.

Wheeler, A. S., chemist, VII, 231.

Wheeler, John H., educator, VII, 145.
tribute to, by Bocock, VII, 146.
work of, in University of Virginia, VII, 146.

Wheeler, Joseph, soldier, life of, XII, 541.
in the war with Spain, II, 236, 322; X, 116.
opposes Sherman in Georgia, II, 208.
patriotic address, IX, 80.
portrait, facing, II, 322.

Wheeler, Junius B., soldier, life of, XII, 544.
Wheeling, W. Va., convention of 1861, I, 371.
laid out by Ebenezer Zahn, X, 148.
Wheeling Potteries Co., the, vicissitudes of, X, 104.
Whelan, Richard Vincent, bishop, life of, XII, 545.
"Whig, Knoxville," influence of, VII, 480.
Whig party, vote of 1832-1840, IV, 325.
vote of 1844-1856, IV, 328.
the party of the aristocracy of the South, IV, 342.
Whiskey insurrection, the, I, 351.
Whitaker, J. J., in the Civil War, II, 181.
White, Edward Douglass, jurist, life of, XII, 546.
White, Henry, diplomat, life of, XII, 546.
White, Henry Alexander, historian and educator, life of, XII, 547.
on South Carolina, 1562-1789, II, 1.
on the finances of South Carolina, V, 532 et seq.
White, Henry Clay, scientist and educator, life of, XII, 547.
on improvement of plantation and farm production, V, 80 et seq.
on the development of a productive acre in settlement of the colonial South to 1783, V, 34 et seq.
on the expansion of the area of cultivation, 1783-1865, V, 40 et seq.
on the South's contributions to philosophy, VII, 259.
White, Hugh Lawson, jurist, life of, XII, 548.
in Tennessee politics, II, 492.
White, Israel, geologist, life of, XII, 549.
White, I. C., on burning petroleum springs, VI, 187.
White, J. Campbell, X, 503, 505, 507.
White, John, and the Roanoke colony, I, 4; VII, 89.
White, John Blake, painter and dramatist, life of, XII, 549; reference to, X, 680.
White, J. B., president of Wake Forest University, VII, 307.
White, Joseph Hill, physician, life of, XII, 550.
White, J. J., educator, VII, 153.
White, Octavius Augustus, physician and surgeon, life of, XII, 551.
"White Brotherhood," the, a Reconstruction secret society, IV, 621.
"White Camelia, Knights of the," II, 468.
White control, how maintained, I, xlvii.
White labor, hired, scarcity of, V, 84.
"White League," the, a Reconstruction secret society, IV, 621.
White people of the South, three-fourths of them not connected with slavery, X, 656.
White ware, manufacture of, VI, 208.
White, Thomas W., founder of the "Southern Literary Messenger," VII, 437.
White, W. N., cultivates and writes on fruits, V, 241.
Whites, economic emancipation of, by the destruction of slavery, VI, 16.
mountain, as an industrial labor factor, VI, 58-61.
progress of, since the Reconstruction, VI, 15.
Whitaker, Alexander, "Apostle of the Indians," X, 439.
Whitefield, George, and his work in the United States, X, 460.
approval of slavery, II, 132; V, 100.
establishes Orphan House at Bethesda, Ga., X, 189.
preaches in Virginia, IX, 6.
sent to Georgia by John Wesley, II, 131.

Whitefield, John B., on telegraphic communication in the South, V, 372-376; VI, 339-344.
on the development of telegraph and telephone communication in the South, VI, 339 et seq.
Whitemarsh, Thomas, founder of South Carolina "Gazette," VII, 416.
Whiting, William Henry Chase, soldier, life of, XII, 552.
Whitman, Walt, editor of "The Crescent," New Orleans, VII, 428.
Whitney, Eli, invents cotton gin, I, xl; II, 155; V, 109, 201, 660; X, xxii.
Whitsitt, William Heth, clergyman, life of, XII, 553.
"Who Were the Confederate Dead?" speech by Breckenridge, W. C. P., IX, 418.
Why the Southern Confederacy Failed, by Jones, IV, 544-552.
Whyte, William Pinkney, lawyer, life of, XII, 553.
elected governor, I, 217; senator from Maryland, I, 215.
Wickham, William, X, 439.
Wigfall, Louis Trezevant, senator, life of, XII, 554.
oratorical style, IX, 68.
Wiggins, Benjamin Lawton, educator, life of, XII, 555.
educator, VII, 156.
Wilberforce University, the first for negroes, VII, 538.
Wilcox, Cadmus Marcellus, soldier, life of, XII, 555.
Wilcox, John Henry, organist, VII, 390.
Wilcox, W. F., on proportion of negro cotton labor, VI, 97.
Wilde, Richard Henry, poet, life of, XII, 556.
"Lament of the Captive," VII, 325.
"My Life is Like the Summer Rose," VII, 13.
"Ode to Ease," VII, 14.
"To the Mocking-bird," VII, 14.
Wiley, Edwin, on libraries of the Southern states, VII, 484.
Wiley, E. E., president of Emory and Henry College, VII, 308.
Wiley University, Texas, X, 251.
Wilkes, Captain, arrests Confederate commissioners on "Trent," IV, 533.
Wilkinson, James, soldier, life of, XII, 558.
explores Arkansas river, III, 274.
first territorial governor of Missouri, III, 199.
governor of territory of Arkansas, III, 273.
in Mississippi colony, II, 358.
tried by court-martial, IV, 266.
"Wilkinson Trial, The," speech by Prentiss, IX, 390.
Willard Coöperative Colony, VI, 582.
Willey, W. T., share in West Virginia separation, I, 370.
Willey, William P., on West Virginia steps to statehood, I, 365.
William and Mary College, Virginia, founded in 1693, I, 35; X, 191.
a great school for churchmen and statesmen, X, 239.
and the education of ministers, X, 222.
appointment of county surveyors by, V, 46.
as a normal, I, 141.
burned during the War of Secession, X, 239.
decline of, after the Revolution, X, 239.
library of, VII, 492.
object of founders of, X, 187.
wide influence of, X, 52, 53, 220.
William Bingham School, VII, 170.
William Jewell college of Liberty, Mo., X, 315.
Williams, Charles J., in the Civil War, II, 178.
Williams, D. R., his cotton manufacture, V, 321.
Williams, Sir George, and the first Y. M. C. A. in London, X, 489.

Williams, John Sharp, lawyer, life of, XII, 559.
in Mississippi politics, II, 461.
Williams, Mary Bushnell, author, life of, XII, 559.
Williams, Robert, forms Methodist society, X, 460.
Williams, Roger, and his charter to propagate christianity, X, 466.
and the Baptists, X, 458.
Williams, Walker, on Missouri since the war, III, 240.
Williams, William, influence as a preacher, IX, 150.
Williamsburg, early capital of Virginia, I, 35.
Williamson, Andrew, in the Revolution, X, 554.
Williamson, Hugh, author of "History of North Carolina," VII, 358.
lays claim to founding system of rectilinear surveys, V, 70.
naturalist, VII, 245.
Willing, James, in the Revolution, II, 352.
Willington Academy, South Carolina, VII, 160; X, 202.
Willis, H. Parker, economic teacher, VI, 549.
Willy, Alexander, speaker of Georgia assembly, IV, 53.
Wilmer, Joseph Pere Bell, bishop, life of, XII, 560; reference to, VIII, 111.
Wilmer, Richard Hooker, bishop, life of, XII, 560.
Wilmington, N. C., founding of, I, 420.
Wilmot, David, anti-slavery resolution, or "Proviso," I, xli; II, 71, 168, 283, 401; IV, 417.
cause of, IV, 276.
excludes slavery from territory acquired from Mexico, IV, 311, 460.
Wilson, Alpheus Waters, bishop, life of, XII, 561.
Wilson, Augusta Jane Evans, novelist, life of, XII, 562.
Wilson, E. Willis, governor of West Virginia, I, 394.
Wilson, James, and the United States department of Agriculture, X, 375.
on farming in South Carolina, II, 109.
Wilson, James H., in the Civil War, II, 183, 216.
Wilson, T., publisher of "Imperial Observer and Washington Advertiser," VII, 414.
Wilson, William Lyne, educator and legislator, life of, XII, 562.
president of Washington and Lee University, VI, 549.
view of the tariff, VI, 476.
Wilson, Woodrow, historian and statesman, life of, XII, 563.
historian, VII, 114.
influence upon North through Princeton University, VII, 293.
on Sherman's march, II, 93.
Wilson tariff act, IV, 375.
Winchester, James, soldier, life of, XII, 564.
"Wind and Current Charts," by Maury, VII, 233.
"Window Panes at Brandon," by Thompson, VII, 18.
Wingfield, Edward M., president of Jamestown council, I, 11.
Winkler, Edward T., influence as a preacher, IX, 152.
Winlock, Joseph, astronomer, life of, XII, 566.
Winn, John A. & Co., publishers of "The Chronicle," VII, 420.
Winston, George Taylor, educator, VII, 151.
Winston, John Anthony, legislator, life of, XII, 566.
Winter cotton-picking keeps children from school, X, 613.
Winters grant, the, in Arkansas, III, 272.
Winthrop Normal and Industrial College of South Carolina, II, 119, 121; X, 297.
Winthrop, Robert C., first chairman of Peabody education fund, X, 388.

Winyah Indigo Society, the, of Georgetown, S. C., X, 286.
"Wire Cutters, The," by Davis, VII, 323.
Wirt, Elizabeth Washington, author, life of, XII, 567.
Wirt, William, lawyer and legislator, life of, XII, 567.
attorney general of the United States, elected professor of law in and president of University of Virginia, X, 334.
influence as a lawyer, IX, 116, 123.
manner of speaking described by Kennedy, IX, 117.
on the Henry speech, IX, 15.
portrait, facing, IX, 386.
position in national affairs, IX, 33.
speech on "Trial of Aaron Burr," IX, 386.
tribute to, by J. Q. Adams, IX, 117.
Wises, the, of Virginia, XII, 570.
Wise, Henry Alexander, lawyer and politician, life of, XII, 570.
defines Southern attitude towards slavery, IV, 408.
governor of Virginia, X, 663.
on manufacturing conditions, V, 324.
oratorical style, IX, 66.
portrait, facing, IX, 66.
"Seven Decades of the Union," VII, 195.
Wise, John Sergeant, lawyer and author, life of, XII, 571.
Wister, Owen, tribute to Charleston in his "Lady Baltimore," X, 50.
"Wit and Humor, South's Contribution to the Nation's," VII, 71.
Wit, in Southern oratory, IX, 165.
Wofford College, South Carolina, X, 202.
Wolf, Simon, and his "The American Jew as Patriot, Soldier and Citizen," X, 156.
Wolfe, General, capture of Quebec, I, 43.
Wolfe, William, and his potteries in Tennessee and Virginia, X, 699.
Woman, the Southern, in literature, X, 686.
in the educational progress of the South, X, 638.
part of, in war, history of, VII, 517.
work of, in the South, X, 622.
Woman's College of Baltimore, X, 262.
Woman's College of Frederick, Md., X, 262.
Woman's commonwealth, its coöperative industry, VI, 582.
Woman's exchanges, in the South, X, 634.
Women, academic standards of, X, 261.
coeducational colleges for, of high standard, X, 261, 263.
growing influence in public affairs, IX, 158.
higher education of, in the South, X, 254, 258; compared with that in the North, X, 260.
hospital and charity work in the South, X, 624.
importation of, to Virginia colony, I, 20.
in politics, IX, 263.
labor of, in the South, its economic and legal aspects, VI, 53 et seq.
librarians, meeting of, VII, 502.
Southern, and the social upbuilding of the nation, X, 623.
Southern, memorial and educational work of, X, 629.
Southern, organize for self-expression, X, 624.
various spheres of work for, X, 640.
working hours for, VI, 56.
work of, during the Civil War, VI, 3.
Women's club houses in the South, X, 633.

Women's clubs, general federation of, and civil service reform, X, 633.
Wood, Abram, explores West Virginia, I, 335.
Wood, Allen, in the Mexican War, III, 301.
Wood, George T., governor of Texas, III, 388.
Wood, William, his patent for coining money for America, V, 442.
Woodberry, George E., "America in Literature," VIII, xiii.
Woodford, William, in the Revolution, I, 93.
Woodland, diversified, VI, 269.
"Woodlands," home of Simms, VIII, xxxii.
Woodmen of the World, X, 648.
Woodrow, James, influences Sidney Lanier, X, 27.
Woodruff, William E., early Arkansas editor, III, 291.
founder of "Arkansas Gazette," VII, 423.
Woods, Alva, president of Transylvania University, VII, 306.
Woods, planters' "right" in the, V, 154.
Woodward, Ellsworth, and the Newcomb pottery, X, 708.
Woodward, Frank C., educator, VII, 127.
Woodward, William, and the New Orleans Pottery Co., X, 710.
Woolen clothing, bounties for, V, 248.
export of, prohibited, V, 247.
South Carolina, its superiority, V, 248.
"Work by Young Men and for Young Men, A," Brainard's motto for the Y. M. C. A., X, 484.
Worth, Jonathan, lawyer, life of, XII, 572.
Reconstruction governor in North Carolina, I, 499.
Worth, W. J. in Seminole War, III, 35.
Wren, Sir Christopher, plans building for William and Mary College, X, 219.
influence upon church architecture, X, 694.
Wright, Carroll D., editorial acknowledgments to, V, xii.
Wright, Horatio G., in the Civil War, II, 185.
Wright, James, arrest of, by patriots, II, 145.
governor of Georgia, II, 138, 147.
Wright, John Vines, jurist, life of, XII, 573.
Wright, Luke E., lawyer, life of, XII, 574.
Wright, Marcus Joseph, soldier, life of, XII, 574.
Wright, Sophie, night school work of, X, 636.
Writers contributing to the "Southern Literary Messenger," VII, 438.
Writers, economic, in the South since 1865, VI, 546 et seq.
Writing, economic, contributions of the South to, V, 564 et seq.; VI, 546 et seq.
Writings of colonial leaders, VII, 284.
"Writings Upon the Federal Constitution," by Marshall, VII, 326.
Writs of assistance, declared illegal, IV, 55.
resisted, IX, 12.
Wyatt, Sir Francis, governor of Virginia, I, 26; IV, 23.
receives constitution of Virginia, IV, 21.
Wyatt, Henry L., first Southern soldier slain in Civil War, I, 488.
Wylly, Alexander, and the stamp act, II, 140.
Wyman, William Stokes, educator, life of, XII, 572.
educator, VII, 155.
Wynne, Emma Moffett, author, life of, XII, 574.
Wythe, George, patriot, life of, XII, 575.

Wythe, George, educated at William and Mary, X, 239.
elected professor of law and police in William and Mary College, X, 325.
Wythe, George, Jefferson's estimate of, X, 326.
portrait, facing, I, 98.
Wythe House, The, facing, XII, 574.

Y

Yadkin, the, X, 1.
Yamassee Indians attack colonists, IV, 13, 15.
causes of war with, IV, 16.
Yancey, Benjamin Cudworth, diplomat, life of, XII, 576.
Yancey, William Lowndes, lawyer, life of, XII, 577.
a typical Southern fire-eater, X, 34.
career of, IX, 67.
emissary of the Confederacy, II, 290.
his economic advocacy, V, 572.
in Alabama politics, II, 282.
oratorical style, IX, 67.
portrait, facing, II, 282.
speech "On Mr. C. J. Ingersoll's Resolutions of Inquiry Into the Conduct of Daniel Webster, in Expending the Contingent Fund While Secretary of State," IX, 329.
speech on "South Does Not Seek to Aggrandize Herself, The," IX, 337.
influence upon secession, IX, 93.
Yandell, Enid, sculptor, life of, XII, 580; reference to, X, 686.
Yarn, cotton, monopoly of, VI, 577.
traded for linen warp, V, 321.
Yarns, fine, manufactured in the South, VI, 289.
Yates, Joseph A., in the Civil War, II, 83.
Yazoo basin, drainage in, VI, 555.
Yazoo land sale, II, 153, 356.
Yazoos, or Natchez Indians, X, 159; exterminated by the French, X, 160.
Yeamans, Sir John, activities in colony of South Carolina, II, 8, 13.
and his English colony of Clarendon, X, 100.
Yeardley, Sir George, and the Virginia colony, I, 17.
and the first House of Burgesses, X, 441.
governor of Virginia colony, proclamation of freedom, V, 88.
Yeates, William Smith, geologist, life of, XII, 581.
Yell, Archibald, politician and soldier, life of, XII, 581.
in Arkansas politics, III, 297.
killed in the Mexican War, III, 301.
Yellow fever, carried by mosquitoes, VII, 367.
epidemic of, in 1878, VI, 364.
experts, VII, 367.
study of, by Greenville, VII, 367.
"Yemassee, The," by Simms, VIII, xxv.
extract from, VIII, 69, 72.
Yerger, George Shall, lawyer, life of, XII, 581.
Yoakum, Henderson, soldier, lawyer and author, life of, XII, 582.
Yorktown, Va., Cornwallis surrenders at, IV, 84.
Young, Allyn A., on Southern emigration to the North and West, V, 620-624; VI, 610-614.
Young, Bennett Henderson, lawyer and author, life of, XII, 582.
Young, Martha, influence in letters, X, 637.

Young, Pierre M. B., soldier, life of, XII, 583.
Young, Robert Anderson, clergyman, life of, XII, 584.
Young, Stark, poet, life of, XII, 585.
Young Men's Christian Association, the, and the development of the South, X, 482.
and its training of lay workers in the church, X, 488.
excellence of its aims, X, 490.
first, in America, organized at Montreal, Canada, X, 482.
first, in United States, organized at Boston, Mass., X, 482.
for colored people, X, 486.
Young Men's Christian Association, the, in the South, delay in reorganizing after the war, X, 485.
marked development of colored department of, X, 487.
railroad department of, in the South, X, 486.
work of, up to 1854 poorly defined, X, 483.
Young Women's Christian Association in the South, X, 635.
"Youth and Age," by Dabney, VII, 12.
Yttria, Southern production of, VI, 234.

Z

Zinc, production of, in the South, V, 286; VI, 215, 216, 217, 220.
resources of, in the South, VI, 640.
Zircon, Southern production of, VI, 233.
Zogbaum, Rufus Fairchild, artist and author, life of, XII, 585.
Zollicoffer, Felix K., editor, politician, and soldier, life of, XII, 586.
death of, I, 293.

SOUTHERN
READING AND STUDY COURSES

HOW TO USE THE SOUTHERN READING AND STUDY COURSES

THE courses for reading and study which follow are intended to guide the reader through a fascinating journey—one which no general history has pretended to describe, as never before has such an array of facts been accessible. This journey conducts us through each and every one of the Southern states, showing us not only the intimate secrets of their splendid history of the past, but also unfolding their life and growth through successive decades and showing their share "in the building of the Nation."

Before the completion of such a Library as "The South in the Building of the Nation," a Reading Course such as the present one would have been impossible. But with this monumental Library at hand, many courses could be prepared, specializing along the lines in which the reader is most interested. Here in twelve generous volumes, made possible only by the contributions and coöperation of the ablest authorities in every state, the reader will find a wonderful story for each individual state and the South as a whole. It is a story of exploration and settlement—progress and development—misunderstanding and war—reunion, peace and prosperity—writ large on the annals of our nation for the last three hundred years.

The very wealth of material, however, is apt to confuse the reader who sees this splendid Library for the first time. There is so much of interest and value that it is an "embarrassment of riches." Hence the need of a Reading and Study Course, such as the present one, to outline suggestive topics and point out important parallel features.

Each state is taken up in alphabetical order, for ease of reference, and the states are followed by a treatment of the South as a whole. When used in conjunction with the Analytical Index, the Courses will be found to open up a wide array of pleasant and profitable fields.

Take Alabama, the first state considered, for example. It is divided into five main heads, viz., General History, Politics and Government, Economic History, Intellectual Life and Social Life. These heads are subdivided, General History having five sections as follows: (1) Formative Period,

(2) Federal Period, (3) War Period, (4) Reconstruction Period, and (5) Modern Period. The five sections are again split up into subheads, each with its group of topics, cited to volume and page. Thus the youngest reader would have no difficulty in following some line of interest; while the oldest student would find abundant material for advanced research—*all provided for within the pages of this comprehensive Library itself.*

A similar plan to that of the states, but much broader, is followed in the South as a whole; and in each instance a series of Review Questions are included to sharpen the reader's memory. The Courses are by no means exhaustive; they are merely suggestive. The reader is referred to the thorough Index for further subjects and full treatment of related topics. But by the time he has followed any one of the Reading Courses he can easily draw upon the Index to map out other lines for himself.

If the reader is interested in History he will find a story as absorbing as fiction, yet true in every detail, showing the important part played by the South in the Nation's development—picturing the creation of each state from the wilderness—outlining its remarkable growth in spite of conditions before which many a mighty nation has gone down to oblivion—and describing every phase of state life for three momentous centuries.

If he is a student of Politics and Government, here he will be given broad lines of research into the integral causes of our country's political stability. To this section, as to others, some of our keenest writers and most incisive thinkers have contributed.

Again, in Economics an abundance of material comparative and statistic is given, showing the industrial life of pioneer days as related to the progress of the present time.

If one is especially interested in Sociology, Racial Problems, or Social Movements, here will be found suggestive and valuable lines of research. Each and every subject, such as Education, Science, Art, Religion, Temperance, Labor, the Professions, etc., receive through-going treatment at the hands of the writers and experts best fitted to handle them.

For those interested in Literature, the achievements in various fields of letters are traced for each state, as well as those of the South as a whole. The criticisms and estimates are scholarly and illuminating; well-written biographies place one in intimate touch with the career of every im-

portant writer. An entire volume is devoted to examples of the work of the South's fiction writers.

For those particularly interested in culture and æsthetics, there are sections devoted to Music, Painting, Sculpture, Pottery, and Architecture. In a word, this comprehensive Library provides abundant material for every reading taste.

Not only individual readers, but also study clubs, reading circles, and classes in schools and colleges, will find something here of help and mental stimulus. What, indeed, could be more practical, now that the South has come again into her own, than a course in Southern history and affairs? To every careful reader and earnest student, North and South, this is offered as a quick guide and introduction to a fountain source of fact—"The South in the Building of the Nation."

J. W. M.

ALABAMA

Alabama is the twenty-second state in order of admission to the Union, and the twenty-seventh in point of size. It is a south-central state, bounded on the north by Tennessee, on the east by Georgia, on the south by Florida and the Gulf of Mexico, and on the west by Mississippi. Length, north to south, 336 miles; width, east to west, 175 miles; area, 51,998 square miles; population (census of 1910), 2,138,093, of whom 1,228,841 are white. The northern part of the state is occupied by low spurs of the Appalachian mountains, the level Piedmont plain and the Cumberland plateau, in which are extensive coal fields. The southern part is a coastal plain. About sixty-five per cent. of the population are engaged in farming; but of recent years the coal and iron interests have been increasingly important.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. FORMATIVE PERIOD (1540-1819)

Original Country and Inhabitants

The Alabama-Tombigbee basin and its people (II, 243)
A geographical unit (II, 243)
Rivers (II, 243)
Ancient civilization (II, 245)
Indians (II, 245)

Explorations and Settlements

Spanish explorers (II, 246)
De Soto's route (II, 248)
French civilization (II, 251, 272)
French, English and Spanish land grants (V, 59, 60)
British West Florida (II, 255)
Spanish West Florida (II, 260)
English methods of colonization (II, 256)
First English settlers (II, 258)
Cession to England (II, 255)
Spanish attempt to regain (II, 259)
Spanish boundary defined (II, 262)

Territorial Governments

Mississippi territory created (II, 263)
Trouble with Indians (II, 267)
Jackson's campaign against the Indians (II, 268)
Territory separated from Mississippi (II, 269)

Early Conditions
Spanish influence (II, 250)
Religious life of the settlers (II, 257)
English land system (II, 258)
Effect of Louisiana Purchase upon colony (II, 263)
Introduction of slaves (II, 265)

II. FEDERAL PERIOD (1819-1861)

Alabama, the State
Admission into Union (II, 271)
Population (II, 272)
Growth and development (II, 273)
The State largely agricultural (II, 274)
First steamboat (II, 274)

Social and Political Conditions
Religion (II, 275)
Education (II, 275)
University of Alabama chartered in 1820 (II, 275)
Slavery (II, 276)
Indian lands (II, 276)
Nullification doctrine (II, 278)
Growing interest in national affairs (II, 280)
Prosperity (II, 284)

Premonitions of Conflict
The Mexican War and its relation to the slavery question (II, 281)
States rights, men (II, 283)
Slavery controversy (II, 286)

III. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Secession
Events which led to secession (II, 288)
Montgomery the center of the movement (II, 289)

Share in the Confederacy
Prominent men (II, 290)
Montgomery the first capital (II, 289)

Share in the War
Soldiers from the state (II, 291)
Engagements in the state (II, 291)
Destruction of property (II, 293)
Confiscation laws (II, 294)

IV. RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD (1865-1879)

Conditions at Close of War
Cities and property destroyed (II, 293)
Failure of crops (II, 295)
Feuds and quarrels (II, 295)
Free negroes (II, 296)
Ku Klux Klan (II, 297)
No state organization (II, 297)

Johnson's Attempt at Restoration
- Amnesty proclamation (II, 298)
- Constitutional convention 1865 (II, 299)
- New state and national officials (II, 299)
- Failure of the Johnson plan (II, 300)

Reconstruction by Congress
- Reconstruction acts of 1867 (II, 301)
- Constitutional convention 1867 (II, 302)
- Carpet-bag and negro rule (II, 303)
- Overthrow of Reconstruction and readjustment (II, 307)

V. MODERN PERIOD (1880-1910)

Conditions in 1880
- Enormous public debt (II, 312)
- Opening of mines (II, 313)
- Rapid industrial development (II, 313)

Political Affairs
- Trend of elections (II, 314)
- Kolb-Jones contest (II, 315)
- Farmers' Alliance (II, 315)
- Jeffersonian Democrats (II, 317)
- Populists (II, 320)
- The negro in politics (II, 322)
- New constitution 1901 (II, 323)
- Governor Comer's administration (II, 326)

Latter-Day Progress
- Agriculture remains the leading industry (II, 327)
- Mines and manufactures (II, 328)
- Education (II, 329)
- Prohibition (II, 330)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Relations
- Spanish policy of colonization (II, 249)
- French policy (II, 251)
- Law's Company (II, 253)
- British West Florida (II, 255)
- Johnstone, first governor (II, 257)
- Spanish West Florida (II, 260)
- Alabama and West Florida, boundary disputes (IV, 150)
- Water boundaries (IV, 151)
- Annexation of West Florida advocated (III, 28)
- Mississippi territory created (II, 263)

Early State Questions
- Admission into Union (II, 271)
- Constitution of 1819 (II, 272)
- Early politics and interest in national affairs (II, 276)
- Nullification (II, 278)

Secession Movement
Conditions leading to secession (II, 280)
Culminating events (II, 288)

Slavery Question
Slaves first brought into state (II, 265)
A political issue (II, 282)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Measures
Political interregnum after the War (II, 297)
Black Code (II, 302)
Freedmen's Bureau (II, 296)
Ku Klux Klan (II, 297)
Negro suffrage (II, 300, 322, 323)
Johnson's plan of Reconstruction (II, 297)
Reconstruction by Congress (II, 301)

Political Parties and Leaders
Democratic Control (II, 314)
Republican influence only in Black Belt (II, 314)
Greenback Party (II, 314)
Kolb-Jones contest (II, 315)
Farmers' Alliance (II, 315)
Jeffersonian Democrats (II, 317)
Populist Party (II, 317)
Free-silver issue (II, 320)
Governor Comer's administration (II, 326)
List of governors (III, 482)

State Constitutions
Constitution of 1865 (II, 299)
Constitution of 1867 (II, 302)
Constitution of 1875 (II, 309)
Constitution of 1901 (II, 323)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
The Alabama-Tombigbee basin (II, 243)
Topography and geography (II, 244)
Geological and agricultural surveys (V, 559)
Early land laws (V, 59)
Negro population (V, III)
Early immigration (II, 271)
English land system (II, 258)
First English settlers (II, 258)
French, British and Spanish land grants (V, 59, 60)
Germans in northern part (X, 149)
Industrial questions (II, 284)
Negro labor (II, 296)
Penitentiary system established (V, 131)
Slavery question (II, 265, 282)

Agriculture and Live Stock
An agricultural state (II, 274)
Cotton (II, 274, 313, 327)
Rice culture (V, 170)
Live stock (V, 252)

Mining
First coal mining (V, 293)
Coal production (II, 329)
Production of copper (V, 281, 283)
Gold mining (V, 281)
Iron industry (V, 285)
Production of iron ore (V, 9)

Manufactures
Cotton (II, 274, 313, 327)
Iron industry (V, 285)

Transportation and Communication
Early problems (II, 274)
First railway (II, 285)
First steamboat (II, 274)
National post roads (V, 345)
Transportation conditions (II, 285)
Government post road (V, 345)
See Transportation and Communication (V, 336 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
State finances (V, 498-500)
Tax system (V, 499)
Growth of banking (V, 468)
State bank experiment (II, 278)
"Flush times" (II, 279, 284)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Economic conditions at close of war (II, 295)
Economic questions (II, 284)
Industrial conditions in 1865 (II, 307)
Losses from War (II, 293)
Material progress (II, 327)
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Fisheries (VI, 158)
Foreign trade (VI, 353)

Agriculture and Live Stock
An agricultural state (II, 274)
Cotton (II, 274, 313, 327; VI, 87)
Farming conditions in 1880 (II, 313)
Farm laborers (X, 609)
Farm lands and products (II, 328)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Mining
General outline (II, 328)
Coal production (II, 329)
Coke production (VI, 183)
Iron industry (VI, 226, 272 et seq.)

Iron ores (VI, 223, 224; II, 329)
Progress of mining (II, 313)
Relation of coal mining to other industries (VI, 182)

Manufactures
General outline (II, 328)
Cotton (II, 274, 313, 327)
Development of iron and steel industry (VI, 182)
Increase in manufactures (II, 313)
Iron industry (VI, 226, 272 et seq.)
Value of manufactures (VI, 182)
Water power (VI, 561)

Transportation and Communication
Improved waterways (VI, 649)
Expenditures on highways (VI, 324)
See Transportation and Communication (VI, 305 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
Constitutional tax rate (VI, 481)
Financial history (VI, 480)
Increase in state debt (II, 305)
Public debt in 1865 (V, 500)
Public school funds (II, 306, 310)
Railway debts (II, 305)
Railway rate law (II, 327)
State finances (VI, 480-483)
War expenditures (V, 498)
Banking (VI, 429)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
Alexander Beaufort Meek: life (XII, 183); other references (VII, 17, 29)
Samuel Minturn Peck: life (XII, 256); reference (VII, 52)
Abram Joseph Ryan: life (XII, 368); other references (VII, 21, 36, 37; IX, 148; X, 538)

Humorists
Joseph Glover Baldwin: life (XI, 38); references (VII, 73, 79, 189; VIII, XLVI, 202)
Johnson Jones Hooper: life (XI, 509); references (VII, 76, 77, 150; VIII, XLIV, 186, 189)

Novelists
Mary McNeil Fenollosa, life (XI, 341)
Augusta Jane Evans Wilson: life (XII, 562)

Editors and Periodicals
Newspapers (II, 276)
"Madison Gazette" (VII, 419)
Official Journal (VII, 419)
"Mobile Register" (VII, 426, 477)
"Montgomery Advertiser" (VII, 426, 477)
"Birmingham News" (VII, 426)
"Mobile Centinel" (VII, 471)

Miller and Hood (VII, 471)
"Mobile Advertiser" (VII, 476)
C. C. Langdon (VII, 476)
A. B. Meek (VII, 476, 477)
John J. Seibels (VII, 476, 477)
Thaddeus Sanford (VII, 477)

Historians and Histories
"Alabama and Mississippi," by Owen (VII, 102)
"History of Alabama," by Picket (VII, 102)

Other Writings
"Plant Life in Alabama," by Mohr (VII, 251)
"Flush Times in Alabama and Mississippi," by Baldwin (VII, 73, 79, 189; VIII, XLVI, 202; X, 33)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Development of education before the War (VI, 205)
Educational advance (II, 275, 329)
Education after the war (II, 305)
The public school system established (II, 286)
Public school funds (II, 310)
Technical education (X, 355)

Colleges and Universities
Rise of colleges (X, 205)
Higher education (X, 285)
Medical colleges (X, 305)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)
University of Alabama (II, 275; VII, 155, 309; X, 221, 246)
Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute (VII, 538; X, 32, 299)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
John William Abercrombie (XI, 1)
W. S. Wyman (VII, 155)
William J. Vaughn (VII, 216)
B. R. Ross (VII, 230)
James P. C. Southall (VII, 236)

Lawyers
Hannis Taylor (VII, 336)
William L. Yancey (VII, 346; IX, 329; XII, 577)
Abram J. Walker (VII, 346; XII, 503)
Claiborne C. Clay (VII, 346; XI, 206)
Benjamin Fitzpatrick (XI, 346)
William R. King (XII, 43)
John T. Morgan (XII, 210)

Physicians
Josiah C. Nott (VII, 181, 365; XII, 365)

Clergymen
Robert W. Barnwell (XI, 47)
Nicholas H. Cobbs (XI, 220)

Jabez L. M. Curry (X, 516)
Richard H. Wilmer (X, 524)

Painters
Frederick A. Bridgeman (X, 679)
Horace W. Robbins (X, 680)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Early religious life (II, 257, 266)
Effect of the War upon the churches (II, 307)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)

Denominational Growth
The Baptist Church (X, 226)
The Methodist Episcopal Church (X, 226)
The Roman Catholic Church (X, 250)

II. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Social Uplift
Child labor (X, 585)
Settlement work (X, 616)

The Negro Problem
Negro population (II, 296)
The Negro in politics (II, 322)
Negro suffrage (II, 300, 323)
The slavery question (II, 265, 282)
Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute (VII, 538; X, 32, 299)

Racial Influences
Early immigration (II, 271)
First English settlers (II, 258)
French colonization (II, 251, 272; X, 124)
French mode of governing (II, 254)
Germans in the Northern part (X, 139, 149)
Indians (II, 245 et seq.; X, 158)
Negroes (II, 296 et seq.)
Spanish influence (II, 246, 250, 259, 262; X, 128, 136)
Jews (X, 155)

Towns and Cities
Early towns (II, 269)
Chief towns in 1819 (II, 273)
Bessemer (VI, 272)
Birmingham (II, 312; VI, 178, 273, 277, 478; X, 24)
Mobile (II, 252, 253, 259, 261, 266. 268, 273, 274, 285, 291; III, 14; IV, 168, 268; VI, 353)
Montgomery (II, 269, 274, 289; III, 149; X, 37)
Selma (II, 269, 293)
Huntsville (II, 264, 272)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors

See list with dates of administration (III, 482, 483)
George Johnstone (II, 257)
W. W. Bibb (II, 273)
Thomas G. Jones (II, 315)
Joseph F. Johnston (II, 319)
B. B. Comer (II, 326)

Other Statesmen

Dixon H. Lewis (II, 282)
William L. Yancey (II, 283; IX, 329; XII, 577)
William R. King (II, 284; XII, 43)
L. P. Walker (II, 290, 309)
Thomas H. Watts (II, 290)
John A. Campbell (II, 290)
John T. Morgan (II, 326; XII, 210)
Edmund W. Pettus (II, 326; XII, 275)

Soldiers

John R. Coffey (II, 281)
J. J. Seibels (II, 281)
James Longstreet (II, 290; XII, 112)
Joseph Wheeler (II, 322; XII, 541)
William C. Oates (II, 322)
John H. Morgan (XII, 209)

Naval Officers

Raphael Semmes (II, 290; XII, 377)
Richmond P. Hobson (II, 322; XI, 500)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

In what year did the Spanish explore Alabama? (II, 247)
How did the European wars in the 17th and 18th centuries affect this colony? (II, 251-5)
Who was the first colonial governor? (II, 257)
What effect did the Revolution have upon the colony? (II, 259)
How did the Louisiana Purchase affect it? (II, 263)
What was Alabama's share in the War of 1812? (II, 266-9)
In what year was Alabama admitted into the Union? (II, 271)
Who was the first governor? (II, 273)
What were the chief towns at this time? (II, 273-4)
When were the Indians finally driven out? (II, 277)
What was Alabama's experience in State banking? (II, 279)
When did the first railroads enter the State? (II, 285)
In what city was the Confederacy organized? (II, 289)
What important naval battle was fought in State waters, and when? (II, 291)

Who were the Jeffersonian Democrats? (II, 317)
What two Alabamians served as generals in the Spanish-American War? (II, 322)
How does Alabama rank in the production of cotton? (II, 328)
When and where was the first newspaper established? (VII, 419)
What poets has Alabama produced? Humorists? Historians? Novelists? (VII)
What noted lawyers? Doctors? Clergymen? (VII)
What does the State do for technical education? (X, 355)
What is the attitude toward child labor? (X, 585)
How many colleges and universities are there in the State?
What noted educators have come from Alabama? (VII, 155, 476, 477; XI)
What painters? (X, 679, 680)
Give the history of Tuskegee Institute (X, 32)
What religious bodies have exerted the greatest influence in the State? (X, 226, 250)
What is Alabama's share of foreign trade? (VI, 353)
How does the State rank in mining and what are its chief products? (II, 328, 329; VI, 182, 183, 223, 313)
What are its chief manufactures? (II, 274, 313, 328; VI, 182, 226)
Give an outline of its financial history (VI, 480-483)
Trace the progress of education in the State (II, 205, 275 et seq.; VI, 205)
What have been the chief racial influences? (II, 245, 251, 258, 271; X, 124, 139, 155, 158)

ARKANSAS

Arkansas is the twenty-fifth state in order of admission to the Union, and is at the extreme west of the group of southern states. It is bounded on the north by Missouri; on the east by the Mississippi River which separates it from Tennessee and Mississippi; on the south by Louisiana and Texas; and on the west by Oklahoma. Length, north to south, 250 miles; width, east to west, 175 to 275 miles; area 53,335 square miles; population (census of 1910) 1,574,449, of whom 1,331,031 are white. The general surface of the state is an inclined plane, with a slope from the north to the south or southeast. Arkansas is largely an agricultural state, lumbering industries also being important. Coal is the chief mining product.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. FORMATIVE PERIOD (1539-1803)

Early Discoveries
- Fernando de Soto (III, 263)
- French explorers (III, 264)
- Marquette and Joliet (III, 265)
- La Salle's expedition (III, 265)
- Arkansas Post established (III, 266)

Early Inhabitants
- Indians and their villages (III, 266)
- Quapaws and Osages (III, 267)
- Cherokee territory (III, 268)

French Rule
- Early governors (III, 270)
- John Law's colony (III, 270)
- Attempts at settlement (III, 271)
- Census of 1785 (III, 271)

Spanish Period
- Treaty of Paris (III, 271)
- Baron de Carondelet's grants of land (III, 271)
- Later land troubles (III, 272)
- Conditions of government under France and Spain (III, 272)

II. TERRITORIAL PERIOD (1803-1836)

A Part of Louisiana and Missouri
- Included in Louisiana Purchase (III, 273)
- District of Arkansas (III, 273)

Governors (III, 273)
Lewis and Clark expedition (III, 273)
Territory of Missouri (III, 274)
Arkansas County created in 1813 (III, 274)

Arkansas as a Territory
Erected into a separate Territory in 1819 (III, 275)
Question of slavery (III, 275)
Boundaries defined (III, 276)
Treaties with Indians (III, 277)
Mexico boundary (III, 279)

Territorial Government
Scope and powers (III, 281)
First governor, James Miller (III, 282)
Other governors (III, 283)
Little Rock made capital (III, 283)
Growth in population (III, 284)

III. EARLY STATEHOOD PERIOD (1836-1861)

Steps to Statehood
Constitutional convention (III, 284)
First state election (III, 285)
Admitted into Union at same time with Michigan (III, 285)

Internal Conditions of the New State
Manners and customs (III, 286)
French inhabitants (III, 286)
Growth in population (III, 287)
Purchase of Indian lands (III, 287)
Early towns (III, 288)
Frontier life (III, 288)
Travel and communication (III, 288, 289)
Courts, schools, and churches (III, 289 et seq.)
First postoffices (III, 291)
Economic conditions (III, 291)
Practice of duelling (III, 292)

First Years of Statehood
Conditions of admission (III, 293)
Politics and parties (III, 295)
Economic and social conditions (III, 297)
Wildcat banking (III, 298)

Share in the Mexican War
The Austins in Arkansas (III, 300)
The Republic of Texas (III, 300)
Arkansas recruits (III, 301)
Battle of Buena Vista (III, 301)
Sevier sent as Minister to Mexico (III, 301)

The Rising War Cloud
Prosperity before War (III, 302)
Fugitive Slave Law (III, 302)
Events in the East (III, 303)
Bitter political campaigns (III, 304)

IV. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Secession
- Events which led to secession (III, 304)
- Efforts for peace (III, 305)
- The news of Sumter precipitates action (III, 305)
- Ordinance of Secession (III, 306)

Share in the Conflict
- First troops organized (III, 307)
- Progress of the War (III, 309 et seq.)
- Battle of Pea Ridge (III, 310)
- Trans-Mississippi Department (III, 310)
- Hardships in domestic life (III, 311)
- The disasters of 1863 (III, 313)
- Campaigning in 1864 (III, 314)

V. RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD (1865-1875)

Resumption of Civil Concerns
- Constitutional convention of 1864 (III, 316)
- Reëstablishment of offices and courts (III, 317)
- Test oath (III, 317)
- Charges of treason (III, 318)

Johnson's Plan of Restoration
- Conciliatory policy (III, 319)
- Rupture with Congress (III, 319)
- Military districts (III, 319 et seq.)
- Congressmen refused seats (III, 320)

Reconstruction by Congress
- Registration of voters (III, 321, 325)
- Martial law (III, 322)
- Republican control (III, 322)
- Reissue of state bonds (III, 323)
- Heavy increase of debt (III, 323)
- Negro ascendancy (III, 324)
- Increase in taxation (III, 325)
- The Brooks-Baxter War (III, 327)

VI. MODERN PERIOD (1875-1910)

State Government Under Democratic Control
- Constitution of 1874 (III, 329, 330)
- Final attempt of reactionists (III, 330)
- Grant's message on the Arkansas case (III, 330)
- Congressional committee (III, 331)
- Garland's administration (III, 330 et seq.)

A Retrospect of General Advance
- Resumption of prosperity (III, 332)
- Public buildings (III, 333)
- Noted men (III, 333)
- Conclusion (III, 334)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Territorial Relations
- District established (III, 273)
- Created a separate territory (III, 275)
- Early boundaries (III, 276)
- Early government (III, 272)
- Territorial government (III, 281)
- Part of the Trans-Mississippi Department (III, 310)

Early State Affairs
- Admission into Union (III, 219, 285, 293; IV, 417)
- Boundary question with Texas (III, 280)
- Political questions (III, 295)
- Whigs and Democrats (III, 296)
- Robert Crittenden (III, 296)
- Other leaders (III, 296)
- Influence of newspapers (III, 296)
- Ambrose H. Sevier (III, 296)

Slavery Question
- Slavery first introduced into state (III, 272)
- Slavery first a political issue (III, 275)

Secession Movement
- Causes which led to secession (III, 302)
- Events of secession (III, 304)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Measures
- Carpet-baggers (III, 322)
- Plans of Reconstruction (III, 319)
- End of Reconstruction rule (VI, 484)
- Negro ascendancy (III, 324)
- Test oath evils (III, 317)

Political Parties and Leaders
- The Brooks-Baxter War (III, 327)
- Republican control (III, 322)
- Registration evils (III, 325)
- Democratic control (III, 329)
- List of governors (III, 482)

State Constitutions
- Constitution of 1864 (III, 316)
- Constitution of 1868 (III, 321)
- Constitution of 1874 (III, 330)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
- Early land laws (V, 54)
- Negro population (V, 111)
- Early economic conditions (III, 291)

Early immigrants (III, 288)
Early land grants (III, 271)
French grant to John Law (V, 57)
Operations of Law's Company (III, 270)
Pioneer conditions (III, 288)
Early growth in population (III, 287)
Prosperity prior to 1860 (III, 302)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Hemp culture (V, 232, 234)
Rice crops (V, 171)
Cereals (V, 221)
Live stock (V, 252)

Mining
Coal deposits (V, 293)
Geological survey (V, 560)
Lead deposits (V, 288)
Early mining (V, 275)

Manufactures
Early manufactures (V, 331)

Transportation and Communication
General survey (V, 336 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
Early banking (V, 462, 470)
Repudiation (V, 502)
State finances (V, 501-504)
Wildcat banking (III, 298; V, 502)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Land reclamation (VI, 557)
Post-bellum conditions (VI, 483)
Present-day progress (III, 332)
Prosperity after Reconstruction era (III, 331)
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)
Levee system (VI, 557)
Water power (VI, 561)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Rice growing (VI, 23)
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Cotton (VI, 87)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Mining
Coal mining (VI, 181)
Iron ores (VI, 224)
Manganese deposits (VI, 230)
Progress in mining (VI, 175)

Manufactures
Water power (VI, 561)
Iron ores (VI, 224)
Progress in manufactures (VI, 253)

Transportation and Communication
State expenditure on roads (VI, 324)
General survey (VI, 305 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
State debt in 1865 (V, 503)
Increase in state debt (III, 323)
Public expenditures (VI, 485)
Repudiation (VI, 483)
Ruinous taxation (VI, 483)
State debt (VI, 486)
State finances (VI, 483-487)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
Albert Pike and his works (III, 291, 333; VII, 15, 16, 29; XII, 283)

Novelists
Opie Read (VII, 430; XII, 337)
Ruth McEnery Stuart (XII, 429)

Editors and Periodicals
Albert Pike (VII, 479; XII, 283)
Opie Read (VII, 430; XII, 337)
"The Arkansas Gazette" founded by Woodruff (VII, 423, 471)
"The Little Rock Gazette" (VII, 424, 426)
"The Advocate," edited by Bertrand and Pike (III, 291)

Historical Work
Fay Hempstead, "History of Arkansas" (III, 334)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Development of education before the War (X, 205)
First schools (III, 290)

Colleges and Universities
Higher education (X, 255)
Rise of colleges (X, 205)
Medical colleges (X, 305)
University of Arkansas (X, 246)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
John Lee Buchanan (XI, 136)
Edgar Gardner Murphy (XII, 224)

Lawyers
U. M. Rose (III, 333)
Augustus H. Garland (III, 333)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Early religion (III, 272)
Frontier conditions (III, 290)
The circuit riders (III, 290)

Denominational Growth
Early hold of the Roman Catholic Church (III, 272)
The Methodist Episcopal Church (III, 290)
The Presbyterian Church (III, 290)
The Baptist Church (III, 290)

II. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Manners and Customs
Frontier life (III, 288 et seq.)
Early manner of living (III, 286)
Courts, schools and churches (III, 289 et seq.)
First postoffices (III, 291)
Duelling (III, 292)
Early home life (III, 297)

Social Uplift
Child labor (X, 585)

The Negro Problem
Introduction of slavery (III, 272)
Negro ascendancy in the Reconstruction period (III, 324)

Racial Influences
Spanish and French explorers (X, 117)
Spanish influence (X, 126)
French rule (III, 270)
Indians (X, 158). Early tribes (III, 266). Cherokees (III, 268). Choctaws (III, 269). Seminoles (III, 26)
Negroes (III, 272, 275, 324)

Towns and Cities
First towns (III, 288)
Arkansas Post (III, 266, 270, 273, 291, 313)
Little Rock (III, 283, 300, 314)
Hot Springs (III, 264)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
James Miller (III, 282)
George Izard (III, 283)
John Pope (III, 283)
William S. Fulton (III, 283)
James S. Conway (III, 285)
Henry M. Rector (III, 304)
See full list of governors (III, 482)

Other Statesmen
Matthew Lyon (XII, 124)
James K. Jones (III, 333)

Augustus H. Garland (III, 318, 333; VII, 346; XI, 382)
Rector (VII, 346)
Robert Crittenden (III, 282)
Archibald Yell (III, 285)
Ambrose H. Sevier (III, 296)

Soldiers

George Izard (XI, 539)
Albert Pike (XII, 283)
Archibald Yell (III, 297, 301)
William Gray (III, 301)
Allan Wood (III, 301)
N. B. Pearce (III, 309)
Thomas C. Hindman (III, 310)
Harris Flanagin (III, 311)
T. J. Churchill (III, 313)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

Who was the first white man to reach the land of Arkansas? (III, 263)
When was the first settlement made? (III, 266)
What was the character of the original Indians? (III, 267-9)
What were the first French settlements? (III, 270-1)
In what famous land purchase was Arkansas included? (III, 273)
Who were early American explorers from other States? (III, 273-4)
When was Arkansas made a separate Territory? (III, 275)
Who was the first Territorial governor? (III, 282)
What was the manner of living one hundred years ago? (III, 286-90)
When were the first post-offices established? (III, 291)
When was duelling made illegal? (III, 292)
When was Arkansas admitted into the Union? (III, 295)
What was the result of founding a State Bank? (III, 298)
What battle was fought on Arkansas soil in 1862? (III, 310)
When was Little Rock captured by Federal troops? (III, 314)
What were some of the chief events of the Reconstruction period? (III, 319-30)
What noted soldier wrote the marching words for "Dixie"? (VII, 15)
What author may be claimed by both Louisiana and Arkansas? (XII, 429)
When was the first newspaper established? (VII, 423)
What was the nature of the early land laws? (V, 54)
What are the leading crops? (VI, 87, 112)
What are the chief manufactures? (VI, 253)

FLORIDA

Although Florida was one of the first places discovered and explored in America, it was the twenty-seventh state to be admitted into the Union, long remaining under foreign control. It is the southernmost state, occupying the peninsula separating the Gulf of Mexico from the Atlantic Ocean. This peninsula is about 375 miles long, with an average width of 95 miles. The total area is 58,666 square miles, of which 3,805 square miles is water. The surface is very low and flat, the highest point being about 300 feet. The southern part is largely occupied by the Everglades, an extensive swamp, which when reclaimed has proved very fertile. The census of 1910 shows the population to be 752,619, of whom 443,646 are white. The state is noted for its fruit raising. Forests cover over sixty per cent of the surface, and turpentine products are important. Phosphate mining and sponge fishing are also noteworthy.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. SPANISH PERIOD (1512-1819)

Discovery and Exploration

Voyages of Columbus (III, 1)
Ponce de Leon's expedition (III, 2, 3, 4)
The naming of Florida (III, 3)
Lucas Vasque de Ayllon (III, 4)
Narvaez (III, 5)
Fernando de Soto (III, 6)
Tristan de Luna (III, 7)
French Huguenots (III, 8, 9)
Clash between French and Spanish (III, 10, 11)
Sir Francis Drake destroys St. Augustine (III, 12)

Early Government

Spanish mode of government (III, 12)
Indians (III, 13)
Relations with Carolina and Georgia (III, 14)

An English Province

Ceded to England in 1762 (III, 15)
Divided into four provinces (III, 15, 16)
Florida remains loyal to England during Revolution (III, 16)
Pensacola seized by the Spanish (III, 16, 17)

Again a Spanish Province

Ceded back to Spain by England (III, 17)
Troubles with Indians (III, 17)

Alexander McGillivray (III, 18; XII, 138)
West Florida ceded to France and sold to the United States (III, 18)
Florida in the War of 1812 (III, 18 et seq.)
Jackson's expedition (III, 19, 20)

II. TERRITORIAL PERIOD (1819-1845)

America Assumes Control
Ceded to the United States in 1819 (III, 21)
Jackson the first governor (III, 22)
Government established (III, 22, 23)
Duval's administration (III, 23)
Population in 1822 (III, 23)
Tallahassee founded and made the capitol (III, 24)

The Indian Question
Numbers of the Seminoles (III, 24)
Restriction and removal (III, 25)
Treaty of Fort Moultrie (III, 25)
Continued troubles (III, 26, 27, 33 et seq.)

Immigration and Settlement
Population in 1826 (III, 27)
Settlers from neighboring states (III, 27)
Census of 1830 (III, 28)
Social condition (III, 28)
Education (III, 29)
Agricultural society (III, 29)
Early finances (III, 30, 31)

Other Territorial Governors
Eaton's administration (III, 31)
Call's administration (III, 32)
Indian war breaks out (III, 33)
Continued hostilities (III, 34, 35)
Cost of war (III, 35, 36)
Branch's administration (III, 37)
Admission to Union sought (III, 36)

III. FEDERAL PERIOD (1845-1861)

First Years as a State
Conditions of admission (III, 37)
Population (III, 37)
Mosely's administration (III, 37)
Brown's administration (III, 38)

Progress of Education
East and West Florida seminaries (III, 38, 39)
Township school trustees (III, 39)
Number of common schools (III, 39)

Final Indian Outbreaks
Indians restless in 1855 (III, 40)
Removal to Arkansas (III, 40)

The Question of Slavery
The St. Joseph constitution (III, 40)
Public sentiment (III, 41)
Legislative action (III, 41, 42)

Trend Toward Secession
Broome's administration (III, 42)
Land for internal improvement (III, 42)
Financial condition (III, 43)
Perry's administration (III, 44)
Sentiment concerning secession (III, 44, 45)

IV. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Secession
Ordinance of Secession (III, 45, 46)
Federal government notified (III, 47)
Population at this time (III, 46)

The War in Florida
Preparations for conflict (III, 48, 49)
Military and naval operations (III, 50 et seq.)

V. RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD (1865-1876)

Measures of Reconstruction
Marvin provisional governor (III, 63)
Constitutional convention (III, 63)
Congressional plan (III, 63 et seq.)
Freedmen's Bureau (III, 64)
State divided into five military districts (III, 65)

Internal Contentions
Constitution of 1868 (III, 66)
Political struggles (III, 66, 67)
Firearms shipped (III, 68)
Negro control (III, 69)

VI. MODERN PERIOD (1876-1910)

Democratic Control
Drew's administration (III, 70)
Perry's administration (III, 71)
Constitution of 1885 (III, 71)

Economic Progress
Railway construction (III, 70, 72, 75)
Orange crops lost by cold weather (III, 70, 71)
Growth of hotels (III, 72)
Discovery of phosphate (III, 72)
Jacksonville fire (III, 73, 74)
Drainage of Everglades (III, 74)
East Coast Canal (III, 76)
Forest products (III, 77)

Educational Progress
Higher education (III, 78)
The Buckman Bill (III, 78)
Institutions of learning (III, 78, 79)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Relations
- The Florida Purchase (IV, 285, 304)
- Acquisition opposed by Northern states (IV, 304, 305)
- Cession to Spain (III, 17; X, 132)
- Cession to England in Treaty of Paris (II, 139; III, 15; X, 129)
- Cession to United States (III, 20, 21; X, 133, 136)
- Early government (III, 12)
- East and West Florida defined (III, 16, 18)

State and Interstate Relations
- Admission into Union (III, 37)
- Boundary disputes with Georgia (IV, 148)
- Final question of separating eastern and western sections (III, 37)
- First constitutional convention (III, 36)
- Relations with Alabama (III, 28)
- Relations with South Carolina (IV, 15)
- Two capitals (III, 24)

Trend Toward War
- Slavery question (III, 40)
- Secession agitation (III, 44)
- Secession convention (III, 45, 47)
- Delegates to Montgomery Convention (III, 49)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Measures
- Congressional plan (III, 63)
- Tangled political conditions (III, 69)

Political Parties and Leaders
- William D. Mosely (III, 39)
- Thomas Brown (III, 38)
- Joseph E. Broome (III, 42)
- Madison S. Perry (III, 44)
- Democratic party (III, 42, 44, 70)
- Whig party (III, 38)
- Republican party (III, 69)
- List of governors (III, 472)

State Constitutions
- Constitution of 1865 (III, 63)
- Constitution of 1868 (III, 66)
- Constitution of 1885 (III, 71)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
- Early land laws (V, 60, 62, 63)
- Early conditions (III, 23)

Negro population (V, 111)
Object of early explorers mining, not agriculture (III, 13)
British land titles (V, 64)
First agricultural society (III, 29)
Geological survey (V, 559)
Seminole question (III, 24)
Slavery question (III, 40)
Immigration (III, 27)
Internal improvement act (III, 42)

Agriculture, Forestry and Live Stock
Cultivation of cotton (V, 198)
Sheep of the "piney woods" district (V, 249)
Rice culture (V, 170)
Sugar industry (V, 188)
Truck farming (V, 237)
Cereals (V, 221)
Orange industry (V, 240)
Live stock (V, 252)

Mining
Geological survey (V, 559)
Mining the object of the Spanish explorers (III, 13)

Manufactures
General survey (V, 331)

Transportation and Communication
First highway across the state (III, 24)
Principal ports (V, 414)
Railway construction (III, 43)
Early communication (V, 338)

Fisheries
Importance of fisheries (V, 270)
Sponge fishing (V, 168)

Finance and Banking
Bad state of finances (III, 43)
Early banking conditions (V, 467)
Banks before the war (III, 44)
Bond issues (III, 31)
Finances of territory (III, 30)
Income tax (V, 506)
Repudiation (V, 505)
State finances (V, 504-507)
Tax on free negroes (V, 505)
Union bank fiasco (III, 31)
Wealth of the state (V, 630)
Federal expenditures in the state (V, 504)
State bank incorporated (III, 30)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Drainage of swamps (III, 74; VI, 554)
The Jacksonville fire (III, 73)
Tourist hotels (III, 72)
General survey (III, 75 et seq.)

Agriculture, Forestry and Live Stock
Deer in the state (VI, 170)
Lumber industry (III, 77)
Orange industry (III, 70, 71)
Other fruits (III, 71)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Mining
Phosphate mining (III, 72)
General survey (VI, 175)

Manufactures
General survey (VI, 253)
Water power (VI, 561)
Lumber industry (III, 77)

Transportation and Communication
East Coast Canal (III, 76)
Growth of railroads (III, 70)
Improved waterways (VI, 650)
Principal ports (III, 77; V, 414)
Improvement of Jacksonville harbor (III, 77)
Railway to Key West (III, 75)
Foreign trade (VI, 353)

Fisheries
Importance of fisheries (VI, 158)
Sponge fishing (V, 168)

Finances and Banking
Revenue system (VI, 488)
State finances (VI, 487-489)
Banking (VI, 429)
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Miscellaneous Writings
Brinton's "History of Florida" (VII, 101)
A. W. Blair's writings on chemistry (VII, 228)
A. W. Chapman's "Flora of the Southern United States" (VII, 251)

Newspapers
"The Weekly Floridan" (VII, 419)
"Jacksonville Times-Union" (VII, 426)
"Pensacola Gazette" (III, 27)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Early interest in education (III, 29, 38)
Number of common schools (III, 39)
The Buckman Bill (III, 78)
School lands set aside (III, 29, 38)

Colleges and Universities
Rise of colleges (X, 205)
Higher education (III, 78; X, 255)
East and West Florida Seminaries (III, 38, 39)
University of Florida (III, 29; X, 246)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Lawyers
Yulee (VII, 346)
Stephen R. Mallory (VII, 346; XII, 155)
Morton (VII, 346)

Educators and Scientists
A. W. Blair (VII, 228)
A. W. Chapman (VII, 251)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
Spanish influence (III, 12 et seq.; V, 60 et seq.; X, 46)
French expeditions (III, 8; X, 118)
English interest (III, 11, 15; X, 129)
German interest (X, 139)
Indians (III, 4 et seq.; X, 158)
Negroes (III, 40, 41)

Manners and Customs
Early conditions (III, 23)
Franciscan missions (X, 540)
Inhospitality to Protestants (X, 531)
Social life in territorial days (III, 28)

Towns and Cities
St. Augustine (III, 10, 11, 12, 24)
Jacksonville (III, 73)
Tallahassee (III, 24)
Key West (III, 75)
Pensacola (III, 24)

II. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
William D. Mosely (III, 37)
Thomas Brown (III, 38)
Joseph E. Broome (III, 42)
Madison S. Perry (III, 44)
List of governors (III, 479)

Other Statesmen
Robert Raymond Reid (III, 36)
S. R. Mallery (III, 47, 48)
William Marvin (III, 63)
David S. Walker (III, 64)
Charles W. Jones (III, 69)

Soldiers

Samuel Gibbs French (XI, 368)
E. Kirby Smith (XII, 399)
James Gadsden (III, 26)
W. J. Worth (III, 35)
J. J. Dickinson (III, 56 et seq.)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

What were the circumstances of Ponce de Leon's exploration of Florida? (III, 2-4)
From what did the State derive its name? (III, 3)
What other Spanish adventurers explored Florida? (III, 5-6)
Who discovered the Mississippi River? (III, 7)
What English captain held St. Augustine for a time? (III, 11)
On what plan did Spain rule her colonies? (III, 12-13)
What attitude did Florida take toward the American Revolution? (III, 16)
How did the War of 1812 affect Florida? (III, 19)
When was Florida ceded to the United States? (III, 21)
What was the purchase price? (III, 21)
How did the trouble with the Seminoles arise? (III, 25)
What was the history of this war? (III, 33-45)
When was Florida admitted into the Union? (III, 37)
Who was the first governor? (III, 37)
What was Florida's share in the War? (III, 49-63)
What was the Freedmen's Bureau? (III, 64)
In what year was Florida's orange crop ruined by cold weather? (III, 71)
What was the extent and loss of the Jacksonville fire? (III, 73)
What is the unique character of the East Coast Railroad? (III, 75)
What are the State's chief ports? (III, 77)
What was the fate of the Seminoles? (IV, 438)
Is the orange tree indigenous to the soil? (V, 240)
What has the State done toward land reclamation? (VI, 554)
When was the first newspaper established? (VII, 419)
What are the leading products and industries today? (III, 70, 71, 72, 79; VI, 112, 135)

GEORGIA

Georgia was one of the original thirteen colonies, and is the largest state east of the Mississippi River, having an area of 59,265 square miles. Its length, north to south, is 320 miles; width, east to west, 254 miles. It is bounded on the north by North Carolina and Tennessee; on the east by South Carolina and the Atlantic Ocean; on the south by Florida; and on the west by Alabama. The surface is irregular, rising in terraces from low, swampy land at the coast to mountain ranges in the north and northwest. The land is noted for its variety of soils and many streams. The population (census of 1910), was 2,609,121, of whom 1,431,816 were white. Seventy per cent of the land area is in farms, the chief crops being corn and cotton. Manufactures of cotton goods, lumber and fertilizers are important. Mining is largely stone and clay products.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. COLONIAL PERIOD (1732-1776)

Early Grants and Settlements
- Granted to the Lords Proprietors of Carolina (II, 122)
- James Oglethorpe (II, 122 et seq.)
- First company of colonists (II, 124)
- Founding of Savannah (II, 125)
- Other settlements (II, 125)

Pioneer Conditions
- Trouble with Spaniards (II, 127 et seq.)
- Good will of Indians secured (II, 128)
- Visit of John Wesley (II, 131)
- Internal affairs (II, 131 et seq.)

Georgia a Royal Province
- Surrender of first charter (II, 135)
- Royal governor appointed (II, 135)
- First legislature (II, 136)
- Province divided into parishes (II, 137)

Steps to Independence
- Change in governors (II, 138)
- How the Treaty of Paris affected Georgia (II, 139)
- The Stamp Act, how received (II, 139)
- Arrival of the "Speedwell" (II, 140)
- Friction between the governor and the legislature (II, 140 et seq.)

Boston Port Bill (II, 143)
Delegates elected to the Continental Congress (II, 143)
First liberty pole (II, 144)
Arrest of governor (II, 145)

II. FEDERAL PERIOD (1776-1861)

Outbreak of the Revolution
Conditions in 1776 (II, 146)
First constitution (II, 147)
Share in the Revolution (II, 148 et seq.)
Conditions at close of the war (II, 150)

Early Statehood
Share in forming the Federal Constitution (II, 151)
State constitution amended (II, 152)
State sovereignty (II, 153)
Yazoo land sale (II, 153)
Growth of the state (II, 155)
War of 1812 (II, 157)
State politics (II, 158)

Indian Affairs
The Creek troubles (II, 159)
The Cherokee controversy (II, 162)
Settlement of Indian lands (II, 165)

Conditions Prior to the Civil War
Movement of population (II, 165)
Construction of railroads (II, 166)
Rise of the slavery issue (II, 167)
Secession agitation (II, 169)

III. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Secession
Events which led to secession (II, 171 et seq.)
Georgia convention (II, 173)
Ordinance of secession (II, 174)
Other activities (II, 175)
Georgia enters the Confederacy (II, 177)

Share in the War
Georgia troops in early actions (II, 178)
Civil officers of the Confederacy (II, 180)
War conditions and campaigns in the state (II, 180 et seq.)
Losses at end of 1863 (II, 199)
Sherman's campaign in Georgia (II, 203 et seq.)
Losses in 1864 (II, 212)
Destruction of Atlanta (II, 212)
Damage to state by Sherman's campaign (II, 215)

Conditions at Close of War
President Davis captured (II, 217)
Loss caused by War (II, 217)
Taxation and debt (II, 218)

IV. RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD (1865-1870)

Provisional Government
- James Johnson appointed provisional governor (II, 219)
- Suffrage restrictions (II, 219)
- Constitutional convention (II, 220)

Reconstruction Measures
- State government reorganized but not recognized (II, 220)
- Freedmen's Bureau (II, 222)
- Ku Klux Klan (II, 222)
- Military rule (II, 223)
- Second convention (II, 223)
- Flight of Governor Jenkins (II, 224)

State Government Again Reorganized
- New state officers seated (II, 224)
- Trouble with Congress (II, 225)
- Georgia readmitted to Union (II, 225)

V. MODERN PERIOD (1870-1910)

New Era of Progress
- Public school system established (II, 226)
- Donation of lands for educational funds (II, 227)
- Constitution of 1877 (II, 228)
- Growth in population (II, 230)
- International Cotton Exposition (II, 230)
- New capitol building (II, 231)
- Georgia School of Technology (II, 231)
- University of Georgia (II, 238)

Political Activities
- Legislative investigations (II, 228)
- Political contests (II, 229)
- Noted leaders (II, 230, 231, 232)
- Gordon's administration (II, 231)
- Northen's administration (II, 232)
- Populist party (II, 234)
- Atkinson's administration (II, 235)
- Candler's administration (II, 237)
- Terrell's administration (II, 239)
- Smith's administration (II, 239)

Georgia at the Present Day
- Area and population (II, 240)
- Topography (II, 240)
- Products of the soil (II, 241)
- Minerals (II, 241, 242)
- Manufactures and commerce (II, 242)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Relations
- Georgia in the Colonies (IV, 17)
- A part of Carolina (II, 122)
- Aid from colony of South Carolina (II, 123)

Trouble with Spaniards (II, 127)
A royal province (II, 134)
Provisional congress (II, 143)
Early boundaries (II, 153)

Early State Questions
Boundary questions with North Carolina (IV, 145)
With South Carolina (IV, 151)
With Tennessee (IV, 147)
With Florida (IV, 148)
Early conventions (IV, 175)
Indian problem (IV, 434)
Claim to western territory (IV, 105)
Share in forming Federal Constitution (II, 151)
Relations with Mississippi (II, 356)
State constitution amended (II, 152)
State sovereignty (II, 153)
Yazoo land sale (II, 153)
Political controversies (II, 158)
State capitals (II, 153)

Trend Toward War
Rise of the slavery issue (II, 167)
The secession debates (II, 169)
Secession accomplished (II, 171)
Georgia enters the Confederacy (II, 175)

State Constitutions
First constitution (II, 147; IV, 72)
Constitution of 1789 (II, 152)
Constitution of 1798 (II, 152)

II. SINCE THE WAR

The Reconstruction Period
Provisional government convention (II, 219)
State government organized (II, 220)
Trouble with congress (II, 221)
Freedmen's Bureau (II, 222)
Second convention (II, 223)
State government reorganized (II, 224)
Readmission into Union (II, 225)

Political Parties and Leaders
Republican party (II, 224, 227)
Democratic party (II, 227, 234)
Colquitt-Norwood campaign (II, 229)
Alexander H. Stephens (II, 230)
Benjamin H. Hill (II, 230)
John B. Gordon (II, 231)
Farmers' Alliance (II, 232, 234)
Populist party (II, 234)
List of governors (III, 476)

State Constitutions
Constitution of 1868 (II, 223, 228)
Constitution of 1877 (II, 228)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions

Original land system (V, 48, 51)
Labor conditions (V, 99)
Negro population (V, 111)
German settlers (X, 142)
Invention of cotton gin (II, 155)
First settlers (II, 125; X, 104)
Geological and agricultural surveys (V, 558)
Grants of public lands (II, 150, 156)
Immigration in 1750 (IV, 18)
Paucity of servants (V, 101)
Repeal of law prohibiting slavery in 1749 (IV, 18)
State agricultural society organized (V, 82)
Chair of agriculture chemistry in state university (V, 82)

Agriculture and Live Stock

Culture of rice (V, 171)
Sugar cane (V, 187)
Cereals (V, 221)
Fruit (V, 241)
Agricultural products (II, 241)
Early export of corn (V, 216)
Cotton cultivation (V, 41, 198, 201)
Cotton lands (II, 165)
Cultivation of sorghum (V, 676)
Indigo culture (V, 183)
Live stock (V, 252)

Mining

General survey (V, 275 et seq.)
Coal mining (V, 292)
Copper (V, 283)
Gold mining (V, 277, 280)

Manufactures

General survey (V, 275 et seq.)
Cotton cloth (V, 203)
Cotton factories (V, 325)
Cotton manufactured in 1850 (IV, 188)

Transportation and Communication

Railway construction (II, 166)
First highway (V, 344)
First railways (V, 361, 364)
History of transportation (V, 336 et seq.)

Finances and Banking

Banking activities (V, 466)
Colonial revenue (V, 508)
King's quit-rents (V, 508)
Public debt (V, 509, 510)
Public land revenue (V, 509)
State finances (V, 508-510)
War taxation (V, 509)
Wealth (V, 630)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Swamp drainage (VI, 554)
Topography (II, 240)

Agriculture, Forestry and Live Stock
Cotton (VI, 87)
Value of cotton crop (II, 241)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Lumber products (II, 241)
Decline of rice industry (VI, 15)
Fruits and vegetables (II, 241)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Mining
Iron ores (VI, 224; II, 242)
Manganese (VI, 230)
Progress in mining (II, 241)
Precious stones (VI, 239)
Gold producing area (II, 241)
Stone deposits (II, 242)
Marble (II, 242)
Quarrying (VI, 199)
Gold production (VI, 217)
Copper (VI, 219)

Manufactures
Growth of manufactures (II, 242)
Water power (II, 241; VI, 561)
Cotton goods (II, 242; VI, 283)
Comparative statistics (VI, 263, 303)
General survey (VI, 253 et seq.)

Transportation and Communication
Recent railway questions (II, 233)
Railway companies and roads (II, 242)
Coast and foreign trade (II, 242; VI, 363)
Expenditures for highways (VI, 324)

Expositions
Atlanta Exposition of 1881 (II, 230; VI, 280)
Cotton States Exposition of 1895 (II, 235)

Finances and Banking
Heavy bonded debt (VI, 490)
Fraudulent bond issue (II, 226)
Repudiation (VI, 491)
State finances (VI, 490-493)
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)
Growth of banking (VI, 429)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
Thomas Holley Chivers (XI, 195)
Paul Hamilton Hayne (VII, 23, 30, 31, 35, 39, 56; XI, 464)

Sidney Lanier (VII, 18, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 49, 51; X, 27; XII, 53)
Robert Loveman (VII, 52; X, 564)
Frank L. Stanton (XII, 417)
Francis O. Ticknor (VII, 20; XII, 458)
Richard H. Wilde (XII, 556)

Humorists
Joel Chandler Harris, life (XI, 451); quoted (VIII, lxiv); extracts from works (VIII, 232, 238, 242); other references (VII, 66, 86; VIII, xlix, lii; X, 538)
Augustus Baldwin Longstreet, life (XII, 111); extracts from works (VIII, 167, 170); references (VII, 72, 73; VIII, xxiii, xl; X, 519)
William Tappan Thompson, life (XII, 456); extracts from works (VIII, 180); references (VII, 72, 75, 76)
Richard Malcolm Johnston (VII, 86; VIII, xlviii; X, 518; XII, 14)
Charles Henry Smith ("Bill Arp"), life (XII, 399); text of lecture (IX, 486); references (VII, 85, 86; IX, 379)

Novelists
Harry Stillwell Edwards (XI, 313)
Will N. Harben (XI, 440)

Historians and Histories
Charles C. Jones (VII, 101)
"History of Georgia," by Jones (VII, 101)
"Georgia," by Stevens (VII, 101)

Folk-Lore
"Negro Myths of the Georgia Coast," by Jones (VII, 64)
"Uncle Remus" (VIII, xlix, lii; X, 538)
Harris's contributions to folk-lore study (VII, 66)

Editors and Periodicals
First newspapers (VII, 418, 426, 470)
Famous editors (VII, 478)
Joel Chandler Harris and his newspaper work (V, 551)
"Uncle Remus Magazine" (VII, 468)
"The Atlanta Constitution" and its editors (VII, 429)
"Georgia Gazette" (VII, 470)
Henry W. Grady (II, 232; IX, 76, 93, 374, 435; XI, 418)
Clark Howell (IX, 70; XI, 521)
"Field a d Fireside" (VII, 447)
"Scott's Monthly" (VII, 458)
Fell (VII, 475)
Charles R. Pendleton (XII, 262)
Tucker (XII, 477)
Augustus B. Longstreet as editor (VII, 75)
"Savannah Gazette" (VII, 418)
James Johnson (II, 219; VII, 418, 470)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
System of common schools established (II, 226)
Public lands for school funds (II, 227)
Interest in education (II, 233, 238; X, 189)

Industrial school for negro children (II, 238)
Present condition of common schools (II, 238, 239)
Technical education (X, 355)

Colleges and Universities
Rise of colleges (X, 202)
North Georgia Agricultural College (II, 227)
School of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts (II, 227)
Georgia School of Technology (II, 231, 238; X, 244, 353)
Normal and Industrial College for Girls (II, 233, 238)
Normal School at Athens (II, 233, 238)
Colleges having New England presidents (VII, 301)
University of Georgia (II, 150, 227, 231, 238; VII, 157, 299 et seq.; X, 203, 220, 243)
Georgia Female College, first of its kind (VII, 76)
Georgia Medical College (X, 244)
Georgia Normal and Industrial College for Colored Youths (X, 244)
Colleges and Universities (X, 255, 305)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
Abraham Baldwin (VII, 299)
Price (VII, 124)
Atherton Seidell (VII, 230)
Waddell (VII, 233, 265)
John Le Conte (XII, 63)
Joseph Le Conte (VII, 254; XII, 64)
Louis Le Conte (XII, 66)
Patrick H. Mell (XII, 184)
Walter B. Hill (II, 238)
David C. Barrow (II, 238)

Lawyers
Thomas R. R. Cobb (II, 170; VII, 346; XI, 219)
Charles J. Jenkins (II, 220; XI, 564)
Alfred H. Colquitt (II, 227; XI, 222)
Benjamin H. Hill (XI, 494)
Alexander H. Stephens (VII, 232, 346; IX, 57, 402; XII, 419)
Robert Toombs (VII, 346; IX, 58, 312; XII, 463)
George W. Crawford (VII, 349)
George McDuffie (XII, 135)
Charles C. Jones (XII, 18)
George Walton (XII, 510)

Clergymen
John Wesley (II, 131)
George Whitefield (II, 132)
Bolzius (II, 132)
John Leadley Dagg (X, 515)
George Foster Pierce (XII, 282)
Lovick Pierce (XII, 283)
James Osgood Andrew (X, 518; XI, 18)
John Watrus Beckwith (IX, 143; XI, 63)
Warren A. Candler (XI, 174)
Francis Xavier Gartland (XI, 389)
Cleland K. Nelson (XII, 226)

Charles C. Jones (XII, 18)
Patrick H. Mell (XII, 184)

Physicians and Surgeons
Lyman Hall (VII, 358)
Noble W. Jones (VII, 358)
Nathaniel Brownson (VII, 358)
William C. Daniel (VII, 363)
Paul F. Eve (VII, 364)
Robert Batley (VII, 365)
L. B. Grandy (VII, 365)
Crawford Long (VII, 366)

Sculptor
Edward Kemeys (X, 686; XII, 31)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Manners and Customs
Early settlers (X, 104)
Early industrial development (X, 23)
Mountain life (X, 41)
Movement of population (II, 165)

Racial Influences
Cherokee controversy (II, 162)
Indian affairs (II, 156, 159; X, 158)
Spanish expeditions (X, 128)
Conflicts with Spaniards (II, 129; IV, 19)
Early German settlers (X, 139, 142)
Original English colony (X, 104, 131)
Negroes (II, 153, 223)
Jews (X, 153)

The Negro Problem
Negro population (II, 153)
Negro suffrage (II, 223)
Slavery (II, 153, 167; IV, 18; V, 99, 106)
Education of negroes (X, 244)

Social Uplift
Penitentiary system (V, 131)
Prison commission (II, 236)
Prohibition in the state (II, 239)
Georgia Library Association (VII, 502)
Interest in education (II, 233, 238; X, 189)
Child labor problem (X, 585)
Social settlement work (X, 616)

Towns and Cities
Augusta (II, 127)
Savannah (II, 125; X, 101)
Early settlements (II, 125 et seq.)
Atlanta (II 209 et seq.; VI, 44; X, 25, 420)

II. RELIGION

Religious Influences

Connection of church and state abolished after the Revolution (X, 531)
Dissenters (X, 467)
Visit of Wesley (II, 131)
Freedom of religion prohibited to "Papists" (X, 530)

Denominational Growth

Congregational Church (II, 134)
Denominational colleges numerous (X, 203)
Baptist Church (X, 226)
Methodist Episcopal Church (X, 226)
Roman Catholic Church (X, 537)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors

George M. Troup (II, 158; XII, 475)
Joseph E. Brown (II, 170 et seq.; XI, 128)
Charles J. Jenkins (II, 220 et seq.; XI, 564)
Alfred H. Colquitt (II, 227; XI, 222)
John B. Gordon (II, 231; XI, 411)
William J. Northen (II, 232; XII, 235)
James M. Smith (II, 226)
W. Y. Atkinson (II, 235)
Allen D. Candler (II, 237)
Joseph M. Terrell (II, 239)
List of governors (III, 476)

Orators

Henry W. Grady (II, 232; IX, 76, 374, 435; XI, 418)
John Temple Graves (IX, 435)
John B. Gordon (IX, 75; XI, 411)
Benjamin H. Hill (II, 170, 227; IX, 60, 61, 62, 72, 93, 354, 374; XI, 494)
Herschel V. Johnson (IX, 62, 63; XI, 574)
Alexander H. Stephens (IX, 57, 402; XII, 419)
Robert Toombs (IX, 58, 312; XII, 463)
George McDuffie (V, 71; VII, 161; IX, 51, 59, 93, 287; XII, 135)
Thomas E. Watson (IX, 454; XII, 529)

Other Statesmen

James Oglethorpe (II, 15, 101, 123, 127, 128, 130, 131; V, 17; X, 101, 131; XII, 239)
Archibald Bulloch (II, 145, 147; IX, 28; XI, 140)
John Houstoun (II, 145)
Button Gwinnett (II, 146; IX, 28; XI, 430)
J. J. Zubly (II, 145)
Lyman Hall (II, 144 et seq.; VII, 296; IX, 28; XI, 432)
John Forsyth (XI, 360)
Noble W. Jones (II, 145; IX, 28)
William Few (II, 151)
William Pierce (II, 151)
William Houston (II, 151)
George McDuffie (V, 71; VII, 161; IX, 51 et seq.; XII, 135)

Abraham Baldwin (II, 151)
Hoke Smith (II, 239; XII, 403)
Robert Toombs (II, 168, 173, 180; IX, 58, 312; XII, 463)
Alexander H. Stephens (II, 168, 180; IX, 57, 402; XII, 419)
Howell Cobb (II, 168, 170; IX, 49; XI, 218)
Benjamin H. Hill (II, 170, 227; IX, 60, 61, 62, 72, 93, 354, 374; XI, 494)
George W. Crawford (II, 173; VII, 349)
Herschel V. Johnson (II, 173; IX, 62, 63; XI, 574)

Soldiers

Joseph Habersham (II, 145)
Elijah Clarke (II, 148)
A. R. Lawton (II, 177)
William J. Hardee (II, 179, 197)
John B. Gordon (II, 179, 216, 231; IX, 75; XI, 411)
Joseph Wheeler (II, 179, 236)
John C. Fremont (XI, 365)
James Longstreet (XII, 112)
Pierce M. B. Young (XII, 583)
List of officers in War (II, 179)

Naval Officers

Josiah Tattnall (II, 180, 181, 215)
James D. Bulloch (II, 184)
Thomas M. Brumby (II, 236)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

Who was the founder of Georgia? (II, 124)
When did the first shipload of colonists come over? (II, 124)
What were the first settlements? (II, 126-7)
What great English evangelist visited Georgia? (II, 131)
When was Georgia constituted a royal province? (II, 135)
For whom was it named? (II, 139)
What were the terms of the Treaty of Paris? (II, 139)
How was the Stamp Act received? (II, 140-1)
How large was the colony at the outbreak of the Revolution? (II, 146)
In what year did hostilities break out here? (II, 148)
What were the principal engagements? (II, 148-9)
What was the Yazoo land sale? (II, 153-5)
When was the cotton gin invented? (II, 155)
What was Georgia's share in the War of 1812? (II, 157-8)
When were the last of the Indians removed? (II, 164)
When were the first railroads built? (II, 166)
What was the State's share in War of Secession? (II, 178)
What were the chief battles in the State? (II, 185-99)
What was the history of Sherman's campaign? (II, 203-15)
What was the Ku Klux Klan? (II, 222)

When was Georgia readmitted into the Union? (II, 225)
In what year was the Cotton States Exposition held? (II, 235)
What are the chief products of the state? (II, 241-2)
Who was the author of "Georgia Scenes"? (VII, 72)
What great poets may Georgia claim? (VII, 18 et seq.)
What famous humorists has the state produced? (VII, 72 et seq.)
What are the leading crops? (VI, 87, 112, 135)
What famous poet went to live in a cabin, in order to follow his art? (XI, 464)
What noted sculptor came from Georgia? (X, 686)
Name three famous editors who were Georgians (VII, 478)
What were the first newspapers in the state? (VII, 418, 426, 470)
Name six famous orators from Georgia (IX, 76, 435, 75, 60, 62, 57, 58, 71, 454)
What well-known scientist was identified with the state? (VII, 254)
What noted physicians were Georgians? (VII, 358 et seq.)
Mention some great lawyers (VII, 346 et seq.)
Mention six statesmen (II, 15, 151, 168 et seq.)
Mention six generals (II, 177 et seq.)

KENTUCKY

Kentucky was the second state to be admitted into the Union, after the thirteen original colonies had promulgated a Constitution. It is one of the most northern of the Southern States, being bounded on the north by Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, following the lines of the Ohio River; on the east by West Virginia and Virginia; on the south by Tennessee; and on the west by Illinois and Missouri. Its total area is 40,598 square miles. The surface in the eastern part is mountainous, and the country is rolling, with a gentle slope toward the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers. The state is well watered and fertile, and is noted for its Blue Grass region and live stock. The principal crops are corn and tobacco, the former being valued at $53,000,000, and the latter at $37,000,000, in 1910. Coal is the most valuable mineral. The population in 1910 was 2,289,905, of whom 2,027,995 were white.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. FORMATIVE PERIOD (1606-1792)

Exploration and Settlement
- Included in Virginia charter (I, 236)
- Thomas Batts's discoveries (I, 237)
- La Salle's explorations (I, 237)
- Thomas Walker (I, 237, 238)
- The Ohio Company (I, 238)
- Early conditions (I, 239, 240)
- First pioneers (I, 242)
- Daniel Boone (I, 242 et seq.)
- Surveys in 1773 (I, 244)
- The Transylvania Company (I, 245, 246)

Kentucky a County of Virginia
- First four settlements (I, 247)
- Organization of Kentucky County (I, 247)
- Indian troubles (I, 248)

Share in the Revolution
- Influence of George Rogers Clark (I, 249)
- Expedition to the Northwest (I, 250)
- Indian and Canadian expedition (I, 252, 253)
- Simon Girty the renegade (I, 253)

Steps to Statehood
- Population in 1784 (I, 254)
- Causes for desiring statehood (I, 254, 255)
- Danville conventions (I, 255 et seq.)
- Population in 1790 (I, 259)

II. FEDERAL PERIOD (1792-1861)

Early Statehood Conditions
Admission into Union (I, 258)
Review of conditions (I, 260)
Trouble with British and Indians until 1795 (I, 263)
Population when admitted (I, 264)

Constitutional History
Acts of Virginia legislature (I, 264, 265)
First constitution (I, 265)
Second constitution (I, 267)
Third constitution (I, 268)
Fourth constitution (I, 269)
Resolutions of '98 (I, 270)

Progress in Education
Common school system (I, 272)
Funds and taxation (I, 273)
University and normals (I, 274)

Early Military Affairs
Rogers the first military leader (I, 275)
Strategic position of Kentucky (I, 276 et seq.)
Indian campaigns (I, 277, 278)
The War of 1812 (I, 278 et seq.)
Share in the Battle of New Orleans (I, 283)

Kentucky in the Mexican War
Call for troops (I, 285)
A training school for the War (I, 286)

III. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Secession Agitation
Kentucky a divided camp (I, 287)
Attempt to maintain neutrality (I, 289, 290)
Seizure by Federal forces (I, 291)

Outbreak of Hostilities
Battle of Mill Spring (I, 293)
Contributions to both armies (I, 295, 296)
Provisional government and attempted secession (I, 296, 297)
Return of peace (I, 298)

IV. MODERN PERIOD (1865-1910)

Conditions at the Close of War
Refusal of paroles (I, 298)
Mountain feuds (I, 299 et seq.)
Topography (I, 300)
Losses from the war (I, 306)
Interpretation of the Constitution and abolition of slavery (I, 307)

Peace and Development
Repeal of expatriation law (I, 309)
The period of apathy (I, 311)
The Regulators (I, 311, 312)

Immigration invited (I, 313)
The negro today (I, 314)
The mountain region (I, 315)
Coal and timber (I, 316)
Moral and religious growth (I. 316)

Latter-Day Affairs
Era of progress (I, 317 et seq.)
Constitution of 1891 (I, 318)
Feuds and quarrels (I, 319)
The Goebel affair (I, 322)
Agricultural and mineral products (I, 325)
New social consciousness (I, 326 et seq.)
War upon the tobacco trust (I, 327)
Spread of prohibition (I, 329)
Educational advancement (I, 329)
Present conditions (I, 331)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial and Interstate Relations
Kentucky a part of Virginia (I, 236)
Organization of Kentucky County (I, 247)
The Clark expedition (I, 250)
The Danville Conventions (I, 255 et seq.)
The Resolutions of '98 (I, 270; IV, 476)
Acts of Virginia legislature (I, 264, 265)
First General Assembly (I, 266)
Boundary disputes with Tennessee (IV, 143)

Constitutional History
First constitution (I, 265)
Second constitution (I, 267)
Third constitution (I, 268)
Fourth constitution (I, 269)

Attitude Toward the War
Divided political sentiment (I, 287)
Attempt to maintain neutrality (I, 289)
Provisional government (I, 296)
Secession attempted but foiled (I, 297)
Protest concerning states' rights (V, 71)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Conditions at Close of War
Committed to the Union but pro-slavery in sentiment (I, 305)
Interpretation of Constitution (I, 307)
Freedmen's Bureau (I, 308)
Disregard of law (I, 318)
Civil authority slow in reëstablishment (I, 319, 320)
Punishment of criminals (V, 131)

Constitutional History
Constitution of 1891 (I, 318)

Political Parties and Leaders
Isaac Shelby (I, 266)
Democratic party (I, 322)
Republican party (I, 322)
William S. Goebel (I, 322)
List of governors (III, 474)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
Early character of country (I, 239)
Included in Virginia grant (I, 236)
French influence (I, 241)
First settlers (I, 242)
Early pioneer life (I, 244)
Indian troubles (I, 254)
Settlement of state (I, 260)
Negro population (V, 111)
Abolition of slavery (I, 308)
First flow of immigration to Kentucky (I, 245, 262)
Internal improvements (V, 513, 515)
Land jobbing (V, 512)

Live Stock
Cattle-breeding (V, 247)
Hog-raising (V, 251)
Horse-breeding (V, 245)
Sheep-raising (V, 249)

Agriculture
Hemp and flax culture (V, 232)
Tobacco (V, 165)
Corn (V, 216)
Other cereals (V, 221)

Mining
Coal mining (V, 294)
Geological survey (V, 561)

Manufactures
Tobacco (V, 327)
Whiskey (V, 327)
Agricultural implements (V, 326)
General statistics (V, 331)

Transportation and Communication
Free navigation on rivers (I, 255)
Wilderness road (V, 345)
Turnpikes and tolls (V, 349)
History of transportation (V, 336 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
Banking (V, 470, 512)
Expenditures for education (V, 514)

Land taxes (V, 511)
Real property taxes (V, 511)
State finances (V, 511-516)
Wealth (V, 630)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions

Area and topography (I, 300)
Natural resources (I, 300)
Immigrants (I, 301)
Regulator troubles (I, 311, 312)
Bureau of Immigration established (I, 313)
Negroes (I, 314)
State Development Convention (I, 325)
Increase of small farms (I, 327)
War on tobacco trust (I, 327)
State Agricultural Experiment Station (I, 331)
Present-day conditions (I, 331)
Farming methods (I, 327)
New industrial conditions (I, 313)
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)

Live Stock

Stock-raising (I, 327)
Shorthorn cattle (VI, 140)
Horse-breeding (VI, 137)
Importance of domestic animals (VI, 136)

Agriculture and Forestry

Timber resources (I, 300)
Value of timber (I, 316)
Agricultural wealth (I, 325)
Hemp and flax culture (VI, 125)
Timber products (I, 316)
Tobacco (I, 327; VI, 67)
Cereals (VI, 112)

Mining

Eastern coal field (I, 301)
Importance of coal (I, 303)
Coal output (I, 325)
Growth of coal mining (VI, 181)
Iron ores (VI, 224)
Petroleum (VI, 187)

Manufactures

Pig iron (I, 325)
Distilling (VI, 261, 293)
Decline of hemp manufactures (VI, 261)
Iron industry (VI, 273)
Water power (VI, 561)
Statistics of manufactures (VI, 263)

Transportation and Communication

Railways (I, 315, 316)
Turnpikes (I, 326)

River navigation (VI, 367)
Expenditures for highways (VI, 324)
History of transportation (VI, 305 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
War debt (I, 307)
State debt paid (VI, 495)
State finances (VI, 493-496)
Taxable property (VI, 494)
Uniform taxation (VI, 493)
Wealth (VI, 392)
Banking (VI, 429)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
Theodore O'Hara (VII, 19, 29; XII, 240)
Madison Cawein (VII, 52, 53; XI, 185)
Cale Young Rice (XII, 344)
John Milton Harney (XI, 446)

Humorists
J. Proctor Knott (VII, 72; XII, 46)
John E. Hatcher (VII, 72)
George D. Prentice (VII, 72, 82; XII, 311)

Novelists
James Lane Allen (VII, 292; VIII, 330; XI, 9)
John Fox, Jr. (XI, 364)
Charles W. Webber (XII, 535)
Alice Hegan Rice (XII, 343)

Historians and Histories
Filson's historical study of Kentucky (VII, 104)
Shaler's historical study of Kentucky (VII, 105, 266)

Editors and Periodicals
"Kentucky Gazette," published by James Bradford, the first newspaper west of Alleghanies (VII, 421, 470)
"Kentucky Herald," established by Thomas H. Stewart (VII, 422)
"Kentucky Journal," by Benjamin J. Bradford (VII, 422)
"The Rights of Man," by Darius Moffett (VII, 422)
"The Guardian of Freedom," by John Bradford (VII, 422)
"Public Advertiser," by Shadrach Penn (VII, 422)
Louisville "Courier-Journal," (VII, 71, 425, 426, 482)
Louisville "Anzeiger" (VII, 426)
Louisville "Herald" (VII, 426)
Louisville "Times" (VII, 426)
Frankfort "Argus," edited by Amos Kendall (VII, 475)
Louisville "Advertiser," edited by Penn (VII, 475)
Henry Watterson (VII, 71, 482; XII, 531)
George D. Prentice (VII, 72, 82, 482; XII, 311)
James R. Barrick (XI, 47)
John H. Harney (XI, 445)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
- Early school system (I, 272)
- Educational conditions (I, 329)
- Expenditures for education (V, 514)
- Sentiment for education (X, 204)
- The educational commission (X, 423)
- Land grants for education (I, 330)

Colleges and Universities
- Colleges inviting Eastern educators (VII, 306)
- Kentucky Academy (X, 224)
- Agricultural and Mechanical College (I, 330)
- Kentucky State University (I, 330; VII, 154; X, 224, 246)
- Growth of colleges (X, 255)
- Medical colleges (X, 305)
- Theological seminaries (X, 312)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
- J. H. Kastle (VII, 230)
- John L. Buchanan (VII, 263; XI, 136)
- Nathaniel S. Shaler (V, 218; VII, 105, 266; XII, 385)
- William B. Smith (VII, 155, 218; XII, 407)
- J. K. Patterson (I, 330)
- Benjamin T. Kavanaugh (XII, 28)

Lawyers
- Joseph C. S. Blackburn (XI, 83)
- John C. Breckenridge (XI, 118)
- John G. Carlisle (XI, 177)
- Henry Clay (XI, 208)
- Abraham Lincoln (XII, 97)
- John J. Crittenden (XI, 238)

Physicians and Surgeons
- Benjamin W. Dudley (VII, 364; XI, 298)
- Ephraim McDowell (VII, 362)
- Charles McCreary (VII, 363)
- Daniel Drake (VII, 364)
- Henry Miller (VII, 365)
- Brashear (VII, 367)
- John M. Harney (XI, 446)
- Joseph R. Buchanan (XI, 137)

Clergymen
- Martin J. Spalding (VII, 524; XII, 414)
- John Breckenridge (XI, 117)
- Robert J. Breckenridge (XI, 119)
- Benedict Joseph Flaget (XI, 347)
- Benjamin T. Kavanaugh (XII, 28)
- Pierre Joseph Lavialle (XII, 61)

Painters and Sculptors
- Joel T. Hart (X, 680, 686)
- Matthew Jouett (X, 680)
- Enid Yandell (X, 686; XII, 580)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Manners and Customs
- Early settlers (X, 105)
- A continuation of Virginia (X, 106)
- Early pioneer life (I, 244)
- Mountain feuds (I, 299, 319)

Racial Influences
- Indians (X, 158)
- Scotch-Irish influence (X, 241)
- Negroes (V, 111)
- Flow of immigration (I, 245, 262)

Social Uplift
- Rise of colleges (X, 204)
- Child labor problem (X, 585)
- Settlement work (X, 616)
- Prohibition movement (I, 329)
- Punishment of criminals (V, 131)
- Early interest in libraries (VII, 496)

Towns and Cities
- First towns (I, 247)
- Frankfort (I, 266)
- Louisville (I, 244, 316; VI, 367; VII, 507)
- Lexington (VII, 496)

II. RELIGION

Religious Influences
- Church activity (I, 316)
- The Y. M. C. A (I, 317)
- Pioneer Bible society (I, 317)

Denominational Growth
- Baptist Church (I, 316; X, 313)
- Christian Church (X, 241)
- Presbyterian Church (X, 313)
- Other Protestant bodies (I, 317)
- Roman Catholic Church (X, 250, 537)
- Theological seminaries (X, 312)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
- Isaac Shelby (I, 266)
- Charles Scott (I, 278)
- John Adair (I, 284)
- George W. Johnson (I, 297)
- Richard Howes (I, 297)
- Simon B. Buckner (XI, 137)
- List of governors (III, 474)

Other Statesmen
- Richard M. Johnson (I, 283)
- Zachary Taylor (I, 285; XII, 442)

Abraham Lincoln (XII, 97)
Henry Clay (XI, 208)
John G. Carlisle (XI, 177)
John C. Breckenridge (XI, 118)
Joseph C. A. Blackburn (XI, 83)
John J. Crittenden (XI, 238)
Thomas T. Crittenden (XI, 240)
Cassius M. Clay (XI, 205)

Soldiers

Charles Scott (I, 278)
John Adair (I, 284)
Zachary Taylor (I, 285)
William O. Butler (XI, 147)
George B. Crittenden (XI, 237)
Thomas L. Crittenden (XI, 239)
List of officers in War (I, 295, 296)

Pioneers

Daniel Boone (I, 242; XI, 100)
Michael Stover (I, 242)
James Harrod (I, 242)
John Findlay (I, 242)
Thomas Walker (XII, 505)
George Rogers Clark (I, 249, 260; XI, 202)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

What two explorers discovered Kentucky about the same time? (I, 237)
Who built the first house in this region? (I, 238)
What kind of man was Daniel Boone? (I, 242-4)
How did the early pioneers live? (I, 244)
What was the Transylvania Company? (I, 245-6)
To what state did Kentucky originally belong? (I, 247)
Who led the Kentuckians against the Indians and English in the War of the Revolution? (I, 249-53)
Who was Simon Girty? (I, 253)
Why was the statehood of Kentucky hastened? (I, 254-7)
How long did the troubles with the Indians continue? (I, 263)
What were the Kentucky Resolutions? (I, 270; IV, 476)
What were the incidents of the battle of Tippecanoe? (I, 280)
What was Kentucky's resolution in regard to the War of Secession? (I, 287-92)
What was the first battle on Kentucky soil? (I, 293)
How many miles of railway were in the state during the War? (I, 301)
Who were the Regulators? (I, 312)
Why have feuds existed and been hard to stamp out? (I, 319-22)

What were the causes back of the Goebel assassination? (I, 322-5)
What are the state's leading resources? (I, 325)
For what principle did Henry Clay stand? (IV, 330)
What famous orators were Kentuckians? (IX)
What well-known poem did O'Hara write, and when? (VII, 19)
What noted editors has the state produced? (VII, 71, 72, 422)
What two Kentucky novelists stand preëminent? (VII, 292; XI, 364)
What are the state's chief industries? (VI)
What noted sculptors have come from Kentucky? (X, 686)
Sketch the progress of education in the state (I, 272, 329, 330)
Name the colleges and universities (I, 330; X, 224, 255, 305, 312)
What noted physicians has Kentucky produced? (VII, 362 et seq.)
What noted clergyman? (VII, XI, XII)
Name four statesmen who have wielded a national influence (XI, 208, 118, 177; XII, 97, 285)
What great soldiers were Kentuckians? (I, 278, 285, 295, 296)

LOUISIANA

Louisiana is the eighteenth state in the Union and its early history is extremely important, as the Louisiana Purchase from the French in 1803 opened up not only the mouth of the Mississippi River to the United States but also included a vast tract of middle western country extending as far north as Montana. Louisiana, the present state, is bounded on the north by Arkansas, on the east by Mississippi, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico and on the west by Texas. Its area is 48,506 square miles, of which 3,097 square miles is water. The Mississippi River, whose delta forms the lower part of the country, traverses the entire length of the state. The average elevation above the sea level is only 75 feet. The river banks are protected by high levees, on which upwards of $50,000,000 have been expended. The soil is especially suited to sugar cane and rice. Cotton also is a leading crop. Fisheries are important, oysters representing about one-half of the annual catch. Oil wells produce a good grade of petroleum valued at over $2,000,000 per year. Population (census of 1910), was 1,656,388, of whom 941,125 were white.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. FRENCH AND SPANISH PERIOD (1682-1803)

Early Explorers
- Spanish claim to Gulf Coast (III, 82)
- Expedition of Narvaez (III, 83)
- Expedition of De Soto (III, 83)
- La Salle reaches the mouth of the Mississippi (III, 81, 84)

First Settlements
- La Salle's first colony in Texas (III, 85)
- Iberville's colony (III, 86; X, 121)
- Bienville at Natchez (III, 87)
- French and Spanish friendly (III, 88)
- Spanish land grants (V, 56, 57)

The Colony Under French Control
- Crozat's charter (III, 88)
- John Law's Company (III, 89)
- New Orleans founded (III, 89)
- Vaudreuil's administration (III, 91)

Louisiana Under Spain
- Cession to Spain (III, 91)
- Acadians reach Louisiana (III, 92)

Antonio de Ulloa (III, 92)
Opposition to Spanish rule (III, 92)
Effect of American Revolution upon colony (III, 94)
Population and commerce (III, 94)
Baton Rouge (III, 94)
Language (III, 96)

The Louisiana Purchase
Retrocession of colony to France (III, 97)
Napoleon sells it to America (III, 98, 99)
Territory acquired from France (X, 107)
Causes of Purchase (III, 81, 98, 273; IV, 284, 302)
Northern view of Purchase (I, xl; IV, 303)
Other references to Purchase (II, 363; IV, 304; V, 340; VII, 95)

II. TERRITORIAL PERIOD (1803-1812)

Territorial Government Organized
District of Louisiana and Territory of Orleans (III, 101)
Lack of civil rights (III, 101, 102)
Form of government (III, 102)
Opposition to government (III, 104)
Claiborne's administration (III, 105 et seq.)
Difficulties (105 et seq.)

Steps to Statehood
Social and economic conditions (III, 108)
Growth in population (III, 109)
Constitutional convention (III, 110)
Census of 1810 (III, 113)

III. FEDERAL PERIOD (1812-1861)

Early Statehood Conditions
Admission into Union (III, 111)
Annexation of part of West Florida (III, 111)
Census of 1820 (III, 115)
River navigation (III, 114)

Economic and Industrial Progress
Plantation system (III, 116)
Cultivation of sugar and cotton (III, 119)
Slavery (III, 121)
Scale of living (III, 125)

The War of 1812
Lafitte the pirate (III, 126)
Jackson in command (III, 127)
Battle of New Orleans (III, 128 et seq.)

The War With Mexico
Popular enthusiasm (III, 131)

Secession
Events which foreshadowed secession (III, 132)
Ordinance of secession (III, 133)
Sentiment divided (III, 134)

IV. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Outbreak of Hostilities
- Confederate Constitution ratified (III, 135)
- Troops raised (III, 135)
- Farragut captures New Orleans (III, 136)
- Butler's rule (III, 137)

Campaigns in the State
- Federal and Confederate operations (III, 138 et seq.)

V. RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD (1865-1876)

Reconstruction During War
- Butler's military rule (III, 141)
- Shepley made military governor (III, 141)
- Lincoln appoints provisional court (III, 141)
- Political Reconstruction (III, 142)
- Constitutional convention in 1864 (III, 143)

Reconstruction Under Johnson
- End of war in state (III, 144)
- General conditions (III, 145)
- Freedmen's Bureau (III, 146)
- Political turmoil (III, 147)
- Reconstruction Acts of 1867 (III, 150)

Congressional Reconstruction
- Louisiana a military district (III, 151)
- Constitution of 1868 and its view of suffrage (III, 153)
- Warmoth's administration (III, 153)
- Increase of state debt (III, 155)
- The Kellogg usurpation (III, 156)
- The White League (III, 158)
- Congressional committee (III, 159)
- Campaign of 1876 (III, 160)
- End of Reconstruction (III, 162)

VI. MODERN PERIOD (1876-1910)

Beginning of New Era
- Significance of the year 1876 (III, 163)
- Curse of Carpet-baggery (III, 163)
- Wresting of state from alien control (III, 164)
- Riot of 1874 (III, 165)
- Election of 1876 (III, 166)
- Constitution of 1879 (III, 168)

Modern Growth and Problems
- Problem of white supremacy (III, 169 et seq.)
- Era of factionalism (III, 170)
- Constitution of 1898 (III, 171)
- The Louisiana Lottery (III, 172)
- A great moral victory (III, 174)
- Public school system (III, 175)

Industrial Development
- Sugar and rice culture (III, 177 et seq.)
- Natural conditions favorable (III, 178)

Louisiana's Two Literatures
Two elements flourishing side by side (III, 180)
Noted French writers (III, 180)
Noted English writers (III, 181)

Contribution to American Progress
Noted men who have come from Louisiana (III, 181)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Relations
Spanish claim to Gulf Coast (III, 82)
Spanish land grants (V, 56, 57)
French charter to La Salle (III, 85)
Crozat's charter (III, 88)
Vaudreuil's administration (III, 91)
Louisiana under Spain (III, 91 et seq.)
Political significance of Louisiana Purchase (I, xli; II, 363; III, 81, 98, 273; IV, 284, 302; V, 340; VII, 95)
Relation to Mississippi colony (II, 353)

Territorial Relations
Territorial government organized by the United States (III, 100)
Lack of civil rights (III, 101, 102)
Claiborne's administration (III, 105 et seq.)

Early Statehood Period
Annexation of part of West Florida (III, 111)
Disputes with Mississippi (IV, 154)
First constitution, 1812 (III, 110)
Growing influence in National affairs (III, 131)
Relations with Spanish in Texas (III, 110)

Slavery and Secession
Introduction of slaves (III, 103, 121)
Condition of slaves (IV, 225)
Slavery practically forces secession (III, 133)
Events which led to secession (III, 132 et seq.)
Ordinance of secession (III, 133)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Period
Reconstruction measures during War (III, 141)
Freedmen's Bureau (III, 146)
Johnson's plan of Reconstruction (III, 144 et seq.)
Congressional Reconstruction (III, 151 et seq.)
Warmoth's administration (III, 153)
The Kellogg usurpation (III, 156)
The White League (III, 158)
The Wheeler adjustment (III, 160)
Curse of Carpet-baggery (III, 163)

Political Parties and Leaders
H. C. Warmoth (III, 153 et seq.)
William P. Kellogg (III, 156 et seq.)
Liberal Republicans (III, 156)
Democratic party (III, 156 et seq.)
Campaign of 1876 (III, 160 et seq.)
F. T. Nicholls (III, 160)
List of governors (III. 480)

State Constitutions
Constitution of 1864 (III, 143)
Constitution of 1868 (III, 164)
Constitution of 1879 (III, 168)
Constitution of 1898 (III, 171)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
Early land laws (V, 54)
Colonized by French Canadians (II, 341; III, 81; X, 121)
French and Spanish rule (III, 88)
First antagonism to American control (III, 106)
Creole influence (III, 104; X, 121, 122)
Negroes (III, 103; V, 111)
Convict labor (V, 130)
German immigration (X, 142)
The Acadian settlements (III, 92)
Increase in population (III, 115)
American land titles (V, 56, 57)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Cotton cultivation (V, 198)
Introduction of rice (V, 170)
Rice crops (V, 171)
Sugar cane planting (V, 184 et seq.)
Cereals (V, 221)
Live stock (V, 252)

Mining
Salt production (V, 296)
General survey (V, 275)

Manufactures
General survey (V, 331)

Transportation and Communication
Early trade (III, 94)
Profitable markets (V, 196)
Second in export trade (V, 395)
River navigation (III, 109)
First steamboats (III, 114)
See Mississippi River, in Index

Finances and Banking
Growth of banking (V, 469)
Note issues (V, 462)

Origin of financial system (V, 516)
State finances (V, 516-518)
State wealth (V, 630)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Richness of soil (III, 177)
Levee method of irrigation (III, 179)
Introduction of farm machinery (III, 118)
Land reclamation (VI, 556)
Levee districts (VI, 81)
Peculiarity of soil (III, 117)
Plantation system (III, 116)
Farmers' Union (VI, 581)
Sugar Planters' Association (VI, 84)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Cotton and sugar two leading crops (III, 116, 119)
Reduction of sugar acreage due to rice culture (VI, 76)
Growth of rice industry (III, 178)
Rice industry (VI, 15, 19, 23, 74, 75)
Sugar area (VI, 19)
Cotton (VI, 87)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Deer in state (VI, 170)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Mining and Fisheries
Salt production (VI, 250)
Petroleum (VI, 191, 194)
Oil bearing areas (VI, 196)
Importance of fisheries (VI, 158)

Manufactures
Cottonseed oil (VI, 260)
Rice milling (III, 180)
Louisiana porcelain works (X, 710)
Statistics of industries (VI, 263, 303)

Transportation and Communication
Improved river navigation (VI, 649)
Steamboat traffic (III, 109, 114; V, 408; VI, 326 et seq.)
Railways (VI, 305 et seq.)
Expenditures on highways (VI, 324)
Telegraph and telephone lines (VI, 339 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
State debt in 1865 (V, 518)
Increase in state debt (III, 155, 164)
Public debt (VI, 497)
State finances (VI, 496-498)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Louisiana's Two Literatures
- Two distinct elements (III, 180)
- List of French writers (III, 180)
- List of English writers (III, 181)
- Contribution to the literature of the United States (VII, 314 et seq.)

Survey of French Literature
- Galvez's poem "La Prise du Morne du Baton Rouge" (VII, 315)
- Julien Poydras (VII, 315)
- The tragedy "Poucha Houmma," by Villeneufve (VII, 316)
- Lussan's "Martyrs de la Louisiane" (VII, 316)
- Canonge's dramas (VII, 316, 317)
- Historical work of Charles Gayarré (VII, 317)
- French poetry (VII, 317)
- Stories of Alfred Mercier (VII, 318)
- Literary societies (VII, 319)
- List of French writers (III, 180)
- Influence of French literature (X, 123)

Poets and Poetry—English
- James Ryder Randall (VII, 325)
- Richard Henry Wilde (VII, 325; XII, 556)
- Adrien Rouquette (VII, 325)
- John Augustin (VII, 325)
- Eliza J. Nicholson (VII, 325)
- Julia K. Wetherill Baker (VII, 325)
- Mary E. M. Davis (VII, 323, 324)
- Mary Ashley Townsend (VII, 324)
- John Dickson Bruns (VII, 29; XI, 134)

Historians and Biographers
- Francois Xavier Martin (VII, 321, 322)
- Charles Gayarré (VII, 102, 322)
- Grace King (VII, 322, 323)
- William Preston Johnston (VII, 322)
- Alfred Roman (VII, 322)
- Richard Taylor (VII, 323)
- Pierce Butler (VII, 323)

Dramatists
- T. Wharton Collens (VII, 323)
- Charles Gayarré (VII, 323)
- Espy Williams (VII, 323)
- E. C. Wharton (VII, 323)

Novelists
- George W. Cable (VII, 289, 322, 323; VIII, xlix, 259; XI, 153)
- Charles Gayarré (VII, 322)
- Grace King (VII, 322, 323; VIII, 426; X, 636; XII, 40)
- Lafcadio Hearn (VII, 323)
- Ruth McEnery Stuart (VII, 323; XII, 429)
- Mary E. M. Davis (VII, 323)

Charles Dimitry (VII, 323)
W. H. Holcombe (VII, 323)
Mrs. C. V. Jamison (VII, 323)

Editors and Periodicals
First newspapers published in French (VII, 420, 481)
"Le Telegraphe" (VII, 421)
First English paper (VII, 421)
Early editors (VII, 481)
Leading newspapers (VII, 426)
Noted editors and contributors (VII, 428)
Walt Whitman, editor of "The Crescent" (VII, 427, 428)
Lafcadio Hearn, and "The Democrat" (VII, 428)
"New Orleans Picayune" (VII, 428, 481)
Fontaine's "New Orleans Moniteur" (VII, 470, 471)
Other newspapers (VII, 476)
De Bow's "Review" (VII, 432, 455; XI, 272)
"Southern Quarterly Review" (VII, 452)
Prominent editors (VII, 428, 432, 481; XI, 36, 80, 174, 198, 234, 330)

Humorist
Thomas B. Thorpe (VII, 72, 80)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Education hindered by Reconstruction (III, 154)
Recent development (III, 175 et seq.)
New England teachers in state (VII, 310)
Public school system (III, 175)
State Educational Association (III, 176)

Colleges and Universities
Rise of colleges (X, 205)
State University (III, 154, 177; X, 220, 246)
Growth of colleges (X, 255)
Medical colleges (X, 305)
Tulane University (III, 177; VII, 157)
State Industrial Institutes (III, 177)
State Normal School (III, 177)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
John J. Audubon (VII, 248, 286; XI, 28)
Alcee Fortier (VII, 325; XI, 363)
Henry Vignaud (VII, 325)
Richard H. Jesse (VII, 157)
Walter Miller (VII, 157)
Thomas D. Boyd (XI, 109)
Edwin B. Craighead (XI, 234)
John McDonogh (XII, 134)

Lawyers
Francois Xavier Martin (VII, 321)
Edward Livingston (VII, 329; XII, 105)
William Wirt Howe (VII, 335)
John A. Campbell (VII, 346)

Judah P. Benjamin (VII, 346; XI, 68)
John Slidell (VII, 346; XII, 396)
Alfred Roman (III, 135; XII, 357)

Physicians and Surgeons
Early physicians (VII, 365)
S. E. Chaillé (VII, 366)
Joseph Jones (VII, 366)
Rudolph Matas (VII, 366)
Edmond Souchon (VII, 366)
Samuel M. Bemiss (XI, 68)
Bennet Dowler (XI, 291)
William H. Holcombe (XI, 503)
Noted experts in yellow fever (VII, 367)

Clergymen
Benjamin M. Palmer (X, 521; XII, 251)
Leonidas Polk (XII, 302)

Architect
Henry H. Richardson (VII, 325)

Music and Musicians
Louis Moreau Gottschalk (VII, 323, 390; XI, 416)
Opera in New Orleans (VII, 386)

Sculptors and Painters
New Orleans sculptors (X, 686)
Ella A. Moss (X, 680)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Manners and Customs
French and Spanish influence (X, 44)
Prestige of New Orleans in the South (X, 61)
Original territory (X, 107)
Early cessions (X, 132)
Aristocratic life of old Louisiana (III, 125)
Language of colony (III, 96)

The Negro Problem
Negro population (V, 111)
Spread of slavery (III, 103, 121)
Prosperity of slaves (IV, 225)

Racial Influences
Creoles (III, 104; X, 121, 122)
Spanish control (X, 136)
American control (X, 137)
Germans (X, 139)
Indians (X, 158)
Negroes (III, 103, 121; IV, 225)
French literature (III, 180; VII, 317 et seq.; X, 123)

Towns and Cities
Baton Rouge (II, 354; III, 94, 138; X, 229)
New Orleans founded (III, 89; IV, 425); for other references see Index.

Social Uplift
Prohibition movement (III, 175)
Problem of child labor (X, 585)

II. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Territory first under Roman Catholic influence (X, 531)

Denominational Growth
The Methodist Church (X, 226)
The Presbyterian Church (X, 521)
The Roman Catholic Church (X, 250, 531, 537, 541)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors and Other Statesmen
Jean Baptiste Bienville (III, 87 et seq.)
William C. C. Claiborne (III, 105 et seq.)
Alexandre Mouton (III, 133)
Alfred Roman (III, 135; XII, 357)
Duncan F. Kenner (III, 135; IV, 541)
List of governors (III, 480)

Soldiers
Zachary Taylor (III, 131; XII, 439)
Richard Taylor (XII, 439)
P. G. T. Beauregard (III, 131, 135; XI, 62)
Braxton Bragg (III, 131, 135; XI, 112)
Leonidas Polk (III, 135; XII, 302)
Henry W. Allen (XI, 8)
John B. Hood (XI, 507)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

Who discovered the mouth of the Mississippi River? (III, 81)
What was the first settlement upon Louisiana soil? (III, 81)
What was the result of the war between England and France? (III, 81)
What Spanish explorers also traversed this country? (III, 83)
Who was the first royal proprietor? (III, 88)
What was the John Law Company? (III, 89)
How did the Treaty of Paris, 1763, affect Louisiana? (III, 91)
What was the history of the Spanish occupation? (III, 91-97)
Why was Napoleon willing to sell Louisiana? (III, 98-9)
What was the Territory of Orleans? (III, 101)
Who was the first territorial governor? (III, 105)
When was the first constitution adopted? (III, 110)
When did the first steamboat appear on the Mississippi? (III, 114)
What was the plantation system? (III, 116-8)

What are the two most important crops? (III, 119)
How did the War of 1812 affect Louisiana? (III, 126-131)
What was the state's share in the Mexican War? (III, 131)
Was the state strongly for secession? (III, 132-4)
What were the chief events of the War of Secession in this state? (III, 135-40)
What was the Kellogg Usurpation? (III, 156-161)
In what year may modern Louisiana be said to have been born? (III, 163)
What great moral evil long afflicted the state? (III, 172-5)
What are the chief industries today? (III, 177-80)
What literature and language has flourished side by side with the English? (III, 180)
What great men has the state produced? (III, 181)
What famous composer came from this state? (VII, 386)
What famous naturalist? (VII, 248)
What philanthropist aided public education? (XII, 134)
What noted writers are Louisianians? (VII)
Name five generals from Louisiana (XI, XII)
What was the state's early influence upon music? (VIII, 386)
What are the three leading crops today? (III, 116, 119, 178)
Outline the financial history of this state (V, 516; VI, 496)
What great natural product is assuming importance? (VI, 191, 194)
What is the progress and importance of fisheries? (VI, 158)
What manufactures flourish in Louisiana? (VI, 260, 263, 303)

MARYLAND

Maryland, one of the original thirteen colonies, is an Atlantic Coast state. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania and Delaware, on the east by Delaware and the ocean, and on the south and west by Virginia and West Virginia. It is the most northerly of the Southern States. Its outline is very irregular. The Chesapeake Bay divides it in half, and the land surface varies from a low coastal plain to rolling and mountainous country. The area is 12,327 square miles, of which 2,386 square miles is water. Maryland has a variety of soils suitable for grains, fruits, and vegetables. Corn, wheat, hay, potatoes and tobacco are among the most important products. The most valuable minerals are coal and iron. In 1910 Maryland ranked fifth among the states in fisheries. The 1910 census gave the state a population of 1,295,346, of whom 1,062,645 were white.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. PROVINCIAL PERIOD (1608-1776)

Geography of Maryland
- Location (I, 149)
- Topography (I, 149)
- Tidewater counties (I, 150)
- Original area (I, 150)

Early Grants and Settlements
- Lord Baltimore's grant (I, 150)
- Smith's explorations (I, 151)
- William Claiborne's activities (I, 152)
- Virginia's interest (I, 152)
- The proprietary's first expedition (I, 152-153)
- Religious toleration (I, 153)
- Settlement of province (I, 155)

Proprietary Government
- General assembly convened (I, 156)
- Leonard Calvert (I, 156 et seq.)
- Giles Brent (I, 158)
- William Stone (I, 159)
- Other public affairs (I, 160-161)

Early Religious Influence
- A Roman Catholic but tolerant government (I, 153)
- George Fox and the Quakers (I, 161)
- The Puritans (I, 161)
- Reflection of English "Popish plot" (I, 164)

Relations with Penn (I, 164-165)
Annapolis and the Church establishment (I, 166-168)
Protestant activities (I, 168)

Maryland a Royal Province
The royal governors (I, 166 et seq.)
Annapolis the capital (I, 166)
Repressive laws (I, 168)
The proprietors during the royal period (I, 168-169)

Restoration of the Proprietors
The later Calverts (I, 168 et seq.)
First free school (I, 170)
First newspaper (I, 171)
Baltimore founded (I, 171)
German settlers (I, 171)
The Mason and Dixon's line (I, 172)

Pre-Revolutionary Events
Repudiation of the Stamp Act (I, 173)
Eden's administration (I, 173 et seq.)
General congress (I, 174)
Steps toward independence (I, 175)

II. REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD (1776-1783)

Revolutionary Movement
Peculiar local conditions (I, 178)
Powers of the Proprietary (I, 178)
Cordial relations with England (I, 180)

Independence Declared
The Maryland Declaration (I, 181)
Delegates to Congress (I, 181)
State constitution (I, 181)

Share in the Revolution
Cession of lands (I, 183-184)
Battle of Long Island (I, 184)
Marylanders in other battles (I, 185)
Condition at close of War (I, 186)
Rumsey's steamboat (I, 188)

III. FEDERAL PERIOD (1783-1861)

Share in Formation of Constitution
Attitude toward Constitution (I, 189)
Cession of District of Columbia (I, 189-190)

The War of 1812
Causes of War (I, 190)
Important part played by Maryland (I, 191)
Affairs around Baltimore (I, 191 et seq.)
"The Star-Spangled Banner" (I, 194)

Growth of Industries
Baltimore's importance (I, 195)
Canals and railways (I, 195)
Slavery (I, 196)

Political Questions
Early interest in politics (I, 197)
Federalists and Democrats (I, 198)
State Convention of 1837 (I, 198)
George Peabody's services (I, 199)
Slavery a political issue (I, 199-202)
John Brown's raid (I, 202)

IV. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Outbreak of Hostilities
Maryland's strategical position (I, 202)
Baltimore riot (I, 203)
Federal occupation (I, 204)
Marylanders in Southern army (I, 205)

Affairs During War
Battle of South Mountain (I, 206)
Battle of Antietam (I, 206)
Political conditions (I, 206)
Constitution of 1864 (I, 207)

V. MODERN PERIOD (1865-1910)

Conditions at Close of War
A conquered province (I, 208)
Constitution of 1867 (I, 209, 215)
Political struggles (I, 210 et seq.)

Recent Events
Flood of 1868 (I, 217)
Baltimore fire of 1873 (I, 218)
Strike of 1877 (I, 219)
Baltimore and Ohio Railroad failure (I, 220)
First electric railway (I, 221)
Spanish-American War (I, 223)
Public buildings at Annapolis (I, 224)
Baltimore fire of 1904 (I, 225)

Industrial Growth
Oyster culture (I, 226, 227)
Mining (I, 227)
Agriculture (I, 227)
Manufactures (I, 227)
Transportation (I, 227)

Progress in Education
State system of education (I, 228)
Colleges (I, 229)
Education of negroes (I, 229)
Johns Hopkins University (I, 230-231)
Professional education (I, 232)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Relations
- Maryland the first step in the dismemberment of Virginia (IV, 5; I, 29)
- Controversy with Virginia (IV, 9, 108, 136)
- Annapolis convention (IV, 110)
- Boundary dispute with Pennsylvania (I, 172)
- Claim upon Delaware (I, 163)

Proprietary Government
- Lord Baltimore's grant (I, 150)
- Leonard Calvert the first governor (I, 154)
- First popular assembly (I, 156)
- Other governors (I, 158 et seq.)

A Crown Colony
- Seizure of proprietary government (I, 160)
- Nominal rule of the proprietors (I, 169)

The Later Proprietors
- Contest between Protestant and Catholic parties (I, 168)
- Charles Calvert (I, 170)
- Benedict Leonard Calvert (I, 171)

Early State Questions
- The Maryland Declaration (I, 181)
- First State Constitution (I, 181)
- Slavery (I, 196, 199)
- Political parties (I, 197)
- Constitution of 1837 (I, 198)
- Attitude toward secession (I, 202)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Interstate Relations
- Virginia boundaries settled (I, 163; IV, 140)
- Cession of public lands (I, 183-184)

Political Parties and Leaders
- Federalist Party (I, 198)
- Republican party (I, 209, 213, 216 et seq.)
- Conservative Union Party (I, 209, 213)
- Election of 1864 (I, 211)
- Reverdy Johnson (I, 214)
- William P. Whyte (I, 215, 217)
- Democratic Party (I, 198, 217 et seq.)
- Arthur P. Gorman (I, 217)
- Baltimore Reform League (I, 219)
- William T. Hamilton (I, 219)
- Robert M. McLane (I, 220)
- J. V. L. Findlay (I, 220)
- Isidor Rayner (I, 220, 226)
- Henry Stockbridge (I, 220)
- Elihu E. Jackson (I, 221)
- Frank Brown (I, 222)
- James A. Gary (I, 223)

Louis E. McComas (I, 223)
John Walter Smith (I, 223)
Edwin Warfield (I, 224)
Suffrage amendment (I, 225)
Charles J. Bonaparte (I, 226)
List of governors (III, 473)

Later Constitutions
Constitution of 1864 (I, 207)
Constitution of 1867 (I, 209, 215)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
Original land system (V, 47)
Labor conditions (V, 87, 94)
Negro population (V, 111)
Emancipation (V, 150)
German settlers (I, 172; X, 141)
First settlers (I, 155; V, 14)
Geography (I, 149)
Growth of population (V, 15)
Penal servitude (V, 130)
Servitude conditions (V, 101)
Slavery (I, 196; X, 99)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Tobacco culture (V, 167)
Cereals (V, 220)
Grapes (V, 240)
Sheep industry (V, 249)
Live stock (V, 252)
Early agricultural products (I, 158)
Hemp and flax (V, 230 et seq.)
Agricultural agencies (V, 554)

Fisheries
Oyster industry (V, 273)

Mining
Coal mining (V, 290)
Copper (V, 281, 282)
Gold (V, 278)
Iron (V, 284, 305)
Mining agencies (V, 554)

Manufactures
Cotton factories (V, 328)
First printing press (I, 171)
Iron industry (V, 284, 305)
Baltimore as a manufacturing center (I, 195)

Transportation and Communication
First railroad charter in the United States (V, 521)
First railroads (I, 195)
Ports (V, 412)

Road building (V, 343, 344, 350)
Early water facilities (I, 167)
Rumsey's steamboat (I, 188)
First canal (I, 195)
Chesapeake Bay's advantages (I, 195)

Finance and Banking
Banking (V, 462)
Wealth (V, 630)
Burden of debt relieved by Peabody (I, 199)
Colonial revenues (V, 519)
Finances (V, 518-523)
Taxation (V, 520)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Baltimore fires (I, 218, 225)
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Water power (VI, 561)
Strike of 1877 (I, 219)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Trucking (I, 227)
Tobacco (I, 227; VI, 67)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Fisheries
Importance of fisheries (I, 227)
Products (VI, 159)

Mining
Progress in mining and quarrying (I, 226, 227)
Iron (VI, 273)
Coal (VI, 176)

Manufactures
Baltimore a manufacturing center (I, 227)
Development of manufactures (VI, 261)
Iron industry (VI, 273)
Gross manufactures (VI, 263)

Transportation and Communication
Railway construction (I, 218)
Baltimore and Ohio failure (I, 220)
First electric railway in United States (I, 221)
Canal damaged by flood (I, 221)
Steamship lines (I, 227)
Railway lines (I, 227-228)
Turnpikes (I, 228)
Foreign trade (VI, 353)

Finance and Banking
Defalcation of treasurer (I, 221)
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)
Banking (VI, 429)
Finances (VI, 498-501)
Funded debt (VI, 499)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry

George Alsop's "Character of the Province of Maryland" (VII, 2)
Charles Henry Wharton (VII, 4)
"The Sot-weed Factor," by Eben Cook (VII, 2)
"Sot-weed Factor Redivivus" (VII, 2)
John Shaw (VII, 11)
Edward Coate Pinkney (VII, 11, 14; XII, 289)
Francis Scott Key and the "Star-Spangled Banner" (I, 194; VII, 19, 396; XII, 39)
James R. Randall and "Maryland, My Maryland" (VII, 19, 25, 30, 396; X, 538; XII, 324)
Margaret J. Preston (VII, 21, 27; XII, 313)
John B. Tabb (VII, 51; XII, 431)

Prose Writers

John Pendleton Kennedy (VIII, xxiii, xxxiv, xxxvi, 102, 115, 123; XII, 33)
Guy Carleton Lee (XII, 74)
F. Hopkinson Smith (VII, 291; XII, 401)

Editors and Periodicals

"Maryland Gazette," the first Southern newspaper (I, 171; VII, 410, 470)
John Parks (VII, 410)
Jonas Green (VII, 410)
"Maryland Journal and Baltimore Advertiser" (VII, 411)
William Goddard (VII, 411)
"Maryland Gazette and Advertiser" (VII, 412)
Frederick newspapers (VII, 412)
Baltimore newspapers (VII, 412)
"Annapolis Gazette" (VII, 426)
"Annapolis Republican" (VII, 426)
"Baltimore American" (VII, 426)
James R. Randall (VII, 430)
"Baltimore Manufacturers' Record" (VII, 435)
"Southern Society" (VII, 461)
"New Eclectic" (VII, 461)
"Southern Magazine" (VII, 462)
Arunah Abell (VII, 476)
Richard H. Edmonds (XI, 312)

Historical Work

Steiner, James and Randall (VII, 91)
William Hand Browne (VII, 91, 99)
Brackett (VII, 111)
H. B. Adams (VII, 112)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education

Free school system established (I, 170)
Early interest in education (X, 186)
Education since the War (I, 228-234)

Education of negroes (I, 229)
Maryland School for the Blind (I, 230)
Denominational schools (I, 230)
Professional education (I, 232)
Pratt Library (I, 232, 233)

Colleges and Universities
Rise of colleges (X, 199)
Woman's College (I, 233)
University expansion (X, 255)
University of Maryland (I, 232; X, 199)
Medical colleges (X, 305)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)
Johns Hopkins University (I, 230; VI, 547; VII, 132, 520; X, 253)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
James M. Garnett (VII, 121)
James W. Bright (VII, 132)
Basil L. Gildersleeve (VII, 140)
Edward H. Courtenay (VII, 204)
J. J. Sylvester (VII, 215)
Daniel C. Gilman (I, 230; VII, 215)
M. A. Newell (I, 229)
M. Bates Stephens (I, 229)

Lawyers
Samuel Chase (I, 175; IX, 109; XI, 189)
Henry D. Harlan (XI, 444)
Charles E. Phelps (I, 212-213)
Luther Martin (I, 189; IV, 130; IX, 110, 189)
William Pinkney (IX, 226; XII, 290)
William Wirt (IX, 386; XII, 567)
R. J. Bowie (I, 216)
R. H. Alvey (I, 216)
J. M. Robinson (I, 216)
James McSherry (I, 216)
A. Hunter Boyd (I, 216)
Louis E. McComas (I, 223)
John P. Poe (I, 225)
Reverdy Johnson (I, 212; XII, 1)
William Paca (I, 175; IX, 25; XII, 246)
Roger B. Taney (I, 205; XII, 432)

Physicians
John Archer (XI, 19)
William Gibson (XI, 401)
William A. Hammond (XI, 438)
Richard Brooke (I, 173)

Clergymen
James, Cardinal Gibbons (X, 538; XI, 398)
Benjamin H. Carroll (IX, 152; XI, 180)
John Emory (XI, 322)
John B. Tabb (XII, 431)

Painters and Sculptors
Charles W. Peale (XII, 255)

Ephraim Keyser (X, 686; XII, 39)
William H. Rinehart (X, 680, 686; XII, 348)
H. Bolton Jones (X, 680)
John R. Key (X, 680)
Frank B. Mayer (X, 680)
Alfred J. Miller (X, 680)
F. Hopkinson Smith (X, 680; XII, 411)
A. Wordsworth Thompson (X, 680)

Inventor
James Rumsey (I, 188)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
English settlers (V, 14)
Colonial life (X, 99)
German settlers (I, 172; X, 141)
Indians (X, 158)
Negroes (V, 111)

The Negro Problem
Negro population (V, 111)
Rise of slavery (I, 196)
Slavery a political issue (I, 199)
Modification of slave system (X, 99)
Emancipation (V, 150)

Social Uplift
Child labor question (X, 585)
The Young Men's Christian Association (I, 225)

Towns and Cities
First settlements (I, 155)
Annapolis (I, 166, 224)
Baltimore (I, 171; and see Index)
Frederick (I, 204; VII, 412)

II. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Maryland a Catholic colony (I, 155; X, 537)
Act of toleration (X, 448)
Religious breadth (I, 153)
Religious growth (I, 234)
An asylum for Puritans and Quakers (X, 528)
Dissenters (X, 467)
Strict doctrinal laws (X, 448)
Pilgrims and Catholicity (X, 540)
Protestant and Catholic jealousy (X, 186)
Tolerance to sects (X, 99)
Church establishment (I, 166)

Denominational Growth
Catholic missions (X, 541)
Catholic influence (X, 46, 318, 537)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)

Denominational schools (I, 230)
Methodist Episcopal college (I, 233)
Leading denominations (I, 234-235)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors

See list with dates of administration **(III, 473)**
Augustus W. Bradford (I, 211)
Thomas Swann (I, 211)
John Lee Carroll (I, 218)
William T. Hamilton (I, 219)
Robert M. McLane (I, 220)
Frank Brown (I, 222)
John Walter Smith (I, 223)

Other Statesmen

Charles J. Bonaparte (I, 226)
James A. Gary (I, 223)
William P. Whyte (I, 215, 217)
Lewis H. Steiner (I, 217)
Isidor Rayner (I, 220, 226)
Charles Carroll of Carrollton (I, 174; IX, 25; XI, 180)
Arthur P. Gorman (I, 217; XI, 415)
Reverdy Johnson (I, 212; XII, 1)
William Paca (I, 175; IX, 25; XII, 246)
Matthew Tilghman (I, 175; IX, 25)
Thomas Stone (IX, 25)
Samuel Chase (I, 175; IX, 25, 109; **XI, 189**)
J. A. J. Creswell (I, 212)
Henry W. Davis (I, 212)
Philip F. Thomas (I, 214)
See also Lord Baltimore and Calvert

Soldiers

John Eager Howard (I, 185)
Mordecai Gist (I, 184)
William Smallwood (I, 182)
Otho H. Williams (I, 182)
James Wilkinson (I, 182)
General Winder (I, 192)
Charles E. Phelps (I, 212)
H. G. Otis (I, 223)

Naval Officer

Winfield S. Schley (I, 223; XII, 371)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

For whom was the province of Maryland named? (I, 150)
Who first explored Chesapeake Bay? (I, 151)
When was the first organized settlement made? (I, 155)
Who fomented trouble between Maryland and Virginia, and why? (I, 152-6)

What other nations attempted to make settlements on Maryland soil? (I, 162)
What relations did the colony bear to William Penn's? (I, 164-5)
What was the first important town? (I, 167)
When was the first printing press set up? (I, 171)
When was the first General Congress convened? (I, 174)
In what way was the colonial government of Maryland peculiar? (I, 178)
What difficulties arose in the way of land grants? (I, 182-4)
Who invented a steamboat for Maryland waters? (I, 188)
What part did Maryland play in the War of 1812? (I, 190-4)
Under what circumstances was "The Star-Spangled Banner" written? (I, 194)
What was the true purpose behind the raid of John Brown? (I, 202)
What was the Baltimore riot? (I, 203)
What attitude did the U. S. Government take toward the state? (I, 204-5)
Did Maryland suffer as much as other states during the War? (I, 211)
In what year was the disastrous fire in Baltimore? (I, 225)
What were the Johns Hopkins benefactions? (I, 230-1)
What was the nature of the Annapolis Convention? (IV, 110)
How was the land originally granted? (V, 47)
When was the first tobacco grown? (V, 165)
What important natural product has added largely to the wealth of the state? (V, 273; VI, 158)
What three writers of patriotic songs came from Maryland? (VII, 19, 51)
What admiral came from Maryland? (XII, 371)
What was the first Southern newspaper, and where and when established? (VII, 410)
What dignitary of the Catholic Church, and how long has he served? (XI, 398)

MISSISSIPPI

Mississippi is the twentieth state of the Union, and is one of the Gulf States; being bounded on the north by Tennessee, on the east by Alabama, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, and on the west by Louisiana and Arkansas. Length, north to south, 332 miles; greatest breadth, 142 miles; area 46,865 square miles, of which 503 square miles is water. The state is divided into two sections by a low, broad ridge. To the east of this ridge are fertile plains; to the west the land descends to the swamps bordering the Mississippi River. The state ranks third in the production of cotton, and also raises large crops of corn. The lumber industry is important. The population in 1910 was 1,797,114, of whom 786,119 were white.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. FORMATIVE PERIOD (1540-1798)

Original Country
- Geography (II, 332)
- Soil and climate (II, 333, 834)
- Indian tribes (II, 335)

Exploration and Settlement
- The first Spanish explorers (II, 336)
- Hernando de Soto (II, 337)
- Discovery of the Mississippi River (II, 339)
- The French on the Mississippi (II, 340)
- First settlements (II, 342)
- John Law's Company (II, 342)

Early French Control
- French dealings with the Indians (II, 344)
- Bienville's expeditions (II, 345)
- James Adair and the English traders (II, 345)
- France cedes Louisiana to Spain, and the eastern territory to England (II, 346)

British West Florida
- Spanish name of Florida restored to all the Mississippi country (II, 347)
- Boundary lines (II, 347)
- George Johnstone, English governor (II, 347)
- Land grants (II, 348)
- Early settlements (II, 349)
- Effect of American Revolution (II, 351)

Reversion to Spanish Control
- Bernardo Galvez and his conquests (II, 352)

Cession to Spain (II, 353)
Internal conditions (II, 354)
Boundary question (II, 355)
American invasion (II, 358)

II. TERRITORIAL PERIOD (1798-1817)

Mississippi Territory Created
Causes and conditions (II, 358, 359)
Bounds of new territory (II, 359, 360)
Winthrop Sargent, first governor (II, 360)
Georgia's claims (II, 360)
Indian treaties (II, 361)

Territorial Progress
Governor Claiborne (II, 362)
Digest of laws (II, 363)
Influence of Louisiana Purchase (II, 363)
Spanish possessions and Aaron Burr (II, 364)
The War of 1812 (II, 365)
Industrial progress (II, 367)
First steamboat (II, 367)
Religious and social conditions (II, 368)

III. FEDERAL PERIOD (1817-1861)

Steps to Statehood
Constitutional Convention of 1817 (II, 370)
Enabling act (II, 372)
Officers (II, 373)
Washington proposed as State name, in lieu of Mississippi (II, 374)
State capital (II, 374)
Admission into Union (II, 375)

Pioneer Statehood
Holmes's administration (II, 376)
Growth in population (II, 376)
First female academy (II, 377)
Poindexter's administration (II, 377)
Choctaw treaty (II, 378)
Early banking system (II, 380)
Leake's administration (II, 381)
Brandon's administration (II, 381)
Holmes's second administration (II, 381)

Growth and Progress
Constitutional convention of 1832 (II, 383)
Treaty of Pontotoc (II, 387)
Healthy financial condition (II, 387)
First railway (II, 388)
Flush times (II, 388)
Resulting distress (II, 388, 389)
Increase in population (II, 389)
Return of prosperity (II, 389)
Education (II, 390)
War with Mexico (II, 390)
Interest in national politics (II, 391)

Economic conditions prior to war (II, 392 et seq.)
Social conditions (II, 396)
Educational conditions (II, 397)
Politics and party leaders (II, 398 et seq.)

IV. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Secession
Events leading to secession (II, 407)
Ordinance of secession (II, 408)
Jefferson Davis made president of the Confederacy (II, 410, 411)
Preparations for conflict (II, 411)

Military Operations
Beginning of hostilities (II, 412)
Campaigns against Vicksburg (II, 413 et seq.)
Other operations in the state (II, 419 et seq.)
Mississippi troops in other states (II, 422)
Government during the war period (II, 423)

V. RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD (1865-1876)

Reorganization of State Government
Attempt to resume civil duties (II, 425, 426)
Commission to Washington (II, 427)
Constitutional convention of 1865 (II, 428)

Reconstruction by Congress
Refusal to recognize state government (II, 431)
Mississippi made a military district (II, 431)
Military government (II, 433)

Political Revolution
Perils of negro suffrage (II, 433 et seq.)
Financial difficulties (II, 438)
Election of 1873 (II, 439)
Burden of taxation (II, 440)
Election of 1875 (II, 442)

VI. MODERN PERIOD (1876-1910)

Restoration of Home Rule
Economy in finance (II, 443, 444)
Readjustment of race relations (II, 445)
Constitution of 1890 (II, 445 et seq.)

Recent Progress
Economic loss caused by war (II, 452)
Social life (II, 453)
Negro education (II, 453)
Higher education (II, 454)
Common school appropriations (II, 456)

Public Affairs and Party Leaders
Review of events since the war (II, 456 et seq.)
James L. Alcorn (II, 457)
L. Q. C. Lamar (II, 457)
Reform movement (II, 458)
Party contests (II, 459)

J. Z. George (II, 460)
E. C. Walthall (II, 460)
John Sharp Williams (II, 461)
James K. Vardaman (II, 461)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial and Territorial Relations
Spanish exploration (II, 336)
French colonization (II, 340)
British West Florida (II, 347)
West Florida under Spain (II, 353)
Early boundary disputes (II, 355)
Territory created (II, 359)
Influence of Louisiana Purchase (II, 363)
Spanish possessions and Aaron Burr (II, 364)

Interstate Questions
The Tennessee boundary (IV, 147)
The Mississippi River (IV, 152)
The Arkansas boundary (IV, 153)
The Louisiana boundary (IV, 154)
Private suits on boundaries (IV, 156)
Alabama line surveyed (II, 378)
Admission of Missouri (II, 378)
War with Mexico (II, 390)

Early State Politics
Constitution of 1817, and organization of government (II, 370)
State laws codified (II, 380)
Leake's administration (II, 381)
Governors Brandon and Holmes (II, 381)
Constitution of 1832 (II, 383)
The tariff and nullification (II, 388)

Slavery and Secession
Admission of Missouri as a slave state (II, 378)
Rise of slavery as a political issue (II, 392)
The planters (II, 395)
The Wilmot Proviso (II, 401)
Compromise of 1850 (II, 402)
Causes of secession (II, 403 et seq.)

Political Parties and Leaders
David Holmes (II, 399)
George Poindexter (II, 399)
Walter Leake (II, 399)
Democratic Party (II, 399 et seq.)
Other political leaders (II, 399)
Whig Party (II, 399 et seq.)
State sovereignty (II, 400)
The Wilmot Proviso (II, 401)
John A. Quitman (II, 401)
Union Party (II, 402)
Jefferson Davis (II, 403)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Measures

Government during the war period (II, 423)
Reorganization of the government (II, 425)
Johnson's plan (II, 427)
Clash with Congress (II, 431)
Military control of state (II, 433)
Carpet-bag control (II, 436)
Burden of taxation (II, 440)
Restoration of home rule (II, 442)

State Constitutions

Constitution of 1861 (II, 428)
Constitution of 1865 (II, 429)
Convention of 1868 (II, 431)
Constitution of 1890 (II, 446)

Political Parties and Leaders

Benjamin G. Humphreys (II, 429)
Republican Party (II, 435 et seq.)
James L. Alcorn (II, 436)
John M. Stone (II, 443)
Democratic Party (II, 441 et seq.)
L. Q. C. Lamar (II, 457)
Other parties (II, 459)
J. Z. George (II, 460)
E. C. Walthall (II, 460)
John Sharp Williams (II, 461)
James K. Vardaman (II, 461)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions

Early land laws (V, 59, 62)
Negro population (V, 111)
Geography (II, 332)
Indians (II, 335, 344)
Spanish explorers (II, 336)
French control (II, 340)
British control (II, 347)
New land policy (II, 348)
Early slavery (II, 351)
Spanish control (II, 353)
Early land grants (II, 361)
Indian lands ceded (II, 387)
Levee system begun (II, 391)
Social life of the plantation (II, 396-397)

Agriculture and Live Stock

Rice crops (V, 170)
Cereals (V, 221)
Live stock (V, 275)
Agriculture the great industry (II, 395)
Cotton (II, 395)
Agricultural surveys (V, 560)

Mining
Geological surveys (V, 560)
Survey by Hilgard (VII, 256)

Manufactures
Statistics of manufactures (V, 331)

Transportation and Communication
The Mississippi River (II, 333-334; also see Index)
Federal Road (II, 361; V, 345)
First steamboats (II, 367)
Highways (II, 377)
First railroad (II, 388)
Railroad stock (II, 391)

Finances and Banking
Banking (V, 468)
Finances (V, 523-525)
Wealth (V, 630)
State bank experiment (II, 380)
State finances in 1830 (II, 382)
Early prosperity (II, 387)
Sale of bonds (II, 387)
Flush times (II, 388)
Financial crisis (II, 389)
Repudiation of bonds (II, 389)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Levee system (VI, 555)
Drainage of swamp lands (VI, 555)
Conditions at close of War (II, 451)
Industrial growth (II, 455)
The negro problem (II, 452)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Cotton (VI, 87)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Live stock (VI, 135)
Schoolboy clubs for agricultural work (X, 377)

Mining and Fisheries
Development of mining (VI, 175)
Fisheries (VI, 158)

Manufactures
Progress in manufactures (VI, 253)
Water power (VI, 561)

Transportation and Communication
See Mississippi River, Railways, etc.
Transportation facilities (VI, 305 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)
Burden of taxation during Reconstruction (II, 440)
War bonds (V, 528)
Increase of state debt (II, 438)
Loss to state by War (II, 452)

Recent state budget (II, 456)
Repudiation (V, 525)
Revenue law (VI, 503)
Special taxation (VI, 501)
Financial condition (VI, 501-504)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
Irwin Russell (VII, 39)

Prose Writers and Works
Ellicott's "Journal" (II, 357)
Baldwin's "Flush Times in Alabama and Mississippi" (VII, 472)
Prentiss I. Ingraham (XI, 535)
Claiborne (VII, 102)
Lowry (VII, 102)
Jefferson Davis (VII, 109)
Garner (VII, 110)
A. H. Stone (VII, 110, 112)
Dabney (VII, 111)

Editors and Periodicals
"The Mississippi Gazette" (VII, 419)
"The Intelligencer" (VII, 419)
"The Mississippi Herald" (VII, 420)
Early Natchez papers and editors (VII, 420)
Andrew Marschalk (VII, 470)
Ethelbert Barksdale and "The Mississippian" (VII, 475, 481)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Early education (II, 377)
Education before the War (II, 390, 397; X, 205)
Education after the War (II, 454)
Technical education (X, 355)
Public schools in 1860 (II, 398)
Public school system (V, 527)

Colleges and Universities
Rise of colleges (X, 205)
Colleges and universities (X, 255)
Medical colleges (X, 305)
University of Mississippi (II, 390, 398; VII, 309)
Mississippi College (VII, 310)
Mississippi Industrial School and College (X, 642)
Elizabeth Female Academy, first of its kind in the United States (II, 377)
Jefferson College (II, 377)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
Richard H. Jesse (VII, 157)
E. N. Elliott (VII, 185)
Albert T. Bledsoe (VII, 205)
Frederick A. P. Barnard (VII, 207)
Charles Baskerville (VII, 228)
W. F. Hand (VII, 229)
H. H. Harrington (VII, 229)
E. W. Hilgard (VII, 256)

Lawyers
William L. Sharkey (II, 400)
Cotesworth P. Smith (II, 400)
William Yerger (II, 400)
Edward Turner (II, 400)
John I. Guion (II, 400)
S. S. Calhoon (II, 447)
James Z. George (II, 448)
Wiley P. Harris (II, 448)
J. B. Chrisman (II, 448)
H. F. Simrall (II, 448)
Samuel Powell (II, 448)

Clergymen
Lorenzo Dow (II, 373)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
Spanish exploration and control (X, 128, 136)
French and Spanish influence (II, 355)
Germans (X, 139)
Indians (II, 378; X, 158)
Negroes (V, 111)
The Black Belt (II, 333)

Manners and Customs
Conditions of life in early days (II, 383)
Early social life (II, 368)
First settlements (II, 342)
Labor conditions (II, 393)
Plantation life (II, 395)

Social Uplift
Prohibition movement (II, 445)
Schoolboy clubs organized (X, 377)
Child labor problem (X, 585)

Towns and Cities
First settlements (II, 342)
Natchez (II, 389)
Vicksburg (II, 389)
Columbus (II, 389)
Other towns (II, 389)

II. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Early religious movements (II, 368)

Denominational Growth
Roman Catholic Church (X, 537)
Congregational Church (II, 368)
Methodist Church (II, 368)
Baptist Church (II, 368)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
List of governors (III, 478, 479)
Winthrop Sargent (II, 360)
William C. C. Claiborne (II, 362; XI, 197)
David Holmes (II, 374, 381)
George Poindexter (II, 377)
Walter Leake (II, 381)
Gerard C. Brandon (II, 381)
John Anthony Quitman (II, 391)
Charles Clark (II, 423)
Benjamin G. Humphreys (II, 429)
Robert Lowry (II, 445)
J. K. Vardaman (II, 461)

Other Statesmen
Seargent S. Prentiss (II, 400)
Jefferson Davis (II, 400; and see Index)
Albert G. Brown (II, 400)
Henry S. Foote (II, 400)
John J. McRae (II, 400)
Jacob Thompson (II, 400)
L. Q. C. Lamar (II, 408 et seq.)
James Z. George (II, 460)
E. C. Walthall (II, 460)
J. M. Stone (II, 460)
John Sharp Williams (II, 461)
H. D. Money (II, 461)
A. J. McLaurin (II, 461)

Soldiers
John A. Quitman (II, 391)
Earl Van Dorn (II, 410)
Charles Clark (II, 410)
James L. Alcorn (II, 410)
C. H. Mott (II, 410)
Richard Griffith (II, 422)
Carnot Posey (II, 422)
William Barksdale (II, 422)
E. C. Walthall (II, 422)
Other officers (II, 422-423)

Naval Officers
Isaac N. Brown (II, 414, 422)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

Who was the first white man to traverse Mississippi? (II, 337)
What were the first settlements (II, 341-2)
What was the Natchez War? (II, 344-5)
How did the Revolutionary War affect this colony? (II, 351)
Why did Western Florida revert to Spain? (II, 352-3)
When did the Spanish finally evacuate Mississippi? (II, 358)
How did the Louisiana Purchase affect Mississippi? (II, 363)
What was Mississippi's share in the War of 1812? (II, 365-6)
In what year was the state organized? (II, 369)
What was Mississippi's experience with a State Bank? (II, 380)
What was the Treaty of Pontotoc? (II, 387)
What were the chief towns prior to 1860? (II, 389)
What were the conditions of plantation life? (II, 395-6)
How came "The Bonnie Blue Flag" to be written? (II, 409)
What were the first blows struck by Mississippi in the War of Secession? (II, 412-3)
What vessel single-handed attacked Farragut's whole squadron at Vicksburg? (II, 414)
What governor was forcibly removed from office by United States troops? (II, 432)
What was the effect of the Reconstruction Act? (II, 434-42)
What is the state's condition and wealth today? (II, 455-6, VI, 501-504)
What are its leading products? (VI, 87, 112)
Give an outline of the career of Jefferson Davis (XI, 260)
When were the first newspapers established? (VII, 419)
What has been the progress of higher education? (X, 205, 221, 255, 305, 355)

MISSOURI

Missouri was the twenty-fourth state admitted to the Union, and the eighteenth in point of size. It is at the extreme northwest of the Southern States, being bounded on the north by Iowa, on the east by Illinois and Kentucky, on the south by Arkansas, and on the west by Nebraska and Kansas. The Mississippi River forms its entire eastern boundary, and the Missouri a large portion of the western boundary before crossing the state. The total area is 69,420 square miles, of which 693 square miles is water. The southwest is mountainous, and the middle is rugged, becoming more level toward the Osage River. Agriculture and live stock interests are important, the annual output of corn being valued at over $100,000,000. Wheat and oats together total about one-half this sum. Hay and potatoes rank next in value. The chief mineral deposits are zinc and lead. The state is also prosperous in manufactures, which are largely dependent upon agriculture, live stock and forestry. The population (census of 1910) was 3,293,335, this state ranking seventh in order.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. PROVINCIAL PERIOD (1682-1804)

Early Explorations
- Origin of name (III, 183)
- Kaskaskia (III, 183)
- Incentives to exploration (III, 183-184)
- First expeditions (III, 184)

French Occupation
- John Law's Company (III, 184)
- Early lead mines (III, 184)
- St. Genevieve (III, 185)
- St. Louis (III, 185)

Spanish Occupation
- How the Treaty of Paris was received (III, 186)
- Land grants (III, 186)
- Spanish Illinois (III, 186)

American Settlement
- George Rogers Clark (III, 187)
- Affairs during the Revolution (III, 187)
- Capture of St. Joseph (III, 187)

New Madrid and other settlements (III, 188-191)
Influx of Americans (III, 192)
Daniel Boone (III, 193)
Cession to United States (III, 194)

Social and Economic Conditions
French and Spanish influence (III, 194)
Manner of living (III, 195)
Chief occupations (III, 195)
Population (III, 196)

II. TERRITORIAL PERIOD (1804-1820)

Missouri a part of Louisiana
The Louisiana Purchase (III, 197)
District of Louisiana (III, 198)
Early laws (III, 198)

The Territory of Missouri
First convention (III, 199)
Territory of Louisiana created (III, 199)
Change of name to Missouri (III, 200)
Population (III, 200-201)

Internal Affairs
Political conditions (III, 201)
Growth and development (III, 202)
Indians (III, 205)
Economic conditions (III, 206)
Duelling (III, 207)
First steamboats (III, 207)
First newspapers (III, 207)
First churches (III, 208)

Steps to Statehood
First petition in 1818 (III, 208)
Missouri Compromise (III, 209 et seq.; also see Index)
Division on slavery (III, 209 et seq.)
Hampden articles (III, 210)
Constitutional convention (III, 212-214)

III. FEDERAL PERIOD (1820-1865)

Admission Into Union
"Child of the Storm" (III, 215)
Missouri controversy (III, 216 et seq.)
Tallmadge amendment (III, 215 et seq.)
Missouri Compromise (III, 220 et seq.)
Admission as a state (III, 223)

Political Affairs and Leaders
Thomas Hart Benton (III, 226 et seq.)
David Barton (III, 226)
Annexation of Texas (III, 228)
Henry S. Geyer (III, 230)
Francis P. Blair (III, 231, 234)
Attitude toward secession (III, 226 et seq.)
Repeal of Missouri Compromise (III, 231)

Missouri During the War of Secession
The approach of war (III, 231)
Government during the War (III, 232 et seq.)
Influence of Blair (III, 234)
Battles in state (III, 236)
Union leaders (III, 238)
Growth up to 1865 (III, 239)

IV. MODERN PERIOD (1865-1910)

Conditions in 1865
Contributions to the War (III, 241)
No reconstruction necessary (III, 241)
"Iron-clad oath" (III, 241)

Later Industrial Progress
Railways (III, 242)
Growth in population (III, 242-244)
Manufactures and mineral wealth (III, 245)
Mining (III, 249)
Agriculture (III, 250)

Leading Cities
St. Louis (III, 246)
Kansas City (III, 249)
St. Joseph (III, 249)

Intellectual Progress
Education (III, 251-254)
Authorship (III, 254)
Newspapers (III, 255)

Political Conditions
Negro suffrage (III, 255)
Political parties (III, 256)
Railroad debts (III, 256-258)
Constitution of 1875 (III, 259)
Joseph W. Folk (III, 259)
Conclusion (III, 260-262)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Territorial Relations
Spanish control (III, 186)
Settlers from Kentucky and Tennessee (III, 192)
Effect of Louisiana Purchase (III, 194, 197)
District of Louisiana (III, 197)
Territory of Indiana (III, 197)
Territory of Missouri (III, 200)
Early political affairs (III, 201)
Relations with Arkansas (III, 275)

Steps to Statehood
Slavery agitation (III, 210 et seq.)
Constitution of 1820 (III, 213)
First elections (III, 214)

Missouri Compromise (III, 209, 220, 231; IV, 459, 466; IX, 37; X, xxiii)
Admission to Union (III, 214, 215; IV, 459)

Early Statehood Politics
Benton the unconscious opponent of secession (III, 226)
Anti-Benton Democrats (III, 230)
The Whig Party (III, 230)
Francis P. Blair (III, 231, 232, 234)
Benjamin G. Brown (III, 231)
Repeal of the Missouri Compromise (III, 231)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Conditions After the War
Election of 1864 (III, 237)
Republican Party (III, 237)
Negro suffrage (III, 255)
Democratic Party (III, 256)
Bland and free silver (III, 259)
Folk's crusade against franchises (III, 259)

State Constitutions
Constitution of 1865 (III, 237)
Constitution of 1875 (III, 259)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
Original territory (X, 107)
Early land laws (V, 58)
Land grants (III, 186)
Negro population (V, III)
Emancipation (V, 150)
First American settlers (III, 187)
Social and economic conditions among the pioneers (III, 194)
First towns (III, 196)
Indians (III, 205; X, 158)
Position as a slave state (III, 224, 225)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Cereal crops (V, 221)
Hemp (V, 232, 234)
Horses (V, 242)
Sheep (V, 249)
Other live stock (V, 252)
Tobacco (V, 164)

Mining
Coal mining (V, 293)
Geological survey (V, 561)
Iron (V, 285)
Lead (V, 286, 288)

Early lead mining (III, 184)
Early trade in lead (III, 195)
Zinc (V, 288)

Manufactures
Iron industry (V, 285)
Statistics of manufactures (V, 331)

Transportation and Communication
Trading post at St. Louis (III, 185)
Trade in lead and fur (III, 195)
St. Louis an early center of trade (III, 206)
First steamboats (III, 207)
See Transportation and Communication (V, 336 et seq.)
See Mississippi River, in Index

Finances and Banking
Banking (V, 472)
First banks (III, 206)
Revenue and taxation (V, 526)
State finances (V, 526-529)
Taxable wealth in 1860 (III, 239)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Conditions after the War (III, 240 et seq.)
Growth of towns (III, 242)
Foreign element (III, 244)
St. Louis Exposition of 1884 (III, 246-247)
World's Exposition (III, 248)
German immigrants (III, 248)
Drainage of land (III, 250)
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Land reclamation (VI, 558)

Agriculture and Live Stock
An agricultural state (III, 242)
Large rural population (III, 245)
Increase in agriculture (III, 250)
Corn (III, 251)
Wheat (III, 251)
Farm acreage (III, 251)
Cotton (VI, 87)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Mining and Fisheries
Mineral output (III, 245)
Lead and zinc (III, 249-250)
Coal (VI, 177, 181)
Iron ores (VI, 225)
Fisheries (VI, 158)

Manufactures
St. Louis, largest shoe-manufacturing city (III, 245, 248)
Manufacturing importance of St. Louis (III, 248)
Tobacco (III, 248)

Water power (VI, 561)
Growth of manufactures (VI, 257, 261)
Iron industry (VI, 261)

Transportation and Communication
Railways (III, 242)
River traffic (III, 242)
Bridges at St. Louis (III, 247)

Finances and Banking
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)
Constitutional debt and tax limitation (VI, 504)
Public debt (VI, 506)
Railroad debts (III, 256)
Finances (VI, 504-507)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
Eugene Field (III, 254)
"Little Book of Missouri Verse" (III, 254)
Irwin Russell (VII, 39 et seq.; XII, 365)
"Missouri Literature" (III, 254)

Humorist
Samuel L. Clemens ("Mark Twain") (III, 254; VII, 289; XI, 215)

Historical Work
Houck's "History of Missouri" (VII, 103)
Benton's "Thirty Years' View" (VII, 106)

Novelist
Winston Churchill (III, 254; XI, 196)

Editors and Periodicals
First newspapers (III, 207-208)
"Missouri Gazette," the oldest state paper (III, 255)
"Palmyra Spectator" (III, 255)
Number of newspapers (III, 255)
Duff Green (VII, 474; XI, 423)
Francis P. Blair (VII, 474-475)
Joseph Charless (III, 202)

Other Writers
"Missouri Literature" (III, 254)
"Missouri Bibliography" (III, 254)
List of writers (III, 254-255)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Early interest in education (III, 244)
Early schools (III, 208)
Permanent school fund (III, 244)
School system (III, 251 et seq.)
Normal and high schools (III, 253)

Colleges and Universities
First college subscription (III, 244)
Washington University (III, 254)
St. Louis University (III, 254)
Growth of colleges (III, 255)
Medical colleges (III, 305)
Theological seminaries (III, 312)
University of Missouri (III, 253; X, 246)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
William Chauvenet (VII, 218)
Henry S. Pritchett (VII, 219)
E. R. Hedrick (VII, 219)
F. H. Seares (VII, 219)
H. B. Shaw (VII, 236)
David F. Houston (XI, 515)
Richard J. Gatling (XI, 391)
James S. Rollins (III, 261)

Lawyers
Edward Hempstead (III, 201)
Rufus Easton (III, 201)
John Scott (III, 201-202)
Edward Bates (III, 225)
William B. Napton (III, 229)
Joseph W. Folk (III, 259)

Engineer
James B. Eads (III, 261)

Clergyman
E. M. Marvin (III, 261)

Artist
George C. Bingham (III, 261)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
French settlement (III, 184, 194)
Spanish land laws (V, 58)
Character of immigration (III, 243)
American settlers (III, 187)
Indians (III, 205)
Negroes (III, 184, 255; V, 111)

Manners and Customs
Colonial life (III, 195)
Duelling (III, 207)
Trading posts (III, 185, 195)

The Negro Problem
Introduction of negroes (III, 184)
Slavery an issue upon statehood (III, 209)

The Missouri Compromise (III, 209; and see Index)
Emancipation of slaves (V, 150)

Social Uplift
Child labor (X, 585)
Prohibition (III, 259)

Towns and Cities
First settlements (III, 185)
St. Louis founded (III, 185; for other references see Index)
Kansas City (III, 249)
St. Joseph (III, 249)

II. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Early religious work (III, 208)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)

Denominational Growth
Baptist Church (III, 208)
Methodist Church (III, 208)
Presbyterian Church (III, 208)
Episcopal Church (III, 208)
Roman Catholic Church (X, 250, 537)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
List of governors (III, 481)
Claiborne F. Jackson (III, 229, 234)
Robert M. Stewart (III, 230)
Trusten Polk (III, 231)
Thomas C. Fletcher (III, 237)
Joseph W. Folk (III, 259; XI, 353)

Other Statesmen
John Scott (III, 215)
Thomas Hart Benton (III, 226; and see Index)
David Barton (III, 226)
Francis P. Blair (III, 232, 234 et seq.)
B. Gratz Brown (III, 238)
Champ Clark (XI, 201)
See lists (III, 238, 261)

Soldiers
Sterling Price (III, 236)
John B. Henderson (III, 238)
Alexander W. Doniphan (III, 238)
Henry Atkinson (XI, 27)

Pioneers
Benjamin Cooper (III, 203)
Daniel Boone (III, 193)
Moses Austin (III, 193)
Christopher ("Kit") Carson (XI, 184)
Meriwether Lewis (XII, 95)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

When and why was Missouri first explored? (III, 183-4)
What were the first two settlements? (III, 185)
When did Americans come into Missouri from neighboring states? (III, 192)
When were the Missouri settlements ceded to the United States? (III, 194)
What language then prevailed here? (III, 194)
When was the territory of Missouri created? (III, 200)
When did the city of St. Louis first begin to assume importance? (III, 206)
When was the first newspaper established? (III, 207)
What were the circumstances leading up to the admission of Missouri into the Union? (III, 215-223)
Why did the Missouri Compromise arouse a national storm? (III, 220-3)
Who was "the great Missourian"? (III, 226-31)
What was Missouri's share in the War of Secession? (III, 236-41)
What expositions have been held in St. Louis, and when? (III, 246-248)
Who was the founder of St. Joseph? (III, 249)
What noted pioneers are connected with Missouri's history? (XI, 184; XII, 95)
Give an outline of the career and famous books of America's greatest humorist (VII, 289; XI, 215)
What are Missouri's leading manufacturing industries? (III, 245, 248; VI, 257, 261)
What are its agricultural products? (III, 251; VI, 87, 112)
How many colleges and universities are in the state? (X, 255)
When was the University of Missouri founded? (X, 246)

NORTH CAROLINA

North Carolina, one of the original thirteen colonies, is an Atlantic coast state bounded on the north by Virginia, on the south by South Carolina and Georgia, and on the west by Tennessee. Its width, east to west, is 503 miles, and length 187 miles. The area is 52,426 square miles, of which 3,686 square miles is water. The greater part of the surface belongs to the Atlantic slope, the ground gradually rising until it becomes mountainous in the west. The state is chiefly agricultural, the crops of corn, wheat and oats aggregating about $50,000,000 annually. Tobacco and cotton are important. Minerals are found but not in large quantities. The manufacture of cotton fabrics, tobacco products, and lumber is extensive. The 1910 census showed a population of 2,206,287, of whom 1,500,513 are white. This population is largely rural.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. PROPRIETARY PERIOD (1584-1729)

Early Explorations and Settlements
- Voyage of Verrazano (II, 2)
- Amadas and Barlow (I, 3; IV, 3)
- Grant to Sir Walter Raleigh (I, 3; II, 463; IV, 3)
- The first colony (I, 3-5; IV, 3; V, 229)
- Lost Colony of Roanoke (I, 5-7; IV, 3)

Proprietary Government Established
- Raleigh's influence (I, 8-10; IV, 3-4)
- Permanent settlements (I, 415 et seq.)
- Grant to Sir Robert Heath (I, 414; IV, 10)
- Grant to the Lords Proprietors (I, 420; II, 6; IV, 10)

Character of the Government
- Fundamental constitutions (I, 421-422; II, 9)
- Features of government (I, 423 et seq.)
- The Great Deed of Grant (I, 425)
- First governors (I, 425 et seq.)
- Character of the people (I, 426-427)

Rebellions and Wars
- Culpepper's rebellion (I, 427-429)
- Revolt against Sothel (I, 430)
- Cary's rebellion (I, 431-433)
- Indian war of 1711-1713 (I, 433-435; V, 22)
- Piracy (I, 435-436; IV, 38)

Internal Conditions
Religious growth (I, 430)
Colonial finances (V, 443)

External Affairs
Relations with Virginia (I, 415, 437; II, 13)
Separation from South Carolina (I, 433; IV, 15)
Sale of Carolina to the Crown (I, 437-439)

II. PROVINCIAL PERIOD (1729-1775)

Conditions from 1729 to 1752
Cause of transfer of colony (I, 441)
Population (I, 441)
Manner of living (I, 441-442)
Settlers in the interior (I, 444-445)
Religious life (I, 445-446)
Land grants (I, 446)
French and Indian wars (I, 447-449)

Character of Crown Government
Judicial department (I, 442)
First governor (I, 442)
Friction with people (I, 443)
Early laws (I, 444)
Johnston's administration (I, 443-444; XI, 8)
Dobb's administration (I, 447-449; IV, 39-42)

Tryon and the Regulators
Character of William Tryon (I, 449-451)
Resistance of people to the Stamp Act (I, 450-451)
Cherokee dispute (I, 451)
The Regulator movement (I, 452 et seq.)
Battle of Alamance (I, 455-456)
Its effects (I, 456)

End of the Provincial Period
Josiah Martin, last of the royal governors (I, 457)
Disputes with the Assembly (I, 458)
New Assembly convened (I, 458-459)
New Bern Committee of Safety (I, 459)
Third Provincial Congress (I, 459-460)
Revolutionary measures (I, 460)
Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge (I, 460)
Fourth Provincial Congress (I, 461)
Delegates to Continental Congress (I, 461)

III. REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD (1775-1782)

Causes of Revolution
Effect of Martin's administration (I, 462-463)
Local and intercolonial disputes (I, 463)
Financial question (I, 463)
The court system (I, 463)

Revolutionary Politics
Sympathy with colonies (I, 464)
The Stamp Act (I, 450-451, 464)

Committee of Correspondence (I, 458, 464)
The Provincial Congresses (I, 458 et seq.)
Delegates to Continental Congress (I, 461, 464)

An Independent State
The Mecklenburg Resolves (I, 466)
The Mecklenburg Declaration (I, 467)
Preparations for conflict (I, 467-468)
Halifax Resolves (I, 468)

Share in the Revolution
Apathy during the War (I, 469)
Military achievements (I, 470)
Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge (I, 460, 468)
King's Mountain (I, 93, 470; II, 34, 472)
Whigs and Tories (I, 471)

IV. FEDERAL PERIOD (1782-1861)

Share in Forming Federal Constitution
One of last states to ratify Constitution (I, 471)
Bill of Rights (I, 472)
Ratification in 1789 (I, 472)
State individualism (I, 472)
Anti-Federalism (I, 473)

Domestic Affairs
Raleigh founded and made the capital (I, 473)
Dismal Swamp Canal (I, 473)
Interest in education (I, 474, 476)
Internal improvements (I, 476-477)
Charities (I, 477)

Political Movements
Constitutional reform (I, 474)
Constitution of 1835 (I, 475)
Whig ascendancy (I, 475-477)

Slavery and Secession
Slavery a political issue (I, 478)
Attitude of state (I, 479)
Causes which led to secession (I, 479 et seq.)
Secession convention (I, 481)

V. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

North Carolina in the Confederacy
Secession (I, 482)
Events at outbreak of War (I, 483)
Ratification of Confederate Constitution (I, 483-484)

Preparations for War
Refusal to furnish Federal troops (I, 484)
Organization of state troops (I, 484)
Number of troops furnished (I, 485)
Ammunition supplies (I, 485)
Blockade running (I, 486)
Governor Vance (I, 487)

Progress of War in the State
The War in 1861 (I, 487-489)
The War in 1862 (I, 489-491)
The War in 1863 (I, 491-492)
The War in 1864 (I, 492-493)
The War in 1865 (I, 493-494)
The state's share in the War (I, 494-496)

VI. RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD (1865-1876)

Conditions After the War
Overthrow of state government (I, 497)
General Schofield and military control (I, 497-498)
William W. Holden (I, 498)
Convention of 1865 (I, 498-499)

Reconstruction Measures
President Johnson's plan (I, 498-499)
Repudiation of war debt (I, 499)
Worth's administration (I, 499-501)
Freedmen's Bureau (I, 500)
Constitution of 1866 (I, 501)
Reconstruction acts by Congress (I, 501-502)
Constitution of 1868 (I, 502)

Political Controversies
Election of 1868 (I, 503)
William W. Holden's election (I, 503)
The carpet-baggers (I, 503)
Legislature of 1868 (I, 504)
Extravagances and taxation (I, 504)
Ku Klux Klan (I, 504-506)
End of Reconstruction (I, 506)
Election of Vance and the Democratic ticket, in 1876 (I, 507)

VII. MODERN PERIOD (1876-1910)

Politics Since 1876
Administration of Jarvis (I, 507)
Political parties (I, 507)
Negro suffrage (I, 507)
"White Supremacy" (I, 508)
"Grandfather clause" (I, 508)
Constitutional amendment and its effect (I, 508)
Prohibition (I, 509)
Control of railroads (I, 509-510)
Economy of administration (I, 510)

Governmental Activities
Charities (I, 510)
Agriculture (I, 511)
Other departments (I, 512)
Colonial and state records (I, 512)

Educational Development
Ashley as superintendent of public instruction (I, 512)
Other superintendents (I, 513)

Statistics of schools (I, 513)
Expenditures (I, 514)
Universities and colleges (I, 514)
Denominational schools (I, 514)

Economic Development
Beginnings of manufactures (I, 514-515)
Growth after war (I, 515)
Statistics (I, 516)
Agricultural growth (I, 516-517)
Other factors (I, 517)
Wealth, debt, and taxation (I, 517-518)
Banking (I, 518)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Relations
Settlers from Virginia (I, 415-416; V, 14, 36)
Political relations (IV, 10-12)
Boundary questions (I, 437; IV, 10-12, 13, 299)
Relations with South Carolina (I, 433; IV, 14)
Tennessee boundary (IV, 156)

Colonial Measures and Politics
Proprietary government (I, 421 et seq.; IV, 14)
Governors and people (I, 425 et seq.; IV, 11)
Sale of Carolina to the Crown (I, 437; II, 15)
Crown government (I, 442 et seq.)
Burrington's administration (I, 442-443)
Johnston's administration (I, 443-444)
Dobb's administration (I, 447-449)
Tryon's administration (I, 449-456)
Martin's administration (I, 457-459)

Revolutionary Affairs
Causes of Revolution (I, 462 et seq.)
The Stamp Act (I, 450 et seq.)
The Mecklenburg Resolves (I, 459, 466; IV, 66, 70)
The Halifax Resolves (I, 461, 468; IV, 70)
Constitution of 1776 (I, 468-469; IV, 72)

Early State Questions
Attitude toward Federal Union (I, 471-473; IV, 133)
Bill of Rights (IV, 72)
Relations with Georgia (IV, 145)
Cession of Western territory and formation of Tennessee (II, 473-479; IV, 93-94)

Slavery Question
Slave trade (IV, 216, 219)
Legal status of slavery (V, 92 et seq.)
A political issue (I, 479-480; IV, 91, 316, 346, 576)
The Wilmot Proviso (I, 478-9; IV, 276)

Secession Movement
Theory and history of secession (IV, 467-468, 473)
States rights campaigns (I, 480)
Causes of secession in state (I, 481 et seq.)
Convention of 1861 (I, 481-484)
Entering the Confederacy (I, 483-484)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Measures
Overthrow of the state government (I, 497)
Military rule (I, 497-498)
Presidential Reconstruction (I, 498 et seq.)
Convention of 1865 (I, 498-499)
Freedmen's Bureau (I, 500)
Congressional Reconstruction (I, 501-502; IV, 600, 631)
Secret political societies (I, 505; IV, 605, 621)
End of Reconstruction (I, 506)

Political Parties and Leaders
Holden's first administration (I, 498; II, 427; IV, 591)
Jonathan Worth (I, 499 et seq.; XII, 572)
Republican control (I, 503)
William W. Holden (I, 503)
Legislature of 1868 (I, 504)
Zebulon B. Vance (I, 507; XII, 493)
Democratic victory of 1876 (I, 507)
Politics since 1876 (I, 507-510)

State Constitutions
Constitution of 1866 (I, 501)
Constitution of 1868 (I, 502-503)
Amendments of 1875 (I, 506)
Amendment of 1898 (I, 508)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
Geography and topography (V, 3-9)
British colonial policy (V, 26-27)
Original land system (V, 48-51)
Quit rents (V, 48, 529)
The Great Deed of Grant (I, 425)
Cession of western lands (V, 67-68)
Taxation of lands (V, 529-530)
Labor conditions (V, 92, 93, 98, 106, 115, 134, 137, 140)
Negro population (V, 111)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Tobacco crops (V, 14, 159, 164-168)
Rice culture (V, 170-171)
Cotton (V, 202-203, 661)
Corn (V, 216, 221, 222)
Other cereals (V, 221-222)
Hemp and flax (V, 229-234)

Fruits and vegetables (V, 241)
Agricultural societies and fairs (V, 587)
Breeding of horses (V, 244)
Live stock statistics (V, 252-256)

Forestry and Fisheries
Naval stores (V, 259, 303, 327)
Timber resources (V, 260, 304)
Fisheries (V, 267-270)

Mining
Gold (V, 277-280)
Copper (V, 281-283)
Iron (V, 384)
Lead and zinc (V, 287)
Coal (V, 292)
Geological survey (V, 556; VII, 253)

Manufactures
Cotton mills (V, 318, 320, 329)
Spinners' Convention of 1840 (V, 316)
Lumber manufacture (V, 260, 304, 309)
Hemp and flax (V, 231, 233)
Other manufactures (V, 327-333; 491-492, 582)
Water power (V, 582, 586)

Transportation and Communication
Water facilities (V, 327)
Early roads (V, 349)
Canals (V, 353-356)
First railroads (V, 360-363)
Early trade (V, 413-418)
Internal improvements (V, 353)
Postal service (V, 483, 615)
Navigation act (I, 428)
Ports (V, 413)

Finances and Banking
Tariff legislation (V, 488)
State finances (V, 529-532)
Wealth (V, 630)
Banking (V, 462-465)
Colonial currency (V, 443-445)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Farm lands (VI, 17, 18, 25)
Labor conditions (VI, 37 et seq.)
Convict labor (VI, 49, 51)
Labor legislation (VI, 55-57)
Racial influences (VI, 587-604)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Tobacco (VI, 17, 18, 67-71)
Cotton (VI, 92)
Cereals (VI, 112, 114, 116)
Hemp and flax (VI, 125)

Fruits and vegetables (VI, 23-24, 129, 131-133)
Live stock (VI, 140-150)
State interest in agriculture (I, 511)

Forestry and Fisheries
Forestry products (VI, 152, 157)
Oyster industry (VI, 163-164)
Fisheries (VI, 159-161)

Mining
Quarry products (VI, 199-200, 208)
Phosphates (VI, 211)
Gold and silver (VI, 215-218)
Copper (VI, 219-220)
Lead and zinc (VI, 220)
Iron (VI, 223-224)
Other minerals (233-245)

Manufactures
Flour mills (VI, 256)
Lumber products (VI, 152, 157)
Iron products (VI, 273, 275)
Textiles (VI, 279-287, 297)
Tobacco (VI, 294)
Pottery (X, 705)
Statistics of industries (VI, 263, 303)
Water power (VI, 561-566)

Transportation and Communication
Railroads (VI, 308, 311, 439, 440, 455-458)
Control of railroads (I, 509-510)
Highways (VI, 51, 321-324)
Waterways (VI, 326, 338, 650)
Expansion of trade (VI, 353, 361)

Finances and Banking
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)
Banking (VI, 429-430)
Confederate pensions (VI, 448, 507)
State finances (VI, 440, 442, 508-511)
Insurance (VI, 623, 627)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
Thomas Godfrey (VII, 3)
John Henry Boner (VII, 52; XI, 98)
Mary Bayard Clark (XI, 204)
Edwin W. Fuller (XI, 370)
Theophilus H. Hill (XI, 498)
John Charles McNeill (VII, 52)

Novelists
Thomas Dixon (XI, 285)
Albion W. Tourgee (XII, 466)

Folk-Lore
Legend of the White Doe (VII, 55)
Indian legends (VII, 62-63)

Historical Studies
Thomas Harriot and his work (VII, 88, 240)
Stephen B. Weeks (VII, 91; XII, 537)
E. W. Sikes (VII, 91)
Francis L. Hawks's "History of North Carolina" (VII, 100)
Francois Xavier Martin's "History of North Carolina" (XII, 167)
Hinton R. Helper (VII, 181, 186)
John H. Wheeler's "History of North Carolina" (VII, 100)
S. A. Ashe's "History of North Carolina" (VII, 100)
Other historical work (VII, 97; X, 5, 58, 203, 421)
Historical societies (VII, 513, 519, 521)

Editors and Periodicals
Colonial newspapers and editors (VII, 407, 408, 415, 416, 470)
Early state editors (VII 414, 474; XI, 378; XII, 374)
War editors (VII, 425)
Recent editors and papers (VII, 292-293, 424; XI, 32; XII, 249, 293, 500)
"The Land We Love" (VII, 458)
"The South Atlantic Quarterly" (VII, 513)
"The North Carolina Booklet" (X, 636, 642)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Education in colonial times (X, 192)
Early schools (X, 192, 193; VII, 168-169)
Early state provision for education (I, 474; X, 193)
Education prior to the War (I, 476)
Agricultural education (I, 514; X, 352, 353, 362)
Education of the negro (I, 514; X, 249, 258, 407)
Education of women (I, 514; IX, 84; X, 264-265, 406)
Education of the blind and dumb (I, 477)
Superintendents of public instruction (I, 512-513)
Statistics (I, 513-514)
Technical education (X, 355)

Colleges and Universities
State aid of colleges (I, 514)
Denominational colleges (I, 514)
University of North Carolina (I, 474; and see Index)
Other colleges (I, 514)
Growth of colleges (X, 192, 199, 255)
Medical colleges (X, 305)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
Thomas Hume (VII, 125; XI, 526)
Edwin Mims (VII, 133; XII, 196)

C. Alphonso Smith (XII, 398)
Thomas Harriot (VII, 88, 240)
John Lawson (VII, 241)
Hugh Williamson (VII, 245)
Thomas A. Curtis (VII, 248)
Denison Olmsted (VII, 253, 307)
Elisha Mitchell (VII, 253, 307)
Collier Cobb (XI, 217)
Charles W. Dabney (XI, 248)
Francis P. Venable (VII, 231)
Frederick Beasley (VII, 264)
Thomas L. Clingman (VII, 264)

Lawyers

Hannis Taylor (VII, 336)
William H. Battle (XI, 58)
Walter Clark (XI, 203)
James Iredell (XI, 536)
Alfred Moore (XII, 202)

Physicians

Ephraim Brevard (VII, 358)
Nathaniel Alexander (VII, 358)
Hugh Williamson (VII, 245, 358)
Robert Williams (VII, 358)
A. J. De Rosset (VII, 363; XI, 277)
Mathias Lengue (VII, 363)
John Newman (VII, 363)
Eli Geddings (VII, 366)
Paul B. Barringer (XI, 48)
Moses J. De Rosset (XI, 278)
George A. Foote (XI, 354)
Edmund B. Haywood (XI, 468)
Richard B. Haywood (XI, 469)

Clergymen

George W. Truet (XII, 476)
Leonidas Polk (X, 523; XII, 302)
Robert Paine (XII, 280)
Lovick Pierce (XII, 383)
John W. Beckwith (XI, 63)
Paul Henkle (XI, 476)
Paul Palmer (IX, 133)
Shubael Sterns (IX, 133)
Cicero C. Hawks (XI, 461)
Francis L. Hawks (IX, 68; XI, 461)
R. B. C. Howell (XI, 522)
Thomas Atkinson (XI, 28)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. RELIGION

Religious Influences

Quakers of Albemarle (I, 430-431)
The Church of England act of worship (I, 431)
Early religious conditions (I, 445)

Theological seminaries (X, 312)
Denominational schools (I, 514)
Religious development (X, 457, 460, 529, 541)

Denominational Growth
Presbyterian Church (I, 445; X, 223)
Baptist Church (I, 445; X, 226)
Methodist Church (X, 226)
Roman Catholic Church (X, 537)
Lutheran Church (I, 445)
Episcopalian Church (I, 431, 445)

II. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
Classes of society (V, 73, 79)
Geographical influences (V, 98)
Early settlers (I, 415-420; V, 14; X, 100)
Germans (I, 417; X, 139)
Indians (X, 158)
Negro population (V, 111)

Manners and Customs
Scarcity of cities (X, 7)
Mountain life (X, 40)
Classes of society (V, 73-74, 79)
Character of early citizens (I, 426)
Virginia poor gentry (X, 103)
Scarcity of servants (V, 98)

Social Uplift
Early charities (I, 477)
Prohibition movement (I, 509)
Child labor (X, 585)
Settlement work (X, 616)
First library (X, 190)
Support of charities (I, 510)

The Negro Problem
Negro population (V, 111)
The slave trade (IV, 216, 219)
Distribution of slaves (V, 140, 614)
Slave revolts (IV, 235-236)
Slavery a political issue (I, 479-480)
Free negroes (IV, 237)
Negro domination (I, 507)
Education of the negro (I, 514; X, 249 et seq.)

Towns and Cities
Colonial settlements (I, 415-420; V, 14; X, 100)
Scarcity of cities (X, 7)
Raleigh (I, 473)
Wilmington (I, 420)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
List of governors (III, 484)
Gabriel Johnston (I, 443; XI, 8)

William Tryon (I, 449 et seq.)
Josiah Martin (I, 457 et seq.)
Jonathan Worth (I, 499 et seq.; XII, 572)
William W. Holden (I, 498 et seq.; XI, 503)

Other Statesmen

Zebulon B. Vance (I, 487 et seq.; XII, 493)
Thomas Bragg (XI, 113)
George Davis (XI, 259)
William A. Graham (XI, 420)
William Gaston (IX, 34; XI, 390)
Thomas H. Benton (IX, 44, 163)
John Branch (XI, 113)
James C. Dobbin (XI, 285)
Nathaniel Macon (XII, 130)
Matt. W. Ransom (XII, 333)

Soldiers

John Ashe (XI, 26)
William R. Davie (XI, 258)
Robert Howe (XI, 519)
Benjamin Hawkins (XI, 461)
George B. Anderson (XI, 14)
Braxton Bragg (XI, 112)
Thomas L. Clingman (XI, 216)
Bryan Grimes (XI, 425)
Daniel H. Hill (XI, 495)
Robert F. Hoke (XI, 502)
Theophilus H. Holmes (XI, 506)
William D. Pender (XII, 261)
James J. Pettigru (XII, 275)
Leonidas Polk (XII, 302)
Stephen D. Ramseur (XII, 323)
Robert Ransom (XII, 333)
Matt. W. Ransom (XII, 333)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

Who were the first settlers of North Carolina? (I, 413-5)
What was the first settlement? (I, 415)
By what nation was New Bern founded? (I, 417)
From whom did the Carolinas derive their name? (I, 420)
What was the Culpepper Rebellion? (I, 427-9)
What was the contention of the Quakers? (I, 430-2)
Until what year did piracy flourish? (I, 436)
When did North Carolina become a royal province? (I, 441)
Who was the first royal governor? (I, 442)
When were the Indians finally subdued? (I, 449)
Whom did the Indians call "the Great Wolf"? (I, 451-2)
What was the "Regulator" trouble? (I, 452-6)

What early moves for freedom were taken by North Carolina? (I, 459, 468)
What decisive battle fought in this state was a turning point in the Revolution? (I, 470)
When was Raleigh founded? (I, 473)
What was the state's attitude toward slavery and secession? (I, 479)
What important battles of the War of Secession were fought here? (I, 487-94)
What was the history of the Ku Klux Klan? (1, 504-6)
What is the state's present condition in education? (I, 512-4; X, 249, 264, 352, 355)
What are its leading crops? (VI, 17, 23, 92, 112, 125)
Give an outline of its manufacturing industries (VI, 256, 273, 279, 294)
When were the first banks organized? (V, 462)
What noted writers has North Carolina produced? Educators? Physicians? (VII)
What is the history of the University of North Carolina? (X, 220, 242)
What has been done in the way of technical education? (X, 355)
When was the first library established? (X, 190) The first newspaper? (VII, 415)

SOUTH CAROLINA

South Carolina, one of the original thirteen colonies, is a South Atlantic state, being bounded on the north by North Carolina and on the west and south by Georgia. It is triangular in shape, with 190 miles of coast line, and an apex 240 miles inland. The area is 30,989 square miles, of which 494 square miles is water. The surface is roughly divided into five sections; the coastal region, the pine belt, the sand and red hills, the Piedmont region, and the Alpine region. Sixty-nine per cent of the land is in farms, the chief products being cotton, corn and tobacco. Manufactures, especially of cotton goods, have shown rapid growth in recent years. The census of 1910 showed a population of 1,515,400, of whom 679,162 are white.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. COLONIAL PERIOD (1562-1789)

Explorations and Settlements
First Spanish ships (II, 1)
Giovanni Verrazano (II, 2)
Settlement of Port Royal by the French (II, 2)
The name "Carolina" (II, 6)

English Occupation
Grant of Charles II (II, 6)
Expedition of the "Carolina" (II, 7)
Charles Town founded (II, 7)
Population in 1682 (II, 8)

Early Colonial Affairs
Plan of government (II, 9)
Huguenots (II, 10)
Trouble with Indians and Spaniards (II, 10)
Relations with North Carolina (II, 13)
The people and trade of Charles Town (II, 15)
Rice and indigo (II, 17)
Settlements in the middle and upper country (II, 18)

Manners and Customs
Religious conditions (II, 20)
Early industries (II, 22)
Trade with interior (II, 23)
Labor conditions (II, 23)
The planters (II, 24)
Style of architecture (II, 24-25)
Culture and learning (II, 25)
Hardships in interior (II, 26)

Transition from Colony to State
Pinckney's resolution (II, 26)
Opposition to Stamp Act (II, 27)
Liberty Tree party (II, 28)
Charles Town tea party (II, 28)
Provincial Congress (II, 29)
Council of Safety (II, 29)
First hostile shots (II, 29)
Formation of state (II, 30)

Share in the Revolution
Clinton's expedition (II, 31)
William Moultrie (II, 31 et seq.)
Capture of Charles Town (II, 33)
Francis Marion (II, 34)
Number of battles in state (II, 35)

Share in Formation of the Union
Work of South Carolina statesmen (II, 35 et seq.)
Delegates to first Continental Congress (II, 36)
Henry Laurens (II, 36)
Delegates to Federal Convention (II, 37)

II. FEDERAL PERIOD (1789-1860)

Early Statehood
Share in the adoption of the Federal Constitution (II, 39)
The Pinckney Plan (II, 41)
Increase in population (II, 41)
Distribution of population (II, 43)

Economic Conditions
Rapid increase of slaves (II, 45)
Manumission (II, 47)
Vezey's Conspiracy (II, 48)
Slow growth of manufactures (II, 49)
William Gregg's factory (II, 51)

Constitutional and Political Development
Constitution of 1790 (II, 52)
Early parties (II, 54)

Internal Improvements
Santee Canal (II, 55)
Toll roads (II, 55, 57)
Large appropriations in 1818 (II, 57)
First railroads (II, 57, 58)
Banking (II, 59)
Interest in education (II, 60)

Leadership in Public Affairs
South Carolina statesmen (II, 61 et seq.)
Thomas Pinckney (II, 61)
Charles C. Pinckney (II, 62)
Influence in nation (II, 62)
John C. Calhoun (II, 63 et seq.)

Federal and Interstate Relations
Boundary disputes (II, 65)
Revolutionary debt (II, 65)

Tariff disputes (II, 66 et seq.)
Nullification (II, 67 et seq.)
Abolitionism (II, 69 et seq.)
Calhoun's view of Mexican War (II, 71)

III. WAR PERIOD (1860-1865)

Secession
Causes which led to secession (II, 72 et seq.)
Convention (II, 73)
Original idea of secession (II, 76)
Robert Y. Hayne (II, 76)
Popular sentiment (II, 78)
Share in forming the Confederacy (II, 80)

The War in South Carolina
Fort Sumter seized (II, 81)
Defense of Charleston (II, 83)
Inland expeditions (II, 83)
Sherman's march to the sea (II, 84 et seq.)
Contributions to the War (II, 86)
Life in War-time (II, 88)
Fidelity of slaves (II, 90)

IV. RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD (1865-1876)

Conditions at Close of War
Destruction caused by War (II, 88-90)
Towns destroyed (II, 92)

First Efforts Toward Reconstruction
Grant's and Lincoln's view (II, 94)
Wade Hampton (II, 94)
Johnson's plan (II, 96)
Black Code (II, 97)

Congressional Reconstruction
Civil government set aside (II, 98)
The carpet-baggers (II, 99)
Negro control (II, 100)
Extravagances (II, 100)
Red shirt campaign (II, 102)
Restoration of home rule (II, 102)

V. MODERN PERIOD (1876-1910)

New Social Conditions
The free negro (II, 102)
Growth of towns and cities (II, 103)
Mill villages (II, 103)
Marriage and divorce laws (II, 104)
Foreign population (II, 104-105)

New Industries
Phosphate mining (II, 105)
Cotton-seed industry (II, 106)
Water and steam power (II, 106-107)
Cotton manufacturing (II, 107-108)
Agriculture (II, 108-111)

New Political Conditions
Three conventions (II, 111)
Constitution of 1865 (II, 112)
Constitution of 1868 (II, 113-114)
Constitution of 1895 (II, 115)

Educational Advance
Interest in schools (II, 117)
Public school tax (II, 118)
Statistics (II, 119)
Colleges and denominational schools (II, 120-121)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Relations
Virginia and the Carolinas (IV, 11)
Relations with North Carolina (II, 13; IV, 15)
Relations with Florida (II, 11; IV, 15)
First constitution (IV, 72)
Activities during Revolution (IV, 76)
Separation from North Carolina (I, 422, 423)

Share in Forming Federal Constitution
Federalist Party (II, 39)
Delegates to Federal Convention (II, 40)
The Pinckney Plan (II, 41)

Constitutional and Political Development
Constitution of 1790 (II, 52)
Democratic Party (II, 54)
Calhoun's leadership (II, 53 et seq.)
Influence in National affairs (II, 61 et seq.)

Federal and Interstate Relations
Boundary disputes with Georgia and North Carolina (II, 65)
Federal relations (II, 65)
Nullification (II, 66 et seq.)
Tariff disputes (II, 66 et seq.)
Southern Rights Association (II, 71)

Secession Movement
Causes of secession (II, 72 et seq.)
Secession convention (II, 73, 79)
The idea of secession (II, 76)
Share in forming the Confederacy (II, 80)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Measures
Condition of government at close of War (II, 94-95)
Johnson's plan (II, 96)
The Black Code (II, 97)
Military government (II, 98)
Negro and carpet-bag control (II, 99 et seq.)
Democratic victory of 1876 (II, 102)

New Political Conditions
Three conventions (II, 111)
Constitution of 1865 (II, 111-113)
Constitution of 1868 (II, 113-115)
Constitution of 1895 (II, 115-116)
Benjamin R. Tillman and the Farmers' Movement (II, 115)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
First settlers (V, 16)
Original land system (V, 48, 51)
Labor conditions (II, 23; V, 99)
Negro population (V, 111)
Granting of bounties (V, 27)
Colonial industries (II, 22)
Growth of population (V, 17)
Increase of slavery (II, 23, 45)
Interior settlements (II, 18)
Natural resources (II, 16, 22)
State Board of Public Works (IV, 163)
State Agricultural Society (V, 155, 248)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Cotton (V, 198)
Rice culture (II, 22; V, 170 et seq.)
Indigo (II, 17, 22; V, 178)
Cattle numerous in colonial days (II, 23)
Abundance of fruit (II, 23)
Cereals (V, 221)
Corn exported (V, 216)
Rice exported (II, 16; V, 393)
Sea island cotton (V, 200)
State Agricultural Society (V, 552)
Superior wool (V, 248)
Two farming classes (II, 44)
Prizes offered for live stock (V, 248)
Horses (V, 243)
Other live stock (V, 252)

Mining and Forestry
Gold mining (V, 280)
Pitch, tar, and timber (V, 259)
Lumber products (II, 22)
Early mining (V, 275)

Manufactures
Early manufactures (II, 22; V, 331)
Cotton manufacture (V, 203)
Growth of manufactures (II, 49)
Second in cotton manufactures (V, 549)
Influence of William Gregg (II, 51)

Transportation and Communication
Early trading (II, 23)
Early corn export (V, 216)

Exports of rice (V, 393)
Exports and imports (II, 58)
Trade at the time of the Revolution (II, 115)
First railroads (II, 57, 58)
Santee Canal (II, 55)
Turnpikes (II, 57)
Ports (V, 413)
Share in early export trade (II, 76)

Finances and Banking
State bank experiment (II, 59)
Growth of banks (II, 59)
History of banking (V, 461, 465)
Bills of credit (V, 533-534)
Colonial taxation (V, 532)
Debt assumed by United States (V, 534)
Opposition to tariff acts (II, 69; IV, 371; V, 533; IX, 301)
Public debt (V, 535)
Revolutionary debt (II, 65)
Finances (V, 532-536)
Taxable property in 1860 (V, 535)
Wealth of state (V, 630)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
System of working land (II, 108)
Drainage of swamps (VI, 554)
Emigration and immigration (II, 104, 105)
Farmers' Unions (II, 104)
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Growth of agriculture (II, 108)
Foreign exports (II, 109)
Decline of rice industry (VI, 15)
Methods of rice culture (VI, 75)
Tobacco (VI, 67)
Cotton (VI, 87)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Mining and Fisheries
Phosphate mining (II, 105-106; VI, 212)
Mining industries (VI, 175)
Fisheries (VI, 158)

Manufactures
Cotton mills (II, 107)
Cotton-seed industry (II, 106)
Great increase of manufacturing (VI, 477)
Mill villages (II, 103)
Fertilizers (II, 105-106)
Varied industries (II, 106)
Water and steam power (II, 106-107; VI, 561)
Second in cotton industry (VI, 478)
History of manufactures (VI, 253)

Transportation and Communication
Foreign trade (VI, 353)
See Railroads and Transportation (VI, 305 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
Finances (VI, 514-518)
Growth of values (VI, 517)
Increase of debt and taxation during Reconstruction (II, 100)
Sources of revenue (VI, 518)
Wealth of state (VI, 392, 619)
Banking interests (VI, 429)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
Washington Allston (VII, 11, 12; XI, 11)
John Matthews Legaré (VII, 17; XII, 88)
Henry Timrod (VII, 20 et seq.; XII, 461)
William Gilmore Simms (VII, 21, 26; XII, 390)
Paul Hamilton Hayne (VII, 22, 23, 31; XI, 464)
Carlyle McKinley (VII, 52)

Folk-Lore
Charleston traditions (VII, 56)
Indian folk-tales (VII, 63)
Negro folk-lore (VII, 64)

Historical Studies
State historians (VII, 91, 97)
Carroll and his work (VII, 100)
Edward McCrady (VII, 100)
Political writers (VII, 106)
Hollis (VII, 110)
B. A. Elzas's "Jews of South Carolina" (VII, 112)
Lieber (VII, 114)
Ramsay's "History of South Carolina" (VII, 176)
Mill's "Statistics of South Carolina" (VII, 175)
Drayton's "View of South Carolina" (VII, 176)
South Carolina Historical Society (VII, 512)

Novelists
William Gilmore Simms (VIII, xxiv, 69; XII, 390)
Julia C. R. Dorr (XI, 288)

Editors and Periodicals
Importance of early newspapers (VII, 416)
Francis Yonge (VII, 416)
Thomas Whitemarsh's "South Carolina Gazette" (VII, 416)
"The Charleston Courier" (VII, 417)
Other early papers (VII, 417)
John Wells (VII, 417)
"The Royal Gazette" (VII, 418)
List of newspapers (VII, 426)
"Russell's Magazine" (VII, 448)

"Southern Literary Gazette" (VII, 450)
Simms as an editor (VII, 450-451)
Other magazines (VII, 451)
"Southern Quarterly Review" (VII, 452)
Hayne as an editor (VII, 453)
J. D. B. DeBow and his "Commercial Review" (VII, 455)
Eleazar Phillips and the "South Carolina Journal" (VII, 470)
Other editors and papers (VII, 475-477)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Early interest in education (X, 186)
Education before the War (X, 201)
Technical education (X, 355)
Beginnings of public school system (X, 202)
Work of superintendent of schools (X, 399)
Growth of public schools (II, 119)
Legislative aid of schools (X, 187)
Scholarships (X, 301)

Colleges and Universities
Early colleges (X, 201)
Colleges and universities (X, 255)
Medical colleges (X, 305)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)
Denominational colleges (II, 120)
Female colleges (II, 121)
South Carolina College (II, 50; VII, 301; X, 201)
South Carolina Military Academy (X, 246)
University of South Carolina (VI, 548; X, 220, 244)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
St. James Cummings (VII, 132)
John Bell Henneman (VII, 134)
Edward S. Joynes (VII, 139)
Charles W. Bain (VII, 142)
James Wallace (VII, 207)
R. N. Brackett (VII, 228)
J. Lawrence Smith (VII, 224)
Charles U. Shepard (VII, 231)
Henry W. Ravenel (VII, 249)
Michael Tuomey (VII, 254)
Joseph Le Conte (VII, 254, 259, 265)
Thomas Cooper (VII, 263)
John Berry Gorman (VII, 264)
James M. Baldwin (VII, 267)

Lawyers
Lawyers in early days (X, 201)
William Smith (II, 66)
Hugh Swinton Legaré (VII, 330; and see Index)
John C. Calhoun (VII, 331; and see Index)
James M. Walker (VII, 331)
Christopher G. Tiedeman (VII, 336)

Robert B. Rhett (II, 76, 80; V, 572; XII, 342)
Robert B. Barnwell (XI, 46)
Charles C. Pinckney (XII, 287)
Robert Y. Hayne (XI, 465; and see Index)

Physicians
William Bull (VII, 357)
Lionel Chambers (VII, 357)
John Lining (VII, 357)
Alexander Garden (VII, 357)
James Moultrie (VII, 357)
Alexander Barron (VII, 358)
David Ramsay (VII, 358)
Samuel Wilson (VII, 358)
David Oliphant (VII, 358)
J. L. E. W. Shecut (VII, 363)
Marion Sims (VII, 366)
Norwood (VII, 367)

Clergymen
James Petigru Boyce (X, 515, 516)
Richard Fuller (X, 515, 517)
James Henley Thornwell (X, 520)
Benjamin Morgan Palmer (X, 521)

Painters and Sculptors
Washington Allston (X, 679; XI, 11)
John Blake White (X, 680; XII, 549)
Rufus F. Zogbaum (XII, 585)
Charles Fraser (X, 680)
Edward L. Henry (X, 680)
J. Beaufain Irving (X, 680)
Louis R. Mignot (X, 680)
Amory C. Simons (X, 686)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
The Huguenots (X, 44, 120)
English influence (X, 48)
French expeditions (X, 118)
Spanish expeditions (X, 127)
Germans (X, 139)
Jews (X, 152)
Indians (X, 158)
Negroes (V, 111)
Lack of immigration (II, 104)

Manners and Customs
Exclusive circles of first families (X, 26)
Ambulatory school (X, 29)
Colonial settlements (X, 100)
Centers of social activity (X, 109)
Early life (II, 24)
Cosmopolitan character of people (X, 103)

Double aristocracy (V, 17)
Marriage and divorce laws (II, 104)
Mill villages (II, 103)
New social conditions (II, 102)
Two farming classes (II, 44)

Culture and Social Uplift
First musical association (II, 25)
First public library (II, 25)
Care of indigent slaves (X, 598)
Prohibition movement (II, 104)
Child labor problem (X, 585)
Settlement work (X, 616)
South Carolina Hospital Aid Association (X, 625)
Libraries (X, 190)

Negro Problem
Proportion of negroes (II, 43)
Attitude toward slaves (II, 46)
Slave revolts (II, 48; IV, 235)
Free negroes (II, 102)

Towns and Cities
First settlers (II, 2; V, 16)
Port Royal (II, 3)
Charles Town (Charleston) founded (II, 7; also see Index)
Camden (II, 42)
Columbia (II, 53)
Other towns (II, 42)
Cities the center of social life (V, 17; X, 109)
Growth of towns (II, 103)

III. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Church of England established (II, 21)
Attitude of Church toward the Revolution (X, 444)
Early religious life (II, 20)
The Huguenots (X, 44, 120)
Jewish influence (X, 152)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)

Denominational Growth
Presbyterian Church (X, 223)
Baptist Church (X, 226)
Methodist Church (X, 226)
Roman Catholic Church (X, 537)

IV. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
List of governors (III, 475)
James L. Orr (II, 96)
Wade Hampton (II, 102)

Other Statesmen
Charles Pinckney (II, 26, 37)
Henry Middleton (II, 36, 62)
Henry Laurens (II, 36)

Thomas Pinckney (II, 61)
Charles C. Pinckney (II, 37, 62)
John Rutledge (II, 36, 37, 43)
Pierce Butler (II, 37)
Waddy Thompson (II, 62)
F. W. Pickens (II, 62)
John C. Calhoun (II, 63 et seq.)
Hugh S. Legaré (II, 69 et seq.)
Robert Y. Hayne (II, 67, 76 et seq.)
Robert B. Rhett (II, 70)
James Chestnut, Jr. (XI, 191)
Benjamin R. Tillman (II, 115, 121)
Also see Biographies of above

Soldiers
William Moultrie (II, 31)
Francis Marion (II, 34; XII, 159)
Andrew Pickens (II, 34; XII, 278)
John Laurens (II, 37)
Thomas Sumter (II, 33; XII, 430)
Officers in the Revolution (II, 38)
Charles C. Pinckney (II, 40; and see Index)
Wade Hampton (II, 85, 87; XI, 465)
Barnard E. Bee (II, 87)
Other Confederate officers (II, 87)
Robert H. Anderson (I, 291; II, 52, 81; XI, 13)
Joseph B. Kershaw (XII, 36)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

When and by whom was Port Royal founded? (II, 3)
Who were the English Lords Proprietors? (II, 6)
For whom was the colony named? (II, 7)
In what year was Charleston founded? (II, 8)
What was the first plan of government? (II, 9)
In what year was a French and Spanish expedition sent against Charleston? (II, 11)
What were the relations between the settlers of North Carolina and South Carolina? (II, 14)
What were the chief crops in early days? (II, 17)
What nationalities were represented in settlements of the interior? (II, 18-19)
What church was formally established? (II, 21)
When was the first newspaper printed? (II, 25)
How was the Stamp Act received in Charleston? (II, 27-8)
What was South Carolina's part in the Revolution? (II, 29-35)
What was the free negro plot? (II, 48)
When was the first Arkwright mill set up? (II, 50)
What was the Santee Canal project? (II, 55-6)

When was the first railroad built? (II, 58)
What was the outcome of the State Bank? (II, 59)
What was the state's share in the War of Secession? (II, 81-93)
Who may be regarded as the pioneer of modern manufacturing in the state? (II, 51)
How does South Carolina rank in cotton manufacturing? (II, 107)
What is the leading industry? (II, 108)
What was the Pinckney Plan? (IV, 119)
When and how was rice first introduced into the state? (V, 169)
When was the first bank established? (V, 462)
What is the extent of the commerce passing through the port of Charleston? (VI, 353)
What famous early painter has the state produced? (X, 679)
Who was the state's greatest novelist? (VIII, xxiv, 69)
What poets were from South Carolina? (VII, 11, 17, 20, 21, 22)
Trace the rise of early journalism (VII, 416 et seq.)
Give an outline of the educational progress (II, 119; X, 186, 201)
What educators and scientists have come from this state? (VII, 132 et seq.)
What famous lawyers? (X, 201)
What famous physicians? (VII, 357 et seq.)
What soldiers were prominent in the Revolution? (II, 31-38)
In the War of Secession? (II, 85-87)

TENNESSEE

Tennessee is the sixteenth state in order of admission, and is noted geographically for the number of states it borders. On the north are Kentucky and Virginia; on the east North Carolina; on the south Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi; and on the west Arkansas and Missouri. In shape it is like a sled, the extreme length east to west being 432 miles, and the extreme breadth 109 miles. The total area is 42,022 square miles, of which 335 square miles is water. The state is divided into three parts: East Tennessee a valley lying between parallel mountain ranges; Middle Tennessee being a central geological basin; and West Tennessee being a part of the Mississippi Valley proper. This results in a wide diversity of climate and products, the mountain section being rich in minerals such as coal, copper, iron and marble; and the agricultural products of the whole state being extensive. Manufactures are also important, textiles, iron, lumber and tobacco being especially noteworthy. The population, according to the 1910 census, was 2,184,789, of whom 1,711,433 were white.

GENERAL HISTORY

COLONIAL AND TERRITORIAL PERIOD (1682-1796)

Early Explorations
- Indians (II, 462)
- De Soto, the first explorer (II, 463)
- A part of Virginia (II, 463)
- La Salle's voyage (II, 463)

Early Settlements
- First house (II, 463)
- French and Spanish claims (II, 463)
- Queen Elizabeth's grant (II, 463)
- Fort Loudon (II, 464)
- A part of North Carolina (II, 464)
- English pioneers (II, 464 et seq.)
- Wautauga Association (II, 466)
- James Robertson (II, 466)

Washington District and the Revolution
- Organization of Washington District (II, 467)
- Outbreak of the Revolution (II, 467)
- Fort Wautauga (II, 468)
- Sevier and Robertson in the War (II, 468)
- Cumberland settlement in Middle Tennessee (II, 469-470)
- John Sevier and his work (II, 471 et seq.)
- Battle of King's Mountain (II, 472)
- Indian troubles (II, 473)

The State of Franklin
Cession of territory by North Carolina (II, 474)
Anomalous position in 1784 (II, 474-475)
Constitutional convention (II, 474)
Government of new state (II, 475)
Failure of government (II, 476)

The Territory of Tennessee
Cumberland colony (II, 477)
Formation of territory (II, 477)
Governor Blount (II, 477-478)
Internal conditions in 1796 (II, 479)

II. FEDERAL PERIOD (1796-1861)

Admission Into Union
Federalist opposition (II, 478-481)
Steps to statehood (II, 480)
Constitutional convention of 1796 (II, 480)
Population (II, 480)
Admission (II, 481)

Early Government
John Sevier the first governor (II, 481 et seq.)
Andrew Jackson's entrance into politics (II, 482)
Constitution of 1796 (II, 483)
Disposal of public lands (II, 484)
Uniform taxation (II, 484)
Freedom of religious belief (II, 485)
Governors Roane and Blount (II, 485-486)

External and Internal Affairs
The War of 1812 (II, 486)
Jackson's campaign against the Indians (II, 487)
Campaign into Florida (II, 487)
Battle of New Orleans (II, 487)
Settlement of West Tennessee (II, 488)
Financial distress (II, 489)
Reforms under Governor Carroll (II, 489)
Houston's administration (II, 490)
Education (II, 491)

National Influence
Dominance between 1830 and 1850 (II, 491)
Jackson's presidential campaigns (II, 491)
His wide influence (II, 492)
Other noted statesmen (II, 492-3)

Political Questions
Constitution of 1834 (II, 493)
Party politics 1834-1839 (II, 494-5)
Polk-Cannon debate (II, 499)
Polk elected president (II, 500)

Domestic Progress
First wagon road financed by a lottery (II, 496)
Board of internal improvements (II, 496)
Railroads and turnpikes (II, 496)
Financing of railroads (II, 497)

Turnpike companies (II, 498)
First railroads (II, 498)
Industrial growth (II, 502)

Slavery and Secession
Annexation of Texas (II, 500)
Opposition to slavery in East Tennessee (II, 501)
Division over slavery (II, 501)
Attitude toward secession (II, 503)

III. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Secession Accomplished
Jackson's view (II, 503)
Tennessee conservatism (II, 503-505)
Isham G. Harris, a Southern man (II, 504)
Andrew Johnson, a Union man (II, 504)
Election of Lincoln (II, 504)
Division over secession (II, 505-506)
Ordinance of secession (II, 507)
East Tennessee, Union in sentiment (II, 508)
Greeneville convention (II, 509)
Tennessee a member of the Confederacy (II, 509 et seq.)

Participation in the War
Strategical position of the state (II, 510)
Outbreak of hostilities (II, 511)
Operations in the state (II, 511-516)
Contributions to both armies (II, 517, 523, 524)

Civil Government
Harris reëlected governor (II, 517)
Suspension of civil government (II, 517-518)
Johnson appointed military governor (II, 518)

IV. RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD (1865-1870)

Steps Toward Restoration
Lincoln's plan of 1863 (II, 518, 524)
Johnson's proclamation (II, 519, 525)
Amendments to constitution (II, 520-521, 525)
Tennessee's action in regard to emancipation (II, 521-522)

Brownlow's Administration
William G. Brownlow elected governor (II, 522, 526)
His character (II, 526)
First activities (II, 526-7)
Readmission of the state (II, 528)
Brownlow's militia (II, 529-530)
The Ku Klux Klan (II, 530-533)

Struggle for State Control
Franchise restrictions (II, 534-536)
Senter's administration (II, 537)
Democratic control (II, 537)
Military rule again threatened (II, 538)
Constitution of 1870 (II, 539)

V. MODERN PERIOD (1870-1910)

Political and Financial Affairs
- The three constitutions (II, 540-541)
- The state debt (II, 541-544)
- Republican victory of 1880 (II, 543)
- Bate's election (II, 543)
- State bonds (II, 543)
- Redemption of bonds (II, 544)

Recent Progress and Resources
- Education (II, 544-546)
- Colleges and universities (II, 544-545)
- Education of negroes (II, 545)
- Public schools (545-546)
- Industrial advance (II, 546-7)
- Manufactures (II, 547)
- Minerals (II, 547)
- Agriculture (II, 547)
- Cities (II, 548)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial and Territorial Relations
- English and French claims (II, 463)
- Tennessee a part of Virginia (II, 463)
- A part of North Carolina (II, 464)
- Wautauga Association (II, 466)
- Washington District (II, 467)
- The state of Franklin (II, 473)
- The Territory of Tennessee (II, 477)

Interstate Relations
- Relations with Virginia (IV, 140)
- Relations with Kentucky (IV, 142)
- Relations with Georgia (IV, 147)
- Relations with Mississippi (IV, 147)
- Relations with North Carolina (IV, 156)
- The Memphis Convention (IV, 179)

Early State Questions
- Constitution of 1796 (II, 480, 483)
- First General Assembly (II, 481)
- Admission into Union (II, 481)
- Disposal of public lands (II, 484)
- Constitution of 1834 (II, 493)

Political Parties and Leaders
- John Sevier, the first governor (II, 481-482)
- Andrew Jackson (II, 482 et seq.)
- Governmental reforms under Carroll (II, 489-491)
- State prominence in national affairs (II, 491-493)
- James K. Polk (II, 492 et seq.)
- Andrew Johnson (II, 492 et seq.)
- Other leaders (II, 492)
- Whig Party (II, 492 et seq.)

Secession Movement
Rise of slavery question (II, 500)
Attitude toward secession (II, 503 et seq.)
Division among leaders (II, 504)
Trend to secession (II, 505)
Ordinance of secession (II, 507-508)
"Declaration of Grievances" (II, 509)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Measures
Lincoln's policy (II, 518)
Two Unionist factions (II, 519)
Emancipation (II, 521-522)
Military control (II, 524)
Brownlow's radicalism (II, 526)
Brownlow's militia (II, 529)
The Ku Klux Klan (II, 530)

Political Parties and Leaders
Isham G. Harris (II, 504 et seq.)
Andrew Johnson (II, 504 et seq.)
Democratic Party (II, 537 et seq.)
Constitution of 1870 (II, 539)
John C. Brown (II, 539)
Negro suffrage (II, 540)
William B. Bate (II, 543)
Republican Party (II, 543)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
Aboriginal inhabitants (II, 462-463)
Early settlers (II, 463 et seq.)
Early population (II, 478)
Board of internal improvements (II, 496)
Negro population (V, 111)
Disposal of public lands (II, 484)
Resources (II, 502)
Early industrial development (X, 24)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Tobacco crops (II, 502; V, 165)
Rice culture (V, 171)
Corn (V, 216)
Other cereals (II, 502; V, 221)
Horses (V, 242)
Other live stock (V, 252)

Mining
Coal and marble (II, 502)
Coal (V, 294)
Gold (V, 281)
Copper (V, 283)
Iron (V, 285, 286)
Lead (V, 287)

Manufactures
Water power (V, 322)
Cotton mills (V, 329)
Statistics (V, 331)
Blast furnaces (V, 333)

Transportation and Communication
First wagon road (II, 496)
Railway encouragement (II, 496 et seq.)
Turnpikes (II, 498)
Plans for canals (II, 498)
First railroads (II, 498-499)
See Transportation and Communication (V, 336 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
Financial distress in 1821 (II, 489)
School funds (II, 491)
First state bonds (II, 491)
Taxation (II, 494)
Railway bonds (II, 497)
Banking (V, 462)
Finances (V, 543)
Wealth (V, 630)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Value of products reduced by the War (II, 547)
Variety of resources and industries (II, 547)
Number of cities (II, 548)
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Fisheries (VI, 158)

Agriculture and Live Stock
Farm products after the War (II, 547)
Varieties of soil and crops (II, 547)
Forest wealth (II, 547)
Tobacco crop (VI, 67)
Cereals (VI, 112)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Mining
Mineral resources (II, 547)
Value of phosphate (II, 547)
Discovery of phosphate (VI, 213)
Cement (VI, 203)
Iron (VI, 179, 227 et seq.)
Coal (VI, 179 et seq.)
Petroleum (VI, 187 et seq.)
Quarrying (VI, 199)
Marble (VI, 200 et seq.)
Gold (VI, 217)
Copper (VI, 219)
Silver (VI, 218)
Other minerals (VI, 233 et seq.)

Manufactures
Rank in manufactures (II, 547)
Blast furnaces (VI, 227, 273)
Statistics (VI, 263, 303)

Transportation and Communication
Mississippi river (II, 548)
Water and water power (II, 561)
See Transportation and Communication (VI, 305 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
War debt (II, 541-543)
Settlement of state debt (II, 544)
School appropriations (II, 545-546)
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)
Banking (VI, 429)
Finances (VI, 512)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
"Little Giffen of Tennessee" (VII, 20)
William T. Hale (XI, 432)

Folk-Lore
Murfree and the mountain life (VII, 58)
Indian legends (VII, 62)

Humor and Humorists
Joe C. Guild's "Old Times in Tennessee" (VII, 72)
George Washington Harris (VII, 81-82; XI, 449)
"Sut Lovingood Yarns" (VII, 82)
David Crockett (VII, 72, 73; XI, 241)
Albert Roberts (VII, 72)

Historical Work
Joshua W. Caldwell's "Constitutional History of Tennessee" (II, 484, 541)
David Crockett's "Life of Martin Van Buren" (II, 495)
Haywood's early history (VII, 104)
George F. Mellen (VII, 104)
Other writers (VII, 104)
Temple's work on the Scotch-Irish (VII, 112)

Novelists
Mary Noailles Murfree ("Charles Egbert Craddock") (VII, 290; VIII, xlix, 278; XII, 222)
Virginia Frazer Boyle (XI, 109)
Frances Hodgson Burnett (XI, 144)
Will Allen Dromgoole (XI, 296)
Sarah Barnwell Elliott (XI, 317)

Other Writings
"Memory," by J. K. P. Sayler (VII, 265)

Editors and Periodicals
"The Knoxville Gazette," the first paper (VII, 422, 470)
George Roulstone (VII, 470)
Other newspapers and dates of founding (VII, 426)
Emancipation newspapers (II, 501)
Brownlow and his "Knoxville Whig" (II, 526; VII, 480)
The "Sewanee Review" (VII, 466)

William P. Trent (VII, 466-467)
John Bell Henneman (VII, 467)
William G. Hunt and the "Nashville Banner" (VII, 476)
Jeremiah G. Harris and the "Nashville Union" (VII, 476, 480)
Allen A. Hall and the "Nashville Banner" (VII, 480)
Memphis editors and papers (VII, 480-481)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education

First land set aside for schools (II, 484)
Common school system inaugurated (II, 490)
History of education (II, 544-546)
Education of negroes (II, 545)
Public school law (II, 545)
Appropriations (II, 545-6)
Percentage of illiteracy (II, 546)
Nashville an educational center of the South (II, 545)

Colleges and Universities

Rise of colleges (X, 204)
University of Tennessee (II, 545; X, 224, 243)
University of the South, Sewanee (II, 545; X, 231, 252)
Vanderbilt University (II, 544; VII, 170-172; X, 231)
Spread of university movement (X, 255)
Medical colleges (X, 306)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)
Large number of higher institutions (II, 544-545)
Colleges for negroes (II, 545)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists

W. M. Baskervill (VII, 71, 129)
William P. Trent (VII, 130 et seq.)
John Bell Henneman (VII, 134, 294)
W. R. Webb (VII, 170)
F. D. Allen (VII, 155)
Wiggins (VII, 156)
H. C. Tolman (VII, 156)
Gerard Froost (VII, 223)
William L. Dudley (VII, 229)
M. W. Humphreys (VII, 155)
Charles W. Dabney (XI, 248)
J. H. Kirkland (VII, 156)
Charles E. Waite (VII, 231)
Charles A. Perkins (VII, 236)
James M. Safford (VII, 254)
J. C. Branner (VII, 256)
Charles W. Kent (VII, 121)

Lawyers

Augustus H. Garland (VII, 335)
John Haywood (VII, 344)
W. C. C. Claiborne (VII, 344)
William Cocke (VII, 344)
O. H. P. Nicholson (II, 539; VII, 346)

John Bell (II, 492; VII, 346; XI, 66)
Isham G. Harris (VII, 346; XI, 450)
James K. Polk (VII, 351)
Joshua W. Caldwell (II, 484; VII, 354)
Felix Grundy (II, 492)
John Catron (II, 492)

Clergymen
Samuel Houston (II, 474)
James McGready (II, 485)
William G. Brownlow (VII, 480)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Early religious bodies (II, 485)
Religious draft for early constitution (II, 474)
Scotch-Irish influence (X, 44, 241)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)
Denominational schools (II, 545)

Denominational Growth
Presbyterian Church (II, 485; X, 223)
Baptist Church (II, 485; X, 223)
Episcopalian Church (II, 485; X, 231)
Methodist Church (II, 485; X, 231)
Roman Catholic Church (II, 485; X, 537)
Other denominations (II, 485)

II. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
Indians (II, 462-463; X, 158)
Rival claims of English, French and Spanish (II, 463)
English colonists (II, 465)
Scotch-Irish influence (X, 44, 241)
Character of early settlers (X, 105)
Germans (X, 139)
Negroes (V, 111)

Manners and Customs
Mountain life (X, 39)
Early settlers (X, 105)
Pioneer life (II, 465 et seq.)
Religious training (II, 485)

The Negro Problem
Negro population (V, 111)
Slavery a political issue (II, 500)
Abolition of slavery (II, 522)
Negro military control (II, 530)
Negro suffrage (II, 540)
Education of negroes (II, 545)

Social Uplift
Child labor problem (X, 585)
Settlement work (X, 616)

Towns and Cities

Fort Loudon, the first settlement (II, 464)
Knoxville, the first capital (II, 481; and see Index)
Memphis (II, 548; and see Index)
Nashville (II, 548; and see Index)
Chattanooga (II, 548; and see Index)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors

List of governors (III, 479)
John Sevier (II, 48 et seq.; XII, 382)
Archibald Roane (II, 485)
Willie Blount (II, 486)
Joseph McMinn (II, 488)
William Carroll (II, 489)
Sam Houston (II, 490)
William G. Brownlow (II, 526 et seq.; XI, 132)

Other Statesmen

James Robertson (II, 466)
Andrew Jackson (II, 482 et seq.; XI, 540)
William Blount (II, 481; XI, 94)
Hugh Lawson White (II, 492)
Felix Grundy (II, 492)
John Catron (II, 492)
John Bell (II, 492; IX, 48)
James K. Polk (II, 492, 500; XII, 299)
Andrew Johnson (II, 492 et seq.; XI, 567)
Cave Johnson (II, 493)
Isham G. Harris (II, 501 et seq.; XI, 450)
William B. Bate (II, 543 et seq.)
Foreign ambassadors (II, 493)

Soldiers

Andrew Jackson (II, 486-488)
Sam Houston (II, 487)
David Crockett (II, 488)
Tennesseans in the Mexican War (II, 500)
Felix K. Zollicoffer (II, 511; XII, 586)
Robert Armstrong (XI, 24)
Benjamin F. Cheatham (XI, 190)
Richard S. Ewell (XI, 328)
Nathan B. Forrest (XI, 357)
Gideon J. Pillow (XII, 284)
Alexander P. Stewart (XII, 423)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

Who were the first white explorers of Tennessee? (II, 463)
What was the first settlement? (II, 464)
Why did Tennessee originally belong to North Carolina? (II, 464-5)
What was the Wautauga Association? (II, 466)

Who may be called the "Father of Tennessee"? (II, 466)
What was the Cumberland settlement? (II, 466-70)
What relation did the state of Franklin bear to the Federal Government? (II, 473-6)
Who was the first territorial governor? (II, 477)
Why was Tennessee called the "Volunteer State"? (II, 478)
Who was the first governor of the state? (II, 481)
Where did the first general assembly convene? (II, 481)
What great leader from Tennessee took an active part in the War of 1812? (II, 486-7)
Why was it said from 1830 to 1850 that "Tennessee almost ruled the Union"? (II, 491-3)
What Presidents did the state give the Union? (II, 492-3)
What was the state's attitude toward secession? (II, 503-9)
What was the state's strategic position during the War of Secession? (II, 510)
What was the attitude of President Johnson, as a Tennesseean, toward the state? (II, 524-7)
Who was Parson Brownlow? (II, 526-30)
Who founded the Ku Klux Klan? (II, 530-1)
What has been the state's progress in the last few years? (II, 541-8)
When was the greatest period of railway development? (IV, 169)
What was the Jacksonian epoch? (IV, 289)
When were the first banks established? (V, 462) The first newspapers? (VII, 422)
What three leading universities are in the state? (X, 224, 231)
What has been the extent and nature of the Scotch-Irish influence? (X, 44)
What four women novelists have been identified with Tennessee? (XI, 222, 109, 144, 296)

TEXAS

Texas is, next to Florida, the most southerly state in the Union and also contains characteristics of western life. It is by far the largest state, containing an area of 265,896 square miles, of which 3,498 square miles is water. The land rises gradually from the Gulf coast toward the western boundary, but is generally a plain. In the southwest is a rugged, mountainous country. To the south and southwest of Texas lies Mexico, of which it was formerly a part. On the northwest is New Mexico; north is Oklahoma; and east is Louisiana. Texas ranks first in live stock, due to its extensive ranges. Agricultural products, including cotton, form a large part of its wealth, although in recent years petroleum and coal have been increasingly developed. The census of 1910 showed a population of 3,896,542, of whom 3,204,896 were white.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. MEXICAN PERIOD (1685-1836)

Exploration and Settlement
- Original country (III, 335)
- Spanish claims (III, 336)
- French explorations (III, 336-7)
- Settlement by Spaniards (III, 337)
- The Tejas tribes (III, 338)
- French occupation (III, 339)
- Saint-Denis (III, 340)
- New Spanish settlements (III, 341)

Method of Spanish Colonization
- The Catholic missions (III, 342)
- Civil settlements (III, 343)
- Military features (III, 343)
- San Antonio (III, 344)
- Source of colonists (III, 345)
- Decline of the missions (III, 345-7)

American Influence
- Causes which made the United States a factor (III, 347)
- The neutral ground (III, 348)
- The filibusters (III, 348-351)

Internal Conditions
- The slave trade (III, 351)
- Lafitte, the pirate (III, 352)
- Weakness of Spanish rule (III, 352)
- Pioneer life (III, 356)

American Colonization
Moses Austin's plan (III, 353, 359)
Stephen F. Austin's grant (III, 354, 359)
Conditions of immigration (III, 354-5)
Other grants (III, 355)
Manner of living (III, 356)

II. INDEPENDENT PERIOD (1836-1845)

Steps to Independence
Hayden Edwards (III, 357)
Fredonia (III, 357)
Guerrero abolishes slavery (III, 357, 360)
American efforts to purchase Texas (III, 358)
Population in 1835 (III, 360)

Revolt from Mexico
First conflicts with Mexico (III, 361)
Santa Anna (III, 361 et seq.)
Mexican troops in Texas (III, 362)
Outbreak of war (III, 363)
Massacre of the Alamo (III, 364)
Sam Houston leader of the patriot army (III, 365)
Battle of San Jacinto (III, 366)

The Republic of Texas
Houston, first president of the new Republic (III, 367 et seq.)
Attitude of United States (III, 367 et seq.)
American aid to the Revolution (III, 368)
Recognition of the Republic (III, 371-2)

Steps Toward American Annexation
Election of 1836 (III, 372)
First overtures from Texas (III, 372-3)
Foreign interest (III, 374)
First treaty (III, 376)
A political issue in the United States (III, 377)
Annexation accomplished (III, 378-80)

III. FEDERAL PERIOD (1845-1861)

Texas a State
Internal condition (III, 380-1)
Anson Jones, the retiring President (III, 382)
Polk's message on annexation (III, 383)

The Mexican War
Outbreak of hostilities (III, 384)
Zachary Taylor (III, 384)
Texans in the War (III, 385-6)
State boundary (III, 386-8)

Political and Social Affairs
Evolution of political parties (III, 388-9)
Political contests (III, 390)
Public debt (III, 391-2)
Manner of life (III, 393)
Religious progress (III, 394)

Slavery and Secession
Attitude toward slavery (III, 395)
A political issue (III, 396)
Secession movement (III, 397 et seq.)
Houston's attitude (III, 399)
Ordinance of secession (III, 400)

IV. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Contributions to the War
First muster of troops (III, 402)
Contributions in 1862 and 1863 (III, 403-4)
Blockade running across the Mexican border (III, 405)
Importance of cotton (III, 407)

Military Operations in Texas
Officers (III, 410)
Few engagements (III, 410)
Blockade of ports (III, 410-411)
Attack upon Galveston (III, 411)
Attempts at Federal invasion (III, 412-3)
General conditions (III, 414-6)
The "Break-Up" (III, 416)

V. MODERN PERIOD (1865-1910)

Reconstruction
Hamilton appointed provisional governor (III, 417)
State government reorganized (III, 419)
Congressional Reconstruction (III, 420 et seq.)
Radical control (III, 422)
Four years of bitterness (III, 424)
Democratic victory in 1874 (III, 425)

Industrial Development
Stock raising (III, 426-7)
Farming (III, 428-9)
Truck gardening (III, 429)
Lumber industry (III, 430)
Mineral wealth (III, 430)
Manufacturing (III, 431)
Population (III, 431-3)
Lands (III, 433-7)
Public domain (III, 435-7)
Railroads (III, 438-440)

Constitutional Government
Foundation of laws (III, 440)
Constitution of 1876 (III, 441)
Legislative and judicial departments (III, 442)

Educational System
First public schools (III, 443)
Colleges and universities (III, 444)
High schools (III, 445)
Denominational schools (III, 446)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Relations
- Early boundaries (III, 335)
- French influence (III, 336-339)
- Spanish method of colonization (III, 342)
- Mexican settlement and control (III, 344 et seq.)
- The United States a factor (III, 347)

The Republic of Texas
- Declaration of Independence (III, 365; IV, 250)
- Organization of the Republic (III, 367)
- Steps toward annexation with the United States (III, 372 et seq.)

Statehood Affairs
- The annexation of Texas (IV, 242; V, 65, 389)
- The Mexican War (III, 383; IV, 271)
- The state at the time of admission into Union (IV, 307)
- Effects of annexation (I, xl; III, 378; IV, 242, 271, 307, 310; X, 108)
- Boundary disputes (III, 386)

Parties and Leaders
- Rise of parties (III, 388)
- Know-Nothing Party (III, 390)
- Sam Houston (III, 390)
- Democratic Party (III, 390)

Slavery and Secession
- Burnet's proclamation on slavery (III, 395)
- Slavery a political issue (III, 396)
- Runnel's forewarning of secession (III, 397)
- Houston and secession (III, 399)
- Secession accomplished (III, 400)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Measures
- Johnson's plan (III, 417)
- Delegates not recognized by Congress (III, 420)
- Congressional Reconstruction (III, 420 et seq.)
- Freedmen's Bureau (III, 421)
- Political struggles (III, 422)
- Democratic control (III, 425)

Constitutional Government
- Basis of early laws (III, 440)
- Constitution of 1876 (III, 441)
- Legislative power (III, 442)
- Judicial department (III, 442)
- Galveston "commission plan" of city government (III, 443)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions

Settlement by the Spaniards (III, 337 et seq.)
Indians (III, 338)
French influence (III, 339)
Methods of Spanish colonization (III, 344)
American colonization (III, 353; IV, 247)
Population in 1830 (IV, 247
Population in 1835 (III, 360)
Conditions at time of annexation (III, 380-1)
Social conditions (III, 392-3)
Original land laws (III, 354; V, 64)
Negro population (V, 111)
Explorations and surveys (V, 11)
Germans (X, 60, 144)

Agriculture

Cotton (V, 205)
Sugar cane (V, 191)
Rice (V, 171)
Cereals (V, 221)

Live Stock

Importance of cattle industry (V, 247, 256)
Other live stock (V, 253)

Manufactures

Sugar industry (V, 191)
Statistics of manufactures (V, 331)

Transportation and Communication

Early trade (III, 360)
Ports (V, 415)
Early impetus to railroad construction (III, 394)

Finances and Banking

Public debt (III, 391)
Federal aid for debt (V, 537)
State finances (V, 537-9)
Substitute for banking (V, 470)
Taxation (V, 538)
Wealth (V, 630)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions

Farm lands (VI, 18, 25)
Growth of industries (III, 426)
Ranches and farms (III, 427-8)
Mineral wealth (III, 430)
Population (III, 431-3)
Immigration (III, 432)
Increase in land values (III, 433)
Public domain (III, 435)
White labor (VI, 43)

Land reclamation (VI, 557)
Oil companies expelled (VI, 460)
State farmers' alliance (VI, 581)

Agriculture
Importance of farming (III, 428)
Fruit culture (III, 429)
Truck gardening (III, 429)
Varied products (III, 434)
Cotton used as credit (III, 406)
Cotton crops (VI, 15, 97, 100, 102)
Rice (VI, 15, 19, 23, 74, 75, 77)
Cereals (VI, 112)

Live Stock
Importance of cattle-raising (III, 426)
Other stock (III, 426-7)
Improvement of cattle (III, 427; VI, 142)
Live stock (VI, 135)

Manufactures
Lumber industry (III, 430)
Cotton-seed oil (III, 431)
Cotton cloth (III, 431)
Growth of manufactures (VI, 253)
Water power (VI, 561)

Fisheries
Importance of fisheries (VI, 158)

Mining
Mineral resources (III, 430)
Coal (III, 430; VI, 181)
Petroleum (III, 430)
Gypsum (VI, 205)
Iron ore (VI, 225)
Metal-bearing region (VI, 216)
Salt industry (VI, 251)

Finances and Banking
Cotton used as credit (III, 406)
Debt in 1865 (V, 539)
Finances (VI, 519-522)
Guarantee of bank deposits (VI, 432)
Increase in debt (III, 425)
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)
Banking (VI, 429)

Transportation and Communication
Promotion of railroads (III, 436)
Growth of railroads (III, 438-440)
Foreign trade (VI, 363)

INTELLECTUAL AND SOCIAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Wit and Humor
Alexander E. Sweet (VII, 72)
Samuel A. Hammett's "Stray Yankee in Texas" (VII, 72)

Historical Work
Garrison's "History of Texas" (VII, 103)
Yoakum and Wooten (VII, 103)
The "Quarterly" of the State Historical Society (VII, 103)

Fiction
Annie Fellows Johnston (XII, 8)

Other Writings
"Ethics," by S. E. Mayes (VII, 265)

Editors and Periodicals
"The Weekly Telegraph" (VII, 423)
"The Emigrant Guide" (VII, 423)
"Galveston News" (VII, 426)
"San Antonio Express" (VII, 426)
"Austin Statesmen" (VII, 426)
Other papers (VII, 426)
Gail Borden (VII, 471; XI, 102)
A. H. Belo (VII, 482)
Clarence Ousley (XII, 243)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Early education (III, 394)
Educational system (III, 443)
Funds for education (III, 435)
Influence of New England in education (VII, 311)
Normal and high schools (III, 445)
Denominational schools (III, 446)
Technical education (X, 355)

Colleges and Universities
Growth of colleges (X, 255)
Medical colleges (X, 306)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)
University of Texas (III, 394, 444; X, 246)
Agricultural and Mechanical College (III, 444)
Baylor University (III, 446)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
Morgan Callaway (VII, 132)
Thomas Fitzhugh (VII, 144)
J. R. Bailey (VII, 228)
G. S. Fraps (VII, 229)
F. W. Simonds (VII, 256)
William J. Battle (XI, 59)
Samuel P. Brooks (XI, 125)
George P. Garrison (XI, 388)
Sidney E. Mezes (XII, 189)

Lawyers
Sam Houston (VII, 346)
John H. Reagan (III, 400, 401; VII, 346)

Louis T. Wigfall (III, 401; VII, 346)
A. B. Norton (III, 400)
James S. Hogg (III, 438)

Physician
Greenville (VII, 367)

Sculptors
Elizabeth Ney (X, 686)
Coppini (X, 686)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Spanish missions (III, 342 et seq.; X, 134)
Jews (X, 155)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)
Denominational schools (III, 446)
Mission societies (III, 394)

Denominational Growth
The Baptist Church (X, 226)
Roman Catholic Church (X, 250, 537)
Christian Church (III, 446)
Presbyterian Church (III, 394, 446)
Methodist Church (III, 394, 446)

II. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
Spanish control (III, 337 et seq.; X, 44)
French settlements (III, 339; X, 124)
German settlers (X, 60, 139, 144)
Jews (X, 155)
Indians (III, 338; X, 158)
American colonization (III, 353)
Negro population (V, 111)
Mexicans (III, 433)

Manners and Customs
Missions and presidios (III, 342; X, 134)
Pioneer life (III, 356)
Ranch life (III, 426-7)
End of frontier conditions (III, 446-7)
Early hardships (III, 392-3)

The Negro Problem
Slavery in the early days (III, 351)
A political issue (III, 388)
Attitude toward slavery (III, 395)
Humanity of slave laws (X, 135)
Negro population (V, 111)

Social Uplift
Child labor (X, 585)
Prohibition movement (III, 447)

Towns and Cities
First settlements (III, 343)
San Antonio founded (III, 344)
Early towns (III, 355-6)
Galveston (III, 411; IV, 168)
Dallas (III, 427)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
List of governors (III, 483)
Henderson (III, 385)
Runnels (III, 397)
Frank R. Lubbock (III, 403)
J. W. Throckmorton (III, 400, 419)
Richard Coke (III, 425)

Other Statesmen
Moses Austin (III, 353)
Stephen F. Austin (III, 354)
Sam Houston (III, 365 et seq.; and see Index)
Mirabeau B. Lamar (III, 367)
Anson Jones (III, 367)
John H. Reagan (III, 400, 401)
Alexander W. Terrell (XII, 447)

Soldiers
David Crockett (III, 364; XI, 241)
W. B. Travis (III, 364)
James Bowie (III, 364)
Officers in Mexican War (III, 385-6)
Earl Van Dorn (III, 410)
P. O. Hebert (III, 410)
J. B. Magruder (III, 410)
Albert Sidney Johnston (XII, 5)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

What was the early history of Texas? (III, 335-7)
What was the first settlement? (III, 337)
When was Texas made a separate Spanish province? (III, 342)
What methods did Spain pursue in colonization? (III, 342-3)
In what year was San Antonio founded? (III, 344-5)
What share did the monks have in pioneer work? (III, 345-7)
Who were the filibusters? (III, 348-51)
What was the Austin petition? (III, 353-4)
What were the first towns? (III, 356)
What Mexican general was sent against Texas? (III, 362)
What was the story of the Alamo? (III, 364)
Who was elected first President of the Republic of Texas? (III, 367)

What was the share of the United States in Texas's struggle for independence? (III, 368)
What were the circumstances surrounding the admission of Texas into the Union? (III, 372)
What was the state's attitude toward slavery? (III, 395)
What was the state's part in the Confederacy? (III, 402)
What was the chief industry of early days? (III, 426)
Why was Texas called the "Lone Star State"? (III, 367)
What has been the Baptist influence in Texas? (X, 226)
What two Tennesseeans played a prominent part in the history of Texas? (XI, 241, 516)
What are the principal crops? (VI, 87, 112)
When were the first newspapers established? (VII, 423)
The first banks? (V, 470)
What mineral resources are becoming increasingly important? (III, 430)
How does this state rank in the live stock industry? (III, 426; V, 247, 256; VI, 135, 142)
What are the chief manufactures? (III, 430, 431; VI, 253)
What were the first newspapers in the state? (VII, 423-426)
Trace the progress of education (III, 394, 435, 443; VII, 311; X, 355)
What noted soldiers and statesmen have been identified with Texas history? (III, 353, 354, 364, 365, 367, 385; XII, 5)

VIRGINIA

Virginia, one of the thirteen colonies, has the distinction of containing the first permanent English settlement on the continent. The early history is largely that of the beginnings of the country as a whole, and the original area and northwestern conquests gave the colony preponderating influence. The present state has an area of 42,627 square miles, of which 2,365 square miles is water. Three great topographical regions cross in parallel bands—the Coastal Plain, the Piedmont Plain, and the Appalachian Range. The soil is peculiarly adapted to tobacco, corn, wheat, oats, hay and vegetables. Live stock is important, and the state ranks second in fisheries. Coal and iron are principal minerals. Manufactures of tobacco, cotton, steel and lumber products are extensive. The population in 1910 was 2,061,612, of whom 1,389,809 were white.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. FORMATIVE PERIOD (1584-1624)

Explorations and Settlements

Early English explorations (I, 1)
The Cabots (I, 2)
Sir Humphrey Gilbert (I, 3)
Sir Walter Raleigh's patent (I, 3)
The Roanoke Colony (I, 3-7)
The name "Virginia" (I, 4)
Raleigh's second expedition (I, 7)
Virginia Dare (I, 6, 8)

Steps to Permanent Settlement

East Indian Company (I, 8)
London Company (I, 9 et seq.)
Plymouth Company (I, 9 et seq.)
The voyage of "Susan Constant," "Godspeed," and "Discovery" (I, 11)
Settlement at Jamestown (I, 11 et seq.)
Capt. John Smith (I, 12, 13)

First Years of Colony

London Company reorganized (I, 14)
Boundaries of colony (I, 15)
Colony almost abandoned (I, 15)
Sir Thomas Dale (I, 16)
Marriage of Pocahontas (I, 16)
First legislative assembly (I, 17-19)
Growth of colony (I, 17)
Charter of London Company annulled (I, 19-22)
Indian troubles (I, 20)

II. PROVINCIAL PERIOD (1624-1763)

Government of Royal Province
- Attitude of English kings (I, 23)
- Yeardley appointed governor (I, 24)
- Claiborne's struggle with Baltimore (I, 24 et seq.)
- Sir William Berkeley (I, 26 et seq.)
- Effect of English Civil War (I, 26-29)
- Navigation act (I, 28)

Bacon's Rebellion
- Strictures of navigation act (I, 29-30)
- Causes of Bacon's uprising (I, 30)
- Struggles with Berkeley (I, 31)
- End of the rebellion (I, 32)
- Importance of the conflict (I, 33)

A New Era for the Colony
- Population in 1689 (I, 34)
- Suffrage laws (I, 35)
- Education (I, 35)
- Ability of governors (I, 36)
- Extension of settlements westward (I, 37, 38, 39, 40)
- Spotswood's administration (I, 36-38)

The War With France
- French outposts (I, 40)
- Dinwiddie's administration (I, 40 et seq.)
- Washington sent against the French (I, 41)
- Braddock's defeat and death (I, 42)
- End of war (I, 43)

Economic and Social Life
- Social conditions in 1760 (I, 44-45)
- The plantation system (I, 46-50)
- Two classes of labor (I, 50-52)
- Proportion of criminals (I, 52-54)
- Superiority of slave labor (I, 55-56)
- Crops and trade (I, 57-58)
- Influence of plantation life (I, 58-60)
- Origin of the planting class (I, 60-62)
- Social organization (I, 62)
- Class distinctions (I, 62-64)
- Virginians and the mother country (I, 64-65)
- Home life (I, 65-68)
- Diversions of the people (I, 68-72)

III. REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD (1763-1782)

Trend Toward Revolution
- The Stamp Act (I, 74)
- Duties on glass and tea resisted (I, 75)
- Opposition to the Boston Port Bill (I, 76)
- Committee of Correspondence (I, 77)

Revolutionary Activities
- The first convention, 1774 (I, 78-80)
- Delegates to Congress chosen (I, 79)
- The second convention, 1775 (I, 80)
- Committee on arms (I, 81)

Dunmore's struggle with the Burgesses (I, 82 et seq.)
The last House of Burgesses (I, 82-84)
The third convention, 1775 (I, 85)
Delegates to Congress (I, 86)
The fourth convention, 1775 (I, 87)
The fifth convention, 1776 (I, 88)
Bill of Rights and Constitution (I, 89)

Virginia in the Revolution
Troops contributed (I, 90-91)
Officers (I, 92-93)
Military operations (I. 94-97)
Naval operations (I, 97-99)
Conquest of the Northwest Territory (I, 99-100)
Cession of territory to the United States (I, 101)

IV. FEDERAL PERIOD (1782-1861)

Share in Federal Constitution
Virginia's leadership (I, 102)
Washington and Madison (I, 102, 103)
Opposition of Henry and others (I, 103)
Ratification of the Constitution (I, 103-104)

Early Statehood Affairs
Separation of Kentucky (I, 102)
Resolutions of 1798-1799 (I, 104-105)
Internal improvements (I, 106)
State debt (I, 106-107)
State sectionalism (I, 107-109)

Slavery and Secession
Early attitude toward slavery (I, 110)
Nat Turner's insurrection (I, 110)
Slavery a political issue (I, 110)
First stand against secession (I, 111)
How the ordinance of secession was passed (I, 112)

V. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

Attitude Toward Union
Attachment to Union (I, 113)
Causes of secession (I, 114 et seq.)
State sovereignty (I, 117)
Lincoln's call for troops refused (I, 118)

Share in the War
Virginia's army (I, 119 et seq.)
Lee, commander-in-chief (I, 119-120)
Contribution to the South (I, 121)
Battles in the state (I, 122)
Generals (I, 122-123)
Naval operations (I, 123-124)
Civil government (I, 124)
Fall of Richmond (I, 125)
Loss caused by War (I, 125)

VI. MODERN PERIOD (1865-1910)

Reconstruction Measures
- Two rival governments (I, 127)
- Johnson's plan of restoration (I, 127)
- Reorganization of government (I, 128)
- Congressional refusal to recognize state (I, 129)
- A military district (I, 130)
- Carpet-bag and negro rule (I, 130)
- Restoration in 1870 (I, 132)

Financial History
- Growth of state debt (I, 133)
- West Virginia's share of debt contested (I, 133)

Political Conditions
- Reconstruction acts (I, 135)
- Negro suffrage (I, 136)

Education
- Public school system (I, 137)
- Old Field Schools (I, 138)
- Growth of free school idea (I, 139)
- Education of negroes (I, 139)
- Higher education (I, 140)

Industrial Progress
- Condition at close of War (I, 141)
- Jamestown Exposition (I, 141)
- Market-gardening (I, 142)
- Abundance of resources (I, 142)
- Railroads and manufactures (I, 142-143)
- Shipyards (I, 143)
- Coal deposits (I, 143)
- Industrial outlook (I, 144)
- Contrast of old and new conditions (I, 144-148)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Beginnings
- The Roanoke Colony (I, 3)
- The London Company charter (I, 9)
- The Plymouth Company (I, 9)
- The London Company reorganized (I, 14)
- First legislative assembly (I, 17)
- Charter of London Company annulled (I, 19)
- First settlements (IV, 2)

Internal and External Relations
- Yeardley's administration (I, 24)
- Relations with Maryland (IV, 5)
- Claiborne's struggle with Lord Baltimore (I, 24 et seq.)
- Berkeley's administration (I, 26)
- Effect of English Civil War (I, 26-29)
- Relations with the Carolinas (IV, 10)
- Navigation act (I, 28)

Suffrage laws (I, 35)
Early governors (I, 36)
Spotswood's administration (I, 36-38)

Revolutionary Activities
Trend Toward Revolution (I, 74 et seq.)
Virginia Resolutions (IV, 46, 451)
Resolves of 1769 (IV, 54)
The first convention, 1774 (I, 78-80)
The second convention, 1775 (I, 80)
The third convention, 1775 (I, 85)
The fourth convention, 1775 (I, 87)
The fifth convention, 1776 (I, 88)
Bill of Rights (I, 89; IV, 72)
First constitution (I, 89)

Share in Formation of Union
Cession of Northwest Territory (I, 101)
Influence in Constitutional Convention (I, 102 et seq.; IV, 108 et seq.)
The Virginia plan (IV, 117)
Virginia-Maryland controversy (IV, 108 et seq.)

Interstate Relations
Relations with Tennessee (IV, 140)
Relations with West Virginia (I, 133; IV, 143; also see West Virginia)
Territorial acquisitions (IV, 301)
Separation of Kentucky (I, 102; also see Kentucky)
Resolutions of 1798-1799 (I, 104-105)

Slavery and Secession
Early attitude toward slavery (I, 110)
Nat Turner's insurrection (I, 110)
John Brown's raid (I, 202, 263; IX, 324)
Slavery a political issue (I, 110)
Attitude toward secession (I, 111, 112, 113)
Causes of secession (I, 114 et seq.)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Reconstruction Measures
Two rival governments (I, 127)
Johnson's plan (I, 127)
Government reorganized but denied recognition (I, 128-129)
Military control (I, 130)
Carpet-bag and negro rule (I, 130, 136)
Freedmen's Bureau (I, 130)
Union League (I, 131)
Reconstruction acts (I, 135)
End of Reconstruction (I, 132)

Political Parties and Leaders
Election of 1865 (I, 128)
F. H. Pierpont (I, 127-128)
Parties after the War (I, 128)
Gilbert C. Walker (I, 132)

State Constitutions
Convention of 1865 (I, 129)
Constitution of 1869 (I, 132)
Constitution of 1901 (I, 133)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
Early settlements and grants (I, 8 et seq.)
Land patents (V, 45, 46)
Land exploitation (V, 35)
Private ownership (V, 44)
Labor conditions (V, 87, 94)
Two classes of labor (I, 50)
Slave labor (I, 55; V, 659)
Negro population (V, 111; X, 80)
Abolition of slavery favored (I, 110; X, 89)
The colonial planter (I, 60; X, 85)
Distribution of public lands (I, 48; X, 90)
Early internal improvements (I, 106; V, 5)
The plantation system (I, 46 et seq.)
Proportion of criminals (I, 52)
Penal servitude (V, 130)
First public surveyor (V, 46)

Agriculture
Hemp and flax (V, 230, 233)
Introduction of rice (V, 169)
State Agricultural Society (V, 82)
Tobacco (V, 14, 152, 158 et seq.; X, 80)
Vegetables and fruits (I, 67; V, 237)
First crops (I, 57)
Cotton (V, 197, 216)
Cereals (V, 221)
Peanuts (V, 239)

Live Stock
Importation of cattle (V, 246)
Importation of sheep (V, 247)
Sheep industry (V, 249)
Abundance of stock and game (I, 67)
Horses (V, 243)
Statistics of live stock (V, 252)

Fisheries
Fisheries industry (V, 268)
Oysters (V, 273)

Mining
Coal (V, 291)
Copper (V, 281, 282)
Geological surveys (V, 555)
Gold (V, 279)
Iron (V, 284, 285, 305)
Lead (V, 286, 287)
Salt (V, 295)

Manufactures
Cotton factories (V, 329)
Burning of first American brick (X, 698)
Iron industry (V, 284, 285, 305)
Tobacco manufacture (V, 261)
Spinning and weaving (V, 248)
Statistics (V, 331)

Transportation and Communication
Early trade (I, 45)
First road laws (V, 343)
Navigation laws (I, 28; IX, 3)
Ports (V, 412)
Roads, bridges and canals (I, 106)
Early railroads (I, 106)
See Transportation and Communication (V, 336 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
Banking (V, 463)
State debt (I, 106; 542)
Financial exhaustion (V, 540)
Loan to Federal Government (V, 540)
Confederate currency (V, 541)
Financial review (V, 540-543)
Taxation (V, 541)
Wealth (V, 630)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Conditions at close of War (I, 133, 134, 141)
Loss caused by separation of West Virginia (I, 133)
Passing of old régime (X, 95)
Growth of new industries (I, 141)
Jamestown Exposition (I, 141)
Abundance of resources (I, 142)
Contrast of old and new conditions (I, 144-148)
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)

Agriculture
Market gardening (I, 142)
Tobacco (V, 658; VI, 67)
Cereals (VI, 112)

Live Stock
Blooded horses (VI, 139-140)
Cattle (VI, 142)
Other stock (VI, 146 et seq.)

Mining
Mineral resources (I, 142)
Coal (I, 143-144; VI, 175)
Coke (VI, 183)
Gold (VI, 217)
Iron ores (VI, 223, 224)
Manganese (VI, 230)
Salt (VI, 249)

Manufactures
New manufactures (I, 143)
Shipyards (I, 143)
Iron industry (I, 144; VI, 273)
Lumber products (I, 144)
Statistics (VI, 253 et seq.)
Water power (VI, 561)

Fisheries
Importance of fisheries (VI, 159)

Transportation and Communication
Neglect of canals (I, 142)
Railroad growth (I, 142)
Port of Norfolk (I, 143)
Foreign trade (VI, 353)

Finances and Banking
The state debt (I, 133)
Settlement of debt (VI, 529)
West Virginia's share of debt (I, 134, 409; VI, 530)
Educational fund (I, 137)
Revival of prosperity (VI, 530)
Financial review (VI, 528-532)
Wealth (VI, 392, 619)
Banking (VI, 429)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
"Newes from Virginia" (VII, 1)
George Sandys (VII, 1)
Bacon's Rebellion (VII, 2)
"Hearts of Oak" (VII, 3)
"The Belles of Williamsburg" (VII, 5)
William Maxwell (VII, 11)
Richard Dabney (VII, 11, 12)
Philip Pendleton Cooke (VII, 16)
James Barron Hope (VII, 18)
John R. Thompson (VII, 18)
Francis O. Ticknor (VII, 20)
Edgar Allan Poe (VII, 23 et seq.)
Abram Joseph Ryan (VII, 37)
William Gordon McCabe (VII, 30)

Folk-Lore
Pioneer legends (VII, 55)
Mountain lore (VII, 60)
Negro and Indian myths (VII, 64-65)

Wit and Humor
Joseph G. Baldwin (VII, 79)
George W. Bagby (VII, 84)
William Byrd (VII, 73)

Historical Work
Capt. John Smith (VII, 89)
Jefferson's "Notes on Virginia" (VII, 180)
Harriott's "Brief and True Account" (VII, 240)
Robert Beverly (VII, 91, 94)
Hugh Jones (VII, 92)
Other early writers (VII, 92)
Stith's "Virginia" (VII, 94)
Burk's history (VII, 99)
Alexander Brown (VII, 99-100)
Woodrow Wilson (VII, 114)

Biographies
Marshall's "Life of Washington" (VII, 97)
Lives of War leaders (VII, 108)

Writers of Fiction
Edgar Allan Poe (VIII, xi; and see Index)
John Esten Cooke (VIII, xxxix, 159; XI, 226)
Mary Johnston (VII, 292; VIII, xlix, 380; XII, 13)
Ellen Glasgow (VII, 292; VIII, xlix, lxiii, 359; XI, 407)
Thomas Nelson Page (VII, 290; VIII, xlix, 316; XII, 248)
Amelie Rives Chanler (VII, 291; XI, 187)
Constance Cary (Mrs. Burton) Harrison (VII, 292; VIII, 409; XI, 453)
Julia Magruder (XII, 152)
Molly Elliott Seawell (XII, 375)
Mary V. H. Terhune ("Marian Harland") (XII, 446)

Scientific Writings
Venable's Geometry (VII, 210)
"Annals of Mathematics" (VII, 211, 213)
Hassler's Geometry (VII, 203)
Jones's "Accidence to the Mathematick," etc. (VII, 202)
Crozet's Arithmetic (VII, 201)
Maury's writings (VII, 233)
Stevens's writings (VII, 237)
Harriott's "Brief and True Report of Virginia" (VII, 240)
Clayton's "Flora Virginica" (VII, 242)
Writings on Natural History (VII, 242 et seq.)
Jefferson's "Notes on Virginia" (VII, 244)

Legal Writings
See references to Lawyers

Editors and Periodicals
John Parks and "The Virginia Gazette" (VII, 414-5)
William Hunter and "The Gazette" (VII, 415)
Other early papers (VII, 415)
"The Richmond Enquirer" (VII, 424)
Other Richmond and Virginia papers (VII, 425, 426, 430)
"Southern Literary Messenger" (VII, 437 et seq.)
Edgar Allan Poe (VII, 439 et seq.)
Other contributors to the "Messenger" (VII, 438, 443-446)
John R. Thompson (VII, 445 et seq.)
George W. Bagby (VII, 447)
William Parks (VII, 470)
Thomas Ritchie (VII, 471)

Influence of Virginia papers (VII, 472, 474)
John Hampden Pleasants (VII, 472-3)
John M. Daniel (VII, 473)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Jefferson's influence upon education (X, 52)
Early interest in education (X, 73, 86)
College work (VII, 152)
Education a product of environment (X, 91)
Educational institutions before the War (X, 198)
English studies (VII, 118)
No free schools before the War (I, 137)
Old Field Schools (I, 138)
Rise of public schools (I, 138-139)
Education of negroes (I, 139, 140)
Higher education (I, 140-141)

Colleges and Universities
First college burned (I, 18-19)
Rise of colleges (X, 198)
University of Virginia (X, 221, 244; and see Index)
William and Mary College (X, 238; and see Index)
Washington and Lee University (X, 240)
University expansion (X, 255)
Medical colleges (X, 306)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)
Virginia Polytechnic Institute (I, 140)
Hampton Normal Institute (I, 140)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Professors in English Studies
Louis P. Klipstein (VII, 120)
George Blatterman (VII, 120)
Schele De Vere (VII, 120)
James A. Harrison (VII, 121)
Thomas R. Price (VII, 124, 145)
McGuffey (VII, 121)
Holmes (VII, 121)
Other English professors (VII, 126-134)

Professors in Classical Studies
George Long (VII, 136)
Gessner Harrison (VII, 137)
William E. Peters (VII, 142)
Thomas Fitzhugh (VII, 144)
John H. Wheeler (VII, 145)
Milton W. Humphreys (VII, 147)
Other classic professors (VII, 153)
F. W. Coleman (VII, 163)
W. Gordon McCabe (VII, 166)

Professors in Scientific Studies
Hugh Jones (VII, 202)
William Small (VII, 203)

Ferdinand R. Hassler (VII, 203-4)
Charles Bonnycastle (VII, 204)
Francis H. Smith (VII, 205, 236)
Charles S. Venable (VII, 210)
Claude Crozet (VII, 201)
William M. Thornton (VII, 211)
Ormond Stone (VII, 213)
Robert E. Rogers (VII, 227)
John William Draper (VII, 232)
Matthew F. Maury (VII, 232)
William B. Rogers (VII, 235)
W. Le Conte Stevens (VII, 237)
John Clayton (VII, 242)
John Mitchell (VII, 242)
John Bannister (VII, 242)
Other scientists (VII, 228-237)

Lawyers
Thomas Jefferson (VII, 326; and see Index)
James Madison (VII, 327; and see Index)
Patrick Henry (I, 103; and see Index)
John Marshall (VII, 326; and see Index)
St. George Tucker (VII, 327)
Henry St. George Tucker (VII, 328)
Nathaniel B. Tucker (VII, 328)
Conway Robinson (VII, 332)
John B. Minor (VII, 334)
John R. Tucker (VII, 334)
John W. Daniel (VII, 335)
Other lawyers (VII, 346, 351)
Also see Statesmen

Physicians and Surgeons
John Mitchell (VII, 356)
John Tennant (VII, 356)
Early physicians (VII, 357)
Physicians in the Revolution (VII, 358)
Writers on special subjects (VII, 360-4)
William Baynham (VII, 361)
John P. Mettauer (VII, 361)
Ephraim McDowell (VII, 362)
Benjamin W. Dudley (VII, 364)
William McDowell (VII, 364)

Clergymen
Andrew Broaddus (VII, 515; XI, 121)
William McKendree (VII, 517; IX, 136; X, 517; XII, 143)
Albert T. Bledsoe (VII, 519; and see Index)
Moses D. Hoge (VII, 521; and see Index)
William Meade (X, 512, 522; XII, 182)
Alexander Campbell (IX, 145; X, 462; XI, 167)
Moncure D. Conway (XI, 224)

Painters
John G. Chapman (X, 680)
Christopher P. Cranch (X, 680)
Moses J. Ezekiel (X, 680; XI, 331)
Mary Kollock (X, 680)

Sculptors
Alexander Galt (X, 686; XI, 380)
William Barbee (X, 686; XI, 41)
Edward V. Valentine (X, 686; XII, 492)
William Couper (X, 686; XI, 232)
Moses Ezekiel (X, 686; XI, 331)
Augustus Lukeman (X, 686; XII, 126)
William R. O'Donovan (X, 686)
William Shepherd (X, 686)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Church life (X, 71)
Attitude of Church toward the Revolution (X, 444)
Berkeley on religious instruction (X, 197)
Decrease in number of clergy (X, 454)
Religious impulse of colony (X, 438)
Attack upon Established Church (IX, 6)
Jews in Virginia (X, 557)
Religious liberty demanded (X, 467, 478)
Religious revival (IX, 6)
The church a social center (I, 72)

Denominational Growth
The Presbyterian Church (X, 223, 457)
The Christian Church (X, 462)
The Protestant Episcopal Church (IX, 6; X, 437, 454)
The Roman Catholic Church (X, 537)
Protestantism in Virginia (X, 19, 527 et seq.)
The Baptist Church (X, 458)
The Methodist Church (X, 460)

II. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
Early English settlements (I, 3 et seq.)
Indians (I, 13, 16; X, 158)
The Cavaliers (X, 44)
English influence (X, 47)
Germans (X, 139)
Jews (X, 156)
Negroes (V, 111; X, 80 et seq.)
Racial permanence (X, 79)

Manners and Customs
Virginia's influence upon the Lower South (X, 18)
The Cavaliers (X, 44)
The Northern Neck (X, 64 et seq.)
The old régime (X, 77, 92 et seq.)
The colonial planter (I, 60; X, 85)
The colonists English in type (X, 83)
Old and new social conditions contrasted (I, 144)
Social life under the plantation system (I, 44, 58)
Social organization (I, 62)

Class distinctions (I, 62)
Virginians and the mother country (I, 64)
Colonial days (X, 97)
Home life (I, 65; X, 68, 90)
Diversions of the people (I, 68)
Courts of the royal governors (X, 84)
English actors (X, 84)
Aristocracy (X, 83)
High type of womanhood (X, 87, 90)
Description of life by Kennedy (VIII, xxxv)
Description by Cooke (VIII, xxxix)
Description by Thackeray (X, 45)

Social Uplift
Early temperance reform (X, 568)
Considerate treatment of slaves (X, 89, 94)
Liberalism (IV, 22)
Child labor (X, 585)
Settlement work (X, 616)

The Negro Problem
Importation of slaves prohibited (X, 87)
Abolition sentiment (I, 110; X, 89)
Institution of slavery (V, 106; X, 80, 82, 87, 89)
Negro population (V, 111)
Negro control (I, 130-132; 135-137)
Education of negroes (I, 139-140)

Towns and Cities
Jamestown (I, 11 et seq.)
Williamsburg (I, 35, 37)
Richmond (I, 121; and see Index)
Norfolk (I, 87; and see Index)
Other cities (I, 143)

III. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
List of governors (III, 471)
Sir Thomas Dale (I, 16)
Sir George Yeardley (I, 17)
Sir Francis Wyatt (I, 23)
Sir William Berkeley (I, 29 et seq.)
Other early governors (I, 36)
Alexander Spotswood (I, 36 et seq.)
Robert Dinwiddie (I, 40 et seq.)
John Letcher (I, 114, 124)
William Smith (I, 124)

Other Statesmen
Patrick Henry (I, 74 et seq.)
Thomas Jefferson (I, 74 et seq.)
Peyton Randolph (I, 74 et seq.)
George Washington (I, 79 et seq.)
Richard Henry Lee (I, 81 et seq.)
Benjamin Harrison (I, 81 et seq.)
Thomas Nelson (I, 86 et seq.)
Richard Bland (I, 86 et seq.)
George Wythe (I, 86 et seq.)

Carter Braxton (I, 86 et seq.)
George Mason (I, 86 et seq.)
Edmund Pendleton (I, 86 et seq.)
James Madison (I, 86 et seq.)
Edmund Randolph (I, 103 et seq.)
Henry Lee (I, 103 et seq.)
John Marshall (I, 103 et seq.)
James Monroe (I, 108 et seq.)
John Tyler (I, 111 et seq.)
See Index and Biographies for above names

Soldiers

Captain John Smith (I, 11 et seq.)
Nathaniel Bacon (I, 29 et seq.)
George Washington (I, 41 et seq.)
Charles Lee (I, 92)
Horatio Gates (I, 92)
Adam Stephen (I, 92)
Other Revolutionary officers (I, 93-94)
George Rogers Clark (I, 94 et seq.)
Winfield Scott (XII, 372)
Robert E. Lee (I, 112 et seq.)
"Stonewall" Jackson (I, 123)
Joseph E. Johnston (I, 125)
Officers in the Confederate army (I, 122-123)
See Index and Biographies for above names

Naval Officers

Officers in the Revolution (I, 97)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

For whom was Virginia named? (I, 4)
What nobleman was interested in the colonization? (I, 4)
What was the lost Colony of Roanoke? (I, 5-7)
Who was the first white child born in America? (I, 8)
What was the first settlement made in America? (I, 11)
What famous explorer is connected with the colonization of Virginia? (I, 11-13)
When was the first tobacco shipped to England? (I, 17)
What were some of the first laws enacted? (I, 19)
What was the story of Claiborne's struggle? (I, 24-5)
For what did Bacon fight? (I, 29-32)
When did the French threaten the colony's integrity? (I, 40)
What were the causes of Braddock's defeat? (I, 42-3)
What great American here first won renown? (I, 42-3)
How were the original lands granted? (I, 49-50)
What two classes of labor were imported? (I, 50-8)
What Virginians took part in the Revolution? (I, 81)
How long did the House of Burgesses exist? (I, 84)

What were the boundaries of Virginia at the close of the Revolution? (I, 101)
Who was the "Father of the Constitution"? (I, 103)
What was Virginia's share in the government of the new nation? (I, 102-8)
What was Virginia's attitude toward secession? (I, 113-7)
How many battles and conflicts of the War of Secession took place on Virginia soil? (I, 122)
Why was Richmond a strategic point? (I, 125)
How did West Virginia come to be formed? (I, 127)
When was the Jamestown Exposition held, and why? (I, 141)
Give a résumé of the principal poets from Virginia. Humorists. Novelists. Historians (VII, VIII)
What prominent literary magazine flourished before the War? (VII)
What military leaders has Virginia given? Statesmen?

WEST VIRGINIA

West Virginia, the thirty-fifth state in the Union, has the most irregular outline of any of the states. It is also one of the most northerly of the southern group, bordering Ohio and Pennsylvania on the north, Ohio and Kentucky on the west, and its parent state of Virginia on the southeast. The state embraces four distinct physical regions, a large part of the surface being rugged and mountainous. The area is 24,715 square miles. While agriculture is important, it is outranked by the mineral resources such as coal, gas and petroleum. In 1910 the state ranked second in the production of coal. The population in 1910 was 1,221,119, of whom 1,158,817 were white.

GENERAL HISTORY

I. VIRGINIA PERIOD (1750-1861)

Country and Exploration
- Geography (I, 333)
- Early explorations (I, 334-6)
- First grants (I, 334)
- Discovery of Kanawha Falls (I, 335)

Settlements Before 1754
- Morgan Morgan (I, 336)
- Founding of Shepherdstown (I, 336)
- Lord Fairfax Patent (I, 337)
- Greenbrier Land Company (I, 338)
- Wars with Indians (I, 339)

Settlements Before 1776
- Other pioneers (I, 341-2)
- Population at time of Revolution (I, 342)
- Indiana cession (I, 343)
- Province of Vandalia (I, 343)
- Province of Westsylvania (I, 344)
- District of West Augusta (I, 344-5)
- Further troubles with Indians (I, 345-7)

Share in the Revolution
- First volunteers (I, 348)
- West Augusta Battalion (I, 348)
- Committees of safety (I, 349)
- Virginia Constitution of 1776 (I, 350)

Development After Revolution
- Continuation of border wars (I, 350)
- End of Indian troubles (I, 351)
- Delegates to Virginia Federal Convention (I, 351-2)
- Population in 1800 (I, 352)

Internal and External Affairs
The War of 1812 (I, 353-6)
Fight for Democratic government (I, 357)
Convention of 1829 (I, 358-9)
Growth of population in 1830 (I, 360)
Character of people (I, 360)
Convention of 1841 (I, 361)
Geographical and social separation of the Virginias (I, 362-3)
John Brown's raid (I, 363)

II. WAR PERIOD (1861-1865)

The Two Virginias
Question of division one of long standing (I, 365)
Causes of division (I, 366)
The slavery problem (I, 367)

The Parting of the Ways
Virginia Secession Convention of 1861 (I, 368)
Attitude of West Virginia members (I, 369)
Public meetings (I, 370 et seq.)
The Wheeling Convention (I, 371-5)
John S. Carlile's plan (I, 372 et seq.)
Opposition of W. T. Willey (I, 373 et seq.)

Reorganization of Virginia Government
Convention of 1861 (I, 375-7)
Election of state officers (I, 377)
Recognition by Congress (I, 378)
Slavery question (I, 379)

Creation of New State
Petition to Congress (I, 380)
Constitution of 1863 (I, 382)
President Lincoln starts new state machinery (I, 382-4)
First officers (I, 384)

Share in War of Secession
Contributions to both armies (I, 385)
Political conditions (I, 385 et seq.)
Confederate raids (I, 386-7)
Lack of funds (I, 387)
Close of war (I, 388)

III. MODERN PERIOD (1865-1910)

Political Problems
Test oath act (I, 388-9)
Attempt to regain Virginia territory (I, 389-390)
Constitution of 1872 (I, 392)
Amendments and changes (I, 393)
Recent elections (I, 393-8)
Tax commission (I, 397)

Industrial Progress
Resources (I, 398)
Agriculture (I, 398)
Lumbering (I, 399)

Mineral wealth (I, 399)
Transportation (I, 400-401)

Population and Prosperity
Rapid growth of population (I, 401-3)
Immigration (I, 403)
Wealth (I, 403-4)
Railroads and banks (I, 404)

Education
School development only after War (I, 404)
Growth of schools (I, 405)
West Virginia University (I, 406)

Interstate Relations
Boundary questions (I, 407 et seq.)
Virginia debt question (I, 409 et seq.)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

Colonial Relations
Indiana cession (I, 343)
Province of Vandalia (I, 343)
Province of Westsylvania (I, 344)
District of West Augusta (I, 344)
Delegates to Virginia Federal Convention (I, 351-2)

Virginia—West Virginia Controversy
First friction (I, 357)
Convention of 1829 (I, 358-9)
Unequal basis of representation (I, 362)
Causes of separation (I, 366 et seq.)
Virginia Secession Convention (I, 368-9)
Wheeling Mass-Meeting (I, 371)
Reorganization of Virginia government (I, 375-7)

Formation of New State
Issue in Congress (I, 380)
Constitution of 1863 (I, 382)
Admission of state (I, 382)

II. SINCE THE WAR

Political Parties and Leaders
Arthur I. Boreman (I, 386)
Franchise question (I, 388 et seq.)
William E. Stevenson (I, 391)
Democratic Party (I, 391 et seq.)
Republican Party (I, 391 et seq.)

Interstate Relations
Boundary dispute with Pennsylvania (I, 407)
Kentucky boundary (I, 407)
Virginia land grants (I, 407; IV, 143)
Maryland boundary (I, 408)
Virginia debt question (I, 409-412; IV, 143-145; VI, 523)
Virginia boundary (I, 407; IV, 145)

State Constitutions
Constitution of 1863 (I, 382)
Constitution of 1872 (I, 392)
Amendments (I, 393)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions
Geography and topography (I, 333)
Early settlements (I, 336 et seq.)
Indians (I, 339, 345)
Population at time of Revolution (I, 342)
Development after Revolution (I, 350-2)
Farming class (I, 351-2)
Growth of population (I, 352 et seq.)
German prisoners of war become settlers (X, 148)
See "Virginia" for other details prior to War

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Industrial progress (I, 398-401)
Character of population (I, 401)
Growth of population (I, 402)
Immigration (I, 403)

Agriculture
Slow development of agriculture (I, 398)
Farm lands (VI, 17, 25)
Cereals (VI, 112 et seq.)
Flax (VI, 125)

Live Stock and Fisheries
Raising of stock (VI, 135)
Fisheries (VI, 158)

Mining
Mineral resources (I, 399; V, 275)
Coal (I, 399, 404; VI, 179 et seq.)
Petroleum (I, 399, 404; VI, 187, 194 et seq.)
Gas wells (I, 399, 404; VI, 187 et seq.)
Iron ore (VI, 223, 224)
Salt industry (V, 296; VI, 249, 257)

Manufactures
Statistics (I, 403-4)
Lumber (I, 399, 404)
Growth of manufactures (VI, 263, 303)

Transportation and Communication
Turnpikes (I, 400)
Steamboats (I, 400)
Railroads (I, 400-401, 404)
See also Transportation and Communication (VI, 305 et seq.)

Finances and Banking
Material wealth (I, 403-4)
Banks in 1903 (I, 404)
Virginia debt question (I, 409-412; IV, 143-145; VI, 523)
Banking (VI, 429)
Finances (VI, 522-528)
Taxation (I, 396)
Tax laws (VI, 524-528)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

Poets and Poetry
Waitman Barbe (XI, 41)
Danske Dandridge (XI, 254)

Other Writers
Hale (VII, 105)
Lewis (VII, 105)
Fast (VII, 105)

Editors and Periodicals
"The Potomac Guardian," the first newspaper (I, 353)

II. EDUCATION

Progress of Education
Old Field Schools (I, 353)
Rise of common schools after the war (I, 404)
Normal schools (I, 405)
School system (I, 405)
Education of negroes (I, 407)

Colleges and Universities
Growth of colleges (X, 255)
Medical colleges (X, 306)
West Virginia University (I, 406; X, 246)
Randolph Academy (I, 353)

III. THE PROFESSIONS

Educators and Scientists
Milton W. Humphreys (XI, 527)
Isaac C. White (XII, 549)
William L. Wilson (XII, 562)

Lawyers
Lewis Summers (I, 361)
W. T. Willey (I, 373)
James S. Wheat (I, 377)
Allen T. Caperton (XI, 176)
Charles J. Faulkner (XI, 338)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. SOCIAL CONDITIONS

Racial Influences
Early settlers (I, 334; X, 105)
Indians (I, 339, 345; X, 158)
Germans (X, 139, 148)
Immigration (I, 403)

Religious Influences
Roman Catholic Church (X, 537 et seq.)
Influence of Protestantism (X, 527 et seq.)

Towns and Cities
Early settlements (I, 336 et seq.)
First towns (I, 353)
Wheeling (I, 371)

II. PUBLIC SERVICE

Governors
List of governors (III, 475)
Arthur I. Boreman (I, 384, 386)
William E. Stevenson (I, 391)
J. B. Jackson (I, 394)
E. Willis Wilson (I, 394)
A. B. Fleming (I, 395)
William A. MacCorkle (I, 395)
Albert B. White (I, 396)

Other Statesmen
Waitman T. Willey (I, 370 et seq.)
John S. Carlile (I, 371 et seq.)
Stephen B. Elkins (I, 396; XI, 316)
Henry G. Davis (XI, 260)
F. H. Pierpont (I, 375)
William L. Wilson (XII, 562)

Soldiers
Revolutionary soldiers (I, 348)
Samuel McGuire (I, 353)
Troops in War of 1812 (I, 353-4)
Joel Leftwich (I, 355)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

What Indian tribes originally occupied West Virginia? (I, 334)
In what royal grant was West Virginia included? (I, 334)
Who were the first explorers? (I, 334-5)
What is the oldest town? (I, 336)
What was the Lord Fairfax Patent? (I, 337)
How was this country affected by the French and Indian Wars? (I, 340-1)

What was the Indiana Cession? (I, 343)
What was the Province of Vandalia? (I, 343)
What was the Province of Westsylvania? (I, 344)
What was the District of West Augusta? (I, 344)
What were the incidents of Dunmore's War? (I, 345-7)
What type of men were the West Virginia pioneers? (I, 351-2)
When was the first newspaper established? (I, 353)
What are the four physical divisions of the state? (I, 361)
Why did the two Virginias separate? (I, 365-8)
Who was the first governor of West Virginia? (I, 384)
What was the state's share in the War of Secession? (I, 385)
What were the West Virginia Certificates? (I, 409-12)
What are the state's leading industries and resources today? (I, 398-401; VI)
When were the first banks established? (VI, 429)
What is the extent of higher education in the state? (X, 246, 255, 306)
What public men have served West Virginia? (I, 370 et seq.; XI, 176, 260, 316, 338)
What part did West Virginia have in the Revolution? (I, 347)
What part in the formation of the Federal Constitution? (I, 351)
How was West Virginia affected by the War of 1812? (I, 354)
What are West Virginia's chief mineral products? (I, 399; V, 275)
What has been the rate of increase in population since statehood? (I, 402)
What nations were represented in the early settlers? (X, 105, 139)
What is the nature and extent of farming in the state? (VI, 17, 25, 112)

THE SOUTH AS A WHOLE

INTRODUCTORY OUTLINE

The South Misunderstood
- Thomas Nelson Page on the need of a Southern history (I, xxi)
- Why a history is needed (I, xxii)
- Early voyages (I, xxiii)
- The relation of states (I, xxiv)

Settlement and Growth
- Conditions of settlement different in the North (I, xxiv)
- The spirit of expansion (I, xxvii)
- Government of the Southern colonies (I, xxviii)

Share in the Founding of the Nation
- The South in the Revolution (I, xxx)
- What it meant to join the Union (I, xxxii)

Influence in National Affairs
- Southern statesmen in American history (I, xxxiv)
- View of the Federal government (I, xxxvi)

The Question of Secession
- Hartford Convention an index to Northern view (I, xxxviii)
- Slavery agitation (I, xxxviii)
- Annexation of Texas (I, xli)
- Compromise measures (I, xlii)
- The South's attitude (I, xlii)
- Effect of the War on States' Rights (I, xliv)

The War and Reconstruction
- Southern population and conditions in 1860 (I, xlv)
- Evils of Reconstruction (I, xlvi)
- White control regained (I, xlvii)

The New South
- Aloofness from politics (I, xlviii)
- Racial homogeneity (I, xlviii)
- Industrial trend (I, xlix)
- Cotton factories (I, l)
- Railways (I, li)
- Miles (I, li)
- Material wealth (I, li)
- Improved educational facilities (I, li)
- Statistics (I, liii)

POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT

I. COLONIAL PERIOD (1607-1775)

The Beginnings of Empire
- Rivalry of England, France and Spain (IV, 1-3)
- Establishment of English power (IV, 3)

Colonial Relations
Maryland the first step in the dismemberment of Virginia (IV, 5)
Relations of Maryland and Virginia (IV, 5)
Separation of the Carolinas and Virginia (IV, 10)
Relations of Virginia and the Carolinas (IV, 11)
Relations of North Carolina and South Carolina (IV, 14)
Relations of South Carolina and Florida (IV, 15)
Georgia's colonial relations (IV, 17)

Foreign Relations
The London Company (IV, 20)
Liberalism in Virginia (IV, 22)
England's governmental policy (IV, 24)
The navigation laws (IV, 29)
Parliamentary acts (IV, 34)
English attitude toward slavery (IV, 34)
The question of currency (IV, 35)
English Board of Trade (IV, 36)
The colonies' need of union (IV, 37)
British scheme of a world-wide empire (IV, 39)

II. REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD (1775-1783)

England's New Colonial Policy
What this policy meant to the South (IV, 43)
Features of the policy (IV, 44)
Early protests (IV, 45)
The Virginia Resolutions (IV, 46)
Measures of resistance (IV, 47)
The Stamp Act Congress (IV, 48)
Repeal of the Stamp Act (IV, 50)

Development of Organized Resistance
Townshend's policy (IV, 52)
Renewal of colonial opposition (IV, 53)
Virginia Resolves of 1769 (IV, 54)
Non-Importation (IV, 57)
Nullification of Billeting Act (IV, 57)
Local incidents (IV, 58)
Committees of Correspondence (IV, 59)
The tea riots (IV, 60)
Coercive measures (IV, 61)
Calls for a general Congress (IV, 63)
First Continental Congress (IV, 63)

The South's Share in the War
Second Continental Congress (IV, 65)
Premonitions of conflict (IV, 65)
Preparations for war (IV, 67)
Hostilities in the South (IV, 68)
Declaration of Independence (IV, 70)
Organization of state governments (IV, 72)
Conquest of the Northwest (IV, 73)
Final struggle in the South (IV, 73-84)
Naval services (IV, 84)
Comparative statistics (IV, 85)

III. CONSTITUTIONAL PERIOD (1783-1789)

The South in the Confederation
- Washington's appeal (IV, 88)
- Articles of Confederation (IV, 89)
- Local problems (IV, 90)
- Formation of a national public domain (IV, 92)
- Public land surveys (IV, 94)
- Monetary system (IV, 95)
- Disintegration of the Union (IV, 95)

Diplomatic Relations
- Status of the colonies in revolt (IV, 99)
- Influence of Virginia (IV, 100)
- Territorial questions (IV, 101)
- Aid of France (IV, 102)
- England's enemies abroad (IV, 103)
- Treaty of Paris (IV, 104)
- Boundary questions of the states (IV, 105)

The South in the Framing of the Constitution
- Virginia-Maryland controversy (IV, 108)
- Annapolis convention (IV, 110)
- Philadelphia convention (IV, 112)
- The Virginia plan (IV, 117)
- The Pinckney plan (IV, 119)
- The New Jersey and Hamilton plans (IV, 121)
- Committee of Detail (IV, 122)
- Compromises (IV, 123)
- Draft of the Constitution (IV, 127)
- Ratification (IV, 128)

IV. FEDERAL PERIOD (1789-1860)

Interstate Relations
- Virginia-Maryland controversy (IV, 136)
- Virginia and Tennessee (IV, 140)
- Tennessee and Kentucky (IV, 142)
- Virginia and West Virginia (IV, 143)
- Georgia and North Carolina (IV, 145)
- Georgia and Tennessee (IV, 147)
- Mississippi and Tennessee (IV, 147)
- Florida and Georgia (IV, 148)
- West Florida and Alabama (IV, 150)
- Water boundaries and riparian rights (IV, 151)
- The Mississippi River (IV, 152)
- Mississippi and Arkansas (IV, 153)
- Louisiana and Mississippi (IV, 154)
- Private suits (IV, 156)

Interstate Coöperation
- Reasons for organization of the Southern states (IV, 159)
- Internal improvements (IV, 163)
- Trade routes (IV, 165)
- Efforts to improve commercial relations (IV, 173)
- Southern seaports (IV, 173)
- Knoxville convention (IV, 173)
- Augusta conventions (IV, 175)
- Memphis convention (IV, 179)

Other conventions (IV, 185)
Extent of manufactures (IV, 185)
The cotton industry (IV, 186)
Study of agriculture (IV, 190)
Immigration (IV, 190)

Racial Problems
The Indians (IV, 194-197, 423-442; and see Index)
The negroes (IV, 198; and see Index)

Slavery Conditions
Origin of the slavery system (IV, 198, 384)
Legislative regulations (IV, 199)
Control of slaves (IV, 201)
Problems of the masters (IV, 206)
Church adjustments (IV, 207)
Foreign slave trade (IV, 210-217, 293)
Domestic slave trade (IV, 217-226)
Runaways and desperadoes (IV, 227, 410)
Outrages and lynch law (IV, 229)
Stolen slaves (IV, 230)
Conspiracies and revolts (IV, 233)
Free negroes (IV, 236)
Also see Index

Slavery a Political Issue
Slavery in England (IV, 384)
Localization in South (IV, 386)
Anti-slavery movement (IV, 388, 396, 397 et seq.)
A political issue (IV, 393)
The radical abolitionists (IV, 397, 404)
Trend of Southern reaction (IV, 401)
Petitions in Congress (IV, 407)
State interferences (IV, 411)
Rendition Act of 1850 (IV, 413)
Southern extremists (IV, 415)
Slavery in the Territories (IV, 417)
The Wilmot Proviso (IV, 417)
Secession influences (IV, 420)
Also see Index

Foreign and Military Affairs
Annexation of Texas (IV, 242, 290, 307)
The Mexican War (IV, 271, 290)
Annexation of Cuba (IV, 251, 294)
Nicaragua revolution (IV, 254)
The Quasi War with France (IV, 259)
The War of 1812 (IV, 262, 284)
Acquisition of territory (IV, 282)
Florida Purchase (IV, 285, 304)
The Monroe Doctrine (IV, 287)
The Mosquito Coast (IV, 292)

Policy of Expansion
The South's attitude (IV, 298, 313)
Virginia's territorial acquisitions (IV, 301)
The Louisiana Purchase (IV, 302; and see Index)
The Florida Purchase (IV, 285, 304)
The annexation of Texas (IV, 242, 290, 307)

Oregon secured (IV, 310)
Acquisitions from Mexico (IV, 310)
The Gadsden Purchase (IV, 312)
Ostend Manifesto (IV, 312)

Political Parties
Party strength in the South (IV, 319)
Political leadership (IV, 328)
Southern influence in government (IV, 331)
Party platforms (IV, 335)
Masses versus classes (IV, 338)
Early questions (IV, 340)
Construction of the Constitution (IV, 343)
Democracy established by Jefferson and Jackson (IV, 344)
Pro-slavery Democrats (IV, 346)

Economic Policies
Funding the National debt (IV, 354)
Assumption of state debts (IV, 355)
Monetary system (IV, 355)
National bank project (IV, 361, 448)
Independent treasury (IV, 365)
The tariff question (IV, 367)
Internal revenue (IV, 375)
Surplus revenues (IV, 377)
Internal improvements (IV, 379)

State Sovereignty and Secession
Southern view of the Constitution (IV, 443 et seq.)
The National Bank issue (IV, 361, 448)
Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions (IV, 451)
Nullification (IV, 454)
Other questions of dispute (IV, 456)
Slavery and its influence upon the Constitution (IV, 458)
Power of the Supreme Court (IV, 463)
The legality of secession (IV, 466)
The South's attitude today (IV, 468)
Political theory of secession (IV, 472)
The right of revolution (IV, 473)
The Kentucky Resolutions (IV, 476)
The Federalists and Secession (IV, 478)
The Hartford convention (IV, 480)
Calhoun and States' Rights (IV, 481)
Divergence of the North and the South (IV, 484)
See Secession under separate states, and in Index

V. CONFEDERATE PERIOD (1861-1865)

Government of the Confederacy
Differences between Federal and Confederate Constitutions (IV, 487-496)
Confederate Constitution never fairly tried (IV, 497)
See Confederate States of America, in Index

Progress of the War
Resources of the North and South (IV, 500)
Training of Southerners (IV, 505)
Efficiency of civil and military departments (IV, 507)
Operations in 1861 (IV, 510)

Operations in 1862 (IV, 511)
Operations in 1863 (IV, 515)
Operations in 1864 (IV, 516)
Operations in 1865 (IV, 518)
Conduct of Federals (IV, 519)
Why the Confederacy failed (IV, 544-552)
See Civil War in Index

Diplomatic Relations
"Cotton is King" (IV, 525)
Blockade of ports (IV, 526)
Disputed points of international law (IV, 528)
Efforts to secure foreign recognition (IV, 531 et seq.)
The Trent Affair (IV, 532)
Attitude of England and France (IV, 534 et seq.)

VI. MODERN PERIOD (1865-1910)

Political Effects of the War
Elimination of the doctrine of secession (IV, 553)
Overthrow of slavery (IV, 557)
War amendments to the Constitution (IV, 559)
Civil rights in the South (IV, 565)
Readjustment of party affiliations (IV, 574, 629)

The Reconstruction
Conditions at close of War (IV, 579)
Legal problems (IV, 584)
Political parties in 1865 (IV, 585)
Plans and theories of Reconstruction (IV, 586)
President Lincoln's plan (IV, 588)
President Johnson's plan (IV, 590)
Opposition of Congress (IV, 593)
Reconstruction by Congress (IV, 598)
Military districts (IV, 601)
Carpet-bag and negro control (IV, 602)
The impeachment of President Johnson (IV, 606)
Radical misrule in the South (IV, 608)
Overthrow of Reconstruction (IV, 617)
See also Index

Political Parties
Wiping out of party lines (IV, 627)
Peace societies (IV, 627)
Political affiliations after the War ((IV, 574, 629)
Spread of Democracy (IV, 632)
Power of secret societies (IV, 634)
Problem of white supremacy (IV, 638)
Tendency toward political freedom (IV, 643)

National Affairs
Alaska Purchase (IV, 647)
Alabama claims (IV, 648)
War with Spain (IV, 649)
Hawaii and the Philippines (IV, 653)

ECONOMIC HISTORY

I. PRIOR TO THE WAR

General Conditions

Natural features (V, 1)
Total area of South (V, 2)
Coastal Plain (V, 3)
Piedmont Plateau (V, 5)
Appalachian Range (V, 7)
Western section (V, 9)
Rural and urban population (V, 613-620)
Immigration and population (V, 12-20; 595-612)
Emigration (V, 620-624)
Indians (V, 21-25; and see Index)
Influence of British colonial policy (V, 26-32)
Government regulation of industries (V, 475-478)
Government activities (V, 482-486)
Influence of the press (V, 546-551)
State and local agencies (V, 551-562)

Land and Resources

First land exploited (V, 34)
First crops (V, 37)
Natural products (V, 38)
Expansion of area (V, 40)
Land reclamation (V, 577-579)

Land Systems, Laws and Grants

Early charters (V, 43 et seq.)
First public surveyor (V, 46)
Results of early laws (V, 49)
Latin land laws (V, 53 et seq.)
Louisiana and Arkansas (V, 54)
Missouri (V, 58)
Alabama and Mississippi (V, 59)
Florida (V, 62)
Texas (V, 64)
Public land systems (V, 67-73)
Plantation and farm systems (V, 73-80)
Improvement in farm production (V, 80-85)

Labor Conditions

Development of labor systems (V, 86-93)
Servitude (V, 94-103)
Slave-labor system (V, 104-120)
Increase of slave labor (V, 110)
Distribution of negro population (V, 111-112)
Importance of slave labor (V, 116)
General tendencies and conditions (V, 118)
Economics of slave labor (V, 121-124)
Economics of the slave trade (V, 124-129)
Convict and apprentice labor (V, 130-133)
Free contract labor (V, 134-143)
Labor organizations (V, 144-146)
Labor force and conditions (V, 146-151)
See also Slavery in Index

Agriculture—General Survey
Methods of production (V, 152)
Leading crops (V, 153)
Grazing lands (V, 154)
Wearing out soils (V, 154)
Primitive implements (V, 156)
Agricultural fairs (V, 586-592)

Tobacco Culture
First tobacco (V, 158)
Early production (V, 159)
Grades and markets (V, 162)
Statistics (V, 165)
An important source of income (V, 166)
Also see Index

Rice Culture
Introduction of rice (V, 169)
Early production (V, 171)
South Carolina crops (V, 172)
Swamp lands reclaimed (V, 175)
Exports (V, 177)
Also see Index

Indigo Culture
Culture established in 1745 (V, 178)
Dye, how obtained (V, 179)
Early price (V, 180)
Where raised (V, 181)
Exports (V, 181-182)
Also see Index

Sugar Products
Introduction and varieties of cane (V, 184)
Georgia and Louisiana (V, 187)
Development of industry (V, 190)
Records of production (V, 192)
Revenue on sugar (V, 193)
Improved methods and transportation (V, 195)
Also see Index

Cotton Crops
First cultivation (V, 197)
Influence of Revolution upon culture (V, 198)
Sea-island cotton (V, 200)
Invention of cotton-gin (V, 201)
Early markets (V, 202)
Second period (V, 203)
Methods of cultivation (V, 205)
Influence upon slave labor (V, 207)
Records of production (V, 211)
Also see Index

Cultivation of Cereals
Importance of corn (V, 213)
Introduction of corn (V, 215)
Leading states producing corn (V, 216)
Washington on use of lands (V, 218)
Early wheat crops (V, 219)
Wheat and oats (V, 220)

Statistics of grain yield (V, 221-222)
Also see Index

Grass and Forage Crop
Varieties of grass (V, 223)
Pasturage (V, 224)
First statistics of hay (V, 226)
Agricultural societies (V, 227)
Hay production (V, 228)

Hemp and Flax
Early interest (V, 229-230)
First used only by negroes (V, 231)
Kentucky, the real beginning (V, 232)
Statistics of production in 1810 (V, 233)
Statistics in 1840 (V, 233-234)
Statistics in 1850 (V, 234)
Statistics in 1860 (V, 234)

Fruits and Vegetables
Early production small (V, 236)
First shipments (V, 237)
Fruit preserving (V, 237-238)
Potatoes (V, 238)
Peas and beans (V, 239)
Peanuts (V, 239)
Hops (V, 240)
Oranges (V, 240-241)
Orchard fruits (V, 241)

Live Stock
Horses (V, 242-246)
Cattle (V, 246-247)
Sheep (V, 247-250)
Goats (V, 250-251)
Hogs (V, 251)
Dairying, poultry and bees (V, 251-252)
Statistics (V, 252-255)
Value of live stock (V, 256)

Forest Products
Early waste of forests (V, 257)
First federal forest law (V, 258)
Pitch, tar and timber (V, 259)
Logging (V, 260-261)
Turpentine (V, 262)

Game and Game Protection
Enormous quantities of game, originally (V, 263)
Hunting (V, 264)
Deer (V, 264)
Fire hunting (V, 265)
Other laws (V, 265-266)
Protection of birds (V, 266)
See Northern Neck, Virginia, etc.

Fisheries
Little interest in early days (V, 267)
Large quantities of fish (V, 267-268)
Industry in 1835 (V, 268)

Florida and Carolina (V, 270)
Pearl fisheries (V, 271-272)
Oyster products (V, 272-274)

Mines and Mining
General survey (V, 275-297)

Gold Mining
Earliest discoveries (V, 277)
Georgia (V, 277, 280)
Maryland (V, 278)
Virginia (V, 279)
North Carolina (V, 279)
South Carolina (V, 280)
Alabama and Tennessee (V, 281)
And see Index

Copper Mining
Tennessee (V, 281, 283)
Maryland (V, 282)
Virginia (V, 282)
North Carolina (V, 283)
Georgia (V, 283)
Alabama (V, 283)
And see Index

Iron Mining
Discovery in North Carolina (V, 284)
Early industries (V, 284-285)
Virginia (V, 285)
Maryland (V, 285)
Tennessee (V, 285)
Alabama (V, 285-286)
And see Index

Lead and Zinc Mining
Virginia (V, 286, 287)
Missouri (V, 286, 288)
North Carolina (V, 287)
Tennessee (V, 287)
Arkansas (V, 288)
And see Index

Coal Mining
Maryland (V, 290)
Virginia (V, 291)
West Virginia (V, 291)
North Carolina (V, 292)
Georgia (V, 292)
Alabama (V, 293)
Arkansas (V, 293)
Missouri (V, 293)
Kentucky (V, 294)
Tennessee (V, 294)
And see Index

Slate Quarrying
General survey (V, 294-295)

Salt Industry
Virginia (V, 295)

West Virginia (V, 296)
Louisiana (V, 296)
And see Index

Manufactures
Colonial industries (V, 299-312)
First development (V, 305)
The Townshend acts (V, 309)
Plantation system unfavorable to manufactures (V, 313-314)
Cotton (V, 316 et seq.)
Periods of progress (V, 318)
Influence of William Gregg (V, 323-326)
Tobacco (V, 327)
Cottonseed oil (V, 327)
Statistics (V, 331)
Water power (V, 580-586)

Transportation and Communication
Early facilities chiefly water (V, 336)
Coastwise craft (V, 339)
Effects of the Revolution upon trade (V, 340)
Canals (V, 341-342)
Highways (V, 343-350)
Internal improvements (V, 351-357)
Railroads (V, 358-367; and see Index)
Merchant marine (V, 367-372)
Telegraph lines (V, 372-376)
Street railways (V, 376-380)

Trade and Commerce
Early conditions (V, 381 et seq.)
Period of expansion (V, 385)
British free trade (V, 388)
Treaties (V, 389)
Monopoly in cotton (V, 390)
Statistics of foreign trade (V, 393-397)
Domestic trade (V, 397)
Southern ports (V, 398, 412-416)
Interstate commerce (V, 404-411)
Federal tariff policy (V, 487-493)

Value and Exchange
Value of property (V, 418)
Resources and wealth (V, 419-421)
Fluctuation of prices and wages (V, 426-434)
Financial crises (V, 435-441)
Wealth of the South (V, 624-630)
Insurance (V, 631-655)

Money and Credit
Colonial currency (V, 442-446)
Currency at close of Revolution (V, 447)
Banking experiments (V, 447 et seq.)
Redemption of notes (V, 448 et seq.)
Agricultural credit and crop mortgages (V, 457)

History of State Banking
Maryland (V, 462)
Virginia (V, 463)
North Carolina (V, 465)

South Carolina (V, 465)
Georgia (V, 466)
Florida (V, 467)
Alabama (V, 468)
Mississippi (V, 468)
Louisiana (V, 469)
Texas (V, 470)
Arkansas (V, 470)
Kentucky (V, 470)
Tennessee (V, 471)
Missouri (V, 472)

History of State Finances
Alabama (V, 498-500)
Arkansas (V, 501-504)
Florida (V, 504-507)
Georgia (V, 508-510)
Kentucky (V, 511-515)
Louisiana (V, 516-518)
Maryland (V, 518-522)
Mississippi (V, 523-525)
Missouri (V, 526-528)
North Carolina (V, 529-532)
South Carolina (V, 532-537)
Texas (V, 537-540)
Virginia (V, 540-543)
Tennessee (V, 543-545)

II. SINCE THE WAR

General Conditions
Conditions at close of War (VI, 1-11)
Economic results of Reconstruction (VI, 12-16)
Governmental activity (VI, 439-445)
Confederate relief measures (VI, 446-448)
Federal development of resources (VI, 450-454)
State and Federal regulation (VI, 454-466)
Promotion of agriculture (VI, 467-476)
Influence of the press (VI, 536-542)
Private control (VI, 573-580)
Experiments in coöperation (VI, 580-582)
Immigration (VI, 584-594)
Vital statistics and sanitation (VI, 594-600)
Population since 1860 (VI, 601-607)
Growth of towns and cities (VI, 607-610)
Emigration (VI, 610-613)
Outlook for economic progress (VI, 635-658)

Land and Resources
Area of cultivation (VI, 17-19)
Changes in agricultural methods (VI, 19)
Average yield per acre (VI, 24)
Average number of acres in farms (VI, 25)
Land reclamation (VI, 551-559)

Land Systems, Laws and Grants
Homestead Act of 1862 (VI, 28)
Grants for agricultural colleges (VI, 29)

Grants to railroads (VI, 29)
Real property law (VI, 32)

Labor Conditions
Labor organization (VI, 36-40)
Conditions at close of War (VI, 41)
Uncertainty of negro labor (VI, 41)
Freedmen's Bureau (VI, 42)
White labor (VI, 45)
Proportion of whites and blacks (VI, 46)
Census of occupations (VI, 47)
Convict and apprentice labor (VI, 48-52)
Labor of women and children (VI, 53-57)
The mountain whites (VI, 58-61)
The Indians (VI, 62-65)

Agriculture
General survey (VI, 66-174)
Agricultural fairs (VI, 568-573)

Tobacco Culture
Effect of War on culture (VI, 66)
Production, 1860-1908 (VI, 67)
New system of cultivation (VI, 68)
Yield per acre (VI, 69-70)
Grades (VI, 70)
Also see Index

Rice Culture
Loss caused by War (VI, 73)
New methods of culture (VI, 74)
Production (VI, 75)
Chief producing sections (VI, 76)
Also see Index

Sugar Products
Modern methods of culture (VI, 78, 79)
Growth of industry (VI, 80)
Tariff on sugar (VI, 82)
Sugar Planters' Associations (VI, 84)
Economic results (VI, 84)
Also see Index

Cotton Crops
Effect of War on crops (VI, 87)
Labor conditions (VI, 89, 96)
Treatment of soil (VI, 91)
Industrial reconstruction (VI, 93)
Increase of crops (VI, 95)
Cottonseed oil (VI, 98)
The boll weevil (VI, 100)
Also see Index

Cultivation of Cereals
Three factors in production (VI, 104)
Rotation of crops (VI, 107-111)
Corn a staple product (VI, 108, 115)
Statistics of cereals (VI, 112, 114, 116)
Wheat (VI, 115)

Rye (VI, 115)
Also see Index

Grass and Forage Crops
Interest in subject (VI, 117)
Bermuda grass (VI, 119)
Other grass (VI, 120)
Cowpeas (VI, 121)
Statistics of hay (VI, 122)

Hemp and Flax
Demand strong after the War (VI, 124)
Kentucky's yield (VI, 124-125)
Missouri (VI, 124-125)

Fruits and Vegetables
Favorable sections (VI, 127-128)
Great progress (VI, 128)
First rail shipments (VI, 129)
The refrigerator car (VI, 130)
Statistics (VI, 130-135)
Canning industry (VI, 132)

Live Stock
Conditions at close of War (VI, 135)
Horses (VI, 137-140)
Cattle (VI, 140-145)
Sheep (VI, 146)
Goats (VI, 146)
Hogs (VI, 146)
Dairying, poultry and bees (VI, 147-150)

Forest Products
Lumber statistics (VI, 151)
Forest destruction (VI, 153)
Plans for conservation (VI, 154-157)

Fisheries
Extent of fisheries in each state (VI, 159)
Oysters (VI, 160, 163-166)
Important catches of fish (VI, 160-162)
Pearl fisheries (VI, 166)
Sponge fisheries (VI, 167-169)

Game and Game Protection
Decrease of game (VI, 170)
Local laws (VI, 171)
Warden service (VI, 173)

Mines and Mining
General survey (VI, 175-252)

Coal Mining
Progress of industry (VI, 175-178)
Alabama output (VI, 178, 183)
Influence upon iron (VI, 179)
Railways as a factor (VI, 179)
Virginia (VI, 180, 183)
West Virginia (VI, 180, 182, 184)
Kentucky (VI, 181)
Tennessee (VI, 181)

Statistics (VI, 184)
Coal area (VI, 637)
And see Index

Petroleum and Natural Gas
Oil in West Virginia (VI, 187-191)
Kentucky (VI, 187)
Tennessee (VI, 187)
Louisiana (VI, 191)
Texas (VI, 192)
Statistics of oil (VI, 194)
Distribution of oil and gas areas (VI, 196, 638)

Quarry Products
Building stone (VI, 199)
Centers of industry (VI, 200)
Tennessee marble (VI, 200)

Cement and Gypsum
Cement industry (VI, 202-204)
Natural cement plants (VI, 203)
Portland cement (VI, 203)
Virginia gypsum (VI, 204)
Texas gypsum (VI, 205)
Oklahoma gypsum (VI, 205)

Clay Working
Clay mining industry (VI, 207)
Manufacture of clay products (VI, 209)

Phosphates
A Southern product (VI, 211)
South Carolina (VI, 212)
Florida (VI, 213)
Tennessee (VI, 213)
Arkansas (VI, 214)
Statistics (VI, 214)
Importance of industry (VI, 640)

Gold Mining
North Carolina (VI, 217)
Georgia (VI, 217)
South Carolina (VI, 217)
Virginia (VI, 217)
Alabama (VI, 217)
Tennessee (VI, 217)
Maryland (VI, 217)

Silver Mining
Tennessee (VI, 218)
Texas (VI, 219)
Other states (VI, 218-219)

Quicksilver Mining
Texas (VI, 219)

Copper Mining
Appalachian region (VI, 219)
Tennessee (VI, 220)

Lead and Zinc Mining
Missouri (VI, 221, 640)
Other states (VI, 220-222)

Iron Mining
Wide distribution of ores (VI, 223-225)
Iron industry (VI, 226)
Alabama (VI, 226-228)
Virginia (VI, 227)
Tennessee (VI, 227-228)
Georgia (VI, 227)
Iron areas (VI, 638)
And see Index

Manganese
Virginia (VI, 230)
Georgia (VI, 230)
Arkansas (VI, 230)
Tennessee (VI, 230)

Non-Metallic Minerals
Zircon (VI, 233)
Monazite (VI, 234)
Bauxite (VI, 236)
Corundum (VI, 236)
Mica (VI, 236)
Precious stones (VI, 238)
Tin (VI, 239)
Platinum (VI, 241)

Salt Industry
Virginia (VI, 249)
West Virginia (VI, 249)
Louisiana (VI, 250)
Texas (VI, 251)
And see Index

Other Mineral Industries
Mineral paints (VI, 243)
Barytes (VI, 244)
Sulphur (VI, 246)
Fluorite (VI, 248)

Manufactures
Conditions after the War (VI, 253 et seq.)
Cotton (VI, 255, 256, 259, 281-292)
Cottonseed oil (VI, 260, 289-292)
Sawmills (VI, 256-257, 259)
Statistics (VI, 263)
Lumber industry (VI, 267-271)
Iron and steel (VI, 271-280)
Fertilizers (VI, 292)
Turpentine and rosin (VI, 293)
Tobacco (VI, 294-295)
Diversified industries (VI, 295 et seq.)
Recent statistics (VI, 303)
Water power (VI, 560-567)

Transportation and Communication
- Destruction of railways by War (VI, 305)
- Reconstruction and its effect on railways (VI, 307)
- Upbuilding of systems (VI, 308-313)
- Freight rates (VI, 314)
- Street railways (VI, 316-320)
- Highways (VI, 320-324)
- Water routes (VI, 325-329, 647)
- Merchant marine (VI, 329-333)
- Internal improvements (VI, 333-338)
- Telegraph and telephone lines (VI, 339-344)
- Influence of the Panama Canal (VI, 642-646)
- See Mississippi River, in Index

Trade and Commerce
- Factorage system (VI, 345-351)
- Development of foreign commerce (VI, 351-356)
- National tariff policy (VI, 476-479)
- Trade of Southern ports (VI, 353)
- Growth of Southern ports (VI, 363-368)
- Interstate commerce (VI, 357-363)
- Foreign treaties and commercial policies (VI, 368-388)

Value and Exchange
- Effect of Reconstruction on property values (VI, 390)
- Table of values (VI, 392)
- Recent changes in values (VI, 393-396)
- Fluctuations in prices of agricultural products (VI, 396-404)
- Fictitious dealings (VI, 405-413)
- Accumulation of wealth (VI, 614-620)
- Insurance (VI, 621-629)

Money and Credit
- Effects of currency legislation (VI, 415-417)
- Currency problems (VI, 418-420)
- Agricultural credit and crop mortgages (VI, 420-425)

Banking
- General survey (VI, 426-433)
- Bank statistics (VI, 429)
- Bank supervision (VI, 430)
- Trust and bonding companies (VI, 433-438)

History of State Finances
- Alabama (VI, 480-482)
- Arkansas (VI, 483-486)
- Florida (VI, 487-489)
- Georgia (VI, 490-493)
- Kentucky (VI, 493-496)
- Louisiana (VI, 496-498)
- Maryland (VI, 498-501)
- Mississippi (VI, 501-503)
- Missouri (VI, 504-507)
- North Carolina (VI, 507-511)
- Tennessee (VI, 512-514)
- South Carolina (VI, 514-518)
- Texas (VI, 519-522)
- West Virginia (VI, 522-528)
- Virginia (VI, 528-531)
- Oklahoma (VI, 532-536)

INTELLECTUAL LIFE

I. LITERATURE

[NOTE: The reader is cited here only to direct references in volumes VII and VIII; but should also consult the Index and two volumes of Biography (XI and XII) for further readings on any subject or person.]

Poets and Poetry—Colonial and Revolutionary
"The Sot-weed Factor" (VII, 2)
"Hearts of Oak" (VII, 3)
Alexander Martin (VII, 4)
Charles Henry Wharton (VII, **4**)
James McClurg (VII, 5)
Joseph Ladd Brown (VII, 5)
William Munford (VII, 5)
St. George Tucker (VII, 6)

Poets and Poetry—Ante-Bellum
John Shaw (VII, 11)
William Maxwell (VII, 11)
Richard Dabney (VII, 12)
Washington Allston (VII, 12)
Richard Henry Wilde (VII, 13)
Edward Coate Pinckney (VII, 14)
Albert Pike (VII, 15, 29)
Philip Pendleton Cooke (VII, 16)
John Matthews Legaré (VII, 17)
Alexander Beaufort Meek (VII, 17, 29)
James Barron Hope (VII, 18, 29)
John Reuben Thompson (VII, 18, 21)
Francis Scott Key's "Star-Spangled Banner" (VII, 19)
Theodore O'Hara's "Bivouac of the Dead" (VII, 19, 29)
James Ryder Randall's "Maryland, My Maryland" (VII, 19, 30)
Henry Timrod (VII, 20, 21)
Francis O. Ticknor (VII, 20, 29)
Margaret J. Preston (VII, 21)
Abram Joseph Ryan (VII, 21, 36)
Paul Hamilton Hayne (VII, 21, 22, 23)
Edgar Allan Poe (VII, 21, 23)
Henry Timrod (VII, 21, 22, 30)
William Gilmore Simms (VII, 21, 22)
Thomas Holley Chivers (XI, 195)

Poets and Poetry—Post-Bellum
Margaret J. Preston (VII, 27)
John Reuben Thompson (VII, 29)
William Gordon McCabe (VII, 30)
Paul Hamilton Hayne (VII, 31-36)
Abram Joseph Ryan (VII, 37)
Maurice Thompson (VII, 37-39)
Irwin Russell (VII, 39-42)
Sidney Lanier (VII, 42-51)
John B. Tabb (VII, 51)
John Henry Boner (VII, **52**)

John Charles McNeill (VII, 52)
Benjamin F. Sledd (VII, 52)
Samuel Mintern Peck (VII, 52)
William H. Hayne (VII, 52)
Robert Loveman (VII, 52)
Carlyle McKinley (VII, 52)
Madison Cawein (VII, 52)
Frank L. Stanton (XII, 417)
Virginia Frazer Boyle (XI, 109)
Cale Young Rice (XII, 344)

Folk-Lore

Early legends (VII, 55)
The mountaineers (VII, 57)
The Indians (VII, 61)
The negroes (VII, 64)

Wit and Humor

Watterson's list of humorists (VII, 71-72)
Augustus B. Longstreet (VII, 72; VIII, xxiv et seq., 167-179)
William Byrd (VII, 73)
David Crockett (VII, 73)
William Tappan Thompson (VII, 75; VIII, xliii, 180-185)
Johnson Jones Hooper (VII, 77; VIII, xliv, 186-201)
Joseph Glover Baldwin (VII, 79; VIII, xlvi, 202-231)
Thomas B. Thorpe (VII, 80)
George Washington Harris (VII, 81)
George D. Prentice (VII, 82)
George W. Bagby (VII, 84)
Charles Henry Smith (VII, 85)
Samuel L. Clemens ("Mark Twain") (XI, 215)
Joel Chandler Harris (VII, 86; VIII, xlix et seq., 242-258)
Richard Malcolm Johnston (VII, 86; VIII, xlviii)

Historical Studies

Early writers (VII, 88-98)
Burke's "Virginia" (VII, 99)
Neill's work (VII, 99)
William Hand Browne (VII, 99)
Alexander Browne (VII, 99-100)
Other state historians (VII, 100-105)
Benton's "Thirty Years' View" (VII, 106)
Stephens's "War Between the States" (VII, 107)
Curry's "Civil History of the Confederacy" (VII, 107)
War volumes (VII, 108-111)
Other studies (VII, 111-114)

Economic and Political Writings

Early economic writers (VII, 174)
De Bow's "Review" (VII, 174, 175, 177, 178, 432, 455 et seq.)
Agriculture (VII, 175)
Mining, manufactures, etc. (VII, 177)
Labor (VII, 179)
The negro problem (VII, 180-188)
Baltimore "Manufacturers' Record" (VII, 435)
Social surveys (VII, 188)
Political essays (VII, 189)

Constitutional construction (VII, 192)
Party politics (VII, 195)
Sectionalism (VII, 196)

Scientific Writings
Mathematics and astronomy (VII, 200-220)
Physical science (VII, 221-237)
Natural history (VII, 238-258)
Philosophy (VII, 259-268)

Professional Literature
Law writers and their work (VII, 326-339)
Medical writings (VII, 356-371)
English text-books (VII, 115-134)
Classical studies (VII, 135-172)

Southern Newspapers
Characteristics of the Southern press (VII, 402)
Early journalism (VII, 405)
Colonial papers (VII, 409)
"The Maryland Gazette" (VII, 410)
Other Maryland papers (VII, 410 et seq.)
District of Columbia (VII, 412)
Virginia (VII, 414, 424, 425)
North Carolina (VII, 415, 425)
South Carolina (VII, 416)
Georgia (VII, 418)
Alabama (VII, 419)
Florida (VII, 419)
Mississippi (VII, 419)
Louisiana (VII, 420)
Kentucky (VII, 421)
Tennessee (VII, 422)
Texas (VII, 423)
Arkansas (VII, 423)
Dates of establishment of newspapers (VII, 426)
Also see Editors, below

Southern Editors
William Parks (VII, 470)
Other pioneers (VII, 470-471)
Thomas Ritchie (VII, 471)
John Hampden Pleasants (VII, 472)
John M. Daniel (VII, 473)
Virginia editors (VII, 474)
North Carolina editors (VII, 474)
Amos Kendall (VII, 475)
Influence of New England (VII, 475-476)
South Carolina editors (VII, 476-477)
Georgia editors (VII, 478)
Henry W. Grady (VII, 478, 479)
Tennessee editors (VII, 480)
William G. Brownlow (VII, 480)
Mississippi editors (VII, 481)
Louisiana editors (VII, 481)
A. H. Belo (VII, 482)
Henry Watterson (VII, 482)

Southern Magazines

"Southern Review" (VII, 437, 449, 463)
"Southern Literary Messenger" (VII, 437-448, 469)
"Russell's Magazine" (VII, 448, 453)
"Southern Literary Gazette" (VII, 450-451)
"Southern Quarterly Review" (VII, 452)
De Bow's "Commercial Review" (VII, 174, 175, 178, 432, 455-457, 459-460)
"The Land We Love" (VII, 458)
"The New Eclectic" (VII, 461)
"Sewanee Review" (VII, 466, 467)
"South Atlantic Quarterly" (VII, 466)
"Uncle Remus's Magazine" (VII, 468)
Other magazines (VII, 451, 458, 461, 462)

Fiction—Ante-Bellum

Edgar Allan Poe (VIII, xi-xxiv)
"The Fall of the House of Usher" (VIII, 1-24)
"The Gold-Bug" (VIII, 24-68)
John Pendleton Kennedy (VIII, xxiii, xxxiv-xxxix)
"Horse-Shoe Robinson" (VIII, 102-123)
"Swallow Barn" (VIII, 123-158)
William Gilmore Simms (VIII, xxiii, xxiv-xxxiv)
"The Yemassee" (VIII, 69-89)
"The Partisan" (VIII, 89-101)
Augustus B. Longstreet (VII, 72; VIII, xxiv, xl-xliii)
"Georgia Scenes" (VIII, 167-179)
John Esten Cooke (VIII, xxxix-xl)
"The Virginia Comedians" (VIII, 159-166)
William Tappan Thompson (VII, 75; VIII, xliii)
"Major Jones's Courtship" (VIII, 180-185)
Joseph Glover Baldwin (VII, 79; VIII, xlvi-xlvii)
"Flush Times in Alabama and Mississippi" (VIII, 202-231)
Johnson Jones Hooper (VII, 77; VIII, xliv-xlv)
"Simon Suggs" (VIII, 186-201)
Richard Malcolm Johnston (VII, 86; VIII, xlviii)

Fiction—Post-Bellum

Beginnings of a new literature (VIII, xlix)
Joel Chandler Harris (VII, 86; VIII, xlix, lii-liv, lxiv)
"Nights with Uncle Remus" (VIII, 232-242)
"Free Joe" (VIII, 242-258)
George W. Cable (VIII, xlix, liv, lviii, lx-lxii)
"Old Creole Days" (VIII, 259-272)
"The Grandissimes" (VIII, 272-277)
Mary Noailles Murfree ("Charles Egbert Craddock") (VIII, xlix, lix)
"The Prophet of the Great Smoky Mountains" (VIII, 278-290)
"In the Tennessee Mountains" (VIII, 290-315)
Thomas Nelson Page (VIII, xlix, liv, lxiv)
"In Ole Virginia" (VIII, 316-329)
James Lane Allen (VIII, xlix, liv, lx, 330-358)
Mrs. Burton Harrison "Crow's Nest" (VII, 409-425)
Mary Johnston (VIII, xlix, lxiii)
"Lewis Rand" (VIII, 380-408)

Ellen Glasgow (VIII, xlix, lxiii)
"The Battle-Ground" (VIII, 359-369)
"The Voice of the People" (VIII, 370-379)
F. Hopkinson Smith (VIII, l; XII, 401)
Frances Little
"The Lady of the Decoration" (VII, 434-444)
Grace Elizabeth King (VIII, lxii)
"Balcony Stories" (VIII, 426-433)
Ruth McEnery Stuart (VIII, 1; XII, 429)

[NOTE: For all of above, also see Biography volumes. Other writers not cited in volumes VII and VIII are numerous and can be found by consulting volumes XI and XII. The more important names are given below.]

Virginia Frazer Boyle (XI, 109)
Frances Hodgson Burnett (XI, 144)
Amelie Rives Chanler (XI, 187)
Kate Chopin (XI, 196)
Mary E. M. Davis (XI, 266)
Julia C. R. Dorr (XI, 288)
Will Allen Dromgoole (XI, 296)
Harry Stillwell Edwards (XI, 313)
George Cary Eggleston (XI, 314)
Sarah Barnwell Elliott (XI, 317)
John Fox, Jr. (XI, 364)
Will N. Harben (XI, 440)
Lafcadio Hearn (XI, 471)
Joseph H. Ingraham (XI, 534)
Prentiss I. Ingraham (XI, 535)
Annie Fellows Johnston (XII, 8)
Brander Matthews (XII, 173)
Opie Read (XII, 337)
Alice Hegan Rice (XII, 343)
Molly Elliott Seawell (XII, 375)
Emma D. E. N. Southworth (XII, 411)
Mary V. H. Terhune (XII, 446)
Augusta Evans Wilson (XII, 562)

II. ORATORY

Colonial Period

Early influences (IX, 1-5)
Influence of preachers (IX, 6)
Mutterings of Revolution (IX, 7 et seq.)

Revolutionary Period

Richard Henry Lee (IX, 14-17; XII, 77)
Patrick Henry (IX, 18-22, 105-108, 171-178; XI, 481)
Dabney Carr (IX, 22-24; XI, 179)
South Carolina orators (IX, 26, 29)
Georgia orators (IX, 28)
John Rutledge (IX, 92)

Federal Period

John Randolph of Roanoke (IX, 32; XII, 328)
William Pinckney (IX, 33, 112-116, 226-270; XII, 290)
Luther Martin (IX, 110-112, 179-192)

William Wirt (IX, 33, 116, 386-389; XII, 567)
John Marshall (IX, 34, 108; XII, 163)
Robert G. Harper (IX, 34; XI, 447)
James Barbour (IX, 34; XI, 42)
William B. Giles (IX, 34)
William Gaston (IX, 34; XI, 390)
Henry Clay (IX, 38-40, 99-101, 193-225; XI, 208)
John C. Calhoun (IX, 40-44, 94-99, 303-311; XI, 156,
Thomas H. Benton (IX, 44-46; III, 207 et seq.; XI, 72)
Robert Y. Hayne (IX, 46, 94, 342-344; XI, 464)
John Bell (IX, 48; XI, 66)
John M. Berrien (IX, 48; XI, 76)
Thomas F. Marshall (IX, 48)
James McDowell (IX, 49)
Hugh S. Legaré (IX, 49; XII, 88)
Howell Cobb (IX, 49; XI, 218)
Felix Grundy (IX, 49; XI, 427)
William C. Preston (IX, 50; XII, 316)
George McDuffie (IX, 51, 287-302; XII, 135)
Seargent S. Prentiss (IX, 51, 118-120, 390-395; XII, 311)

War Period

Jefferson Davis (IX, 54-56, 412-417; XI, 260)
Judah P. Benjamin (IX, 56; XI, 68)
Alexander H. Stephens (IX, 57, 402-411; XII, 419)
Robert A. Toombs (IX, 57-60, 101, 312-328; XII, 463)
Benjamin H. Hill (IX, 60-62, 72, 93, 354-373; XI, 494)
Herschel V. Johnson (IX, 62; XI, 574)
Andrew Johnson (IX, 63-64, 345-353; XI, 567)
John C. Breckenridge (IX, 64, 396-401; XI, 118)
Henry S. Foote (IX, 65; XI, 354)
Henry A. Wise (IX, 66; XII, 570)
William L. Yancey (IX, 67, 329-341; XII, 577)
Henry W. Hilliard (IX, 67)
Louis T. Wigfall (IX, 68; XII, 554)
Pulpit orators (IX, 68-69)

Modern Period

Charles B. Galloway (IX, 75)
Henry W. Grady (IX, 76-78, 374-385; XI, 418)
Edward W. Carmack (IX, 78-79)
George G. Vest (IX, 79-80)
Joseph Wheeler (IX, 80)
Walter H. Page (IX, 81)
Thomas E. Watson (IX, 81-82, 85-86, 454-471)
Robert L. Henry (IX, 82)
Clarence Ousley (IX, 82)
Charles S. Barrett (IX, 83)
L. Q. C. Lamar (IX, 93; XII, 48)
Charles D. McIver (IX, 84)
Joseph H. Daviess (IX, 121-122)
William C. P. Breckenridge (IX, 418-434)
John Temple Graves (IX, 435-440)
Wilbur F. Browder (IX, 441-453)
Henry Watterson (IX, 472-479)
Ben Lee Hardin (IX, 480-485)
Charles H. Smith (IX, 486-491)
E. Y. Mullins (IX, 492-499)

Sam Jones (IX, 500-514)
Pulpit orators (IX, 128-157)

III. EDUCATION

General Survey
Education in the colonies (X, 184-195)
Education prior to the War (X, 196-208)
Education since the War (X, 209-218)
Kindergartens (X, 381-386)
Elementary education (X, 282-293)
Secondary education (X, 272-281)
Higher education (X, 219-236)
Higher education of women (X, 260-271)
Normal education (X, 294-303)

Educational Advance in the States
Alabama (II, 275, 329)
Arkansas (X, 205)
Florida (III, 39, 78)
Georgia (II, 226; X, 202)
Kentucky (I, 329; X, 204)
Louisiana (III, 175)
Maryland (I, 228; X, 199)
Mississippi (II, 397, 454)
Missouri (III, 251)
North Carolina (I, 476, 512; X, 199)
South Carolina (II, 50, 116; X, 201)
Tennessee (II, 490, 544; X, 204)
Texas (III, 394, 443)
Virginia (I, 137; X, 198)
West Virginia (I, 404)

Technical and Professional Education
Agricultural education (X, 370-380)
Technical education (X, 345-356)
Industrial education (X, 357-370)
Medical colleges (X, 305-311)
Theological schools (X, 312-324)
Legal education (X, 325-344)

Education of the Negro
Schools and institutions (VII, 537-540; X, 405)
The Jeanes Fund (X, 397)
Progress of education (X, 418)
Results of education (VII, 529, 533, 540)
Higher education (X, 255)
See also Negro, in Index

College and Culture Work
Historical studies (VII, 88-114)
English studies (VII, 115-134)
Classical studies (VII, 136-173)
Mathematics and Astronomy (VII, 200-220)
Physical Science (VII, 222-239)
Natural history (VII, 240-258)

Philosophy (VII, 259-268)
New England influences (VII, 296-316)

Colleges and Universities
General survey (X, 237-260)
Higher education (X, 219-241)
Higher education of women (X, 254)
Higher education of negroes (X, 255)
Agricultural and mechanical colleges (X, 247)
Denominational schools (X, 249)
Theological seminaries (X, 312)
Medical colleges (X, 305)
List of colleges and universities (X, 255-258)

State Universities
General survey (X, 242-247)
List with date of founding (X, 255)
Alabama (II, 275)
Arkansas (X, 255)
Florida (III, 29)
Georgia (II, 150, 238)
Kentucky (VII, 154)
Louisiana (III, 154, 177)
Maryland (I, 232)
Mississippi (II, 390, 398)
Missouri (III, 253)
North Carolina (I, 474)
South Carolina (II, 120)
Tennessee (II, 479, 545)
Texas (III, 394, 444)
Virginia (VII, 122, 136)
West Virginia (I, 406)
And see Index

Educational Agencies and Ideals
The Peabody Fund (X, 387)
The Slater Fund (X, 389)
The Southern Education Board (X, 390)
The General Education Board (X, 392)
The Carnegie Foundation (X, 394)
The Sage Foundation (X, 396)
The Jeanes Fund (X, 397)
Ideals and tendencies (X, 398-425)

Libraries
Early interest in Virginia (VII, 484)
William Byrd's library (VII, 487)
Charles Brown's library (VII, 487)
Orlando Jones's library (VII, 488)
Thomas Jefferson's library (VII, 488-490)
Bray and Public libraries (VII, 490-491)
William and Mary College library (VII, 492)
Charleston Library Society (VII, 493-495)
Other public libraries (VII, 495-497)
College libraries (VII, 497 et seq.)
Historical society records (VII, 499)
Destruction during the War (VII, 500)
Progress since the War (VII, 501-510)

IV. THE PROFESSIONS

[NOTE: See also Index and Biographies for further references to subjoined names.]

Professors of English

George Blätterman (VII, 120)
Schele De Vere (VII, 120)
Charles W. Kent (VII, 121)
James A. Harrison (VII, 121)
Edward D. Sims (VII, 123)
Thomas R. Price (VII, 124)
Edward S. Joynes (VII, 124)
Thomas Hume (VII, 124)
Robert Sharp (VII, 127)
William M. Baskervill (VII, 127)
W. A. Frantz (VII, 127)
John Lesslie Hall (VII, 127)
Charles Morris (VII, 127)
John R. Ficklen (VII, 127)
James H. Kirkland (VII, 129)
Charles W. Kent (VII, 130)
James D. Bruce (VII, 130)
William P. Trent (VII, 130)
James W. Bright (VII, 132)
W. P. Few (VII, 132)
Edwin Mims (VII, 133)
John Bell Henneman (VII, 134)

Classical Professors

George Long (VII, 136)
Gessner Harrison (VII, 137)
Edward S. Joynes (VII, 139)
Lewis M. Coleman (VII, 140)
Basil L. Gildersleeve (VII, 140)
William E. Peters (VII, 142)
Thomas Fitzhugh (VII, 144)
Thomas R. Price (VII, 145)
John H. Wheeler (VII, 145)
Milton W. Humphreys (VII, 147, 155)
Manuel Fetter (VII, 150)
Eben Alexander (VII, 152)
Addison Hogue (VII, 153)
E. W. Fay (VII, 153)
Walter Blair (VII, 154)
John H. Neville (VII, 154)
W. S. Wyman (VII, 155)
James H. Kirkland (VII, 156)
Richard H. Jesse (VII, 157)
Moses Waddel (VII, 157, 160)
Willis H. Bocock (VII, 158)
Charles W. Bain (VII, 158)
F. W. Coleman (VII, 163)
W. Gordon McCabe (VII, 166)
Henry Tutweiler (VII, 168)
David Caldwell (VII, 168)
The Binghams (VII, 169-170)

Professors of Mathematics and Science

Hugh Jones (VII, 202)
William Small (VII, 203)
Charles Bonnycastle (VII, 204)
Edward H. Courtenay (VII, 204)
Albert T. Bledsoe (VII, 205)
Joseph Caldwell (VII, 205)
James Wallace (VII, 207)
James B. Dodd (VII, 207)
Frederick A. P. Barnard (VII, 207)
Charles S. Venable (VII, 210)
William M. Thornton (VII, 211)
Ormond Stone (VII, 213)
B. F. Finkel (VII, 214)
J. J. Sylvester (VII, 215)
Florian Cajori (VII, 217)
William B. Smith (VII, 217-218)
George Bruce Halsted (VII, 218)
William Chauvenet (VII, 218)
E. R. Hedrick (VII, 219)
Gerard Troost (VII, 223, 247)
J. W. Mallet (VII, 225)
Robert E. Rogers (VII, 227)
John William Draper (VII, 232)
Matthew F. Maury (VII, 232)
John Le Conte (VII, 233)
William B. Rogers (VII, 235)
W. Le Conte Stevens (VII, 237)
Joseph Le Conte (VII, 254, 265)
Nathaniel S. Shaler (VII, 266)
Noah K. Davis (VII, 266)
James M. Baldwin (VII, 267)
Other professors (VII, 228 et seq.)

Lawyers

James Madison (VII, 327)
Thomas Jefferson (VII, 326, 343)
John Marshall (VII, 326, 343)
St. George Tucker (VII, 327)
Henry St. George Tucker (VII, 328)
Nathaniel B. Tucker (VII, 328)
Edward Livingston (VII, 329)
Hugh S. Legaré (VII, 330)
John C. Calhoun (VII, 331)
James M. Walker (VII, 331)
Conway Robinson (VII, 332)
Alexander H. Stephens (VII, 332)
Judah P. Benjamin (VII, 333)
John B. Minor (VII, 334)
John R. Tucker (VII, 334)
Augustus H. Garland (VII, 335)
John W. Daniel (VII, 335)
William W. Howe (VII, 335)
Hannis Taylor (VII, 336)
C. G. Tiedeman (VII, 336)
John Haywood (VII, 344)
W. C. C. Claiborne (VII, 344)
William Cocke (VII, 344)

Patrick Henry (VII, 345)
Lawyers of the War period (VII, 346)
Other names (VII, 349-354)

Physicians and Surgeons
John Mitchell (VII, 356)
John Tennant (VII, 356)
Thomas Walker (VII, 357)
William Cabell (VII, 357)
William Bull (VII, 357)
Physicians in the Revolution (VII, 358)
Benjamin Rush (VII, 360)
William Baynham (VII, 361)
John P. Mettauer (VII, 361)
Ephraim McDowell (VII, 362)
William C. Daniel (VII, 363)
John King (VII, 363)
J. L. E. W. Shecut (VII, 363)
Benjamin W. Dudley (VII, 364)
William McDowell (VII, 364)
Paul F. Eve (VII, 364)
Daniel Drake (VII, 364)
Marion Sims (VII, 366)
Other names (VII, 355-371)

Clergymen
William Capers (X, 512)
William Meade (X, 512, 522)
J. William Jones (X, 513)
John C. Keener (X, 514)
John L. Dagg (X, 515)
John A. Broadus (X, 515)
Jabez L. M. Curry (X, 515, 516)
James P. Boyce (X, 515, 516)
Richard Fuller (X, 515, 517)
William McKendree (X, 517)
Henry B. Bascom (X, 518)
George F. Pierce (X, 518)
Augustus B. Longstreet (X, 519)
Albert T. Bledsoe (X, 519)
James H. Thornwell (X, 520)
Benjamin M. Palmer (X, 521)
Moses D. Hoge (X, 521)
Leonidas Polk (X, 523)
Richard H. Wilmer (X, 525)
Martin J. Spalding (X, 524)
Abram J. Ryan (X, 525)
Alexander Campbell (X, 525)
Charles F. Deems (X, 526)
James, Cardinal Gibbons (X, 538; XI, 398)

ÆSTHETIC LIFE

Music and Musicians
Early history (VII, 372 et seq.)
Charleston an early musical center (VII, 374-378)
Maryland musical activities (VII, 378)
Virginia (VII, 379)

Georgia (VII, 379)
Lowell Mason (VII, 382)
Opera in New Orleans (VII, 386-389)
Louis Moreau Gottschalk (VII, 389-390)
William Mason (VII, 389)
John Henry Wilcox (VII, 390-391)
Frank Van Der Stucken (VII, 391)
Negro music (VII, 392-395)
Patriotic songs (VII, 395-397)
Present-day music (VII, 397-401)
Institutional work (VII, 400)

Painting and Painters
Local conditions (X, 674 et seq.)
List of artists and their works (X, 679-680)
Washington Allston (X, 676, 679; XI, 11)
James Bogle (XI, 96)
Frederick A. Bridgman (XI, 120)
Christopher P. Cranch (XI, 235)
Frank Duveneck (XI, 308)
Charles Fraser (XI, 365)
Edward L. Henry (XI, 478)
John B. Irving (XI, 537)
Matthew H. Jouett (XII, 27)
Edward G. Malbone (XII, 153)
George B. Matthews (XII, 175)
Charles W. Peale (XII, 255)
Amory C. Simons (XII, 392)
John B. White (XII, 549)
Rufus F. Zogbaum (XII, 585)

Sculpture and Sculptors
General survey (X, 682-686)
List of sculptors by states (X, 686)
William R. Barbee (XI, 41)
William Couper (XI, 232)
Moses J. Ezekiel (XI, 331)
Alexander Galt (XI, 380)
Joel Hart (XI, 459)
Edward Kemeys (XII, 31)
Ephraim Keyser (XII, 39)
Henry A. Lukeman (XII, 120)
William H. Rinehart (XII, 348)
Edward V. Valentine (XII, 492)
Enid Yandell (XII, 580)

Architecture and Architects
General character of Southern architecture (X, 687)
Architecture of English origin (X, 690)
Public buildings and churches (X, 693)
French and Spanish types (X, 695)
Robert Mills (XII, 194)
Henry H. Richardson (VII, 325)
Thomas Jefferson's plan for the University of Virginia (X, 694)

Pottery
Clay a valuable asset (X, 697)
Historical sketch (X, 698-701)

Modern clay industries (X, 701)
Maryland (X, 701)
West Virginia (X, 703)
Virginia (X, 704)
North Carolina (X, 705)
South Carolina (X, 705)
Georgia (X, 705)
Florida (X, 706)
Alabama (X, 706)
Mississippi (X, 707)
Louisiana (X, 708)
Texas (X, 710)
Tennessee (X, 711)
Kentucky (X, 711)

SOCIAL LIFE

I. MANNERS AND CUSTOMS

The Upper South
Life before the War (X, 1)
Influence of slavery (X, 3)
City life (X, 8)
Country life (X, 11)
Negro influence (X, 14)
Aristocracy of the Northern Neck (X, 63-72)
Decline of the old system (X, 74)
The old régime in Virginia (X, 77-96)
See Upper South, and Northern Neck, in Index

The Lower South
Local conditions (X, 16)
An inherited social system (X, 18)
The rise of the Lower South (X, 20)
The cotton kingdom (X, 22)
The negro problem (X, 25-31)
Literary isolation (X, 32)
Civil conflict (X, 34)
The New South (X, 36)
See Lower South, Negro and Slavery in Index

The Appalachian Region
The territory (X, 38)
Mountain life (X, 38)
Work for the children of mountaineers (X, 41)

II. RACIAL ELEMENTS

European Influences
Diverse elements in society (X, 44)
English influences (X, 47)
French influences (X, 50, 62)
German influences (X, 58)
Spanish influences (X, 61)

English Settlements
Colonial (X, 97)
National (X, 107)

French Settlements
French Huguenots (X, 119)
The Creoles in Louisiana (X, 121)
French occupation (X, 123)

Spanish Explorations and Settlements
Florida (X, 127 et seq.)
New Mexico (X, 133)
Missions and presidios in Texas (X, 134)
Spain in control of the Southwest (X, 136)
Decline of power (X, 136-138)

German Settlements
General statistics (X, 139)
Growth of settlements (X, 140)

Jewish Influence
Jewish record in Southern history (X, 151)
Activities in public life (X, 155-159)
Influence of Judaism (X, 552-567)

The Indian
Leading tribes (X, 160-165)
Also see Index

The Negro
American origins (X, 166)
The negro under slavery (X, 174)
The free negro (X, 179-183)
Also see Negro, and Slavery in Index

III. RELIGION

Religious Influences
Development of religious liberty (X, 466)
The Act of Toleration (X, 468)
The Virginia Bill of Rights (X, 475)
Support of religion by the state (X, 479)
Special features of religious life (X, 434)
Organized benevolence (X, 435)
The missionary spirit (X, 436, 464)
The Southern pulpit (X, 510-526)

Denominational Accomplishment
General survey (X, 430)
Influence of Protestantism (X, 527-537)
Influence of Catholicism (X, 538-551)
Influence of Judaism (X, 552-567)
The Established Church in Virginia (X, 437-453)
Protestant Episcopal Church (X, 454)
Roman Catholic Church (X, 455)
Presbyterian Church (X, 457)
Baptist Church (X, 458)
Methodist Church (X, 460)
Disciples of Christ (X, 462)

Other Religious Fields
The Young Men's Christian Association (X, 482-491)
The Young Women's Christian Association (XI, 635)
The Sunday School (X, 492-499)

The Laymen's Missionary Movement (X, 500-509)
The missionary spirit (X, 436, 464)

IV. SOCIAL WELFARE MOVEMENTS

Temperance Reform
History of liquor traffic (X, 568)
Rise of prohibition movement (X, 569)
Present-day progress (X, 571-581)

Child Labor
What child labor means (X, 582)
Attitude of mill owners (X, 589)
Laws on child labor (X, 592)

Farmers' Coöperative Work
Reforms needed in rural life (X, 603)
The remedy offered by demonstration work (X, 604)
How instruction is offered (X, 605 et seq.)
Results (X, 609-615)

Woman's Work
Social and economic work (X, 623)
Hospital and charity work (X, 624)
Memorial work (X, 629)
Educational work (X, 631, 638-644)
Southern club women (X, 633)
The Young Women's Christian Association (X, 635)
Women in literature (X, 636)

Social Uplift
Care and treatment of defectives (X, 597-602)
Settlement work in the mountains (X, 616-622)

Fraternal Organizations
Free Masonry (X, 645)
Odd Fellows (X, 648)
Red Men (X, 649)
Knights of Pythias (X, 649)
The Elks (X, 650)
Characteristics and benefits (X, 650-653)

PUBLIC SERVICE

[NOTE: Only the Biography volumes are here cited. The Index will be found rich in references to the subjoined names.]

Presidents from the South
George Washington (XII, 514)
Thomas Jefferson (XI, 557)
James Madison (XII, 146)
James Monroe (XII, 199)
Andrew Jackson (XI, 540)
William Henry Harrison (XI, 456)
John Tyler (XII, 486)
James K. Polk (XII, 299)
Zachary Taylor (XII, 442)

Abraham Lincoln (XII, 97)
Andrew Johnson (XI, 567)

Vice-Presidents
Thomas Jefferson (XI, 557)
John C. Calhoun (XI, 156)
Richard M. Johnson (XII, 2)
William R. King (XII, 43)
John Tyler (XII, 486)
John C. Breckenridge (XI, 118)
Andrew Johnson (XI, 567)

Secretaries of State
Thomas Jefferson (XI, 557)
Edmund Randolph (XII, 326)
John Marshall (XII, 163)
James Madison (XII, 146)
James Monroe (XII, 199)
Henry Clay (XI, 208)
Edward Livingston (XII, 105)
John Forsyth (XI, 360)
Abel P. Upshur (XII, 491)
John C. Calhoun (XI, 156)
Hugh S. Legaré (XII, 88)

Secretaries of War
James McHenry (XII, 139)
James Monroe (XII, 199)
William H. Crawford (XI, 236)
John C. Calhoun (XI, 156)
James Barbour (XI, 42)
John H. Eaton (XI, 311)
Joel R. Poinsett (XII, 298)
John Bell (XI, 66)
Charles M. Conrad (XI, 224)
Jefferson Davis (XI, 260)
John B. Floyd (XI, 352)
Stephen B. Elkins (XI, 316)
Luke E. Wright (XII, 574)

Secretaries of the Navy
John Branch (XI, 113)
Abel P. Upshur (XII, 491)
Thomas W. Gilmer (XI, 406)
William B. Preston (XII, 316)
William A. Graham (XI, 420)
John P. Kennedy (XII, 33)
James C. Dobbin (XI, 285)

Secretaries of the Interior
Jacob Thompson (XII, 452)
L. Q. C. Lamar (XII, 48)
Hoke Smith (XII, 403)

Secretaries of the Treasury
George W. Campbell (XI, 170)
William H. Crawford (XI, 236)
Roger B. Taney (XII, 432)
James Guthrie (XI, 425)

Howell Cobb (XI, 218)
John G. Carlisle (XI, 177)

Postmasters-General

William T. Barry (XI, 53)
Cave Johnson (XI, 572)
Aaron V. Brown (XI, 126)
David M. Key (XII, 38)
Horace Maynard (XII, 179)
Montgomery Blair (XI, 88)
William L. Wilson (XII, 562)

Attorneys-General

Edmund Randolph (XII, 326)
Charles Lee (XII, 70)
John Breckenridge (XI, 116)
William Pinkney (XII, 290)
William Wirt (XII, 567)
John M. Berrien (XI, 76)
Roger B. Taney (XII, 432)
Felix Grundy (XI, 427)
John J. Crittenden (XI, 238)
Hugh S. Legaré (XII, 88)
Reverdy Johnson (XII, 1)
Augustus H. Garland (XI, 382)

Chief-Justices

John Rutledge (XII, 367)
John Marshall (XII, 163)
Roger B. Taney (XII, 432)
Edward D. White (XII, 546)

Speakers of House of Representatives

Henry Clay (XI, 208)
Langdon Cheves (XI, 192)
Philip P. Barbour (XI, 43)
John Bell (XI, 66)
James K. Polk (XII, 299)
Robert M. T. Hunter (XI, 529)
Howell Cobb (XI, 218)
Linn Boyd (XI, 108)
James L. Orr (XII, 241)
John G. Carlisle (XI, 177)

Civil Officers of the Confederacy

President

Jefferson Davis (XI, 260)

Vice-President

Alexander H. Stephens (XII, 419)

Secretaries of State

Robert Toombs (XII, 463)
Robert M. T. Hunter (XI, 529)
Judah P. Benjamin (XI, 68)

Secretaries of War

Leroy P. Walker (XII, 504)
James A. Seddon (XII, 376)
John C. Breckenridge (XI, 118)
George W. Randolph (XII, 327)

Secretary of the Navy
Stephen R. Mallory (XII, 155)
Secretaries of the Treasury
C. G. Memminger (XII, 186)
George A. Trenholm (XII, 470)
Attorneys-General
Thomas H. Watts (XII, 533)
Judah P. Benjamin (XI, 68)
Thomas Bragg (XI, 113)
George Davis (XI, 259)
Thomas H. Watts (XII, 533)

Generals—Colonial and Federal
Robert Armstrong (XI, 24)
Henry Atkinson (XI, 27)
James Bankhead (XI, 39)
William O. Butler (XI, 147)
Thomas L. Crittenden (XI, 239)
John C. Fremont (XI, 365)
Edmund P. Gaines (XI, 376)
William Henry Harrison (XI, 456)
Samuel Houston (XI, 516)
Francis K. Huger (XI, 524)
Isaac Huger (XI, 525)
George Izard (XI, 539)
Andrew Jackson (XI, 540)
Richard W. Johnson (XII, 3)
Andrew Lewis (XII, 92)
Francis Marion (XII, 159)
William Moultrie (XII, 218)
Andrew Pickens (XII, 278)
Winfield Scott (XII, 372)
Thomas Sumter (XII, 430)
Josiah Tattnall (XII, 435, 436)
Zachary Taylor (XII, 442)
George H. Thomas (XII, 449)
George Washington (XII, 514)
James Wilkinson (XII, 558)
James Winchester (XII, 564)

Generals—Confederate
Robert H. Anderson (XI, 13)
George B. Anderson (XI, 14)
Richard H. Anderson (XI, 16)
William B. Bate (XI, 55)
P. G. T. Beauregard (XI, 62)
Hamilton P. Bee (XI, 64)
Francis P. Blair (XI, 85)
Milledge L. Bonham (XI, 99)
Braxton Bragg (XI, 112)
John C. Brown (XI, 127)
Simon B. Buckner (XI, 137)
Matthew C. Butler (XI, 145)
Benjamin F. Cheatham (XI, 190)
Henry D. Clayton (XI, 212)
Patrick R. Cleburne (XI, 213)
Alfred H. Colquitt (XI, 222)
Samuel Cooper (XI, 229)

George B. Crittenden (XI, 237)
Basil W. Duke (XI, 303)
Jubal A. Early (XI, 308)
Benjamin S. Ewell (XI, 327)
Richard S. Ewell (XI, 328)
Nathan B. Forrest (XI, 357)
Samuel G. French (XI, 368)
John B. Gordon (XI, 411)
Wade Hampton (XI, 439)
William J. Hardee (XI, 441)
Ambrose P. Hill (XI, 491)
Daniel H. Hill (XI, 495)
John B. Hood (XI, 507)
Thomas J. ("Stonewall") Jackson (XI, 549)
Bradley T. Johnson (XI, 571)
Albert Sidney Johnston (XII, 5)
Joseph E. Johnston (XII, 9)
Thomas Jordan (XII, 25)
Joseph B. Kershaw (XII, 36)
Evander M. Law (XII, 62)
Fitzhugh Lee (XII, 71)
Robert E. Lee (XII, 79)
Stephen D. Lee (XII, 85)
Lunsford L. Lomax (XII, 109)
James Longstreet (XII, 112)
William W. Loring (XII, 114)
Ben McCulloch (XII, 133)
John B. Magruder (XII, 151)
John S. Marmaduke (XII, 161)
Dabney H. Maury (XII, 175)
John H. Morgan (XII, 209)
John Pegram (XII, 258)
John C. Pemberton (XII, 260)
George E. Pickett (XII, 280)
Gideon J. Pillow (XII, 284)
Leonidas Polk (XII, 302)
Sterling Price (XII, 316)
Gabriel J. Rains (XII, 320)
Robert E. Rodes (XII, 356)
E. Kirby Smith (XII, 399)
Alexander P. Stewart (XII, 423)
James E. B. Stuart (XII, 427)
Richard Taylor (XII, 439)
Isaac R. Trimble (XII, 472)
Earl Van Dorn (XII, 495)
Joseph Wheeler (XII, 541)
Cadmus M. Wilcox (XII, 555)
Pierce M. B. Young (XII, 583)
Felix K. Zollicoffer (XII, 586)

Naval Officers

James Armstrong (XI, 23)
John P. Bankhead (XI, 40)
James Barron (XI, 49, 51)
Samuel Barron (XI, 50)
Franklin Buchanan (XI, 135)
James D. Bulloch (XI, 140)

Richard Dale (XI, 252)
Robley D. Evans (XI, 326)
David G. Farragut (XI, 336)
Richmond P. Hobson (XI, 500)
John Paul Jones (XII, 19)
Matthew F. Maury (XII, 176)
Robert B. Pegram (XII, 258)
Edwin C. Pendleton (XII, 266)
Winfield S. Schley (XII, 371)
Raphael Semmes (XII, 377)
John T. Shubrick (XII, 388)
William B. Shubrick (XII, 389)
Charles Steedman (XII, 418)
Thomas H. Stevens (XII, 422)
James I. Waddell (XII, 501)
Lewis Warrington (XII, 512)

REVIEW QUESTIONS

How did settlement and colonization differ in the South from that of the New England coast? (I, xxiv)

How were the Southern colonies governed, and by what nations? (I, xxviii—See states also.)

Was the spirit of Revolution the same in the South as in the North? (I, xxx)

What sacrifices did the South make to enter the Federal Union? (I, xxxii)

How many Presidents have come from the South? Name them (I, xxxiv)

What other famous statesmen has the South contributed to the Union? (I, xxxv)

How early did the slavery question arise? (I, xxxviii)

What share did the South have in the Declaration of Independence? (IV, 70) In the framing and adoption of the Federal Constitution? (IV, 108)

What military leaders did it contribute to the War of Independence? (I, 92, 183, 470; II, 31, 147)

What four Southerners are famous in naval history? (XI, 336, 500; XII, 19, 377)

What Southern general was in command in the Mexican War? XII, 372)

Name fifteen noted generals who fought for the Southern cause (XI, 62, 112, 213, 308, 328, 357, 411, 549; XII, 9, 79, 112, 215, 280, 427, 541)

What President was taught to read and write by his wife? (XI, 567)

For what talents and deeds was Jefferson famous? (XI, 557)

When did political parties originate? (IV, 321)
When and by what conventions did the Southern states first come together for interstate coöperation? (IV, 173)
What part did the South play in the War of 1812? (IV, 262); in the Mexican War? (IV, 271)
Upon what grounds was the principle of secession based? (IV, 472)
How did President Johnson's plan of Reconstruction differ from that of Congress? (IV, 590)
What were the land systems of the English colonies in the South? (V, 34)
When was the first tobacco shipped to England? (V, 158)
When and where was the culture of rice first introduced? (V, 169)
What different classes of labor were in the old South? (V, 86)
When were the first railroads built? (V, 358)
What kind of currency was used in colonial and early state days? (V, 442)
What Southern states tried the experiment of state banks, and with what result? (V, 461)
What economic causes lay back of the War of Secession? (V, 656)
What have been the most valuable Southern crops since the War? (VI, 66, 72, 78, 87)
What are the chief minerals produced? (VI, 175)
In what lines of manufacturing does the South excel? (VI, 253)
What are the principal Southern ports? (VI, 326, 353, 363)
How will the Panama Canal affect Southern trade? (VI, 642)
Who were the principal Southern poets before the War? (VII, 8) After the War? (VII, 25)
Who wrote "The Star-Spangled Banner," and under what circumstances? (XII, 39)
Who wrote "Maryland, My Maryland," and when? (XII, 324)
Who wrote the martial words of "Dixie"? (XII, 284)
What Catholic writer has been called "The Poet of the Confederacy"? (XII, 368)
What noted novelists have come from the South? (Vol. VIII) Humorists? (VII, 73)
What state has produced two literatures? (VII, 317)
What two great composers have come from the South? (VII, 389)

What city was the musical center of the old South? (VII, 386)

When was the first Southern newspaper printed, and where? (VII, 410)

What literary magazine was famous before the War; and what great writers contributed to it? (VII, 437)

Mention ten famous orators whom the South has produced (VII, 351; Vol. IX)

Who was the "Great Kentuckian"? (XI, 208) The "Great Missourian"? (XI, 72)

In what way did Clay and Calhoun differ as to States' Rights? (IV, 330)

What painters have come from the South? (X, 679)

What peoples and races have met and fused in the South? (X, 44)

What two racial problems has the South had to face? (X, 160, 166; IV, 423)

What state had a landed aristocracy to a noteworthy degree? (X, 77)

In what states did the English influence predominate? (X, 47) The Spanish? (X, 61) The French? (X, 50, 61)

What were the causes which led up to the Mexican War? (IV, 27)

What was the "secret war" of 1798, and what part did the South play in it? (IV, 259)

What was the South's share in the Spanish-American War? (IV, 649)

What influence has the Roman Catholic Church had upon Southern life and culture? (X, 538, 455)

What states have been most influenced by the Protestant Episcopal Church? (X, 454) The Presbyterian? (X, 457) The Methodist? (X, 460) The Baptist? (X, 458)

In what states has German settlement been noteworthy? (X, 139)

What part have the Jews had in Southern life? (X, 151)

Make a list of the prominent state and denominational Universities of the South (X, 237)

What noted Southern jurist was Chief-Justice for thirty years? (XII, 163)

What Southerners are among the Founders of the American Nation? (XI, 557; XII, 77, 146, 163, 514)

Under what Southern President was the Louisiana Purchase consummated? (XI, 557)

Under what Southern President was Texas and the Pacific slope added to the United States? (XII, 299)
Under what Southern President was Alaska added? (XI, 567)
What Southern state generously ceded all rights to the Northwest Territory to the Union? (I, 101)
What two explorers from the South opened up the Yellowstone country and the Far West? (XII, 95)
What territory was ceded to the Union by Georgia? (II, 153)
What Southerners took an active part in the Spanish-American War? (XI, 500; XII, 71, 541)
Where and when was the first musical society organized in America? (VII, 374)
Where was the first opera house built in America? (VII, 386)
What American composer first won distinction abroad? (VII, 389)
What President was also a great architect? (XI, 557)
When did pottery commence in the South? (X, 698)
Name five noted sculptors who came from the South (X, 686)
Whose library took the place of the Congressional Library destroyed by the British in 1812? (VII, 489)
When and where were the first libraries established in the South? (VII, 485)
What was the prevailing type of architecture in the old South? (X, 693)
What two other types of architecture have influenced the South? (X, 695)
Name some distinguished clergymen who have occupied Southern pulpits (X, 515)
What is the oldest college in the South, and the second oldest in America? (X, 237)
What Southern universities were founded in the Eighteenth Century? (X, 237-243)

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
A 000 281 014 1

University of
Southern
Library